

UC-NRLF



B 3 545 387

REESE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

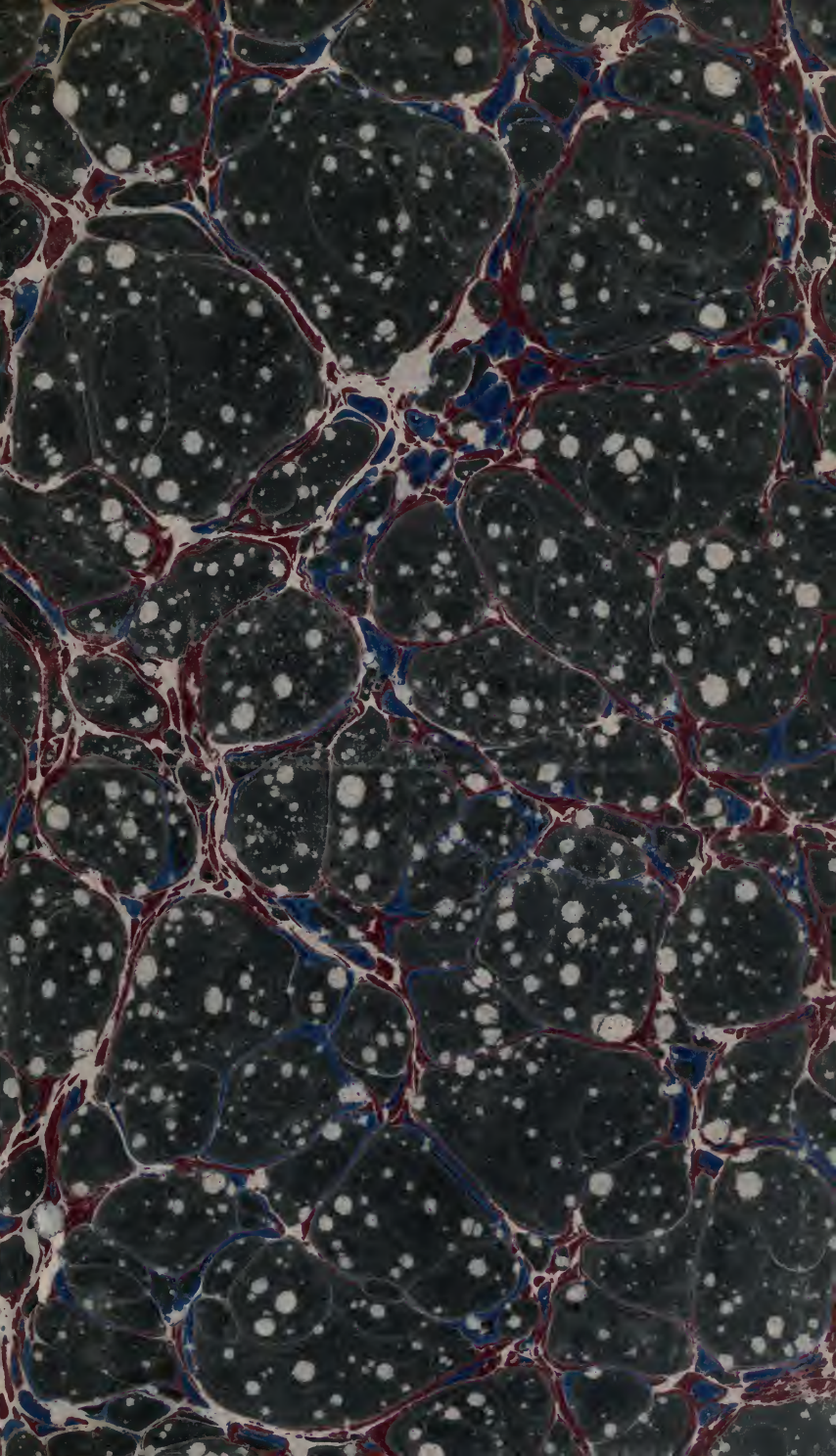
Received *Ed Dept.*, 1888

Accessions No. *37506*

Shelf No. *926 C*
ser. 1
no. 6, 12, 19
35, 42, 54, 68

ASB

B



THE
Petworth MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



R. Blind. fec. HARL. MS. 4866.



PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLXVIII.

926c
Rev. 1

37506

First Series, VI.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

TO THE MEMORY

OF

The late Lady Leconfield

THIS PRINT

OF THE MANUSCRIPT SHE VALUED

IS, BY THE WISH OF LORD LECONFIELD,

DEDICATED.

Christmas, 1868.



GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.



WHan that Aprille with his shoures soote [leaf 1]
The drought' of marche hath perced to þe roote
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
Of which vertue engendrid is þe flour 4
Whan zephirus ek' with his swete breth
Inspired hath in euery holt and heth
The tendre croppis *and* þe yonge sonne
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne 8

And smale foules make melodye
That slepen al nyght with open eyghē
So prikeþ hem nature in here corages
Than longen folk' to gon on pilgrymages 12
And palmers for to seke straunge strondes
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
And specially fram euery shires ende
Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende 16
The holy blisseful martir' for to seke
That' hem hath holpen when that' þey were seke
Byfille þat' in that' seson on aday
In southwerk' atte Tabbard as I lay 20
Redy to wende on my pilgrymage
To Cantirbury with ful devout' corage
At nyht' was come in to þat' hostellerye
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye 24
Of sondry folk' by auenture yfalle
In felaschipe *and* pilgrymes were þey alle
That' toward Cantirbery wolde ryde

The Chambres and stables weren wyde 28
 And wel weren esed^t atte beste
 And schortly whan the sonne was to reste
 So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon
 That I was of here felaschipe anon 32
 And made forward erly for to ryse
 To take oure wey there as I you deuysed
 But natheles whil I haue tyme and space
 Or þat I ferther in this tale pace 36
 Me thynkep it^t accordant^t to reson
 To telle yow al the Condicion
 Of^t ech of^t hem so as it^t semed me [leaf 1, back]
 And whiche they were. *and* of what^t degre 40
 And eke in what^t array þat^t they were Inne
 And at^t a knyght^t þan I wol first^t bigynne
A knyght^t þer was *and* þat^t a worthy man 44
 That fro þe tyme þat he first^t bigan
 To riden out. he louede Chyualrye
 Trouthe *and* honour fredom and curtesye
 ful worthy was he in his lordis werre
 And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre 48
 As wel in Cristendom as in hethenesse
 And euere honoured for his worthynesse
 ¶ At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne
 ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52
 Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce
 In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
 No cristene man so ofte of^t his degre
 In Gernade at the sege ek^t hadde he be 56
 Of Algezire and riden in belmarye
 At Lyeis was he and at Satalye
 When they were wonne *and* in the grete see
 At many a noble armeye had he be 60
 At mortel batailles had he ben fyftene
 And fouhten for oure faith at tramessene
 In lystes thryes. and ay slayne his foo

This ilke worthy knyght had ben also	64
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye	
Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye	
And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry	
And though þat he was worthy he was wys	68
And of his port as meke as is a mayde	
He neuer yet no velonye ne sayde	
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight	
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght	72
ffor to tellen yow of his array	
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay	
Of fustyon he werede a gepoñ	
Al bismotered with his habirgeon	76
ffor he was late ycome from his viage	[leaf 2]
And wente for to don his pilgrymage	
W ith hym þer was his sone a yong squyere	
A louyere and a lusty bachelere	80
With lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse	
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse	
Of his stature he was of euene lengtne	
And wondirly delyuere and gret of strengthe	84
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye	
In fflaundes in Artoys and in Pikardye	
And born him wel as of so litil space	
In hope to stonde in his lady grace	88
Embroyded was he as it were a mede	
Aff ful of fresshe floures white and rede	
Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day	
He was also fressh as ys þe moneth of may	92
Short was his gowne with sleues longe and wyde	
Wel koude he sitte on an hors and faire ryde	
He koude songes make. and wel endite	
Iuste and eke daunce and wel portrey and write.	96
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale	
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale	
Corteys he was lowely and seruisable	

And karf biforn his fadir at the table	100
ANothir yeman hadde he <i>and</i> seruañtes na mo	
At that tyme. for hym lyst ryde so	
And he was clad in coote <i>and</i> hood of grene	
A sheef of p̄cok arewes bryght and kene	104
Vndir his belt he bar full thriftily	
Wel couthe he dresse his takel yemanly	
Hise arewes drouped noght with feperes lowe	
And in his hond he bar a myghty bowe	108
A not hed hadde he with a broun visage	
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the vsage	
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer	
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler	112
And on that oþir syde a gay daggere	
Harneysed wel <i>and</i> sharp as poynt of spere	
A Cristoffre on his brest of seluer shene	[leaf 2, back]
An horn he bar the bawdrik was of grene	116
A foster was he sotly as I gesse	
Ther was a nonne also a prioresse	
That of hir smylng was ful symple <i>and</i> coy	
Hire grettest ooth was but by sey[n]te loy	120
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne	
ful wel she song the seruyse diuyn	
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly	
And frenshe she spak ful faire and fetysly	124
Aftir the skole of Stratford atte bowe	
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe	
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle	
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle	128
Ne wete hire fyngres in hire sause depe	
Wel couthe she carye a morsel <i>and</i> wel kepe	
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste	
In curtesye was set ful mochel hire leste	132
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so clene	
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene	
Of grece whan she dronken hadde hire draughte	

fful semyly aftir hir mete she raughte 136
 And sikerly sche was of gret' disporte
 And ful plesaunt and amable of porte
 And peynede hire to counterfete chere
 Of court'. and to ben estatliche of' manere 140
 And to be holden digne of' reuerence
 But for to speken of' hir Conciense
 She was so charitable and so pitous
 She wolde wepe yif' that' she sauñ a mous 144
 Kaugh[t] in a trappe yif' it were ded or bledde
 Of' smale houndes had she that' she fedde
 With rostid flessch or mylk' or wastelbrede
 But' sore wepte she yf' oon of' hem were dede 148
 Or yf' men smoot yf' with a yerde smerte
 And al was conscience *and* tendre herte
 fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
 Hir nose was streight'. hire eighen grey as glas 152
 Hire mouth ful smal *and* therto softe and rede [leaf 3]
 But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
 It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
 ffor hardely she was nouht vndirgrowe 156
 fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar
 Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar
 A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
 And ther on hyng' a broche of gold ful shene 160
 On which þer was first' writen a crowned A
 And aftir amor vincit' omnia
 An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
 That was hire chapeleyn. *and* prestes thre 164
A monk' þer was a fair for the maistrye
 An out' ridere that' loued venerye
 A manly man to ben an Abbot' able
 fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
 And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydiff here
 Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
 And eke as loude as dooth þe chapel belle

Ther as this lord was keper of the selle	172
The reule of seynt ^t Maure or of saint Benet ^t	
Bi cause þat yt was olde <i>and</i> somdel streit	
This ylke monke leet olde þynges pace	
And heeld aftir the newe world the space	176
He yaf ^t nouht ^t of ^t the text ^t a pulled hen	
That ^t seith that ^t hunters be nouht ^t holy men	
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles	
Is likened tille a fische þat ^t is watirles	180
This is to seye a monke out ^t of ^t his cloistre	
But thilke text ^t held he nouht ^t worth an oystre	
And I seyde his opynion ^d was good	
What shulde he studie. and make hymself ^t wood	184
Vpon a book ^t alwey in cloistre to poure	
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure	
As Austyn bit. hou shal the world be serued	
Lat Austyn haue his swynk ^t to him reserued	188
Therefore he was a pricasour aright ^t	
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift ^t as foule in flight ^t	
Of prikyng ^e <i>and</i> of huntynge for the hare	[leaf 3, back]
Was al his lust ^t for no cost wole he spare	192
I seigh ^t hise sleues I-purfiled at ^t the hond ^t	
With grys <i>and</i> that ^t the fynest ^t of a lond ^t	
And for to festne his hood vndir the Chynne	
He hadde of ^t gold ^t wrought ^t a ful curious pyr ^{ne}	196
A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was	
His hed was ballyd that ^t shon as ony glas	
And eke his face. as he hadde ben anynt ^t	
He was a lord ^t ful fat ^t and in good ^t poynt ^t	200
Hise eighen stepe and rollynge in his hede	
That stemed ^e as a fourneys of a lede	
Hise botes scuple his hors in grete estate	
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate	204
He nas nat pale as a forpynd ^e goost ^t	
A fat swan louede he best ^t of any roost ^t	
His palfray was [as] broun ^d as ys a berye	

A	ffrere ther was a wa[n]toun <i>e</i> <i>and</i> [a] merye	208
	A lymytour a ful solempne man	
	In alle the ordres foure is noon that can	
	So mochel of daliañ <i>e</i> <i>and</i> fair langage	
	He hadde made ful many a Mariage	212
	Of yonge wommen at his owne cost	
	Vn to his ordre he was a noble post	
	fful wel biloued <i>and</i> famulier was he	
	With frankeleynes oueral in his contre	216
	And with worthy wommen of the toun	
	ffor he hadde power of confessioun	
	As seide hym self more than a Curat	
	ffor [of] his ordre he was lycenciat	220
	fful swetely herede he confession	
	And plesaunt was his absolucion	
	He was an esy man to yeue penañ <i>e</i>	
	Ther as he wiste to han a good pitañ <i>e</i>	224
	ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue	
	Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve	
	ffor yf he yaf he dorste make avaunt	
	He wiste þat a man was repentaunt	228
	ffor many a man is so hard of his herte	[leaf 4]
	He may noght wepe al þouh him sore smerte	
	Ther fore in stede of wepyng <i>e</i> and preieres	
	Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres	232
	His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes	
	And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes	
	And certeynly he hadde a mery note	
	Wel coude he synge <i>n</i> and playen on a roote	236
	Of yeddynges he bar vtirly the pry <i>e</i>	
	His necke white was as the flour delyce	
	Therto he was strong as a champioun	
	He knew the tauernes wel in every toun	240
	And eueriche Osteller and tapestere	
	Bet than a lazer or a beggere	
	ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he	

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

Acordith nouht as by his faculte	244
To haue with swich seke lazers aqueyntaunce	
It is nouht honest / it may nouht avaunce	
ffor to delen with swich poraille	
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille	248
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse	
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse	
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous	
He was the beste beggere in his hous	252
[.]	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
ffor pouh a widewe hadde nouht a sho	
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio	
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyngt or he wente	
His purchace was wel bettere pan his rente	256
And rage he couthe as it were riht a whelpe	
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe	
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere	
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere	260
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope	
Of double worstede was his semy cope	
That rounded as a belle out of the presse	
Somwhat he lippede for his wantonnesse	264
To make his englyssh swete vppon his tonge	
And in his harpynge whan þat he had songe	
Hise eyghen twyncelede in his hede aright	[leaf 4, back]
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht	268
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert	
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd	
In motle and heyh on horse he satte	
Vppon his heued a flaundrisshe beuer hatte	272
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisly	
His resouns he spak ful solempnely	
Shewynge alwey the ences of his wynnynge	
He wolde the see were kept for any thyng	276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle	

Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle	
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisette	
Ther wiste no wight ^t that ^t he was in dette	280
So estatly was he of ^t his gouernañce	
With his bargaynes <i>and with</i> his cheuyssañce	
fforsothe he was a worthy man with alle	
But sothely to seyne I not ^t how men hym calle	284
A Clerk þer was of ^t Oxenforde also	
That ^t vnto logyk ^t hadde longe I-go	
As lene was his hors as ys a rake	
And he was not ^t right ^t fat ^t I wndirtake	288
But lokede holewh ^h and þerto soburly	
fful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy	
ffor he hadde yit ^t geten him no benefice	
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office	292
ffor hym was leuere haue at ^t his bed hede	
Twenty bokes clad in blak ^t or rede	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie	
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye	296
But ^t al be that ^t he was a filosofre	
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre	
But al that ^t he myhte of his frendes hente	
On bokes and on lernynge he it ^t spente	300
And besily gan for tho soules preye	
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-eye	
Of studie took ^t he moost cure <i>and</i> most hede	
Naught ^t a word spak ^t he / more than was nede /	304
And that ^t was seid in forme and reuerence	[leaf 5]
And short ^t and quykt ^t and ful [of] hey sentence	
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne <i>and</i> gladly teche	308
A sergañt of ^t the lawe / war ^t <i>and</i> wys	
That ^t often hadde ben atte parvys	
That was also ful riche of excellence	
Discret he was and of gret reuerence	312
He semed swich ^h hise wordis wern so wise	

Iustice he was ful often in assise By patent <i>and</i> by pleyn <i>commyssioun</i> ffor his science. and for his high renoun	316
Of fees and robes hadde he many on So gret a purchassour was nowher non Al was fee symple to him in effecte His purchassyng myht nouht ben infecte	320
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas And yet he semed bisiere than he was In termes hadde he caas <i>and</i> domes alle That from the tyme of kyng ^t william were falle	324
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng ^t Ther couthe no wight ^t pynche at ^t his writyng ^t And enery statute couthe he pleyne by roote He rood but homely in a medle coote	328
Gert ^t with a sent ^t of selk ^t wip ^t barres smale Of his array telle I no lenger tale A frankelwyn was in his compaignye Whit ^t was his berd ^t as is the daieseye	332
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne To lyuen in delite euere was his wone ffor he was Epiournes owne sone	336
That helde opnyon ^d þat pleyn delite Was verrey felicite parfite An houshaldere and that ^t a greet ^t was he Seint Iulyan he was in his contre	340
His bred his ale was alleweys aftir oon A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon / With oute bakemete was neuere his hous	[leaf 5, back]
Of fische and fleisshe <i>and</i> þat so plenteuous It snewe in his hous of ^t mete and drynke Of alle deyntethes that ^t men couthe thinke Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere	344
So changed he his mete and his sopere fful many a fat ^t partric ^t hadde he in Mewe	348

And many a breme *and* many a luce in stewe
 Wo was his cook^t but^t [if] his sauce were
 Poynant^t and sharpe and redy al his gere 352
 His table dormant in his halle al way
 Stood redy couered al the longe day
 At session^s ther was he lord and sire
 fful often tyme he was knyght^t of the shire 356
 An anelas and a gypsere al of^t silke
 Heng^t at his girdel white as morne mylke
 A sherreff^t had he ben / *and* a comptour
 Was nowher swich a worthy vauasour 360
AN habirdasshere and a Carpenter
A Webbe. a Diere and a Tapeceere
 And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere
 Of^t a solempne and a greet^t fraternyte 364
 fful fressh and newe here gere apiked was
 Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht^t with bras
 But al with syluer wrought ful clene *and* wel
 Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del 368
 Wel semed ech of^t hem a fair burgeys
 To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys
 Eueriche for the wisdom that^t he can
 Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman 372
 For cateff^t hadde they I-nouh and Rente
 And eke her wifes wolde it^t wel assente
 And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame
 It^t is ful fair to be clepid Madame 376
 And gon to vigilies al be fore
 And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore
A Cook^t they hadde / with hem for the nones
A To boille the chikenes with þe maribones 380
 And poudre Marchaunt^t tart^t of Gallyngale [leaf 6]
 Wel kowde he knowe a drauht of london ale
 He Couthe roste *and* sethe *and* broyle *and* ffrye
 Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye 384
 But gret ha[r]m was it^t / as it thouhte me

That on his shene a mormal hadde he For blank' manger' that made he with the beste	
A Shipman was ther / wonyng' fer bi weste . For ouht I woot' he was of' Dertemouthe	388
He rood vppon a Rouncey as he couthe In a gowne of' ffaldyng' to the kne	
A daggar' hangyng' in a lace hadde he Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun	392
The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun And Certeynly he was a good felawe	
fful many a drauht of wyn hadde he drawe ffrom burdeux ward' while the chapmen slepe	396
Of nyce conscience took' he no kepe Yif that' he fauht' / and hadde the heihere hond'	
By watir he sente hem home to euery lond' But of his craft / to rikene wel his tydes	400
His stremes and his daunger him bisydes His herberuñ. his moone <i>and</i> his lodmanage	
Ther nos noon such' from hulle to Cartage Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake	404
With many a tempest' had his berd be shake He knew alle the hauenes as they were	
ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere And euery cryke in bretaygne <i>and</i> in Spayne	408
His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne	
W ith us ther was a doctour of' ffisik' In al this world' ne was ther none hym lik'	412
To speke of fisike and of surgerye ffor he was grounded in astronomye	
He kepte his pacient' a ful greet' del In houres by his magik' naturel	416
Wel couthe he fortune the assendent' Of' his ymages for his pacient'	
He knew the cause of' euery maladye	[leaf 6, back]
Were it' of hoot' or cold' or moyst' or drye And wher engendred and [of] what humour	420

He was a verrey parfit^t practisour
 The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
 Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote 424
 fful redy hadde he hise apotecaries
 To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
 ffor ech of hem made othir for to wynne
 Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne 428
 Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
 And diascoride and ek^t Rufus
 Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
 Serapion Rasis and Auysen 432
 Aueroy^s Damascien and constantyne
 Bernard and Gatisden *and* Gilbertyne
 Of^t his diete mesurable was he
 ffor it was of^t no superfluyte 436
 Bot of^t gret^t norshinge and digestable
 His studie was but^t litel on the bible
 In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
 Lyned with Taffata and with sendal 440
 And yet he was but esy of^t dispense
 He kepte that^t he wan in pestilence
 ffor gold in Phisik^t is a cordeal
 Therefore he louede gold^t in special 444
A Good wiff^t ther was of besides bathe
 But she was somdel def^t and *pat* was scathe
 Of cloth makyng^e sche hadde such an haunt
 She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448
 In alle the parisch wif^t ne was ther noon
 That to the offryng^e toforn hir shulde goon
 And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she
 That she was out of al[le] charite 452
 Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground^t
 I durste swere they weyeden ten pound^t
 That on a Sunday weren vpon hire hede
 Hir hosen weren of^t fyne scarlet^t rede 456
 fful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist^t *and* newe [leaf 7]

Bold was hir face and faire / *and* red of hiewe
 She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
 Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue 460
 With outen othir companie in youthe
 But ther of nedith nouht to speke as nouthe
 And thries hadde she bene at Ierusalem
 She had[de] passed many a strange strem 464
 At Rome sche had ben / *and* at bolyne
 In Galice at saint Iame *and* at Coloigne
 She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
 Gat tothid was she sothely for to seie 468
 Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
 I-wymped wel and on hir heed an hatte
 As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
 A fot mantel abouten hire hipes large 472
 And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe
 In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawhe *and* carpe
 Of remedies of loue she kneuþ parchaunce
 ffor she couthe of that art the daunce 476
A Good man was there of religioun
 And was a pore persoun of a toun
 But riche he was of holy thouht *and* werk
 He was also a lerned man *and* a clerk 480
 That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche
 His parisschens deuoutly wolde he teche
 Benyngne he was and wondir diligent
 And in aduersite / ful pacient 484
 And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes
 fful looth were him to cursen for his tythes
 But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute
 Vnto his poure parisschens aboute 488
 Of his offrynge and of his substañce
 He couthe in litil thing han suffisañce
 Wide was hise parisshe *and* houses fer asondir
 But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thundir 492
 In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite

The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite
 Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff^t [leaf 7, back]
 This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf^t 496
 That^t first^t he wroughte. and aftirward^t þat he tauhte
 Out^t of the gospel he þo wordes cauhte
 And this figure he addede ek^t therto
 That^t yf gold ruste / what^t shal Iren do 500
 For if^t a prest^t be foul on whom we triste
 No wondir is a lewed man to ruste
 And shame it is yf^t a prest take kepe
 A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe 504
 Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue
 By his clenness hou that^t his sheepe shulde lyue
 He set^t nauht his benefice to hire
 And leet^t his sheep acombred in the myre 508
 And ran to london vn to seint Poules
 To seke hym a chañterye for soules
 Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde
 But^t duelte at^t home / and kepte wel his folde 512
 So that^t the wolf ne made it^t not^t myscarye
 He was a shepperde and not^t a mercenarie
 And thouh he holy were and vertuous
 He was nouht to synful men dispitous 516
 Ne on his speche daungerous ne digne
 But in his techynge discret^t and benygne
 To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse
 By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
 But^t it^t were eny person obstynate
 What^t so he were of^t heigh or lowh estate
 Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones
 A bettre prest I trowe þat nowher noon es 524
 He waitede aftir no pompe and reuerence
 Ne maked hym a spiced conscience
 But cristes lore / and hise apostles tuelue
 He tauhte / but first^t he folowed in hymselfe 528
With hym ther was a plouhman / was his broþir

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir And a trewe swynkere <i>and</i> a good was he Lyvyng in pees / and parfit charite	532
God loued he best with al his hole herte At alle tymes thouh he gamed or smerte And than his neighebure riht as hymselfe He wolde thresshe and therto dike <i>and</i> delue	536
For cristes sake / for euery pouere wight With oute hire / yif hit lay in his myghit Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel	540
In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere A somenour and a Pardoner also A Maunciple and my self ther nar na mo	544
The mellere was a strong carle for the nones fful bigge he was / of brawne and ek of bones That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam Atte wrastelyng / he wolde haue a-wey the ram	548
He was short shuldred a thicke knarre Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre Or breke it at a rennyng with his heed His berd as any sowe or fox was reed	552
And therto brood as pouh it were a spade Vp on the cop right of his nose he hade A werte and peron stood a tuft of heres Rede as the brysteles of a sowes eres	556
His nose prilles blake were and wyde A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys He was a iangelere and a goliardeys	560
And that was moost of synne <i>and</i> of harlotryes Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde A white cote and a blewe hood wered he	564
A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe <i>and</i> sowne	

And þerwith al he brouht' us out' of towne	
A Gentil mañciple was þer o[f] a temple	
Of which a catour myghte take ensample	568
ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille	
ffor wheþir þat he payed / or toke by taille	
Algate he waitede so in his achate	[leaf 8, back]
That he was ay beforn and in good estate	572
Now is not' þat' of god a ful fair grace	
That such a lewed mannes wit shal pace	
The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men	
Of maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten	576
That were of lawe expert' an Curious	
Of wich ther was a dōseyn in that' hous	
Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente <i>and</i> lond'	
Of any lord that is in Ingelond'	580
To make hym lyue by his propre good'	
In honour detteles but' if that' he were wood	
Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst desire	
And able for to helpen al a shire	584
In any cas that myhte falle or happe	
And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe	
T he Reue was a sclendre colerik' man	
His berd was shaue / as nyñe as euer he can	588
His heer was by hise eres ful rounde yshorne	
His toppe was docked like a prest byforne	
fful longe were his legges and ful lene	
I-like a staf' / ther was no calf' ysene	592
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne	
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wynne	
Wel wiste he / by the drought <i>and</i> by the reyne	
The yeldynge of his seed / and of his greyne	596
Hise lordes sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie	
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / <i>and</i> his pultrye	
Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge	
And by his covenānt' / yaf' the rekenynge	600
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age	

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-ferage
 Ther nas baylyf^t ne herde nor othir hyne
 That he ne knew his sleighte *and* his covyne 604
 They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth
 His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
 With grene trees / shadewed was his place
 He couthe bettre than his lord purchace 608
 fful riche he was astored pryuely [leaf 9]
 His lorde he coupe wel plese *and* sub[t]jily
 To zeue and lene him of his owne goode
 To haue a þonke and yit^t a cote and hode 612
 In zoupe he had lered a good mistere
 He was a wel good wriȝt^t a Carpenterere
 This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot^t
 That^t was al pomel grey *and* highte scot^t 616
 A longe Surcote of Peers vpon he hadde
 And by his side he bare a rusty blade
 Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle
 Besides a toune men clepen it^t Baldewelle 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
 And euere he rode þe hynderest^t of our route
A Somnour was ther wiȝ vs in that place
 That^t had a fury cherubynes face 624
 ffor Sauseflewme he was wiȝ eyen narowe
 Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe
 With scalled browes. blak^t and pilled beerde
 Of his visage children weren a-ferde 628
 Ther nas quykt^t siluer^t litarge or bremstoñ
 Boras orsure no oyle of tartre nōñ
 Ne oynement^t þat^t wold[e] clense *and* byte
 That him myght^t helpe of his whelkes white 632
 Ne of [the] knobbes sitting^t in his chekes
 Wel loued he garlike. oynyoñs *and* eke lekes
 And for to drink strong^t wyne rede as blode
 Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode 636
 And whan [that] he wel dronken had þe wyne

Than wolde he speke no worde but' latyne
 A fewe teermes had he two or thre
 That' he had lerned out' of som decree 640
 No wonder is he herd' to al þe day
 And eke 3e knowen it' wel how þat a Iay
 Can clepe watt' as wel as can þe pope
 But' who so couþe in oþer þing' hym grope 644
 Than had he spent' al his Philosophie [leaf 9, back]
 Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye
 He was a gentile harlot' and a kinde
 A better felawe shul[de] men not' fynde 648
 He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
 A good felawe to haue his concubyne
 A twelue month' and excuse him ate fulle
 fful priuely eke a ffynche couþe he pulle 652
 And if he fonde owhere a good felawe
 He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
 In such' caas of þe archedekens curs
 But' if [a] mannys soule were in his purs 656
 ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punished be
 Purs is þe erchedekenes Helle seide he
 But' wel I wote he lyed riȝt' in dede
 Of cursing' ouȝt' eche gilty man to drede 660
 ffor curs wil slee riȝt' as assoyling saueth
 And also war hym of a significauith
 In daunger had he at his owne gyse
 The yonge Geerles of þe diocise 664
 And knewe her counsaile *and* what was al her rede
 A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
 As grete as it were for an ale stake
 A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake 668
With hym þer rode a gentile Pardoner'
 Of rounyuale his frende and his comper'
 That' streght' was comen from þe courte of Rome
 fful lowde songe he come hider' loue come 672
 This somnour bare to hym a stif burdoñ

Was neuere trumpe of half so gret' a souñ
 This Pardoner had heer as zelowe as wexe
 But smoth it' henge. as doþ a strike of flexe 676
 By ounces henge his lockes þat' he had
 And þerwiþ he his shulders ouersprad
 But' thyn it lay by culpons oon and oñ
 But' hode for Iolite wered he noon 680
 ffor it' was trussed vp in his walette [leaf 10]
 Hym þouzt' he rode al of þe newe gette
 Discheuele sauf his cap he rode al bare
 Suche glaryng' eyen had he as an hare 684
 A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
 His walet' [lay] biforn him in his lappe
 Bret ful of pardoñ commen from Rome al hote
 A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688
 No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
 As smoth it' was as it' were late shaue
 I trowe he were a gelding' or a mare
 But' of his craft' from Barwik' into ware 692
 Ne was þer suche a noþer pardonere
 ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
 Which þat he seide was oure lady vaile
 He seide he had a gobet' of þe saile 696
 That' seynt' Peter had whan þat he went'
 Vpon þe see to Ihesu crist hym hent'
 He had a croys of laton ful of stoness
 And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700
 But' wiþ þise relikes whan þat' he fonde
 A poor[e] person dwellyng' vpon londe
 Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
 þan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye 704
 And þus wiþ feyned flatteryng and Iapes
 He made þe Person and þe puple his apes
 But' trew[e]ly to tellen at' þe laste
 He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wel couþe he rede a lessoñ or a storye

But alperbest he songt an offertorie
 ffor wel he wist whan þat songe was songe
 He moste preche and wel afile his tonge 712
 To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde
 Therfore he songe so merily *and* lowde
 Now have I tollt þou soþly in a clause
 The astaat. þe aray. þe nombre *and* eke þe cause 716
 Why þat assembled was þis companye [leaf 10, back]
 In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostrye
 That hight þe Tabard faste by þe belle
 But nowe is tyme to þou forto telle 720
 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyght
 Whan [we] were in þat Hostrie a-light
 And after wil I tellen of our viage
 And al þe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage 724
 But furst I prey þou of þoure curtesie
 That ȝe ne rette it not my vilanye
 þoo þat I pleyly speke in þis matere
 To telle þou her wordes *and* her chere 728
 Ne þouȝe he speke her wordes proprely
 ffor þis ȝe knowen as wel as I
 Who so shal telle a tale after a man
 He mote reherce as nyghe as euer he can 732
 Eueriche word if it be in his charge
 Al speke he neuere so rudely and large
 Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinggis or fynde wordes newe 736
 He may not spare al þough he were his broþer
 He mot also wel say. oo word as another
 Crist spak him self ful brode in holy writte
 And wel ȝe wote no vilanye is itte 740
 Eke Plato seiþ who so can hym rede
 The wordes mote be cosyn to þe dede
 Also I prey þou [to] forȝeue it me
 Al haue I not sette folk in her degre 744
 Here in þis tale as þat thei shulde stonde

My witte is short^t 3e may wel vnderstonde
Grete chere made oure hooste vs euerechoñ
 And to þe soper sette he vs anon 748
 He serued vs with vitailles at þe best^t
 Stronge was þe wyne and wel [to] drink^t vs lest^t
 A semely man our hooste was wiþ aff
 ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an hañ 752
 A large man he was with yen stepe [leaf 11]
 A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe
 Bold of his speche. and wise *and* wel ytauzt
 And of manhode hym lacked[e] right^t naught^t 756
 Eke þerto he was right^t a mery man
 And after soper pleyen he bygan
 And spak of myrth amonge oþer þinges
 Whan that^t we had[de] made our rekenyngges 760
 And seide þus. now lordingges trewly
 3e bene to me welcome riȝt^t hertely
 ffor be my troupe if þat^t I shal not lye
 I seegh not þis 3ere so mery a companye 764
 At ones in þis harborowe as is nowe
 ffayne wold I do 3ou merthe wist^t I howe
 And of a merþe I am right^t now by-þought^t
 To doñ 3ou ease and it shal coste nouȝt 768
3e gone to canterbery god 3ou spede
 þe blisful martir. quite 3ou 3our^t mede
 And wel I wote. as 3e goon by þe way
 3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley 772
 ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nōn
 To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone
 And þerfor wil I. make 3ou disporte
 As I seide erste and don 3ou som conforte 776
 And if 3ou likeþ alle by oon assente
 [Now] fforto stonden at my Iuggemente
 And fforto worchen as I shal 3ou seie
 To morowe whan 3e riden by þe weie 780
 Now be my faders soule þat^t is dede

But 3e be mery. I wil 3eue 3ou my hede Holde vp 3oure hondes wiþ out' more speche Our counsaile was not longe for to seche	784
Vs þou3t' it was not / worþe to make to wis And graunted hym wiþ oute more avis And bad him seie his veredit as him lest' Lordingges quod he nowe herkeneþ for þe best'	788
But' take it' not' I prei 3ou in disdeyne This is þe point' to speke short' and pleyne That' eche of 3ou to shorte wiþ our waye In þis viage shal telle tailles twaye	792
To Caunterbery ward' I mene it so And homwardes he shal telle opere twoo Of auentures þat' han whilom bifalle And which of 3ou þat' bereþ hym best' of alle	796
þat' is to sey þat' telleþ in þis cas Tales of best' sentence and most' solas shal haue a soper at' our alder cost' Her in þis place sitting' by þis post'	800
Whan þat' we comen ageyn from Canterburye And forto make 3ou þe more merye I wil my seluen goodly wiþ 3ou ride Right' at myne owne cost' and be 3our' gide	804
And who so wil my Iugement' wiþseye Shal pay al þat' we spenden by þe weye And if 3e vouche sauf þat' it' be so Telle me anoon wiþ outen wordes moo	808
And I wiþ erly shape me þerfore þis þinge was graunted and our oþes swore Wiþ ful glad hert' and preien hym also þat' he wolde vouchesauf so to do	812
And þat' he wolde be our gouernour' And of our tales Iugge and roportour' And sette a soper at' a certeyn price And we wold rewled bene at his deuce	816
In heghe and lough and þus by on assent'	

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement ^t	
And þer vpon þe wyne was fette anon	
We dronken and to reste wente echoñ	820
Wip oute eny lenger tariynge	
On morowe whan þe day [bi]gan to sprynge	
Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder ^t Cok	
And gadered vs to gidere in a flok.	824
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas	[leaf 12]
Vnto þe watering ^t of Seynt ^t Thomas	
And þer our hooste gan his hors areste	
And seide lordes harkenep if yow leste	828
3e wote 3oure forward ^t and I it 3ou record ^t	
If euensonge and morowsonge accord ^t	
Lat see nowe who. shal telle þe first ^t tale	
As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale	832
Who so be rebett to my Iuggement	
Shal paye for al þat ^t by þe way is spent ^t	
Now drawep Cut ^t er þat ^t we ferþer twynne	
Which þat ^t hap þe shortest shal bygynne	836
¶ Sir ^t knyght ^t quod he my maister and my lorde	
Now drowep Cutte for þat ^t is myn accorde	
Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse	
And 3e sir Clerk lat ^t be 3oure shamfastnesse	840
Ne stodieth nou3t ^t lay honde to euery man	
Anoñ to drawe every wight ^t bygan	
And shortely forto tellen as it ^t was	
Were it ^t be auenture or sort ^t or cas	844
The soþe is þis þe Cut ^t fille to þe kny3t ^t	
Of which full glad and bliþe was euery wizt ^t	
And tellen he most his tale as it ^t was resoñ	
By forward ^t and by compo[si]cion	848
As 3e han herde what ^t needet ^t wordes moo	
And whan þis good man seegh þat ^t it ^t was soo	
As he þat ^t wise was and obedient	
To kepen his forward ^t by his fre assent ^t	852
He seide sipen I shal bygynne þe game	

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddis name
Now lat vs ride *and* harkenþ what I saye
And wiþ þat word we riden forþ our waye 856
And [he] byganne wiþ riȝt a mery chere
His tale anoñ and seide as 3e may here

¶ *Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:*
Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endep þe Prologe of þis
Boke.

¶ *fabula militis.* Here bygynneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs	[leaf 12, back]
A worþi duk' high't theseus	860
Of Athenes he was lord <i>and</i> <i>gouernour</i>	
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour'	
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne	
fful many a riche contre had he wonne	864
What' wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye	
He conquered al þe regne of femynye	
That' whilom was ycleped Sithia	
And wedded[e] þe quene ypolita	868
And brouz't her home wiþ hym to his cuntre	
Whith moçh glorie and gret' solempnite	
And eke her zenge suster Emelie	
And þus with victorie and with melodye	872
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride	
And al his hooste in armes hym beside	
And certes if it' nere to longe to here	
I wold' haue tolde fully þe manere	876
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of ffemyny	
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye	
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones	
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones	880
And howe asseged was ypolita	
The faire ladye qune of Scithia	
And of þe feest' þat' was at her weddinge	
And of þe tempest' at her home <i>commynge</i>	884
But' al þat' þing' I mot' as nowe forþere	
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere	
And weike bene þe oxen in my plough	
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynogh	888
I wil not' letten eke noon of þis route	

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute
 And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wyne
 And þer I lafte: I wil aȝein bygynne [A break in the MS. with]
 Incipit narracio plena Militis.
This Duk of whom I make mencion [leaf 13]
 Whan he was comen almost' to þe toun
 In al his wele and his most Pride
 He was war as he cast' his eyen atside 896
 Where þat' þer kneled in þe highe waye
 A companye of ladys twey and tweye
 Eche after oþer clad in cloþes blake
 But' suche a crye and such' a woo þei make 900
 That' in þis worlde [n]is creature luyunge
 That' herde suche a-noþer wamentinge
 And of þis crie þei nolde neuere stynte
 Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente 904
 What' folk bene ȝe þat' at' myn home commynge
 Pertourben so my feest[e] wiþ cryunge
 Quod Theseus haue ȝe so grete envie
 Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye 908
 Or who haþ ȝou mysdone or offended
 Telleþ me if it' may be amendet'
 And whi þat' ȝe bene cloped þus in blak
 The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak 912
 Whan she had swowned wiþ a dedly chere
 þat' it' was rauthe forto sene and here
 She seide lord' to whom fortune haþ ȝeuen
 Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen 916
 Nat' greueþ vs ȝoure glory and ȝour honour
 But' we biseke mercy and socour
 Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
 Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnesse 920
 Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle
 ffor certes lord' þer is noon of vs alle
 That' she ne haþ bene a doches or a quene
 Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene 924
 Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele

þat noon estate ensureþ forto bene wele	
Now certes lord̄ to abide þour presence	
Here in þis temple of þe goddes clemence	928
We han be wayting ^t al þis fourt[e]nyzt ^t	[leaf 13, back]
Helpe[þ] vs lord sip it ^t is in þi myght	
I wrecche which þat ^t wepe <i>and</i> weile þus	
Whilom was wif to king ^t Cappaneus	932
That ^t starfe at ^t Thebes cursed be þat day	
And alle we þat ^t bene in þis araye	
And maken al þis lamentacioun	
We losten alle our husbondes at ^t þat toun	936
While þat ^t þe assege þer aboute lay	
And zit ^t nowe þe olde Creon weillaway	
That ^t lord is nowe of Thebes Cite	
ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite	940
He for despite and for his tyrannye	
To doon þe dede bodys vilenye	
Of al our lordes which þat bene sclawe	
Hap al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe	944
And wol not ^t suffre hem by noñ assent ^t	
Neþere to bene yburied neþer brent ^t	
But ^t makeþ houndes ete hem in despit ^t	
And wip þat ^t word ^t <i>with</i> outen more respit ^t	948
þei fillen a Gruf ^t and criden pitously	
Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy	
And lat ^t oure sorowe synken in þi hert ^t	
¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser ^t stert ^t	952
Wip herte pitous whan he herde hem speke	
Him þouzte þat ^t his hert ^t wold ^t alto-breke	
Whan he seegh hem so pitous <i>and</i> so mate	
þat whilom were[n] of so grete astate	956
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente	
And hem confortep in ful good entente	
And swore his oþe as he was trewe knyzt ^t	
He wolde done so ferforþly his myzt ^t	960
Vppon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke	

þat alle þe puple of Grece shuld speke
 How Creon was of Theseus yserued^d
 As he þat had his deþ ful wel deserued 964
 And right^t anoñ *withouten* more abode [leaf 14]
 His baner^r he displeied and forþ rode
 To Thebes ward^d and al his hooste beside
 No ner Athenes wold^d he goo ne ride 968
 Ne take his case fulli half a day
 But^t onward^d on his way þat^t nyzt^t he lay
 And sent anoon ypolita the quene
 And Emelye hir^r yonge sustre Shene 972
 Vnto þe toune of Athenes to dwelle
 And forþe he ritte þer is no more to telle
 The rede statue of Mars wiþ spere *and* targe
 So shyneþ in his white baner large 976
 þat alle the feeldes glyteren vp *and* down
 And by his baner born is hys pynyoun
 Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete
 þe Mynataur^r which þat he wan in Crete 980
 Thus rizt^t þis duk. thus rizt^t þis conquerour^r
 And in his ooste of Chyualrye þe flour^r
 Til þat^t he come to Thebes and alight^t
 ffaire in a felde þer as he þouzt^t to fizt^t 984
 But^t shortely forto speken of þis þing^r
 With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes king^r
 He faught^t and sclowgh him manly as a knyght
 In pleyñ bataille and put^t þe folk^r to flight^t 988
 And by assent^t he wan the Cite after^r
 And rent^t adoun boþ walle spare and rafter^r
 And to þe ladies he restored ageyñ
 þe bones of her frendes þat^t were seleyñ 992
 To done obsequies as was þe gyse
 But^t it^t were al to longe forto devise
 The grete clamour and þe wamentynge
 þat^t þe ladies made at þe brennynge 996
 Of þe bodies and þe grete honour^r

That theseus þe noble conquerour'
 Doþ to þe bodies whan þei ffrom hym went'
 But shortely to telle is myn entent' 1000
 Whan þat þis worþi Duke þis theseus [leaf 14, back]
 Haþ Creon sclayn and wonne Thebes þus
 Stille in þat felde he toke al nyzt' his rest'
 And did wiþ al þe contre as hym lest' 1004
 To Ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede
 Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede
 The pilours dyden bysynesse *and* Cure
 Aftere þe bataille and þe discomfiture 1008
 And so bifelle þat' in þe caas þei founde
 þorgh girt' wiþ many a greuou blody wounde
 Two yonge knyghtes ligging' by and by
 Bothen in armes same wrouzt' ful richelie 1012
 Of whiche two Arcita hight' that' oon
 And þat' opere knyzt' hight' Palamon
 Not' fully quyk ne fully dede þei were
 But by her cote armours *and* by her gere 1016
 The herowdes knewe hem self in special
 As þei þat' were[n] of þe blood Rialt'
 Of Thebes. and of sustren two yborn
 Out of þe caas þe Pilours han hem torn 1020
 And han hem caried soft' vnto þe tent'
 Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent'
 To Athenes to dwellen in Prison
 Perpetuelly hem nolde he not' raunsoñ 1024
 And whan this worþi Duke haþ þus ydoñ
 He toke his ooste and home he ritte anon
 Wiþ laurere crowned as a conquerour'
 And þer he lyueþ in Ioie and in honour' 1028
 Teerme of his lif. what' nedeþ wordes moo
 And in a toure in anguissh *and* in woo
 Dwellen þis Palamon and eke arcite
 ffor euermore þer may no gold' hem quyte 1032
 This passeþ yere by yere *and* day by day

Till it fille onys in a morowe of May
 That Emely þat fairer was to sene
 Than is þe lyle vpon his stalke grene 1036
 And fressher þan þe may wiþ floures newe [leaf 15]
 ffor wiþ þe roos colour strof hir hwe
 I not which was þe fairer of hem twoo
 Er it were day as was her wone to doo 1040
 She was a-risen and al a redy dight
 ffor May wil haue no scloggardy on nyȝt
 The seson pricketh euery gentile hert
 And makeþ hit out of his slepe to stert 1044
 And sithen arise and doo May obseruaunce
 This makeþ Emely to haue remembraunce
 To doñ honour to May and forto rise
 Ycloped was she fressh forto devise 1048
 ¶ Her ȝelowe heer was breided in a tresse
 Behynde her bak. a ȝeerde longe y gesse
 And in þe gardyne at sonne vprist
 She walkeþ vp and down and as her list 1052
 She gadereþ floures partie white and rede
 To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
 And as an aungel heuenly she songe
 The grete toure þat was so pikke and stronge 1056
 Which of þe castel was þe chief dongeon
 There as þe knyghtes weren in prison
 Of which I tolke ȝowe and telle shaft
 Was euene Ioynant to þe gardyn waft 1060
 Ther as þis Emely had her pleying
 Briȝt was þe sonne and cleer in þat mornyng
 And palamon þis woful prisonere
 As was his wonne by lieue of his Gaillere 1064
 Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high
 In which he al þe noble Cite segħ
 And eke þe gardyne ful of braunches grene
 Ther as þe fressh emelye þe shene 1068
 Was in her walk and romed vp and down

This soriful prisoner þis Palamoun	
Goþ in þe Chambre romyng to and froo	
And to him self compleynyng of his woo	1072
That he was born ful ofte seide allas	[leaf 15, back]
And so byfelle by auenture or caas	
That þorowe a wyndowe þikke of mony a barre	
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre	1076
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia	
A[nd] þerwiþ al he bleynte and cried A	
As þouze he stongen were vnto þe hert	
And wiþ þat cri Arcyte anoñ vp stert	1080
And seide Cosyn myne what eileþ þe	
That art so pale and dedly on to see	
Whi cridest þowe who haþ þe doñ offence	
ffor goddis loue . take al in paciencie	1084
Our prison for it may noon othere be	
ffortune hath zeue vs þis aduersite	
Som wikke aspecte or disposicion	
Of Saturne by som constellacion	1088
Haþ zeuen by þis al þouze he had hit sworn	
So stode þe heuene whan þat we were born	
We mote endure it þis is short and playn	
This Palamon answerd and seide agayn	1092
Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyon	
Thow hast a veyn ymagynacion	
This prison caused me not [for] to crie	
But I was hirt rizt nowe þorgh out myn ye	1096
Into myn hert þat wil my bane be	
The fairnesse of þat lady þat I see	
þonde in þe gardyne romyng to and fro	
Is cause of al my cryng and my woo /	1100
I not where she be womman or goddesse	
But Venus is it soþly as I gesse	
And þerwipal on knees down he fille	
And seide Venus if it be þi wille	1104
þowe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure	

Bifore me soriful wrecched creature
 Out of þis Prison helpe þat we mowe scape
 And if so be my destiny be shape 1108
 By eterne worde to dyen in prison [leaf 16]
 Of oure lynage haue som compassion
 That is so lowe ybrouzt by tyrannye
 And wiþ þat word arcite gan aspice 1112
 Where as þis lady romed to and froo
 And wiþ þat sizt her bewte hurte hym soo
 þat if þat Palamon was wounded sore
 Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more 1116
 And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously
 þe fresshe bewte sleep me sodeynly
 Of hur' þat romep in zonder place
 And but if I haue her mercy and her grace 1120
 þat I may seen hir' atte leeste way
 I ne am but dede þer nys no more to say
 This Palamon whan he þise wordes herde
 Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
 Wheder seist þou þis in earnest or in pleye
 Nay quod Arcite in earnest be my feye
 God helpe me so me lest ful euel play
 This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway 1128
 It were to the quod he no gret honour'
 ffor to be fals ne for to be traitour
 To me þat am þi Cosyn and þi broþer
 Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oþer 1132
 That neuere for to dyen in þe peyn
 Til þat þe deþe departe shal vs tweyn
 Neþer in loue to hynder oþer'
 Ne in noon oþer caas my lief broþer' 1136
 But þat þou shuldest trewly ferþermore
 In euery caas and I shal forther þe þore
 þis was þine othe and myn also certeyn
 I wote rizt wele þow darst it not wiþseyñ 1140
 Thus art þow of my counsel out of doute

- And nowe þou woldest falsly ben aboute
 To loue my lady whom I loue *and* serue
 And euer shal to þat' myn herte sterue 1144
 Now certes fals Arcite þow shalt' not' so [leaf 16, back]
 I loued her first' and tolde þe my woo
 As to my counsaile and my broþer sworn
 To forþere me as I haue tolde biforn 1148
 ffor which þow art' ybounden as a knyght'
 To helpe me if it' lay in þi myght'
 Or ellis art' þou fals I dar wel sayn
 This arcite ful prudently spak agayn 1152
 Thow shalt' *quod* he be rapier fals þan I
 But' þou art' fals I telle þe witterly
 ffor *paramour* I loued her first þan þou
 What' wilt' þow seyn. þou wist' it' not' zit nowe 1156
 Whedere she be a womman or goddes
 Thyne is affeccioñ of hollynes
 And myne is loue as to a creature
 ffor which I tolde þe myñ auenture 1160
 As to my cosyn and to my broþere sworn
 I pose þat' þou louedest' hur' biforn
 Woost' þow not' wel þe olde clerkes sawe
 þat' who shal ȝeue a louer eny lawe ¶ *Quis legem dat amantibus*
 Loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
 þan may be ȝeue to eny erþely man
 And þerfor positif lawe and swich decree
 Is broke al day for loue in eche degre 1168
 A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
 He may not' fleen it'! þouȝe he shuld be dede
 Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
 And eke it is not' likly al þi liff 1172
 To stonden in her grace no more shal I
 ffor wel þou woost þi self[e] verrely
 þat' þou and I bene dampned to prison
 Perpetuelly vs geyneth no raunsoñ 1176
 We stryuen as [did] houndes for þe boon

þei foughten alday and ȝit her parte was non
 þere come a kite while þat þei were so wroth
 þat bare away þe boon bitwene hem both 1180
 Ak þerfore at þe kingges courte my brother' [leaf 17]
 Eche man for him self þer is noon oþer'
 Loue if þe list. for I loue and ay shal
 And soþly leue broþer þis is all 1184
 Here in þis prison mote we endure
 And euerich of vs take his auenture
 Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
 If þat I had leisere for to seye 1188
 But to þis effect I[t] hapned on a day
 To tellen yowe as soþly as I may
 A worþi duc þat hight Perotheus
 þat ffelawe was vnto duc Theseus 1192
 Siþ þilk day þat þei weren children lite
 Was comen to Athenes his felawe to visite
 And forto pley as he was wont to doo
 ffor in þis worlde he loued no man soo 1196
 And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
 So wel þei loued as olde bokes seyn /
 That whan þat oon was dede soþly to telle
 His felowe went and souzt him down in helle 1200
 But of þat storie list me not to write
 Duc Perotheus loued wel arcite
 And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere
 And fynaly at þe request and preiere 1204
 Of Perotheus wiþ out ony raunson
 Duc theseus him lete out of Prison
 ffrely to goon wher þat him list oueral
 In suche a gise as I you telle shaft 1208
 This was þe forward pleyntly for to endite
 Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
 That if so were þat arcite were founde
 Euer in his lif be day or nyzt or stounde 1212
 In any cuntre of this theseus

And he were kaught^t it was acorded þus
 That^t wiþ a swerde he shuld lese his hede
 þer nas non oþer remedye ne rede 1216
 But takeþ his leue and homward^t he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]
 Lat^t hym be war his nek lith to wedde
 How grete a sorowe suffreþ nowe arcite
 The detñ he feleþ þorghⁿ his herte smyte 1220
 He wepeþ *and* weileþ and crieþ pitously
 To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
 He saide Allas þat day þat I was born
 Now is my prison wors than [was] beforñ 1224
 Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
 Nouzt^t in purgotorye. but^t in helle
 Allas þat^t euere I knewe Perotheus
 ffor ellis had I ydwelled with theseus 1228
 Yfetered in his prison euermoo
 Than had I bene in blisse and not^t in woo
 Only þe sight^t of her' whom þat I serue
 Thoow þat I neuere hir' grace may deserue 1232
 Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
 Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
 Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
 fful blisfully in prison myzt^t þou dure 1236
 In prison certes nay but paradis
 Wel hathⁿ fortune turned þe the dys
 þat hast þe sight^t of hur' and I þe absence
 ffor possible is siþ þou hast her presence 1240
 And art^t a knyght an worþi and an able
 That by som caas siþ fortune is chaungeable
 Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyñ
 But^t I þat^t am exiled and bareyñ 1244
 Of al[le] grace and in so gret^t despeir'
 That þer nys erþe water' fuyr' ne eire
 Ne creature þat^t of hem maked is
 þat^t may me helpe or done comfort in þis 1248
 Wel ouzte I sterue in wanhope and distresse

ffare wele my lif^t my lust and my gladnesse
 Allas whi pleynten men so in comune
 Of *purueaunce* of god and of fortune 1252
 That^t zeueþ hem ful oft^t in mony a gyse [leaf 18]
 Wel bet[ter] þan þei can hem self devise
 Som man desireþ forto haue richesse
 That^t cause is of his mordere and gret^t siknesse 1256
 And som man wolde out^t of his prison fayn
 That^t in his hous is of his mayne sclayn
 Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere
 We wote not what^t þinge þat we preien here 1260
 We faren as he þat^t dronken is as mous
 A dronken man wote wele he haþ an hous
 But he ne woote which þe riȝt way is þidere
 And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere 1264
 And certes in þis world^t so faren wee
 We sechen fast^t aftere felicite
 But^t we goon wronge ful oft^t trewly
 Thus may we seie alle and nameliȝh I 1268
 That wende and had a grete opynyõ
 That if I myȝte skapen from prison
 þan had I be in Ioie and parfite hele
 þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele 1272
 Siþ þat I may not^t seen ȝou Emelye
 I am but dede þer nys no remedye
 Vppon þat oþer side Palamon
 Whan þat he wist^t þat^t arcite was agoñ 1276
 Swiȝh sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour
 Resounep of his ȝellinge *and* clamour
 The pure fettres of his shynes grete
 Were of his bitter salte teeres wete 1280
 Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne
 Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine
 Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large
 And of my woo. þou ȝeuest litel charge 1284
 Thow maist siþ þou hast wisdom *and* manhede

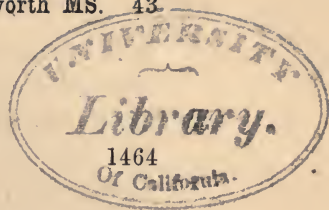
Assemble alle þe folk of our kinrede	
And make a werre so sharpe on þis Cite	
þat by som auenture or som trete	1288
Thow maist' haue hir' to lady and to wiff'	[leaf 18, back]
ffor whom þat I most nedes lese my liff	
ffor as by way of possibilite	
Sip þou art' at' þi large of prison free	1292
And art a lorde grete is þine auauntage	
More þan is myne þat sterue here in a kage	
ffor I mote wepe and weile while þat I lyue	
Wip al þe woo þat' prison may me zeue	1296
And eke wip peyn þat' loue me zeueþ alsoo	
þat' doubleþ al my torment' and my woo	
þer wip þe fire of gelesie vpsterte	
Wip in his brest' and hente hym by þe herte	1300
So woodly þat' he like was to biholde	
The box-tre or þe asshen dede and colde	
That' seide he .o. cruel goddes þat' gouerne	
This world' wip byndinge of þoure worde eterne	1304
And writen in þe table of Athamaunt'	
þoure parlement' and þoure eterne graunt'	
What' is mankinde more vnto þou holde	
þan is the shepe þat' roukeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor sclayn is man rizt' as an oþer beest'	
And dwelleþ eke in prison and in arest'	
And haþ siknesse and grete aduersite	
And oft' tymes giltlees parde	1312
What' gouernaunce is in þis prescience	
That' giltlees tormenteþ Innocence	
And encreseþ þis al my penaunce	
þat man is bounden to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille	
And whan a beest' is dede he hath no peyn	
But' aftere his detþ man mote wepe and pleynd	1320
Thogh in þis world' he haue care and woo	

Wip outhen doute it may stonden soo
 The answer of þis lete I to dyuynes
 But wel I wote þat in þis world gret pyne es 1324
 ¶ Allas I se a serpent or a theef [leaf 19]
 þat mony an trewe man hap done meschief
 Goon at his large and where hym list may turne
 But I mote bene in prison þorgh Saturne 1328
 And eke þorgh Iuno Ialous and eke wode
 þat hap destroyed wel nygh al þe blode
 Of Thebes wip his waaste walles wide
 And Venus sleep me on þat oper side 1332
 ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite
 Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
 And lat hym in his prison stille dwelle
 And of Arcite forþ I wil 3owe telle 1336
 The somer passeþ and þe nyztes longe
 Encresceþ double wise. þe peynes stronge
 Bopen of þe louer and of þe prisoner
 I not whiche hap þe woofuller myster 1340
 ffor shortely for to seyn of þis Palamōn
 Perpetuelly is dampned to prison
 In cheynes and [in] fettres to þe dede
 And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede 1344
 ffor euermore as out of þat cuntre
 Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
 ¶ 3ow louyers aske I now þis questiōn
 Who hap þe wors Arcite or Palamōn 1348
 That oon may se his lady day by day
 But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
 That oper wher hym list may ride *and* goo
 But seen his lady shal he neuer moo 1352
 Now devyneþ as 3ou list þat 3e can
 ffor I wil telle forþ as I byganne

- ¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was
 fful often a daie he swelt' and seide alas 1356
 ffor seen his lady shal he neuere moo
 And shortely to concluden all his woo
 So mykel sorowe had neuere creature
 þat is or shal while þat þe world' may dure 1360
 ¶ His slepe his mete. his drink is hym byraft' [leaf 19, back]
 þat' lene he wexeþ and drye as is a shaft'
 His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde
 His hwe falowe *and* pale as asshen colde 1364
 And solitarie he was and euer allone
 And waillinge al þe nyzt' making his mone
 And if he herde songe or instrument
 Than wolde he wepe he myzt' not' stent' 1368
 So feble eke were his spiritis / and he lowe
 And chaunged so þat' no man can knowe
 His speche neiþer his voys þouze men it herde
 And in his gere for al þe world' he ferde 1372
 Not' comly liche to louers maladye
 Of heres but' rather like manye
 Engendred of humour malancolike
 Byfor his celle fantastike 1376
 And shortely turned was al vp and down
 Both habite and disposicioun
 Of him þis wooful louer' Daine¹ Arcite [1 or Dame]
 What' shuld' I alday of his woo endite 1380
 Whan he endured had a zere or two
 This cruel torment *and* þis peyn *and* woo
 At Thebes in his courte as I seide
 Vpon a nyght' in slepe as he hym leide 1384
 Hym þouzt' howe þat the wenged god Mercurye
 Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye
 His slepy yeerde in honde he bare vprizt'
 An hatte he wered vpon his heres brizt' 1388

Araied was þis god as he toke kepe As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe And seide him þus to Athenes shalt þou wende Ther is þe shapen of þi woo an ende	1392
And wiþ þat worde Arcite woke <i>and</i> stert Nowe trewly howe sore þat euer me smert Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare Ne for þe drede of deþe shal I not spare	1396
To see my lady þat I loue and serue In her presence I ne recche þough I sterue And wiþ þat word he kaught a grete myrour And seegh þat chaunged was al his colour	[leaf 20] 1400
And seegh his visage al in anoþer kinde And right anoñ it ranne him in his mynde That siþen his face was so disfigured Of malady þe which he had endured	1404
He myghte wel if þat he bare hym lowe Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe And seen his lady wel nye day be day And right anon he chaunged his aray	1408
And clad him as a poor labore[er] And [al] alon sauf oonly a sqwiere That knewe his priuete <i>and</i> al his caas Whiche was disgised poorly as he waas	1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way And to þe courte he went vpon a day And at þe gate he profered his seruyse To drugge and drawe what so men wil deuise	1416
And shortely of þis mater forto seyñ He felle in office wiþ a chamberleyñ The whiche þat was dwelling wiþ Emelye ffor he was wise and sone couþe aspye	1420
Of euery seruante which þat serueþ here Wel couþe he hewen wode and water bere ffor he was yonge and myghty for þe nonys And þerto he was stronge and bigge of bonys	1424

- To done þat eny wizt him can deuise
 A 3eer or two he was in þis seruyse
 Page in þe Chambre of Emely þe brizt
 And Philostrate he seide þat he hizt 1428
 But half so wel biloued a man as he
 Ne was þer neuer in courte of his degre
 He was [so] gentil of Condiçioun
 þat þorowe out al þe court was his renoun 1432
 Thei seide þat it was a charite [leaf 20, back]
 That thesues wolde enhaunce his degre
 And putten hym in worshipful seruyse
 þer as he myght his vertue exercise 1436
 And þus wijþ in a while his name is spronge
 Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge
 That Theseus haþ taken hym so nere
 þat of his chambere he made hym a squyere 1440
 And 3aue him gold to meyntene his degre
 And eke men brouzt hym out of his cuntre
 ffro 3ere to 3ere ful priuely his rente
 But honestly and sleizly he it spente 1444
 That no man wondred. how þat he it hadde
 And thre 3ere in þis wise his lif he ladde
 And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
 þer is no man þat Theseus hath derre 1448
 And in þis blisse lete I nowe Arcite
 And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
 ¶ In derknesse in horrible and strongt prison
 This vij. 3ere hath sitten Palamon 1452
 ffor-pyned what for woo and for distresse
 Who feletþ double soor and hevynesse
 But Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
 That wode out of his wit he goþ for woo 1456
 And eke þerto he is a prisonere
 Perpetuelly not oonly for a 3ere
 Who cowde ryme in englissþ proprely
 His martierdome for soþ it am not I 1460



Therfor I passe as liztly as I may
 ¶ It felle þat' in þe vij. 3ere of May
 The .iij. nyght' as olde bokes seyn
 þat' al þis story telleþ more pleyñ
 Were it by auenture or be destynye
 As whan a þing' is shape it' shal be
 That sone aftere the mydnyzt' Palamoñ
 By helpinge of a frende brak prison 1468
 And fleep þe Cite fast' as he may goo / [leaf 21]
 ffor he had 3eue his gaylere drink so
 Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne
 Wiþ vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne 1472
 þat' al þat' nyzt' þough þat men wold' hym shake
 þe Gailler slepte and myzte not' awake
 ¶ And þus he fleep as fast as euer he may
 þe nyzt' was short' and fast[e] by þe day 1476
 þat' nedes cost' he most' him self hiden
 And til a groue faste ther besiden
 Wiþ dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamoñ
 ffor shortely þis was his opynyon 1480
 That' in þat' groue he wolde hym hide alday
 And in þe nyght' þan wolde he take his way
 To Thebes ward' his frendes forto prey
 On theseus to helpe hym to werrey 1484
 A[nd] shortely eiper he wold lese his liff'
 Or wynnen Emely to his louely wiff'
 This is þeffeste and his entente pleyñ
 ¶ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyn 1488
 That' litel wist' howe negñ þat' was his care
 Til þat' fortune had kauzt' hym in his snare
 The bysy larke massagere of day
 Salueþ in her songe þe morowe gray 1492
 And ffiry Phebus riseþ vp so brizt'
 þat' al þe Orient laugheth of his sizt'
 And wiþ his stremes drieþ in þe greues /
 The siluer dropes honging' in þe leues 1496

- ¶ And Arcita þat in þe courte Royall
 With Theseus his squyer' pryncipall
 Is risen and lokeþ on þe mery day
 And forto doñ his obseruauunce to Maij 1500
 Remembring' þe point' of his desire
 He on his coursere sterling' as þe fire
 Is riden into þe feeldes him to pley
 Out' of þe courte were it' a myle or twey 1504
 And to þe Groue of which þat I 3ou tolde [leaf 21, back]
 By auenture his way by-gon to holde
 And maken hym a garlond' of þe greues
 Were it' of wodbynde or hawthorn leues 1508
 And loude he songe azeinst þe sonne shene
 May wiþ all þi floures and þi grene
 Welcome be þowe faire fresshe May
 I hope þat I somme grene gete may 1512
 And from his courser wiþ a lusty herte
 Into þe Groue ful hastely he sterte
 And in a path he romep vp *and* down
 þer as by auenture of þis Palamoun 1516
 Was in a busshe þat no man myzt' hym see
 ffor soor afferd' of his deþ was he
 ¶ No þinge ne knewe he þat' it was Arcyte
 God wote he wold' haue trowed it ful lite 1520
 But' soþ is seide goon sithen mony 3eres
 That' feelde hath yen *and* þe wode hap eeres
 It' is ful faire a man to bere hym euene
 ffor alday meten men at vnsef' steuene 1524
 ful litel wote Arcite of his felawe
 þat' was so nygh to harken of his sawe
 ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille
 Whan þat' Arcite had romed al his fille 1528
 And songen at' the roundel lustely
 Into a stody he felle sodeynly
 As don þise louers in her queynt[e] geres
 Now in þe croppe now down in þe breres 1532

Now vp nowe doune as Boket' in a welle
 Riȝt as þe friday soþly forto telle
 Now it shyneþ nowe it reyneþ faste
 Riȝt so gan gery Venus euer caste 1536
 The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir' day
 Is Gerful. riȝt' so changeþ she aray
 Selde is þe friday al þe weke ylike
 ¶ Whan þat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike 1540
 And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more [leaf 22]
 Allas quod he þat' day þat' I was bore
 Howe longe Iuno þorgh̃ þi cruelte
 Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee 1544
 Allas ybrought' is to confusioñ
 The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion
 Of Cadmus whiche þat' was þe first man
 That Thebes bilt. or first' þe toune bygan 1548
 And of þe Cite first' was crowned kinge
 Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe
 By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roiaff
 And nowe I am so Catif and so thral 1552
 That' he þat' is my mortal enemye
 I serue him as his sqwier poorlye
 And ȝit doþ me Iuno wel more shame
 ffor I dar not' be-knowe myn owne name 1556
 But þer [as] I was wonte to hiȝt' Arcite
 Now hight' I Philostrate not' worþe a myte
 ¶ Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
 Thus haþ ȝoure Ire our lynage alfordo 1560
 Sauf oonly me *and* wrecched Palamoñ
 That Theseus martereþ in prisoñ
 And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly
 Loue haþ faire his darte so brennyngly 1564
 Istiked þorgh̃ my trewe careful herte
 That shapen was my deþ arst þan my sherte
 ȝe sleen me wiþ ȝoure yen Emelye
 ȝe ben þe cause wherfore þat' I dye 1568

- Of al the remenant of myn oþer care
 Ne sette I nouȝt the mountance of a tare
 So þat I cowde do ouȝt to ȝour plesaunce
 And wiþ þat word he felle down in a traunce 1572
 A longe tyme and afterward he vp stert
 þis Palamon þat þouȝt þat þorgh [his] herte
 He felte a colde swerde sodeynly glide
 ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide [leaf 22, back. MS. re-
 peats 'He felt a swerde
 sodeynly Glide']
 ¶ And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
 As he were wode wiþ face dede *and* pale
 He stert hym vp out of the buskes thikke
 And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke 1580
 Now art þou hent þat louest my lady soo
 ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyn *and* woo
 And art my blood and to my counsel sworne
 As I ful oft have tolde þe here to forn 1584
 And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus
 And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
 I wil be dede or ellis þou shalt dye
 Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emely 1588
 But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo
 ffor I am Palamon þi mortel ffoo
 And þouȝe þat I no wepen haue in þis place
 But out of prisoñ am I-stert by grace 1592
 I drede nouȝt but eiþer þou shalt dye
 Or þou ne shalt not loue Emelye
 Chese which þou wilt or þou shalt not asterte
 ¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitous herte 1596
 Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herd
 As feers as a lyon pulled out a swerd
 And seide þus by god þat sitteþ aboue
 Ne it were þat þou art seke and wode for loue 1600
 And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
 Thow shuldest neuere out of þis groue pace
 þat þou ne shuldest dyen of myn honde
 ffor I defie þe swerte and þe bonde 1604

Which þat þou seist I haue made to þe
 What verrey fool þenk wel þat loue is free
 And I wil loue hir' mawgre al þi myzt'
 But for as moche as þou art a worþi knyzt' 1608
 And willest to darreyn hir' by bataille
 Haue here my trouþe to morwe I nyl not faille
 Wiþ outen witting' of eny opere wight' [leaf 23]
 That here I wil be founden as a knyght' 1612
 And bringen harneis riȝt ynough for þe
 And chese þe best and leue þe worst for me
 And mete and drink þis nyghte wil I bringe
 Ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddyuge 1616
 And if so be þat þou my lady wyne
 And sclee me in þis wode þer I am Inne
 Thow maist wel haue þi lady as for me
 This Palamon answerd I graunte it þe 1620
 And þus þei bene departed til a morowe
 Whan eche of hem had leide his feiþ to borowe
 ¶ O cupide out of al charite
 O regne þat wold no felawe haue wiþ þe 1624
 fful soþ is seide þat loue ne lordship
 Wil not his þonkes haue no felawship
 We fynde þat of Arcite and Palamoun
 Arcite is riden anoñ into the town 1628
 And on þe morowe er it were day liȝt'
 fful priuely two harneys haþ he diȝt'
 Both suffisaunt and mete to darreyn
 The bataille in þe feelde bytwix hem tweyn 1632
 And on his hors allone as he was born
 He carieþ al his harneys hym biforn
 And in þe Groue at tyme and place ysette
 This Arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
 To chaungen gan þe colour in her face
 Right as þe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
 That stondeþ atte gap[pe] wiþ a spere
 Whan hunted is þe lyon or þe bere 1640

And hereþ him come ruffling' in þe Greues
 And brekeþ both [the] bowes and þe leues
 And þenkeþ here *commeth* my mortal enemye
 Wiþ oute faile he mote be dede or I 1644
 ffor eijer I moot' scleen him atte gappe
 Or he moot sclee me if þat' me myshappe
 So feerden [thei] in chaungyng' of here hwe [leaf 23, back]
 As fer as euerich of hem oþer knewe 1648
 Ther nas no good day ne no saluyngē
 But streizt' wiþ oute worde or rehersinge
 Euerich of hem helpeþ forto arme oþer'
 As frendly as he were his owne broþer' 1652
 And after þat' with sharpe speres stronge
 They foynen eche at' oþer wonder longe
 Thow myztest' wene þat' þis Palamon
 In his fightinge were a wood lyoñ 1656
 And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite
 As wilde boores gon þei to-gider' smyte
 That' frothen white as fome for yre woode
 Vp to þe Anle fought' þei in her bloode 1660
 And in þis wise I lete hem fighting' dwelle
 And forþ I wil of Theseus zou telle
 ¶ The destanye minister' generall
 That' executeþ in þe world ouer all 1664
 The purueaunce þat god haþ say bifore
 So stronge it' is þat' þei þe world had it swore
 þe contrarie of a þinge be ye or nay
 3it' som tyme it shal falle on a day 1668
 That' falleþ nouzt' eft wiþ in a þousand yere
 ffor certeynly our appetites here
 Be it' of werre or pees. or hate or loue
 Al is þis rewled by þe sight aboue 1672
 This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
 That' forto hunte is so desirous
 And namely atte grete hert' in Maij
 That' in his bed þer dawep hym no day 1676

That he nys cladde and redy forto ride
 Wiþ hunte and horn and houndes hym biside
 ffor in his hunting haþ he swiçh delite
 That it is al his ioye and appetite 1680
 To bene hym self þe grete hertes bane
 ffor after Mars he serueþ nowe Dyane
 Cleer was þe day as I haue told er þis / [leaf 24]
 And Theseus wiþ al[le] Ioie *and* blis 1684
 Wiþ his ypolita þe faire quene
 And Emely[e] cloþed al in grene
 On huntinge bene þei riden rially
 And to þe Groue þat stode ful fast by 1688
 In which þer was an herte as men hym tolde
 But Theseus þe streighte way haþ holde
 And to þe launde he rideþ hym ful riȝt
 ffor þider was þe hert wonte to haue his flizt 1692
 And ouer a broke and so forþ on his way
 This duke wil haue a cours at hym or tway
 Wiþ houndes swiçh as þat him list comaunde
 And whan þis duke was come vnto þe launde 1696
 Vnder þe sonne he loked anoñ
 He was ware of Arcite and Palamoñ
 That fouȝten breme as it were boles two
 The brizte swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
 So hidously þat wiþ þe leest[e] stroke
 It semeþ þat it wold fellen an oke
 But what þei were no þing he ne wote
 This duke his courser wiþ his spores smoothe 1704
 And at a stert he was atwixe hem two
 A pulled out a swerde and cried hoo
 No more vp peyn of lesing of *your* hede
 By myghty mars he shal anon be dede 1708
 That smyteþ eny stroke þat I may sene
 But telleþ me what myster men ȝe bene
 That ben so hardy forto fiȝten here
 Wiþ oute Iugge. or oþer officere 1712

- ¶ As it were in litel liste ryally
 This Palamon answerde hastily
 And seide Sir' what' nedep' wordes moo
 We han þe depe deserued boþ twoo 1716
 Two woful wrecched be we two catyfes
 þat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
 And as þow art' a riȝtful lorde and Iuge [leaf 24, back]
 Ne ȝeue vs neiþer mercy ne refuge 1720
 But' sele me furst' for seinte Iarite
 But' slee my felowe eke as wel as me
 Or slee hym [first] for þough þo[u] knowest lite
 This is þi mortal ffoo þis is arcite 1724
 That' from þi londe is bashed on his hede
 ffor whiche he hap deserued to be dede
 ffor þis is he þat' come vnto þi gate
 And saide þat' he hight' Philostrate 1728
 Thus hap he Iaped þe ful mony a ȝere
 And þou hast' made him þi chief squyere
 And þis is he þat' louep' Emelye
 ffor siþ þat' day is commen þat' I shal dye 1732
 I make pleyedly my confessiõ
 That' I am þilk[e] wooful Palamon
 That' hap þi prison broken wikkedly
 I am þi mortal foo and it' am I 1736
 That' louep' so hote Emely þe brizt'
 That' I wil dye present' in her sizt'
 Wherfore I axe dep' and my Iwes
 But' sele my felawe in þe same wise 1740
 ffor boþe we han deserued forto be sclayn
 This worþi duke answerd anon agayn
 And saide þis is a short' conclusiõ
 ȝoure owne mouþe be ȝoure confessiõ 1744
 Hap dampned þer ȝou and I wil it' recorde
 Hit nedep' not' to pyne ȝou wiþ acorde
 He shul be dede by myȝty mars þe rede
 The quene anon for verrey wommanhede 1748

Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye
 And al þe ladis in þe companye
 Grete pite was it as it þouȝt hem alle
 That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752
 ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate
 And no þinge but for loue was þis debate
 And seegh her blody woundes wide and sore [leaf 25]
 And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756
 Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle
 And on her bare knees doun þei falle
 And wold han kissed his fete þer he stooode
 Til at þe last a-sclaked was his moode 1760
 ffor pite renneþ sone in gentile herte
 And þoughe he first for ire quoke *and* sterte
 He haþ considered shortly in a clause
 The trespase of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764
 And al þouȝe his Ire her gilt accused
 ȝit in his reson he hem both excused
 And þus he þouȝte wel þat euery man
 Wol helpe him self in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eke delyuere him self out of prison
 And eke him self had compassion
 Of wommen for þei wepen euere in oon
 And in his gentile hert he þouȝt anōn 1772
 And soft vnto him self he seide fye
 Vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy
 But be a lyon boþe in word and dede
 To hem þat bene in repentaunce *and* drede 1776
 As wel as to a prowde dispitous man
 That wil mey[n]tene þat he first bygan
 That lord haþ litel in discreccion
 That in such caas can no diuision 1780
 But weieþ pride and humblenesse after oon
 And shortely whan his Ire was þus agon
 He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light
 And spake þise same wordes al on hight 1784

The god of love. o Benedicite	
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he	
Azeinst his myght' þer ʒeyneþ noñ obstacles	
He may be cleped a god for his myracles	1788
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse	
Of euerich hert' as þat' hym list' devise	
Lo here þis arcite and þis Palamon	[leaf 25, back]
That quietly were out' of prison goñ	1792
And myght' haue lyued in thebes Rially	
And weten I am her mortal enemye	
And þat' her deþ is in [my] myght' also /	
And ʒit' haþ loue mawgre her eyen two	1796
[I-]Brouʒt' him hidere boþ[e] forto dye	
Now lokeþ is not' þis a grete folye	
Who may be a fool but' if he loue	
Biholde for goddes loue þat' sitteþ aboue	1800
See howe þei blede bene þei not' wel araied	
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue hem paied	
Her wages and her fees for her seruise	
And ʒit' þei wenene for to bene ful wise	1804
That' seruen loue for ouʒt' þat' may bifalle	
But' ʒit' is þis þe beste game of alle	
That' she for whom þei haue þis Iolite	
Can hem as moche thonke as me	1808
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare	
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare	
But' al most' be assaied hote and cold	
A man mote be a fool or ʒonge or old	1812
I wote it' by my self for yore agone	
ffor in my tyme a seruauzte was I oone	
And þerfor sith I knowe of loues peyne	
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne	1816
As he þat' haþ oft bene cauʒt' in his laas	
I ʒou forʒiue al holy þis trespaas /	
Atte request' of þe quene þat' kneleþ here	
And eke of Emelye my suster' dere	1820

And 3e shul boþe vnto me swere
 That neuermore 3e shul my cuntre dere
 Ne make werre vpon me nyȝt ne day
 But bene my frendes in al þat 3e may 1824
 I nowe forȝeue þis trespase euery deff
 And þei hym swore his axing' fair' and well
 And him of lordship and of mercye preide [leaf 26]
 And so hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide 1828
 To speke of Rial lynage and riches
 Thoo þat she were a quene or a princesse
 Eche of 3ou boþe is worþi doutelees
 To wedden whan tyme is but napelees 1832
 I speke as for my suster' Emelye
 ffor whom 3e haue þis strif and Ielosie
 3e wote 3oure self ze may not wedden two
 At ones þouȝe 3e fiȝten euermoo 1836
 þat oon of 3ou be he loþ or lief
 He mot go pipen in an yve lief
 This is to say she may not nowe haue both
 Ne be 3e neuere so Ielous and so wroth 1840
 And for þi þer nowe put' in þis degre
 That eche of 3ou shal haue his destane
 As him is shape and harkeneþ in what wise
 Lo here 3oure ende and þat I shal devise 1844
 ¶ My wille is þis for plat' conclusiõ
 Wiþ oute[n] eny replicaciõ
 ȝif þat 3ou likeþ take it for þe best
 That euery of 3ou shal go wher hym lest 1848
 ffrely wiþ ouden raunson [or] daungere
 At þis day fifty wekes fer ne nere
 Euerich of 3ou shal bryng' an .C. knyȝtes
 Armed for listes vp al rightes 1852
 Al redy to darreyn hir' by batayle
 And þis bihote I 3ou wiþ ouden faile
 Vpon my troupe and as I am a knyȝt'
 þat wheder of 3ou boþ[e] þat haþ myȝt' 1856

- This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe
 May wiþ his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
 Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive
 Than shal I zeue hym Emely to wyve 1860
 To whom þat fortune haþ zeue so faire a grace
 The listes shal I do maken in þis place
 And god so wisly on my soule rwe [leaf 26, back]
 As I shal euene Iuge be and trwe 1864
 3e shal non opere ende wiþ me make
 þat oon of 3ou shal be dede or take
 And if yow þenke þis is wel yseide
 Sey 3oure avice and holde 3ou wel apaide 1868
 This is 3oure ende and 3our conclusiõ
 Who lokeþ lightly now but Palamon
 Swo springeth vp for Ioie but Arcite
 Who coude telle or who coude it endite 1872
 The Ioie þat is made in þat place
 Whan Theseus haþ doñ so faire a grace
 But doune on knees went euery manere wizt
 And thonked hym wiþ al her hert and myzt 1876
 And namely þise Thybeanes mony sith
 And þus wiþ hope and herte blith
 Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride
 Tho Thebes-ward wiþ olde walles wide 1880
 [.

 no gap in the MS.]
 ¶ I trowe men wolde deme it negligence
 If I forzete to telle þe dispence
 Of Theseus þat goþ so bisily
 To maken vp þe listes rially 1884
 That suche a noble theatre as it was
 I dar wel seyn in þis world ther nas
 The circuyte a myle was aboute
 Walled wiþ stone and dicched al wiþ oute 1888
 Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /

fful of degrees þe heght' of sixty paas	
That' whan a man was sette on oon degre	
He letted not' his felawe forto see	1892
Estward' þer stode a gate of Marbel white	
Westward' right' such a noþer in þe opposite	
And shortely to conclude such a place	
Was non in erþe as in so litel space	1896
ffor in þe londe þer nas no crafty man	
That' Geometrye or arsmetrike can	
Ne purtraieur' ne keruer' of ymages	[leaf 27]
That' Theseus ne 3aue him mete <i>and</i> wages	1900
The theater to make and to devise	
And forto doon his ri3t' and his sacrificise	
He Estward' hap [up]on þe gate aboue	
In worship of wenus goddes of loue	1904
Done maken an awtere and an oratorie	
And on þe westward' side in memorie	
Of Mars he hap maked ri3t' such anopere	
þat' cost' largely of gold a ffoþere	1908
And norþward' in a tourett' on þe wall	
Of Alabaster white and rede Cora3t'	
An oratorie riche forto see	
In worship of Diane of chaastite	1912
Hap Theseus done wrou3t' in noble wise	
But' 3it' had I forgete forto devise	
That' noble kervingges <i>and</i> þe pourtratures	
þe shappe þe countenaunce and þe figures	1916
þat' weren in þe oratories thre	
ffirst' in þe temple of Venus maist þou see	
Wrou3t' on þe walle ful pitous to biholde	
þe broken slespes and þe sighes colde	1920
þe sacred teeres and þe waymentynge	
þe firy strokes of þe desiringe	
þat' loues seruauentes in þis lif enduren	
þe Oþes þat' her conauntes assuren	1924
Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse	

Beaute and þouȝt. bawdry richesse	
Charmes and force. lesingges and flaterye	
Dispence bysynesse and Ielowsie	1928
þat wered of ȝolowe goldes a garlonde	
And a Cukkowe sitting on her honde	
ffeestes instrumentes Carolles daunces	
Iuste and array and al þe circumstaunces	1932
Of loue whiche I rekened <i>and</i> reken shaft	
By ordere were peynted on þe waff	
And mo þan I con [make] of mencion	[leaf 27, back]
ffor soply al þe mōnt of Citharōn	1936
Ther Venus haþ her <i>principal</i> dwellinge	
Was shewed in þe walle in purtraiynge	
Wiþ al þe Gardeyne and þe lustynesse	
Not was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse	1940
Ne narcisus þe faire of yore agone	
Ne ȝit þe foly of king salamon	
Ne ȝit þe grete strengthe of hercules	
þe enchaumentz of Medea and certes	1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fires corage	
þe riche Cresus catif in seruage	
Thus may ȝe sene þat wisdom ne richesse	
Bewte ne scleighte. strengthe hardynesse	1948
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie	
ffor as her list þe world þan may she gie	
¶ Loo alle þise folk so caught were in her las	
To þei for woo ful often seide alas	1952
Suffiseþ here oon ensample or two	
And þoughe þer coude rekne a thousand moo	
The statue of Venus glorious to see	
Was naked fletinge in þe large see	1956
And from þe nauel down al keuered was	
Wiþ wawes grene and briȝt as eny glas	
A Citole in hire riȝte hond had she	
And on her hede ful semely to see	1960
A Rose garlonde fresshe an wel smellinge	

- Aboue her hede her dowues flateringe
 Byfore hir' stode hir' sone Cupido
 Vpon his shulders wenges had he two 1964
 And blynde he was as it' is ofte sene
 A bowe he bare and arowes brizt' *and* kene
 ¶ Whi shuld' I not eke as wel telle zou alle
 The *pourtrature* þat' was vpon þe walle 1968
 Wiþ in þe temple of myzty mars þe rede
 Al peynted was þe walle in lengthe *and* brede
 Like to þe Estres of þe grisly place [leaf 25]
 þe hight' þe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace 1972
 In þilk[e] colde frosty Regyōn
 Ther as Mars haþ his souereyn' manciōn
 ¶ ffirst' on þe walle was peynted a foreste
 In which þer wonneþ neiþer man ne beste 1976
 Wiþ knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
 Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde
 In which þer was a rombled and a swoghe
 As þough a storme shuld breke euery bouze 1980
 And downward / from an hille vnder a bent'
 There stode þe temple of Mars Armypotent'
 Wrought' of al of burnyd steel of which þe entent'
 Was longe and streit' *and* goostly forto sent' 1984
 And þer out' came a rage in such a wise
 þat' it' made al þe gates forto rise
 Til norþeron lizt' in at þe doores shoōn
 ffor wyndowe on þe wall þan was þer nōn 1988
 þorowe whiche men myzt eny light' *discerne*
 þe door was al of Athamant' eterne
 Yclenched ouertwert' and endelonge
 Wiþ Iren towe forto make it' stronge 1992
 Euery piler þe temple to sustene
 Was tonne grete of yren brizt' *and* shene
 Ther seghe I furst' þe [derk] ymagynyng'
 Of felowny and al þe compassing' 1996
 The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede

þe Pikpurs and eke þe pale drede	
þe smyler wiþ þe knyf vnder þe cloke	
þe shippen brennyng' wiþ þe blak[e] smoke	2000
þe treson of þe morþering' in þe bedde	
þe open werre wiþ woundes al by-bledde	
Conteekte wiþ bloody knyff <i>and</i> sharpe manace	
Al ful of chirkinge was þat' sory place	2004
þe scler of him self 3it' segþ I þere	
His herte-bloode hap þaped al his here	
The nayle ydryuen in þe shode a nyzt'	[leaf 28, back]
Wiþ colde deþe wiþ mouþe gaping' vp rizt'	2008
Amyddes of þe temple satte a meschaunce	
Wiþ discomfort' and sori countenaunce	
3it' saughe I woodnesse laughing' in his rage	
Armèd compleint' outhees and fires corage	2012
þe Careyn in þe bussli wiþ prote ycorve	
A thousand sclayne and not' of qualme ystorue	
This tyraunt' wiþ þe pray by force yrafte	
þe toune destroyed þer nas no þing' ylafte	2016
3it' seghe I Brent' þe shippes Hoppesteres	
The hunte strangled wiþ þe wilde beres	
The sowe fretinge þe childe rizt' in þe cradell	
The Coke yscalded for al his longe ladell	2020
Nouzt was forgeten by þe infortune of Marte	
The Carter ouer-riden wiþ þe Carte	
Vndere þe whele ful lowe he lay adoun	
þere were also of Martes dyuysion	2024
þe Barboure þe bochere and þe Smyth	
þat' forgeþ sharpe swerdes on þe stith	
And al aboue depeynted in a toure	
Saughe I conquest' sittinge in grete honoure	2028
Wiþ þe sharpe swerde ouer his hede	
Hanginge by a sotide twyned þrede	
Depeinted was þe the sclauughter' of Iuliu	
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus	2032
Al be þat' þilke tyme þei were vnborū	

3it was her deþ depeinted þer biforñ	
By manasingt of Mars ri3t by figure	
so was it shewed in þe purtrature	2036
As is depeinted in þe certres aboue	
Who shal be ded or slayne for loue	
Suffiseþ oon ensample in stories olde	
I may not rekne hem al[le] þou3e I wolde	2040
þe statue of mars vpon a carte stode	
Armed and loked grymme as he were wode	
And ouer his hode þer shyneþ two figures	[leaf 29]
Of sterres þat bene cleped in figures	2044
That oon Puella that oper rubeus	
This god of armes was araied þus	
A wolf þer stode to forn him at his fete	
Wiþ eyen rede and of a man he ete	2048
Wiþ sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie	
In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie	
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste	
As shortely as I can I wil me haste	2052
To telle 3ou al the descripcioun	
Depeynted was þe walle vp <i>and</i> down	
Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite	
þer saughe I how wooful calistope	2056
Whan þat Dyane agreued was [with] here	
Was turned from a woman to a bere	
And after was she made þe lode-sterre	
Thus was she peynted I can say 3ou no ferre	2060
Her sone is eke a sterre as 3e may see	
þer saughe I dane turned to a tree	
I mene not þe goddes Dyane	
But Penneus doughter which þat hi3te dane	2064
þer saugh I Attheon an hert ymaked	
ffor vengeaunce þat he segñ diane al naked	
I saugh þat how his houndes haue hym caughte	
And freten him for þei knewe hym nau3te	2068
3it ypeynted was a litel ferþermore	

Howe Atthelaunt' hunted þe wilde bore And maleagre and mony oþer moo/ ffor whiche diane wrouzt' hym care <i>and</i> woo	2072
Ther seghe I many an oþer worþi story Whiche men list' not' to drowe to memory This goddes vpon an hert' ful wel she sette Wiþ smale houndes al about' her fete	2076
And vnderneþe her fete she had a mone Wexing' it' was and shal wany sone In gaudy grene her statue cloþes was	[leaf 29, back]
Wiþ bowe in honde and arowes in a cas Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun A woman travailing' was hir' biforn	2080
But' for her child was so longe vnborn fful pitously lucyna can she calle And seide helpe for þou maist' best' of alle Wel coude he peynte lyvely þat' it wrouzt'	2084
Wiþ mony a floreyne he þe coloures bouzt' ¶ Now bene þise listes made and thesuis That' at his grete cost' araied þus þe temple and þe theatre euery dele	2088
Whan it' was done him liked wonder' wele But' stint' I wil of Theseus a lite And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite The [day] approchep of her retournynge þat' eueriche shuld an C. knyghtes bringe	2092
The bataille to darrey as I you tolde And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde Haþ euery of hem brouzt' an .C. knyghtes Wel armed for þe werre at' al[le] rightes	2096
And sikerly þer trowed many a man That' neuere siþ þat' þe world bygan That' forto speke of knyghthode of her honde As fer as god haþ maked see or londe	2100
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye	2104

ffor euery wight ^t þat ^t loued chivalrye	
And wold his þonkes haue a passaunte name	
Hap preide þat ^t he myght ^t be of þat ^t game	2108
And wel was him þat ^t þerto chosen was	
ffor if þer felle to morow such a caas	
þe knowen wel þat ^t euery lusty knyzt	
þat ^t loueþ paramours <i>and</i> hap [his] myzt ^t	2112
Were it ^t in engelonde or ellis where	
þei wolden fayne wilnen to be þere	
To fight ^t for a lady O benedicite	[leaf 30]
It were a lusty sighte forto se	2116
And right ^t so feerden þei wiþ Palamoñ	
Wiþ hym þei wenten knyghtes mony oñ	
Som wol be armed in an haberioñ	
And a brest ^t plate and a litel gippoñ	2120
And some wil haue a peire plates large	
And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheeld or targe	
Somme wil [be] armed on his legges wefste	
And haue an axe and some a mace of stele	2124
þer nas no newe gyse þat ^t it ^t nas olde	
Armed were þei as I haue 3ou tolde	
Euerich after his opynyõn	
Ther maist ^t þou see <i>commyng^t with</i> Palamon	2128
Ligurge hym self þe grete king ^t of trace	
Blak was his visage and manly was his face	
þe Cercles of þe eyen in his hede	
þei glowden bitwix 3elowe <i>and</i> rede	2132
And liche a lyon loked he aboute	
With kempte heeres on his browes stoute	
His lymes grete his brawnes stronge	
His sholdres brode his armes rounde <i>and</i> longe	2136
And as þe Gyse was in his cuntre	
fful heghe vpon a chare of gold stode he	
Wiþ .iiij. white boles in þe trais	
In stede of cote armure and his harnais *	2140
Wiþ nailles 3elowe and briz ^t as eny gold ^t	

He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde
 His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak
 As eny rauens feþere it' shoon for blak 2144
 A wreþe of gold. arme briþt' of huge wiþt'
 Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys briþt'
 Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz
 About' his chare þer went' white alauntz 2148
 xx^{ti} and moo as grete as ony ster'
 To hunten at' þe lyon or þe deer'
 And folowed hym wiþ mosel fast' ybounde [leaf 30, back]
 Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde 2152
 An C. lordes had he in his route
 Armed ful wel wiþ hertes steerne and stoute
 ¶ With Arcite in stories as men fynde
 The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde 2156
 Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele
 Couered wiþ a cloþe of gold diapred wele
 Come riding' liche þe god of armed Mars
 His cote armure was a cloþe of tars 2160
 Couched wiþ peerles . white. rounde *and* grete
 His sadel was of brent gold. neue ybete
 A mantel vpon his shulder hongynge
 Bretful of rubies rede as fire spar[c]linge 2164
 His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne
 And þat' was þelowe and glitering' as þe sonne
 His nose was heghe his eyen briþt' citryn
 His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn 2168
 A fewe frakens in his face spreynt'
 Bitwix þelowe and somdele blak' ymeynt'
 And as a lyon he is eyen caste
 Of xxv^{ti} þere his age y caste 2172
 His beerd was wel bygonne forto springe
 His vois was as a trompet' þondringe
 Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene
 A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene 2176
 Vpon his honde he bare for his delite

An Egle tame as eny lylve white	
An .C. lordes had he wip hym þere	
Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere	2180
fful richely in al[le] maner þingges	
ffor trusteþ wel þat' dukes Erles kyngges	
Were gadered in þis noble companye	
ffor loue and for encrees of chyualrye	2184
About' þis knyzt' þer ranne on euery part'	
fful mony a tame lyon and leopart'	
And in þis wise þise lordes al and some	[leaf 31]
Bene on þe sonday to þe Cite come	2188
Aboute prime and in þe toun alight'	
This Theseus þis duke þis worþi knyzt'	
Whan he had brouzt' hem into his Cite	
And Inned hem [ech] after her degre	2192
He feesteth hem and doþ so gret' labour	
To esen hem and done hem al honoure	
That' zit' men wenen þat' no mannys witte	
Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it'	2196
The mynstralsy þe servise at' þe feest	
The grete ziftes to þe most' and leest'	
The riche aray of Theseus palays	
Ne who sat' first' and laste vpon þe dees	2200
What' ladies fairest bene or best' daunsinge	
Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe	
Ne who most' felingly spekeþ of loue	
What' hawkes sitten or perche aboue	2204
What' houndes ligen on þe floor a-doun	
Of al this nowe I make no mencyoun	
But' al þe effecte þat' þenkeþ me þe best'	
Nowe commeþ þe poynt' herkneþ if 3ou lest'	2208
¶ The sonday nyght' er day gan to springe	
Whan Palamon þe larke herd singe	
Al þouze it' ner not' day by howres two	
3it' songe þe larke and Palamon rizt' þoo	2212
Wip holy hert' and wip an highe corage	

He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgrymage
 Vnto þe blisful Cithera benygne
 I mene Venus honourable and digne 2216
 And in her houre he walkeþ forþ apaas
 Vnto þe listes þer þe tempel was
 And doune he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
 And herte sore he seide as 3e shal here 2220
 ¶ ffairest. o faire . o. lady myne Venus
 Douztere to Ioue and spouse to Vlcanus
 Thow glader of þe mounte of Citheroun [leaf 31, back,
 ffor þilk[e] loue þou haddest to a-doun 2224
 Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
 And take myn humble preier at þine herte
 Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
 þe effecte ne þe tourment of myn helle 2228
 Myne herte may myn armes not be-wreye
 I am so confused þat I can not seye
 But mercy lady brizt þat woost wele
 My þouzt and seest what harmes I fele 2232
 Considere al þis and rwe vpon my sore
 As wisly as I shal for euermore
 Hensforþ my myzt þi trewe seruaunte be
 And hole werre alwaie wiþ chaastite 2236
 That make I myne avowe so as 3e may helpe
 I kepe not of armes for to 3elpe
 Ne I ne axe not to morowe to haue victorie
 Ne renoun in þis caas ne veynglorie 2240
 Of price of armes blowen vp and down
 But I wold haue fully possessioun
 Of Emelye and dye in her seruise
 fflynde þou þe manere howe and in what wise 2244
 I recche not but it may better be
 To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
 So that I haue my lemman in myn armes
 ffor þouze so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
 3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

þat if þe lest I shal wel haue my loue
 Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo
 And on þine awtere wher I ride or goo 2252
 I wil doon sacrificise and fires bete
 And 3if 3e wil not' so my lady swete
 þan prey I 3ou to morowe wiþ a spere
 þat' Arcita me þorghe þe herte bere 2256
 Then rekke I not' whan I haue lost' my lif
 þou3e Arcita wynne her to his wiff
 This is þe effecte and eende of my priere (leaf 32)
 3eue me my lady þou blisful lady dere 2260
 ¶ Whan þe orison was dōn of Palamōn
 His sacrificise he did and þat' a-nōn
 fful pitously wiþ al[le] circumstaunces
 Al telle I not' as nowe his obseruaunces 2264
 But' atte laste þe statue of Venus shoke
 And made a signe wherby þat' he toke
 þat' his preier accepted was þat' day
 ffor þou3e þe signe shewed a delay 2268
 3it wist' he wele þat' graunted was his bone
 And wiþ glad hert' he went' awaie ful sone
 ¶ þe iij. houre in-equal þat' Palamoñ
 Byganne to venus temple forto goñ 2272
 Vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
 And to þe temple of Dyane gan she hie
 Hir maidens þat' she þider wiþ hir ladde
 fful redily wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde 2276
 þe encense þe cloþes and þe remenaunte all
 þat to þe sacrificise longen shaft
 þe hornes ful of meth̄ as was þe gise
 þer lacked nou3t' to don her sacrificise 2280
 Smoking' þe temple ful of cloþes faire
 This Emelie wiþ herte debonaire
 Hir' lady wasshe wiþ water of a welle
 But howe she did hir ri3t' I dar not' telle 2284
 But' it' be eny þing' in generall

And 3it' it' were a game to here it all
 To him þat' meneþ wel it' were no charge
 But' it' is good a man be at' his large 2288
 Hir bri3t' heres were kempte vntressed all
 A corone of a grene oke seriaþ
 Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
 Two fires on þe awter gan she bete 2292
 And did her þingges as men may biholde
 In stace of Thebes and þise bokes olde
 Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere [leaf 32, back]
 Vnto Diane she spake as 3e may here 2296
 ¶ O chaaste goddes of þe wodes grene
 To whom boþ heuene and erþe and see is sene
 Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
 Goddes of maydenes þat' myn hert' hast' knowe 2300
 fful mony a 3ere and woost' what' I desire
 As kepe me from þi vengeance and þine Ire
 That' attheon abou3te cruelly
 Chaast' goddes wel woost' þou that' I 2304
 Desire to be a maiden al my liff
 Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff
 I am þou woost' 3it' of þi companye
 A maide and loue huntyng' and venerye 2308
 And for to walke in þe wodes wilde
 And not' to be a wiff and be wiþ childe
 Nat' wil I knowe company of man
 Now helpe me lady siþ 3e may *and* can 2312
 ffor þoo þre formes þat' þou hast' in þe
 And Palamon þat' haþ such' loue to me
 And eke Arcite þat' loueþ me so sore
 This grace I prei þe wiþ out more 2316
 And sende loue and pees ytwyx hem twoo
 And fro me turne away her hertes so
 That' al her hote loue and her desire
 And al her bysy torment' and her fire 2320
 Be queynt' or turned in an oþere place

And if so be þou wilt do me no grace
 Or if it be my destany be shaped soo
 That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324
 As sende me him þat most desireþ me
 Biholde goddesse of clene chaastite
 The bitter teeres þat on my chekes falle
 Siþ þou art maide and keper of vs alle 2328
 My maydenhode þou kepe *and* wel conserue
 And while I lif a maiden I wil þe serue
 þe fires brenne vpon þe Auter' clere [leaf 33]
 While Emely was þus in his preiere 2332
 But sodeynly she seghe a þinge queynt
 ffor right' anoon oon of þe fires queynt
 And quicked ageyn and after þat anōn
 That' oþer fire was queynt' *and* al agōn 2336
 And as it' queint' it made a qwistelinge
 As done þise wete brondes in her brennynge
 ¶ And at' þe brondes eende out' ranne anōn
 As it' were bloody dropes mony ōn 2340
 ffor which' so sore a-gaste was Emelie
 þat she was wel nyghe madde *and* gan to crye
 ffor she ne wiste what' it' signified
 But' only for þe fire þus she criede 2344
 And wepte þat it' was pite for to here
 And þer wiþ al Diane gan to apere
 Wiþ bowe on hond' right' as an hunteresse
 And seide douztere stint' of þine heuynesse 2348
 And monge the goddes high' it is affermed
 And by eterne worde writt' *and* confermed
 þow shalt' be wedded vnto oon of þoo
 þat' han for þe so moche care *and* woo 2352
 But vnto which' of hem I may not' telle
 ffare wele I may no lenger dwelle
 þe fire whiche þat' on myn awter' brenne
 Shal þe declaren er þat þou go henne 2356
 Thine aventure of loue as in þis caas

- And *with* þat' worde þe Arowes in þe caas
 Of þe goddes clateren fast and ringe
 And forþ she went' and made a varysshinge 2360
 ffor whiche þis Emely a-stonyed was
 And seide what' mounteth þis alas
 I put' me in þi protectiōn
 Diane *and* in þi disposiciōn 2364
 And home she goþ þe neste way
 This is þe effecte þer is no more to say
 þe nexte houre of Mars folowing' þis [leaf 33, back]
 Arcite vnto þe temple ywalked is 2368
 Of feers mars to done his sacrificise
 Wiþ al þe myghtes of his peynymes wise
 Wiþ pitous hert' and heghe deuociōn
 Rizt' þus to Mars he seide his Orison 2372
 ¶ O stronge god þat' in the regnes colde
 Of taars honoured art and lord yholde
 And hast' in euery regne *and* euery londe
 Of armes al þe bridel in þine honde 2376
 And hem fortunest' as þe list' devise
 Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise
 If so be my þouzte may deserue
 And þat' my myght' be worþi forto serue 2380
 Thi godhede þat' I may be oon of þine
 þan preie I þe to rwe vpon my pyne
 ffor þilk peyn and þat' hote fire
 In which þou brentest' whilom for desyre 2384
 Whan þou vsedist' the beaute
 Of faire yonge fresshe venus free
 And haddest' hure in armes at' þi wille
 Aft' þoughe þe onys on a tyme mysfelle 2388
 Whan vlcanus had kauzt' þe in his laas
 And foonde þe ligging' be his wif alaas
 ffor thilk[e] sorowe þat' was in þine herte
 Haue rauthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte 2392
 I am zonge and vnkonyng' as þou wooste

And as I trowe wiþ loue offended moste
 þat' euere was eny lyues creature
 ffor she þat' doþ me al this woo endure 2396
 Ne recheþ neuere wher I sinke of flete [MS. "flete of sinke]
 And wel I wote ere she me mercy hete
 I mote wiþ strengthe wynne her in þis place
 And wel I wote wiþ ouden helpe or grace 2400
 Of þe ne may my strengthe not' availe
 Than helpe me lord' to morowe in my bataile
 ffor þilk[e] fire þat' whilom brente þe [leaf 34]
 As wel as þat' fire now brenneþ me 2404
 And do þat' I to morowe haue victorie
 Myne be þe travaile and þine be þe glorie
 þi souereyn temple wil I most' honouren
 Of eny place and alway most' labouren 2408
 In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
 And in þi temple I wil my baner' honge
 And all þe armes in my companye
 And euermore vnto þe day I dye 2412
 Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
 And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
 My lorde my here þat' hongep lowe a dow[n]e
 þat' neuere 3it ne felt' offencioun 2416
 Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe 3eue
 And bene þi trewe seruante while I lyue
 Now lord' haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
 3if me þe victorie I axe þe no more 2420
 The preier stint' of Arcita þe stronge
 The Ryngges on þe tempel door 3it' honge
 And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast'
 Of whiche Arcita somewhat' hym a-gast' 2424
 The fires brennen vpon þe auter bri3t'
 That it' gan al the temple for to light'
 And swete smelle anoon þe grounde vp 3af
 And Arcita anoñ his honde vp haf 2428
 And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast'

- Wip oþer riztes moo and atte last
 The statue of Mars bygan his hauberk ryngē
 And wip þat' soune he herde a *murmuryngē* 2432
 fful lowe and dym þat' seide þus victorie
 ffor which he ȝaue to mars honour *and* glorie
 An þus wip Ioie and hope wel to fare
 Arcita is [y]brouȝt' of Moche care 2436
 As fayn as foule is of þe brizte sonne
 And rizt' anon such' strif is bygonne
 ffor þilk[e] *grawntyng'* in þe heuene aboue [leaf 34, back]
 By-twix venus þe goddes of loue 2440
 And Mars þe steerne god armypotent'
 þat Iubiter was bysy it' to stent'
 Til at' þe [last] Pale Saturnus þe colde
 þat' knewe so mony of auentures olde 2444
 ffonde in his bolde experience and &¹ art' [1 so]
 þat' he ful sone haþ plesed every part'
 And soop is seide elde haþ grete auauntage
 And elde is boþ[e] wisdomē and vsage 2448
 Men may þe olde attenē but not atrede
 Saturne anōn to stinten strif and drede
 Al be it' þat' it' is aȝeinst' his kinde
 Of al his strif he can remedye fynde 2452
 My dere doughter Venus quod saturne
 My cours þat' haþ so wide forto *turne*
 Haþ more powere þan wote eny man
 Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan 2456
 Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote
 Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging' by þe þrote
 þe murmur' and þe chirles rebellinge
 þe Gonyngē and the priuey enpoysenyngē 2460
 I do vengeaunce and pleyn correctiōn
 While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyōn
 Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles
 þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles 2464
 Vpon þe mynour' or vpon þe carpentere

I slowgh Sampson shaking þe pilere
 And myn[e] be þe maladies colde
 The derk tresounes and þe castes olde 2468
 My lokinge is þe fader of Pestilence
 Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
 That Palamon þat' is þine owne kny3t'
 Shal haue his lady as þou hast' [him] hi3t' 2472
 Thou3e Mars shal helpe his kny3t' 3it napelees
 Bytwix 3ou tweyne þer mot be somtyme pees
 Al be 3e not' of oon complexiōn [leaf 35]
 That' causeþ al day such dyuysiōn 2476
 I am þine eile redy at' þi wille
 Wepe no more I wil þi lust' fulfille
 Now wil I stinten of þise goddes aboue
 Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue 2480
 And pleynty I wil telle 3ou as I can
 þe grete effecte for which þat' I biganne
 [.

 *no gap in the MS.*]
 Grete was þe feest' in Athenes þat' day
 And eke þat' lusty seson in [that] may 2484
 Made euery wight' to be in suche plesaunce
 And al þat' day Iusten þei and daunce
 And spenden it' in Venus high seruyse
 But' by þe cause þat' þei shulden rise 2488
 Erly forto seen þe grete fight
 Vnto her reste went' þei atte nyght'
 And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe
 Of hors and harnays noyse *and* clateringe 2492
 þer was in hostelrye aboute
 And to þe palaies rode þer mony a route
 Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
 þer maist' þou see dyvising' of harneis 2496
 So vncouþe and so riche *and* wrou3t so well
 Of Goldsmythrie of browding' *and* of steeff

The sheeldes brizte teesteers and trappures	
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes <i>and</i> cote armures	2500
Lordys in parentis on her coursers	
Knyghtes of retenue and eke swiers	
Nailinge þe speres and helmes bokelinge	
Sigyng ^t of sheeldes wiþ layvers lasinge	2504
Ther as nede is þei were no þing ^t ydeff	
þe ffomyng ^e steedes on þe golden bridest	
Snavyng ^t and fast ^t þe armurers also	
Wiþ file and hamure riding ^t to and froo	2508
þemen on foote and comons many oñ	
Wiþ shorte stau ^e s þikke as þei may goñ	
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns	[leaf 35, back]
þat ^t in þe bataille blewen bloody sownes	2512
þe paleis ful of puple vp <i>and</i> down	
Here þre þer ten holdinge her questioun	
Dyuunyng ^t of þise thibeanes knyȝtes twoo	
Some seide þus. some seide it ^t shal be so	2516
Somme helde wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde	
Somme wiþ þe balled some with þe þikke hered	
Some seide he loked grymme <i>and</i> he wold ^t fight	
He haþ a sparþe of xx ^{ti} pounde wight ^t	2520
þus was þe halle ful of dyuunyng ^e	
Longe aftere þe sonne gan to springe	
þe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake	
Wiþ mynstralcie and nois þat ^t þei make	2524
Heelde ȝit ^t þe chambre of his palais riche	
Til þat ^t þe thebeane knyghtes boþ yliche	
Honoured weren into þe place fette	
Duke Theseus is at ^t þe wyndowe sette	2528
Araide riȝt ^t as he were a god in trone	
The puple presed þidere-ward ^t ful sone	
Him forto seen and done him high ^h reuerence	
And eke to harken his heest ^t and his sentence	2532
An herowde on a scaffold ^t made an oo /	
Til al þe noise of þe puple was doo	

And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille	
Thus shewed he þe myȝty dukes wille	2536
þe lord haþ of his heghe discreciõn	
Considered þat' it' were destrucciõn	
To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise	
Of mortall' bataile now in þis emprise	2540
Wherfore to shapen þat' þei shal not' die	
He wille his firste purpoos modifie	
No man þerfor vp peyne of losse of liff	
No maner shotte . ne pollax ne short' knyff	2544
Into þe listes sende or þidere bringe	
Ne shorter swerd' forto stoke wiþ poynt' bitinge	
No man ne drawe ne bere it' be his side	[leaf 36]
Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride	2548
But' oon cours wiþ a sharpe grounden spere	
ffoyñ if hym list' on foote hym self to were	
And he þat is at' meschief shal be take	
And not' slayn but' be brouȝt' to a stake	2552
þat' shal be ordeyned on eiþer side	
But' þidere he shal be foorce and þer abide	
And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take	
On eiþer side or ellis slayn his make	2556
No lenger shal þe tornamente laste	
God spede ȝou goo and leye on faste	
Wiþ swerdes and longe maces fizteþ ȝour' fille	
Go nowe ȝoure way þis is þe lordes wille	2560
The vois of puple touched heuene	
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene	
God saue suche a lord' þat' is so good'	
He wilneþ no distructiõn of blood	2564
Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melody	
And to þe listes ritt þe company	
By ordinaunce þorghe out' þe cite large	
Honged wiþ clopes of gold' and not' wiþ sarge	2568
fful like a lorde þis noble duc' gan ride	
Thise two Thebcanes on eiþer syde	

And aftere rode þe quene <i>and</i> Emelye	
And after þat a nother companye	2572
Of oon and oþer after her degre	
And þus þei passen þorgh out þe Cite	
And to the listes come þei be tyme	
It nas not of þe day 3it fully pryme	2576
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche <i>and</i> hie	
Ypolita þe quene and Emely	
And oþer ladies in degrees aboute	
Vnto þe setes preesen al þe route	2580
And westward þorgh þe gates vnder mart /	
Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part	
With banere rede is entred rizt anōn	[leaf 36, back]
And in þat self[e] moment Palamōn	2584
Is vnder venus estward in þat place	
With baner' white and hardy chere <i>and</i> face	
And in al þe world to seken vp and down	
So euene wiþ out variacioun	2588
þer nere suche company[e]s tweye	
ffor þer nas noon so wise þat coude seie	
That eny had of oþer auauntage	
Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age	2592
So euen were þei chosen forto gesse	
And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse	
Whan þat her names redde were euerechoñ	
þat in her nombre gile were þer nōn	2596
Tho were þe gates shette and cried was loude	
Do now 3oure devoire yonge kny3tes proude	
The herawdes left her prikking vp and doun	
Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun	2600
þer is no more to seyn [but] est and west	
In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into þarest	
In goþ þe sharpe spere into þe side	
þere seen men who can iuste <i>and</i> who can ride	2604
þere shyueren shaftes vppon sheeldes þikke	
He fileth þorgh þe herte sponne þe prikke	

Vp springen speres xx ^{ti} fote on hight ^t	
Out ^t goon þe swerdes as þe siluer ^t white	2608
þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede	
Out ^t bresteþ þe blode <i>wit</i> sterne stremes rede	
Wiþ myȝty maces þe bones þei to-brest ^t	
And þorgh ⁿ þe thikkest ^t of þe throng ^t gan threst ^t	2612
þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goñ alle	
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþ a balle	
He foyneþ on his foote wiþ his tronchoun	
And he hym hurteþ wiþ his hors a-down	2616
He þorgh ⁿ þe body is born <i>and</i> siþ is take	
Maugre his hede and brouȝt ^t vnto þe stake	
As forward ^t was [riȝt] þer he most ^t abide	[leaf 37]
Anoþer lad is on þat ^t oþere side	2620
And somtyme doþ hem theseus forto rest ^t	
Hem to refresshe and drink[e] ȝif hem lest ^t	
fful of[te] a day han þise thybeanes two	
To-gidere mette and wrouȝt ^t eche oþer woo	2624
Vnhorsed haþ eche oþere of hem twey	
þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye	
Whan hir ^t whelpe is stole whan it ^t is lite	
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite	2628
ffor Ielous hert ^t vpon þis Palamoñ	
Ne in Belmerie þer is so felle a lion	
þat ^t hunted is or for his hunger wode	
Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode	2632
As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite	
þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite	
Out renneþ blood of boþ her sides rede	
Somtyme an ende þer is on euery dede	2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste went ^t	
þe Stronge king ^t Emetrius gan hent ^t	
This Palamon as he fauȝt ^t wiþ Arcite	
And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite	2640
And by [the] force of xx ^{ti} is he take	
Vnȝolden and drowen to þe stake	

And in þe Rescove of þis Palamōn
 The stronge king^t ligurge is born down 2644
 And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strength
 Is born out^t of his sadel his swerdes length
 So hit^t hym Palamon er he were take
 But^t al for nouzt^t he was brouzt^t to þe stake 2648
 His hardy herte may hym helpe nouzt^t
 He mote abide whan þat^t he is ykauzt^t
 By force and eke by composiciōn
 Who soroweþ now but^t woful Palamon 2652
 They mote no more go ageyn to fizt^t
 And whan þat^t he had sene þat^t sizt^t
 He cried Hoo no more for it^t is doñ [leaf 37, back]
 Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe goñ 2656
 I wil be trewe Iuge and not^t partie
 Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
 That^t by his fortune haþ hir^t faire wommen
 Anon þer is a vois of puple by-gonne 2660
 ffor Ioie of þis so loude and high wip-alle
 It semed þat^t þe listes shulden falle
 What^t can nowe faire Venus do aboue
 What^t seip she now what^t doþ þis quene of loue 2664
 But wepeþ so for wanting^t of her wille
 Til þat^t her teeres in þe listes fille
 She seide I am ashamed doutelees
 Saturnus seide doughter^t hold^t þi pees 2668
 Mars haþ his wil his knyght^t haþ al his bone
 And by myne hede þou shalt^t be csed sone
 The trompours wip þe loude mynstralsie
 The harawdes þat^t ful loude zelle *and* crye 2672
 Bene in her wele for Ioie of daun areyte
 But^t harkenep me and stinte vois a lite
 Swiche a myracle þer bifelle anōn
 This ferce Arcite haþ of his helme ydoñ 2676
 And on a courcere forto shew his face
 He prikkeþ endelonge þe large place

Loking^t vpward^t vnto Emelye
 And she azein him cast^t a frendly ye 2680
 ffor wommen as to speken in comune
 Thei folowen al þe fauour of fortune
 And was al his [in] chere as in his herte
 Out^t of þe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte 2684
 ffrom Pluto sent^t. at þe request^t of Saturne
 ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne
 And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe
 And or þat^t Arcyte may taken kepe 2688
 He pight^t him on þe pomel of his heued
 þat in þe place he laie as he were dede
 His brest^t to-broste wiþ his sadel bowe [leaf 38]
 As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe 2692
 So was þe blood yronne in his face
 Anon he was [y]brouzt^t out^t of þe place
 Wiþ herte sore vnto Theseus palays
 þo was he coruen out^t of his harnays 2696
 And in a bedde ybrouzt ful faire *and* blyue
 ffor he was zit^t in memorie *and* on lyue
 And alway crying^t after emelie
 Duke Theseus wiþ al his companye 2700
 Is *commen* home to Athenes Cite
 With alle blisse and grete solempnite
 Al be it^t þat^t þis auenture is falle
 He wolde not^t discomforte[n] hem alle 2704
 Men seide eke þat^t Arcide shuld not^t dye
 He shal be heled of his maladye
 And of anoþer þinge þei were as fayne
 þat^t of hem alle þer nas no man slayne 2708
 Al were þei sore ybete and namely oñ
 þat^t wiþ a spere was þrelled þe brest boñ
 Two oþer woundes and two broken armes
 Somme had salue and some had charmes 2712
 ffermacies of erbes and eke saue
 þei dronken for þei wold^t her lyues haue

ffor which þis noble duke as he wel can Confortep and honourep euery man And made Reuel al þe longe nyzt Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was rízt Ne þere was holde no discomferture [.]	2716
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ffor fallinge is by an awenture Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake Vnþolden and wíþ xx ^{ti} knyzttes take A persone alon wíþ oute moo And haried forþ by arme fote <i>and</i> too And eke his stede dryven forþ <i>with</i> staues With fote men boþ þemen <i>and</i> [eke] knaues It was aretted him no vilanye	2724
	[leaf 38, back]
þer may no man clepe[n] it ^t cowardye ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye To stynten al rancour and [al] envie Gree þei as wel of on side as of oþer And eíþer side ylike as oþeres broþer And 3af hem 3iftes after her degre And fulli heelde a feeste daies þree And conueyed þe kingges worþely Out ^t of his toune a Iourne largely And home went ^t euery man þe rízt[e] way þer was no more but ^t fare wel & haue good day	2732
	[MS. þei "Gree."]
¶ Of þis bataille I wil no more endite But ^t speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcyte Swelleþ þe brest ^t of Arcyte and þe sore Encreseþ at ^t his herte more <i>and</i> more The clotered blood for eny leche craft ^t Corrumpeþ and is in his body laft ^t þat ^t neíþer veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge By vertue expulsif or anymaft ^t ffro þilk[e] vertu cleped naturaft ^t	2736
	2744
	2748

Ne may þe venyme voide ne expelle
 The pipes of his longges gan to swell 2752
 And euery lacert^t in his hert^t adoun
 Is shent^t wiþ venyme *and* corrupcioun
 Hym Geyneþ neiþer forto gete his lif
 Vomyte vpward^t ne dounward^t laxatif 2756
 Al is to-brosten thilk[e] regiõn
 Nature haþ no *dominaciõn*
 And certainly þer nature wil not^t wirche
 ffarewel Phisik go bere þe man to chirche 2760
 This is aft^t and some þat^t Arcita most^t die
 ffor which^t he sendeþ after Emelie
 And Palamon his cosyne dere
 þan seide he þus as 3e shal after here 2764
 Not^t may my woful spirite in myn hert^t
 Declare a poynt^t of my sorowes smert^t [leaf 39]
 To 3ou my lady þat^t I loue moste
 But^t I biqueth^t þe seruise of my gooste 2768
 To 3ou abouen euery creature
 Siþ þat^t my lif[e] may no lenger dure
 Allas þe woo allas þe peynes stronge
 þat^t I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe 2772
 Alas þe deþe alas myn Emelie
 Alas departinge of our companye
 Alas my hertes quene alas my lief wif
 Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
 What^t is þe world^t what^t axen men to haue
 Now wiþ his loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
 Allone wiþ oute[n] eny companye
 ffare wel my foo fare wel myñ Emely 2780
 And soft^e take me in 3oure [armes] twey
 ffor loue of god herkeneþ what^t I seie
 I haue here wiþ my Cosyn Palamon
 Had strif and rancoure mony day agoñ 2784
 ffor loue of 3ou and for my Ielousie
 And Iubiter so wis my soule gye

- To speken of a seruaunt proprely
 Wiþ circumstaunces al trewly 2788
 þat is to seyn trouþ. honure *and* kny3thede
 Wisdom humblesse estat *and* high kynrede
 ffredom and al þat longeþ to þat art
 So Iubiter haue on my soule part 2792
 As in þis worlde ri3t now know I none
 So worþi to be biloued as Palamon
 þat serueþ 3ou and wil do. al his liff
 And if þat 3e shal euer bene a wif 2796
 ffor3ete not Palamon þe gentile man
 And wiþ þat worde his speche faile bygan
 ffor from his fete vnto þe hert was come
 þe colde of deþ þat had him ouercome 2800
 And 3it more ouer for in his armes twoo [leaf 39, back]
 þe v[i]tal strength is lost and al ago
 Only þe intellecte wiþ oute more
 þat dwelled in his herte sik *and* sore 2804
 Gan failen whan þe herte felte detþ
 Dusken his eyen two *and* faileþ breþe
 But on his lady 3it cast he his ye
 His laste word was mercy Emelye 2808
 His spirit chaunged hens and went[e] þere
 As I cam neuere I can not telle where
 Therfor I stint I am no dyvynystre
 Of soules fynde I not in þis register 2812
 Ne me ne list þilk opynyons to telle
 Of hem þou3e þat þei writen wher þei dwelle
 Arcite is colde þat mars his soule gye
 Now wil I speken forþ of emely 2816
 Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon
 And Theseus his suster toke anōn
 Swownyng and bar hir fro his cours away
 What helpeþ it vs to tarien forþ þe day 2820
 To tellen howe she wepte boþ euen *and* morowe
 ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe

Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-goo
 [That] ffor þe more parte þei sorowen soo 2824
 Or ellis fallen in such Maladie
 þat at þe laste certeynly þei die
 Infinite harmes bene *and* eke þe teeres
 Of olde folk and folk of tendere zeres 2828
 In all þe toun for deth of þis Thebean
 ffor him þer wepen boþ[e] child *and* man
 So grete weping was þer [non] certayn
 Whan Ector was [y]brouzt *and* fressh ysclayn 2832
 To Troy allas þe pite þat was þere
 Cracching of chekes renting eke of here
 Whi woldest þou be dede þise wommen crie
 And haddest gold ynoghe and emelye 2836
 No man myght glade Theseus
 Sauyng his olde fadere Egeus
 That knewe þis worldes *transmutacioun*
 As he had sene it vp and doūn 2840
 Ioie after woo and woo aftere gladnesse
 And sheweþ hem ensample and liknesse
 Rizt as þer dyed neuer man quod he
 þat he ne lyued in erþe in som degre 2844
 Rizt so ther lyued neuere man he seide
 In al þis world þat somtyme he ne deyed
 þis world is nouzt but a þorghit fare ful of woo
 And we bene pilgrymes passing to and froo 2848
 Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore
 And ouer al þis zit seide he mychel more
 To þis effecte ful wisely to enhortē
 þe puple þat þei . hem shul recomforte 2852
 Duke Theseus wiþ al his bisy Cure
 Tasteþ nowe where þat þe sepulture
 Of good Arcite may best ymaked be
 And eke most honorable of degre 2856
 And atte last he toke conclusiō
 That þer as first Arcite and Palamon

Had for loue þe bataile hem bitwene
 þat in þe self groue swete and grene 2860
 þer as he had his Amerous desires
 His compleynt and for loue his hote fires
 He wold[e] make a fire in which þe office
 ffuneral he myzt hem all complice 2864
 He lete anon comaunde to hakke *and* hewe
 þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
 In colpons wel araied forto brenne
 His Officers *with* swift[e] fote thei renne 2868
 And rizt anon at his comaundement
 And aftere Theseus hap ysent
 Aftere a beer and it al ouer spradde
 Wijþ cloþ of gold the richest þat he hadde 2872
 And of þe same sute he cloþer Arcite [leaf 40, back]
 Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
 Eke on his hede a croune of laurere grene
 And in his hand a swerde ful brizt *and* kene 2876
 He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe bere
 Ther wijþ he wepte þat pite was to here
 And for þe puple shulde sene hym all
 Whan it was daie he brouzt hym to þe haft 2880
 þat roreþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
 þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
 Wijþ flotery berd and ruggy asshy heres
 In cloþes blake dropped al wijþ teeres 2884
 And passing oþer of weping Emelie
 She rewfullest of al þe companye
 In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
 þe more noble and riche in his degre 2888
 Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
 That trapped were in steel al gliteringe
 And keuered wijþ þe armes of Dame Arcite [or Daine]
 Vppon þise stedes grete and white 2892
 Ther stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
 An oþer his spere vpon his hondes helde

The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys	
Of brent ^t gold was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe harneys	2896
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere	
Towardes þe groue as 3e shul after' here	
The noblest ^t of þe Grekes þat ^t þer were	
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere	2900
Wiþ sclak[e] paas and yen rede <i>and</i> wete	
þorgh ⁿ out þe Cite by þe maister strete	
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder hye	
Rizt of þe same is þe strete ywrie	2904
Vpon þe Rizt honde went ^t olde Egeus	
And on þat ^t oþer side Duke Theseus	
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of gold ^t ful fyne	
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. <i>and</i> wyne	2908
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye	[leaf 41]
And aftere þat ^t come wooful Emelie	
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat ^t time þe Gyse	
To do þe office of funeral seruise	2912
Hig ⁿ labour / and ful grete apparaillinge	
Was at ^t þe seruyse and at ^t þe fire makinge	
That ^t wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught	
And xx ^{ti} fadmes in brede þe armes raught ^t	2916
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode	
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode	
But ^t howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hizt ^t	
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hizt ^t	2920
As Oke. fir. birch ⁿ . asp. alder. Elme. popelere.	
Wilowe. holme. playn. ass ⁿ . box. Chesteyn. bynd ^t . laure.	
Mapel. þorne. becche. ewe. haseff ^t . wypultre.	
How þei were felled shal not ^t be tolde for me	2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> down	
Disherites of her habitacioun	
In whiche þei wonden in rest ^t <i>and</i> pees	
Nymphes. ffawnes <i>and</i> amadries	2928
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle	
fledden for fere whan þei were falle	

Ne howe þe grounde agast ^t was of þe liȝt ^t	
That ^t was not ^t wonte to se þe sonne brizt ^t	2932
Ne how þe fire was couched first wiþ stre	
And þan wiþ drie stikkes clouen a þree	
And þan wiþ grene wode and spicerie	
And þan wiþ cloþe of gold ^d and [wiþ] perrie	2936
And Garlondes honging ^t wiþ mony a floure	
The myrr ^r þensence wiþ swete odoure	
Ne how arcite lay among ^t al þis	
Ne what ^t richesse aboute his body is	2940
Ne howe Emely as was þe Gise	
Put ^t in þe fire of funeral seruisse	
Ne howe she swowned whan made was þe fire	
Ne what ^t she spak ne what ^t was her desire	2944
Ne what ^t Ielous men in þe fire cast ^t	[leaf 41, back]
Whan þat þe fire was grete and brente fast ^t	
Nowe howe some cast ^t her sheelde <i>and</i> some her spere	
And of her vestementes which þei were	2948
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne <i>and</i> blood	
Into þe fire þat ^t brent ^t as it ^t were wode	
Ne howe þe greges wiþ an huge route	
Thrise riden al þe fire aboute	2952
Vpon þe lift ^t honde wiþ a loude shoutinge	
And thries wiþ her speres clateringe	
And thries how þe ladise gan crie	
Ne howe þat ^t lad was homward ^d Emely	2956
Ne how arcyte is brent ^t in asshen colde	
Ne how þe liche-wake was [y]holde	
Al þat ^t nyght ^t ne howe þe Grekes pleye	
The wake-plaies kepe I not ^t to seie	2960
Who wrastelep best ^t naked <i>with</i> oile anoynt ^t	
Ne who [that] bare him best ^t in no dysioynt ^t	
I wil not ^t tellen aȝt ^t howe þei [þen] gone	
Home til Athenes whan þe play is done	2964
But ^t shortely to þe point ^t þan wil I wende	
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende	

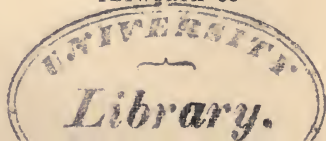
By processe and by length of ȝeres	
Al stinte is þe mournyng and þe teeres	2968
Of Grege by oon general assent'	
Than semed me þer was a parlement'	
At' Athenes vpon a certeyn point' <i>and</i> caas	
And amonge pointes [ther] yspoken waas	2972
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance	
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisañce	
ffor which this noble theseus anōn	
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon	2976
Vnwist' of him what' was þe cause <i>and</i> whi	
But' in his blake clopes sorowfully	
He come at' his comaundement in hie	
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan þat' þei were sette and huyst' was al þe place	[leaf 42]
And Theseus abiden haþ þe space	
Or eny worde come fro his wise brest'	
His yen sette he þer hym lest'	2984
And such a sad visage he sighed stille	
And after þat' riȝt' þus he seide his wille	
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue	
Whan he first' made þe faire cheyn) of loue	2988
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent'	
Wel wist' he why and what' þerof he ment'	
ffor wiþ þat' faire cheyne of loue he bonde	
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe	2992
In certeyn boondes þat' þei may not' flee	
That' same prince and þat' same mouer <i>quod</i> he	
Haþ stablessed in þis wrecched world' adoun	
Certeyn days and Dominacioun	2996
To al þat' is engendred in þis place	
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace	
Al mowe þei ȝit' þe daies abregge	
Ther nys noon autorite to legge	3000
ffor it' is proued by experience	
But' that' me lust' declare my sentence	

Than may men by þis order discerne	
That þilk mouer stable is and eterne	3004
Wel may men knowe but' it' be a fool	
That' euery part' darrayueth fro his hool	
ffor nature haþ not' taken his bygynnyng'	
Of no partie or of catel of no þing'	3008
But' oon þinge þat' parfit is and stable	
Descendinge so til it' be corruptable	
And þerfore of his wise purueaunce	
He haþ so wel bysette his ordynaunce	3012
þat' specife of þingges and progressiones	
Shullen endure by successiones	
And not' eterne wiþ oute eny lye	
This maist' þou vnderstonð and see atte ye	3016
Lo the Oke þat' hath so longe a norshinge	[leaf 42, back]
ffro þe tyme þat' it bygynneþ furst' to springe	
And haþ so longe a lif as 3e may se	
3it' at' þe laste waasted is þe tree	3020
Consideren eke howe þat' þe herde stone	
Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone	
3it' .3. wasten it' as it' lith in þe way	
þe Brode Ryuer somtyme wexen dray	3024
þe grete townes so wide wane and wende	
Than þe see þat' al þis þing' haþ ende	
And man and womman so we wil also	
That' nedep in oon of þe teermes twoo	3028
þat' is to sayn in youþe or ellis in age	
He mote be dede þe kinge as wel as page	
Some in his bed some in þe depe see	
Some in þe large felde as 3e may see	3032
Ther helpeþ nouzt' al goþ þat' ilk waye	
þan may I seie þat' al þis þing' wil deye	
What' makeþ þis but' Iubiter þe king'	
þat' is prince and cause of al þing'	3036
Couerting' al vnto his propre wille	
ffrom which it is darreyude soþ to telle	

Aud here agayne no creature on lyue
 Of no degre availleþ forto stryue 3040
 Than is it' wisdomē as þenkeþ me
 To make vertue of necessite
 And take it' wel þat' we may not' eschew
 And namely þat'. þat' to vs all is dwe 3044
 And who so gruccheþ ouzt' he doþ foly
 And rebell' is to him þat al may gye
 And certeynly a man haþ most' honour
 To dyen in his excellence and flour' 3048
 Whan he is siker of his good name
 þan haþ he done his frende ne hym no shame
 And gladder' auzt / his frende . ben of his deth
 Whan wiþ honour' yzolden is vp þe breeth 3052
 Than whan his name appalled is for age
 ffor al forȝeten is his vassalage
 Than is þe best' as for a worþi fame
 To dyen whan he is best' of name 3056
 The Contrarie of al þis is wilfulnesse
 Why grucche we whi haue we heuynesse
 That' goode Arcite of Chyualre þe flour'
 Departed is wiþ dwete and wiþ honour' 3060
 Out' of þe foule prison of þis liff
 Whi grucchen here his cosyne and his wiff
 Of his welfare þat' loueþ hem so wel
 Can he hem þonk. nay god wote neuer a deff 3064
 That' boþ his soule and eke hem [self] offende
 And ȝit' þei mowe not' hir lustes amende
 What' may conclude of þis longe serie
 But' after woo I rede vs be merie 3068
 And þanken Iubiter of al his grace
 And or we departen from þis place
 I rede we made of sorowes twoo
 Oo parfite Ioie lasting' euermoo 3072
 And loke nowe wher most' sorowe is her' Inne
 þer at' wil I furst' bygynne

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent	
Wiþ aȝþ thaues here of my parlement	3076
That Gentile Palamon þour owne knygzȝt	
þat serueþ þou wiþ wille herte <i>and</i> myȝt	
And euer haþ do siþen þe first hym knewe	
þat þe shal of þoure grace vpon hym rewe	3080
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord	
Lene me þoure honde for þis is our accord	
Lete se nowe of þoure womanly pite	
He is a kingges broþer sone parde	3084
And þouȝe he be a poor bachiler	
Siþ he haþ serued þou so mony a ȝere	
And had for þou so grete aduersite	
It most be considered leueþ me	3088
ffor gentel Mercy ouȝt to passen riȝt	[leaf 43, back]
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyȝt	
I trowe þere nede litel sermonyng	
To make þou assente to þis þinge	3092
Commeþ nere and takeþ þoure lady by þe honde	
Bytwix hem two was made anon þe bonde	
þat hiȝte Matrimoyne or mariage	
By aȝþ þe counsaile and [the] baronage	3096
And þus wiþ al[le] blisse and melodye	
Haþ Palamon ywedded Emelye	
And god þat al þis world haþ wrouȝt	
Send hym his loue þat haþ it dere bouȝt	3100
ffor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele	
Lyuyng in al blisse in riches and in hele	
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly	
And he hir serueþ so gently	3104
Was neuer no worde hem bitwene	
Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene	
Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye	
And god saue al þis faire companye	3108

¶ Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale



& here bygnneþ

þe Prologe of þe Milleres tale

¶ The Prologe



Whan þat' þe knyght' had þus his tale told
 In al the companye nas þer 3onge ne olde
 þat' he ne seide it' was a noble storie
 And worþi to be drawe in memorie 3112
 And namely the gentels euerechoñ
 Our hooste loughe and swore so mot' I goñ
 This goþ a ri3t' vnbokeled is þe male
 Lat' se nowe who shal telle anopere tale 3116
 ffor trewly þe game is wel bygonne
 Now telleþ 3e sir' monke 3if 3e conne
 Somwhat to quyte wiþ þe knyghtes tale
 The Miller' þat' for-dronke was al pale 3120
 So þat' vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
 He wold availe neiþe hode ne hatte
 Ne abide no man for his curtesie [leaf 44]
 But' in Pilates vois he bygan to crie 3124
 And swore by armes blode and bones
 I can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ þe which I wil now quyte þe kny3tes tale
 Our' [hooste] seghe þat' he was dronke of ale 3128
 And seide abide Robyn leue brother'
 Somme better man shal telle vs first' anoper'
 Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely
 By goddes soule quod he þat' wil not' I 3132
 ffor I wil speke or ellis go my way
 Our hooste answerd' seye on a deuel way
 Thou arte a fool þi witt' is ouercommen
 Now harkenep quod þe myllere al and som 3136
 ¶ But' first' I make a protestacioun
 þat' I am dronke I knowe it' by my soun
 And þefore 3if I mysspeke or say
 Wite it' þe Ale of suthwerk I 3ou pray 3140

- ffor I will telle a legend^d and a liff
 Boþ of a Carpenter^d and [of] his wiff
 How þat^t a clerke reft^t the wriztes cappe
 The reue answerd^t and seide stint^t of þi clappe 3144
 Lat^t be þi lewde dronken harlotrie
 It^t is a synne and eke a grete folye
 To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
 And eke to bringe wives in suchⁿ name 3148
 þow maist^t ynowe of oþer þingges seine
 þis dronken Millere spake ful sone ageyn
 And seide leue broþer oswalde
 Who haþ no wif. is no kukwold^t 3152
 But^t I seie not^t þerfor þat^t þou art ooñ
 Ther ben ful good[e] wyues mony oñ
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
 Whi art^t þou angry wiþ my tale nowe
 I haue a wiff parde as wel as þou/
 3it^t nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh
 Take vpon me more þan ynoghⁿ 3160
 As demen of my seluen þat^t I were oone [leaf 44, back]
 I wil bylieue þat^t þat^t I am none
 An husbond^d shuld^t not^t be inquesitif
 Of goddes priuete ne of his wif 3164
 So he may finde goddes foyson þere
 Of þe remenant^t nedeþ nat^t to enquere
 What^t shuld^t I more seie but^t þe Millere
 He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere 3168
 But^t tolde his Chirles tale in his manere
 Me forþenkeþ þat^t I shal reherce it here
 And þerfore euery gentil wiȝt^t I preie
 Demeþ not^t for goddes loue þat^t I seie 3172
 Of euel entent^t but^t for I mote reherce
 Her tales alle be þei better^t or wors/
 Or ellis fals somen of my matere
 And þerfore who list^t it^t not^t here 3176

Torne ouer þe lief and chese anoþer tale
 ffor 3e shul fynde ynow grete *and* smale
 Of historial þinge þat' toucheþ gentilnesse
 And eke moralite and holynesse 3180
 Blame not' me 3if þat' ye chese amys
 The Millere is a cheerle 3e knowe wel þis
 So was the Reue eke and other moo
 And harlotrie þei told' boþ twoo 3184
 Advise 3ou and put' me out' of blame
 And eke men shal not' make earnest' of game
Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here by-

gynneþ þe Millers Tale.

¶ Narracio

W hilom þer was dwelling ^t in Oxenford ^t	
A riche gnof ^t þat ^t gestes helde to bord ^t	3188
And of his craft ^t he was a Carpenter ^t	
Wiþ him þer was dwelling ^t a pore scolere	
Had lerned arte but ^t al his fantasie	
Was turned forto lere Astrologie	3192
And cowde a certeyn of conclusions	
To demen by interrogaciõs .	
ʒif þat ^t men axed him incerteyn houres	[leaf 45]
Whan þat ^t men shuld ^t haue drouzte of shoures	3196
Or ʒif men axed him what ^t shuld ^t byfalle	
Of euery þing ^t I may not ^t rekne alle	
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas	
Of derne loue and priue solas	3200
And þerto he was sclegh and ful priue	
And liche to a maiden meke to see	
A chambre had he in þat ^t ostelrie	
Allone wiþ-out ^t eny companye	3204
fful fetist ^t dight ^t wiþ herbes swote	
And he hym self as swete as is þe rote	
Of licorace or ony sytuale	
His almagist ^t and bokes grete <i>and</i> smale	3208
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte	
His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte	
On shelues couched at his beddes heuede	
His presse ykeuered wiþ a falding ^t rede	3212
And al aboue þer lay a gay sautrie	
On which he made on nyghtes melodye	
So swetely þat ^t al þe chambre ronge	
And angelus ad virginem he songe	3216
And after þat ^t he songe þe kingges note	
fful ofte blessed was his mery prote	

And þus þe swete Clerk' his tyme spente
 Aftêre his frendes fynding' and his rente 3220
 This Carpenterē had wedded newe a wiff
 Which þat' he loued more þan his liff
 Of xvij. 3ere she was of age
 Ielous he was and kept' hir' streit' in cage 3224
 ffor she was wily and yonge and he was olde
 And demed hym self to be likē a Cukwolde
 He knewe not' Caton for his wit' is rude
 þat' bad man shuldē wedde his similitude 3228
 Men shul wedde aftere her estate
 ffor 3oupe and elde is oft' at' debate
 But sith he was fallen in þe snare [leaf 45, back]
 He most' enduren as oþer folk his care 3232
 ffair was þis yonge wif and þer wif aff
 As eny wesēff her body gent' and smalf
 A seynt' she wered barred al of silk'
 A barmeclope as white as morn[e] mylk' 3236
 Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore
 White was hir smok' and enbrauded al byfore
 And eke be-hinde on her coler' aboute
 Of Cole-blak silk' with-Inne and eke wif-oute 3240
 The tapes of hir' white volipere
 Were of þe same sute of hir colere
 Hir' Philet' brode of silk' and sette ful hie
 And sikerly she had a lykerous ye 3244
 fful smal ypulled were her browes twoo/
 And þoo were bent' and blake as eny sloo/
 She was more blisful on to se
 þan is þe newe Perient' tree 3248
 And softer þan þe woiff is of eiper'
 And by hir' girdel henge a purs of leder'
 Tasshed wif silk and perled with latoun
 In al þis worlde to seke vp and down. 3252
 Ther nys no man so wise þat' coupe þenche
 So gay a popelot' or [such] a wenche

fful briȝt^t was the shynyng^t of her hwe
 Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe 3256
 But^t of her songe it^t was as loude *and* ȝerne
 As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
 Þerto she couþe skippe and make a game
 As eny kid or calf folowing^t his dame 3260
 Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth^h
 Or horde of apples leide in hay or het^h
 Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
 Longe as a mast^t and vpward^t as a bolt^t 3264
 A broche she bare on her loue coler^t
 As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
 Her shoes were laised on her legges hie [leaf 46]
 She was a Primeroff a Pigges nye 3268
 ffor eny lorde to liggē in his bedde
 Or ȝit^t for eny [good] ȝeman to wedde
 Now sir^t and eft^t sir^t. and so bifelle þe caas
 That^t on a day þis heende Nicholas / 3272
 ffile wip þis yonge wif forto rage *and* play
 While pat^t her husbonde was at^t osenay
 As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
 And prively he kauȝt^t hur^t by þe queynte 3276
 And seide ywis but^t I haue my wille
 ffor deerne loue of þe lemman I spille
 And helde hure fast^t by þe haunche bonys
 And seide lemman my wilft at^t onys 3280
 Or I wil die as god me saue
 And she spronge as a colt^t in traue
 And wip her hede sche wried fast^t away
 She saide I wil not^t kisse þe by my fay 3284
 Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
 Or I wil crie out^t harowe *and* alas
 Do way ȝoure hondes for ȝour curtesie
 This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie 3288
 And spake so faire *and* profred him ful fast
 pat^t she her loue graunted hym atte last^t

- And swoor hir' ooþe by seint' Thamas of kent'
 That' she wolde bene at' his comaundement' 3292
 Whan þat' she may hir' laizere wel asprie
 Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
 þat' but' 3e waite wele *and* by prive
 I woote riȝt' wel I ne am but' dede quod she 3296
 3e mote be ful deerne as in þis caas
 Nay þerof care 3ou not' quod Nicholaas
 A Clerk has likerly bysette his while
 But' 3if he couþe a carpenter' begile 3300
 And þus þei acorded and sworne
 To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforñ
 Whan Nicholas had' doñ þus euery dele [leaf 46, back]
 And twakked her aboute þe lendes welle 3304
 He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie
 And pleieþ fast' and makeþ melodye
 þan fille it þus þat to þe parissñ chirche
 Cristes werkes for to wirche 3308
 This good wif went' vpon an halyday
 Hir' forhede shoon as briȝt' as eny day
 So was it' wasshe whan she left' her werk'
 Now was þere of þe chirchñ a parissñ clerk' 3312
 þe whichñ was cleped absaloñ
 Crulle was his heer' and as þe golde shone
 And strouted as [a] fanne large *and* brode
 fful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode 3316
 His rudde was rede his eyen grey as goos
 Wiþ Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos
 In hosen rede he wente fetisly
 I-clad he was ful smal and *propely* 3320
 Al in a kirtel of light' wagett
 fful faire and þikke ben þe poyntes sette
 And þer-vpon he had [a] gay surplise
 As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise 3324
 A mery child' he was so god me saue
 Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue

And make a chartere of londe or a quytaunce
 In xx^{ti} maners coude he trippe *and* daunce 3328
 After the scole of Oxenforde þoo
 And wiþ his legges casten to and froo
 And pleyen songes on a small rybibe
 Some he songe a loude quynybe 3332
 As as wel coude he pley on a gytern
 In al þe towne nas brewhous ne tauerñ
 þat he ne viset wiþ his solas
 þer eny gailerð tapster' was 3336
 But' soth to sayn he was somdele squeymous
 Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
 This Absolon þat' was Ioly *and* gay [leaf 47]
 Gop wiþ a sensure on þe sonday 3340
 Sensinge þe wyues of þe parissch fast'
 And mony a louely loke on hem he cast'
 And namely on þe Carpenters wiff
 To loke on hyr' him þouzt' a mery liff 3344
 She was so *propre*. swete. *and* likerous
 I dar wel say and she had be a mous
 And he a Catt' he wold' hire hent' anōn
 This parissch clerk' þis Ioly absoloñ 3348
 Hap in his herte such a loue longynge
 That' of no wiff toke he non offringe
 For curtesie he seide he wolde none
 The mone whan it' was nyzt' brizt' shone 3352
 And absolon his gitern hap [i]take
 For paramours he þouzte forto wake
 And forþe he gop Ielous and amerous
 Til he come to þe Carpenter[e]s hous 3356
 A litel aftere þe Cok' had ycrowe
 And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
 That' was vpon þe Carpenter[e]s walle
 He singeþ in his vois gentile *and* smalle 3360
 Now dere lady zif þi wil be
 I prei þou þat' ze wil rewe on me

Ful wel according' to his gitérnynge	
This Carpenter a-woke and herð hym singe	3364
And spake vnto his wif and seide anoñ	
What' alison herest' þou not' Absoloñ	
þat' chaunteþ þus vndere our boures waft	
And she answerð her husband' þer wif all	3368
þis god wote Ioñ I here it' euery dele	
þis passeþ forþ what' wil þe than but wele	
ffro day to day þis Ioly absoloñ	
So woweþ hire þat' hym was woo-bygoñ	3372
He wakeþ al þe nyzt' and al þe day	
He kembep his lockes brode and made hem gay	
He woweþ hir' by menes and brocage	(leaf 47, back)
And swoor he wolde bene her wne page	3376
He Syngeþ brokking' as a nyghtyngale	
He sent' her pyment' Methe and spised ale	
And wafres pyping hote out' of þe gledi	
And to hir' often he profered mede	3380
ffor some wil be wonnen for riches	
And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse	
Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maistrie	
He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold' hie	3384
But what' availleþ him as in þis caas	
So loueth she þis hende Nicholaas	
That' Absolon may blawe þe buke horn	
He ne had for his labour but' a scorñ	3388
And þus she makeþ absolon her Ape	
Al his eernest turnep but' to a Iape	
ffor soþe þis prouerbe it' is no lye	
Men seien þus alway þe nyzte scлие	3392
Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth	
ffor þouze þat' absolon be wode or wroth	
By cause þat' he fer was from her sizt'	
This Nizte Nicholas stode in his lizt'	3396
Nowe bere þou wel thou hende Nicholas/	
ffor absolon may waille and singe allas	

And so by-felle it' on a Saterdag
 This Carpentere was gone to Osnay 3400
 And hende Nicholas and Alison
 Accorded were to þis conclusiō
 þat' Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile
 This sely Ielous husbonde to begile 3404
 And if so be þe game went' a riȝt'
 She shulde scepe in his arme al þat' nyȝt'
 For þis [was] his desire and hers also
 And riȝt' anon wiȝ-oute wordes moo/ 3408
 This Nicholas no lenger wold tarie
 But' doȝ ful softe into his chamber carie
 Both mete and drinke for a daye or tweye [leaf 43]
 And to hir' husbonde bad hir' for to seie 3412
 If þat' he asked after Nicholas
 She shulde seie she nyst' not' wher he was
 Of al þat' day she see hym not' wiȝ ye
 She trowed þat' he was in maladye 3416
 ffor no crie her maide can calle
 He nolde answe're for nouȝt' that may bifalle
 This passeȝ forȝ al þe Saterdag
 That' Nicholas stille in his bed lay 3420
 And ete and slepte and [dede] what' hym lest'
 Til sonday þat' þe sonne goȝ to rest'
 This sely Carpenter' haȝ grete mervaile
 Of Nicholas or what' þing' myȝt' hym aile 3424
 And saide I am a-drad by seynt' Thomas
 It' stondesth not' a-riȝt' wiȝ Nicholas
 God shilde þat' he deyed sodenily
 This world is now'e ful tikil sikerly 3428
 I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche
 That' now on monday I segħ fast' wirche
 Go vp quod he to his knaue anoñ
 Clepe at' his door or knobbe wiȝ a stoñ 3432
 Loke howe it' is and telle me boldely
 þis knaue went' him vp ful sturdely

And at the Chamber door while þat he stode
 He cried an knocked as he were wode 3436
 What howe what do 3e maister Nicholay
 Howe may 3e sclopen al þis longe day
 But al for nou3t he herd neuer a word
 An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnder a bord 3440
 Ther as þe Catt was wonte forto crepe
 And at þe hole he loked in ful depe
 And atte last he had of him a si3t
 þis Nicholas satte euere gaping vp ri3t 3444
 As he had kiked on þe newe moone
 And doune he goþ and told his maister sone
 In what araie he segñ þat ilke man (leaf 48, back)
 This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448
 And seide helpe vs seint ffredeswyde
 A man wote litel what shal hym betide
 This man is fallen wiþ his astronomye
 In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452
 I þou3t wel howe it shuld be
 Men shuld not knowe of goddis priuete
 3e blessed be alway þe lewde man
 þat nou3t but only his bileeue can 3456
 So ferde anoþer clerk with astronomye
 He walked into þe feeldes for to prie
 Vpon þe sterres to wit what shal by-falle
 Til he was in a Marle pitte yfalle 3460
 He seighe no3t but yit by seint Thomas
 Me rueþ soor hende Nicholay
 He schal be rated of his stodyng
 If þat I may by Ihesu¹ heuene knyge [1 MS the] 3464
 Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore
 While þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore
 He shal out of his stodyng as I gesse
 And to þe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse 3468
 His knaue was a stronge Carle for þe nones
 And by þe haspe he haue it vp at ones

Into þe floor þe door fille anoñ	
This Nicholas sat' ay stille as stoñ	3472
And euere gaped vpward' into þe eire	
þis carpenter' wende he were in despeir'	
And hent' hym by þe shuldres myztely	
And shoke him hard' and cried spitously	3476
What' Nicholay what' loke adoun	
A-wake and þenk on cristes passiozn	
I crouche þe from eveles and fro wiztes	
þer-with þe nyzt' spelle he seide anoñ riztes	3480
On four halues of the hous aboute	
And on þe thressshold' on þe dore withoute	
Ihesu crist' and seynt' Benedight'	[leaf 49]
Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wight'	3484
ffor þe nyghtes verye þe white pater noster	
Where wentestowe . seynt' Peters suster'	
And atte last' þis hende Nicholas	
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas	3488
Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe	
This Carpenter' answerde what' seist' þowe	
What' þenk on god as we doñ þat' swynk'	
This Nicholas answerde focche me drink'	3492
And aftere I wil speke in private	
Of certeyn þing' þat' towcheþ þe and me	
I wille telle it' noon oþer man cereteyne	
This carpenter' goþ down and commeth ageyne	3496
And brouzt' of myghty ale a large quarte	
And whan þat' eche of hem had dronke his parte	
þis Nicholas his door fast' shette	
And down þe Carpenter' by hym he sette	3500
And seide Iohñ myn hooste lief and dere	
þow shalt vpon þi trouþ swere me heere	
That' to no wight' þou shalt' þis counseil' wrey	
ffor it' is cristes counsaile þat' I sey	3504
And if þu telle it' man þou art' forlore	
ffor þis vengeannce þou shalt' haue þerfore	

þat' if þow wrey me þou shalt' be wode	
¶ Nay crist' forbede it' for his holy blood'	3508
Quod þoo þis sely man I ne am no labbe	
Ne þough I seie it' I ne am not' lief to gabbe	
Sey what' þowe wolt' I shal it' neuer' telle	
To Childe ne wif by hym þat' harowed helle	3512
Nowe Iohā quod Nicholas I wil not' lie	
I haue yfounden in myn astrologie	
As I haue loked in þe mone briȝt'	
þat' nowe on monday next' a quarter nyȝt'	3516
Shal falle a rayn and þat' so wild' and wode	
þat' half' so grete was never noes flode	
This world' he saide in lasse þan in an houre	[leaf 49, back]
Shal al be dreint' so hidous is þe showre	3520
Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff	
'This Carpenterere answerd' allas my wiff	
And shal she drenche allas myñ alisoun	
ffor sorowe of þis he fille al-most' adoun	3524
And seide is no remedye in þis caas	
Wy ȝis for god quod heende Nicholas	
If þow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede	
þowe maist' not' worchen after' þine owne hede	3528
ffor þus seith salomon þat' was ful trewe	
Worche al by counsaile and þou shalt' not' rewe	
And if þou worchen wolt' by good counsaile	
I vndertake wiȝ-uten mast' or saille	3532
ȝit' shal I saue hir' and þe and mee	
Hast' þou not' herd' how saued was Noe	
Whan þat' our lorde haȝ warned hym byform	
þat' al the world' wiȝ water' shuld be lorn	3536
ȝis quod þis Carpenter ful ȝore a-goo	
Hastowe not' herde quod Nicholas also	
þe sorowe of Noe wiȝ his felawship	
Or he myȝt' gete his wif to ship	3540
Hym had leuere I dar wel vndertake	
At' pilke tyme þan aȝ his weȝeres blake	

þat' she had a ship hure self allōn	
And þerfor woostowe what' is best' to doñ	3544
Thix axeth hast' and of an hastif þinge	
Men may not' preche or make taryinge	
Anoon go gete vs fast' into þis Inne	
A knedinge trougħ or ellis a kemelyne	3548
ffor eche of vs but' loke þat' þei bene large	
In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge	
And han her vitailles suffisaunt'	
But' for a day fye on þe remenaunt'	3552
þe water' shal a-slake and goñ a-way	
Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day	
But' Robyne may not' wit' of þis þi knaue	[leaf 50]
Ne eke þi maide Giff I may not' saue	3556
Axe not' why for þouze þou axe me	
I wil not' tellen goddes priuete	
It' suffiseþ þe but' if þi wittes madde	
To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde	3560
þi wif shal I wel saue out' of doute	
Go nowe þi way and spede þe here aboute	
But whan þou hast' for hir' and þe and me	
ygeten vs þise kneding' treies þre	3564
þan shalt' þou honge hem in þe roof' ful hie	
þat' no man of oure purueaunce espie	
And whan þou þus hast' doñ as I haue seide	
And hast' oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide	3568
And eke an axe to smyte þe cord' a two	
Whan þat' þe water commeth þat' we may goo	
And broke and hole on high vpon the gable	
Vnto þe gardyne ward' ouer þe stable	3572
þat' we may frely passen forþ our waye	
Whan þat' þe grete shoure is passed awaye	
Than shalt' þou swymme as mery I vndertake	
As doþ þe wight' duk aftere þe drake	3576
þan wol I clepe howe alisoñ. howe Ioñ	
Be mery for þe flood wil passe anōn	

And þowe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay
 Good morowe I see þe wele for it is day 3580
 And þan shal we be lordes al oure lif
 Of alle þe world as Noe and his wif
 But þat of oo þing I warne þe ful rizt
 Be wel avised on þat ilk[e] nyzt 3584
 þat we bene entred into þe shippes boord
 þat noon of vs ne speke not a word
 Ne Clepe ne crie but bene in his preire
 ffor it is goddis owe heeste dere 3588
 Thi wif and þou mote honge fer atwynne
 ffor þat bitwix 3ou shal be no synne
 No more in loking þan þer shal in dede [leaf 50, back]
 þis ordinaunce is seide so god þe spede 3592
 To morowe at nyght whan men bene all a-slepe
 Into our kneding trowes wil we crepe
 And sitten þer abidinge goddis grace
 Go nowe þi way I haue no lenger space 3596
 To make of þis no lenger sermonyng
 Men seyn þus sende þe wise and say no þinge
 þou art so wise it nededeþ þe not teche
 Go saue our lif and þat I þe biseche 3600
 ¶ This sely Carpentere goþ forþ his way
 fful oft he seide alas and wayleway
 And to his wif he tolde his priuete
 And she was war and knewe it bet þan he 3604
 What al þis queinte cast was for to saye
 But nathelees she feerde as she wold deye
 And saide alas go foorþ þi way añon
 Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echoñ 3608
 I am þi trewe verry wedded wiff
 Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif
 Lo swich a grete þing is affectiõn
 Men may dye for ymaginaciõn 3612
 So depe may impression be take
 This sely Carpenter bygynneþ quake

Hym þenkeþ verrely þat' he may se
 Noe flood come walking' as þe See 3616
 To drenchen alison his hony dere
 He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere
 He sigheþ wiþ mony a sory swough
 And gooþ and geteþ hym a knedinge trough 3620
 And aftere a Tubbe and a kemelyne
 And prively he sent' hem to his Inne
 And henge hem in þe roof in private
 His owne honde he made eke ledders þre 3624
 To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
 Vnto þe tubbes hongyng' in þe balkes/
 And hem vitailed boþ[e] trouze and tubbe [leaf 51]
 Wiþ brede. wiþ chese wiþ good ale in a Iubbe 3628
 Suffisinge rizt' ynowe as for a day
 But' er he had made al þis aray
 He sent' his knaue and eke his wenche alsoo
 Vpon his nede to Londoñ for to goo 3632
 ¶ And on þe Monday whan it' drouze to nyzt'
 He shette his door wiþ-uten candel lizt'
 And dressed al þing' as it' shuld be
 And shortly clumben vp al þre 3636
 þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
 Now Pater noster Clum seide Nicholay
 And Clum quod Ioñ. and clum seide Alison
 This Carpentere seide his devociõn 3640
 And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preier'
 Awaitinge on þe reyne if he it' here
 The deþe sleep for very bisynesse
 fille on þis Carpenter rizt' as I gesse 3644
 Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
 ffor travaile of his goost' he groneþ sore
 But' ofte he routed for his hede myslay
 Doun of þe ledder stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
 And Alison ful softe adoune she spedde
 Wiþ-uten wordes moo þei goñ to bedde

þer as þe Carpenter' is wonte to lye
 þer was þe reuel and þe melodye 3652
 And þus lith alison and Nicholas
 In busynes of myrth *and* of solas
 Til þat' þe belle of laudes gan to ryng
 And freres in þe chaunsel gan to singe- 3656
 ¶ This Pariss̄ clerk þis amorous absolōn
 þat' is for loue alway so woo bygoñ
 Vpon þe Monday was at' Oseney
 Wiþ Company him to disport' *and* pley 3660
 And axed vpon a caas a Cloystre
 fful priuely after Ioñ þe Carpenter
 And he drowe hym apart' out' of þe chireh̄ [leaf 51, back]
 And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch̄ 3664
 Siþ saterday I trowe þat he be went'
 ffor tymbre þer oure abbot' haþ hym sent'
 ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
 And dwellen at' þe graunge a day or twoo 3668
 Or ellis he is at' his hous certeyn
 Wher þat' he be I can not' soþly seyn
 This absolon ful Ioly was *and* liȝt'
 And þought' now is tyme to wake al nyght' 3672
 ffor sikerly I seḡ hym not' stirenge
 Abouten his door siþ day bygan to springe
 So mote I thrive I shal atte Cokes crowe
 fful priuely knocken at' his wyndowe 3676
 þat' stant' ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
 To Alison now wil I tellen alle
 My loue longyng' for þat' I shal not' mysse
 þat' at' þe leeste wey I shal hir' kisse 3680
 Som manere comfort' shal I haue parfay
 My mouþe haþ icched al þis longe day
 þat' is a signe of kissing' atte leest
 Al nyght' me met' eek I was at' a fest' 3684
 þer-for I wil goo selepe an hour or twey
 And al þe nyght' þan wil I wake *and* pley

- Whan þat þe firste cok haþ crowe anon
 Vp stert þis Ioly loue absolon 3688
 And hym araied gay and poynt devise
 But first he sheweþ greyn *and* licorise
 To smellen swote er he had kempt his here
 Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere 3692
 ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
 He roomeþ to the Carpenters hous
 And stille he stant vndere þe shot wyndowe
 Vnto his brest it raught it was so lowe 3696
 And soft he kougheþ wiþ a semy soun
 What do 3e hony combe swete alisoun
 My faire brid my swete Synamome [leaf 52]
 A-waikeþ lemman myne *and* spekeþ to me 3700
 fful litel þenken 3e vpon my woo
 þat for 3oure loue I swete as I goo
 No wonder is þouze that I swelt or swete
 I mourne as doþ þe lombe after þe tete 3704
 I-wis leuman I haue such loue-longyng
 þat like a turtel trewe is my mounyng
 I may not eten no more þan a maide
 Go fro þe wyndowe Iak fool she seide 3708
 So god me spede it wil not be compame
 I loue anoper and ellis I were to blame
 Wel bet þan þe by Ihesu absolon
 Go forþ þi waie or I wil cast a stoñ 3712
 And lat me slepe a twenty deuelway
 Alas quod absolon and weyloway
 That trewe loue was euere so euel bysette
 Than kisse me siþ it may be no bette 3716
 ffor Ihesus¹ loue and for þe loue of me [MS the]
- Wilt þou þan go þi waie þer-with quod she
 3e Certes lemman quod þis absolon
 þan make þe redy quod she I come anon 3720
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 This absolon doune sette hym on his knees

And seid I am a lord at alle degrees	3724
ffor aftere þis I hope þer commeth more	
Lemman þi grace and swete brid þine ore	
The wyndowe she vndop̄ and þat̄ in haste	
Haue doo quod she come of and spede þe faste	3728
Lest̄ þat̄ our neigheboures þe espie	
þis absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drie	
Derk was þe nyght̄ as picc̄h or as þe cole	
And at̄ þe wyndowe out̄ she putt̄ her hole	3732
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers	
But̄ wip̄ his mouþe he kissed her naked ers	
fful sauourly er he was ware of þis	
Abak he sterte and þought̄ it̄ was amys	3736
ffor wel he wist̄ a womman hap̄ no berde	[leaf 52, back]
He felt̄ a þinḡ al roughe and longe yherede	
And seide fye alas what̄ haue I doo	
Ti he quod she and clapt̄ þe wyndowe to/	3740
And absolon goþ forþ a forþer paas	
A beerd a beerd̄ seide hende Nicholaas	
By goddes corpus þis goþ faire <i>and</i> well	
This sely absolon herde it̄ euery deff	3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite	
And to him self he seide I shal þe quyte	
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes	
Wip̄ dust̄ wip̄ sonde wip̄ strawe wip̄ cloþ <i>with</i> chippes/	
But̄ absolon that̄ seiþ ful oft̄ allas	3749
My soule bitake I to Sathanas	
But̄ me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he	
Of þis despite a-wroken forto be	3752
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt̄	
His hote love is cold <i>and</i> al yqueynt̄	
ffor fro þat̄ tyme þat̄ he had kist̄ her ers	
Of paramours he sette not̄ a kers	3756
ffor he was heled of his malady	
fful oft̄ paramours he gan defie	
And wepeþ as dop̄ a child̄ þat̄ is ybete	
A softe paas he went̄ ouer þe strete	3760

Vnto a smyth men clepen dann Gervase
 That in his forge smyteþ plowh harnase
 He sharpeth share and culter bisily
 This absolon knobkeþ al Esily 3764
 And seide vnto Gervays and þat anon
 What who art þou it am I absolon
 What Absolon. what cristes swete tre
 Why rise 3e so rathe .o benedicite 3768
 What eileþ 3ou som gay gerle god it wote
 Haþ brouzt 3ou þus [up]on þe Vyrিতে
 By seynt Noet 3e whote wele what I mene
 þis Absolon ne rouzte not a bene ./ 3772
 Of al þis pley no word a3ein he gaf [leaf 53]
 He had more towe on his dystaf
 þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
 þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here 3776
 As lene it me I haue þerwip to doñ
 I wil bringe it a-geyn ful sone
 Gervais answerd certes were it gold
 Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780
 Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smyth
 A cristes foo what wil 3e do þerwith
 Therof quod absolon be as be may
 I shal tellen it þe to morowe day 3784
 And caught þe Culter by þe colde stele
 fful soft out atte door he gan stele
 And went vnto þe Carpentere walle
 He koughed first and knobked þer wip aft 3788
 Vppon þe wyndowe right as he did cere
 þis Alison answerde who is þere
 þat knobkeþ so I waraunt it a þeef
 We nay quod he god wote my swete leef 3792
 I am þine absolon þine derlinge
 Of gold quod he I haue þe brouzt a ryng
 My modere 3aue it me so god me saue
 fful fyn it is and þerto wel ygraue 3796

This wil I 3euen þe if þowe me kisse
 þis Nicholas was risen forto pisse
 And þou3t he woldt amenden al þe Iape
 He shulde kisse his ers er þat he scape 3800
 And vp þe wyndowe did he hastely
 And out his ers he putteþ priuely
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche boñ
 And þerwiþ spake þis clerk þis absolone 3804
 Speke swete bridde I not wher þou art
 þis Nicholas anoñ lete fleigh a fart
 As grete as it had bene a þonder dent
 þat wiþ þe stroke he was almost yblent 3808
 And he was redy wiþ his yren hote
 [leaf 53, back]
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
 Of goþ þe skyn an honde brede aboute
 þe hote culter brenned so his toute 3812
 And for þe smerte he wende forto deye
 As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
 Help water water helpe for goddys hert
 This Carpenter out of his slomber stert 3816
 And herde oon crien water as he were wode
 And þou3t allas now commeth noes flode
 He sette hym vp wiþout[e] wordes moo
 And wiþ an axe he smote þe cord a two 3820
 And doun goþ alle he fonde neiþer to selle
 Brede nor Ale til he com to þe selle
 Vpon þe floor and ther a swoun he lay
 Vp stert hir Alison and Nicholay 3824
 And criden out and horowe in þe strete
 þe neighbours boþ smale and grete
 Ronnen forto gawren on þis man
 þat a swonn lay boþ pale and wan 3828
 ffor wiþ þat falle he brusten hap his arme,
 But stonden he most vnto his owne harme
 ffor whan he spak he was anoñ born doun
 Wiþ hende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode
 He was agast so of þe Noes flode
 Þorgh fantasie þat of his vanyte
 He had ybouzt hym kneding tubbes þre 3836
 And had hem honged in þe roof aboue
 And þat he preied hym for goddys loue
 To sitten in þe roof par companye
 þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840
 And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape
 And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
 ffor what so þis Carpenter answerd
 It was for nouzt no man his resoñ herd 3844
 Wiþ oþes grete he was so sworn a down [leaf 54]
 That he was holden woode in al þat touz
 ffor euere clerk anoon rizt helde wiþ oþer
 þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848
 And euere wight gan laughen at his strif
 Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wiff
 ffor al his keping and his Ielousie
 And Absalon hap kissed her nethere ye 3852
 And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
 This tale is doñ and god saue al þe route.
 ¶ Here endep þe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]

¶ And þus bygynneþ þe **Prologe** of þe **Reues tale** ¶ Cap. 3^m.

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
 Of absolon and hende Nicholas 3856
 Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide
 But for þe more parte þei louze *and* pleide
 Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
 But it were only Oswold þe Reue 3860
 Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft
 A litel Ire in his herte laft
 He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
 So thick quod he ful wele quouþ I þe quyte 3864
 Wiþ blering^t of a proude Millers ye
 If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
 But ik am olde me list not pley for age
 Gras tyme is done my foder is forage 3868
 This white top writeþ myn olde 3eeres
 Myn hert^t is al so mowled as myn heeres
 But if I fare as doþ an open-ers
 þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers 3872
 Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
 We olde men I drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we not be ripe
 We hopen alway while þe hert^t wil pipe 3876
 ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile
 To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
 As haþ a leke for þough our myzt be goñ [leaf 54, back]
 Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon 3880
 ffor whan we may not doñ þan wil we speke
 3it^t in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
 ffour gledes han we which I shal deuysen
 Auauynginge lying^t. angre . and coueitise 3884
 These four sparkles longep vnto elde
 Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde

But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth	
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth	3888
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne	
Sip þat my tap of lif byganne to renne	
ffor sikerly whan I was born anōn	
Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and lete it goñ	3892
And euere sipen haþ so þe tap yronne	
Til at almost al empty is þe tonne	
The strem of lif now droppeþ on þe chymbe	
þe sely tunge may wel rynge and chymbe	3896
Of wrecchednesse þat passed is ful yore	
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more	
¶ Whan þat our ooste had herde þis sermonyng	
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge	3900
He seide what amounteþ al þis witte	
What shal we speke alday of holy writte	
The deuel made a Reue forto preche	
Or of a Souter shipman or a lecche	3904
Say forþ þi take and tary not þe tyme	
Loo Depford and it is almost prime	
Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewe is Inne	
It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne	3908
¶ Now Sirs quod þis Oswald þe Reue	
I prei 3ou al þat 3e 3ou not greue	
þouze I answeere and somdele sette hys houwe	
ffor leeful it is wip force. force of shouwe	3912
This dronken Miller haþ ytolde vs here	
Hou þat bigiled was a Carpentere	
Perauenture in scorn for I am ooñ	[leaf 55]
And by 3oure leue I shal hym quyte anōn	3916
Rizt in his Cheerles termes wil I speke	
I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke	
He can wel in myn ye seen a stalk	
But in his owne he can not seen a balk	3920
¶ Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þe Reue	



And here bygynneþ þe Reeues tale

At Trumpington not fer fro Caunterbruge
 Ther goþ a broke and over þat a bruge
 Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle
 And þis is verrey soþ þat I 3ou telle 3924
 A Millere was þere dwelling mony a day
 As ony Pecok he was proude and gay
 Pipen he couþe an fisshen and nettes bete
 And turne Coppes *and* wel wrastel and shete 3928
 Ny by his belt he bare a longe panade
 And of a swerd ful trenchant was þe blade
 A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
 Ther nas no man for perile durst hym touche 3932
 A Sheffield thwytel bere he in his hose
 Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
 As pilled as an ape was his sculle
 He was a market beter atte fulle 3936
 þer nas no wight þat durst hond on hym legge
 But if he swore he shuld anon abegge
 A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele
 And þat a sleegh and vsaunt forto stele 3940
 His name was hoten deynezouse Symkyn
 A wif he hadde comen of nobel kyn
 The *person* of þe toune her fader was
 Wiþ hir he 3aue ful mony a panne of bras 3944
 ffor þat Symkyn shuld in his blood allie
 She was yfostred in a nonrie
 ffor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
 But she were wel ynorshed and a mayde 3948
 To Sauen his Astate of 3emanrie [leaf 55, back]
 And she was proude and peert as is a pie
 A ful feire sight was it vpon hem twoo/
 On holy daies byforn hir wold he goo/ 3952

- Wip his typet' bounden aboute his hede
 And she come aftere in a gite of rede
 And Symkyn had[de] hosen of þe same
 þer durst no wizt' clepe hur' but' dame 3956
 Was noon so hardy þat' went' by þe way
 þat' wip hir' dorst' ones rage or play
 But' if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn
 Wip panade and wip knyf or boydekyn 3960
 ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo
 Algates þei wolde her wyues wenden soo
 And eke for she was somdeff smoterlich
 She was as digne as water in a dich 3964
 As ful of hoker and of bismare
 Hire þouȝte þat' a lady shuld hir' spare
 What' for her kynrede and her nortelrie
 þat' she had lerned in þe Nonerie 3968
 A douȝtere had[de] þei bitwene hem twoo
 Of xx^{ti} ȝere wip-uten ony moo/
 Sauyng' a childe þat was of half ȝere age
 In cradel it' lay and was a propre page 3972
 This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was
 Wip Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas
 Wip buttokes brode and brestes round *and* hie
 But' riȝt faire was hur' heor I wil not' lye 3976
 ¶ The person of þe toune for she was so faire
 In purpoos was to make hir' his aire
 Boȝ of his Cateff and of his messuage
 And straunge he made it' of hur' mariage 3980
 His purpoos was to bystowe hir' hie
 Into som worpi blood of Auncetrie
 ffor holy churches good most' be despended/
 On holy chirche blood þat' is descendéd/ 3984
 Therefore he wold his holy blood honoure
 [leaf 56]
 þoo þat' he holy chirche shuld devoure
 Grete soken haȝ þis mellere out' of doute
 With whete and malt of al þe londe aboute 3988

And namely þer was a grete colege Men clepen þe solere halle atte Cauntebrigge Ther was her whete and eke her malt' ygrounde And on a day it' happed in a stounde	3992
Sik lay þe manciple on a maladie Mon wenden wishly þat' he shuld[e] dye ffor whiche þe Millere stale boþ mele <i>and</i> corn An hundred tyme more þan byforñ	3996
ffor þer byforne he stale but' curteisly But' nowe he was a þeef outrageously ffor which þe wardeyne chidde <i>and</i> made fare But' þerof sette þe Millere not' a tare	4000
He craked booste and swore it was not' soo/ þan were þere yonge scolers two That' dwelten in þe halle of which I seie Teestif þei were and lusty forto pleye	4004
And only for her merth̄ <i>and</i> reverye Vpon þe wardeyn bisily þei crie To ʒeue hem leue but' a litel stounde To goo to melle and se her corn y-grounde	4008
And hardely þei dorst' lay her nekke þe Millere shuld' not' stele hem half a pekke Of corn ne by sleight' ne by force hem reue And at' þe last' þe wardeyn ʒaf hem leue	4012
Iohñ hight' þat' oon an Aleyn hizt' þat' oper' Of oon toune were þei born þat' hight[e] strother' fferre in þe norþe I can not' telle where This Aleyn makeþ redy al his gere	4016
And on an hors þe sak he cast' an̄n fforþ goþ Aleyn þe Clerc' and also Iohñ Wiþ good swerde and bokeler' by her side Iohñ knewe þe way hym neded no gyde	4020
And atte Mille þe Sak a doune he laith̄	[leaf 56, back]
Alayn spake first' alhaille Symonde in faip How fareþ þi fare douʒtere and þi wiff Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff'	4024

- And Iohñ also how nowe what' do 3e here
 By god quod Iohñ Symond' nede haþ no pere
 Hym byhoneþ serue hym self þat' haþ no swayñ
 Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne 4028
 Our manciple I hope he wil be dede
 Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede
 And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyn
 To Grynde our corn and carie hit' hom' ageyn 4032
 We prey 3ou spede vs hepen þat' 3e may
 It' shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay
 What' wil 3e done while þat' it' is in hande
 By God rizt' by the hoper wil I stande 4036
 Quod Iohñ and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne
 3it' sagh I neuere be my fadere kynne
 How þat' þe hoper waggeþ til *and* fraye
 Aleyn Answerd' Iohan wiltowe swaye 4040
 þan wil I be byneþe by my croune
 And se howe gate the mele falles adoun
 Into þe troughñ þat' shal be my disport'
 Quod Iohñ in faathñ I may bene of 3our' sorte 4044
 I is as il a Miller as is 3e
 This Millere smyled of her nycete
 And þou3t' al þis is doñ but' for a wile
 þei wene þat' no man may hem bygyle 4048
 But' by my þrift' 3it' shal I blere her ye
 ffor al þe sleizt' in her philosophie
 The more queynte Clerkes þat' þei make
 þe more wil I stele whan I take 4052
 In stede of floure 3it' wil I 3eue hem brenne
 The grettest' clerkes ben not' þe wisest men
 As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare
 Of alle her arte counte I nou3t' a tare 4056
 Out' at' þe Dore he goþ ful priuely [leaf 57]
 Whan þat' he seghe his tyme softely
 He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde
 The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde 4060

Behinde þe mylle vndere a leueselle
 And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle
 He strepeþ of þe bridel riȝt anōn
 And whan þe hors is louse he gynneþ to goñ 4064
 Towardþ þe fenne where wilde Mares renne
 And forþe-wiþ þorgh þikke and þorgh þenne
 This Mellere goþ ageyn no word he seide
 But doþ his note and wiþ þise clerkes pleide 4068
 Til þat her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
 This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away
 And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072
 Our hors is lost aleyñ for goddis banes/
 Steppe on þi fete come of man / al at anes
 Allas our wardeyn haþ our palfray lorñ
 This Aleyñ forgate boþ mele and corñ 4076
 Al was out of his mynde his husbondrie
 What whilk way is he goñ he gan to crie
 þe wif come lepinge inward at a renne
 She seide alas ȝoure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080
 With wilde mares as fast as he may goo
 Vnþonke come on his honde þat bonde hym soo/
 And he þat better shuld haue knette þe reyñ
 Allas quod Iohñ Aleyñ for cristes peyñ 4084
 Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myñ alswaa
 I is ful swift god wate as is a Raa
 By goddes hert he shal not scape vs bathe
 Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe 4088
 Ilhaile by god Aleyñ þou is a fonne
 Thise sely clerkes han ful fast yronne
 Touardþ þe fenne boþen aleyñ an eke Iohñ
 And whan þe Miller segñ þat þei were goñ 4092
 He half a busshel of her floure haþ take [leaf 57, back]
 And bad his wif go knede it in a cake
 And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
 ȝit kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

ffor al her arte 3it ^t lat ^t hem goñ her way	
Lo wher þei gon 3e lat ^t þe children play	
They gete him not ^t so lightly by my croun	
Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun	4100
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere	
Ga qwistel 3ou I shal kepe hym here	
But ^t shortely til it ^t was verrey ny3t	
þei couþe not ^t þoughe þei did al her my3t ^t	4104
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast ^t	
Til in a dicche þei caught ^t him at þe last ^t	
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne	
Commeþ sely Iohñ and wiþ hym commeþ aleyñ	4108
Allas quod Iohñ þe day þat ^t I was born	
Nowe are we dryuen til heþing ^t and to scorñ	
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle	
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle	4112
And namely þe Meller ^t weylawaye	
þus pleyneþ Iohñ as he goþ by þe waye	
Toward ^t the Melle and baiard ^t in his honde	
The Millere sitting ^t by þe fire he fonde	4116
ffor it ^t was nyght ^t and ferþer myght ^t he nou3t ^t	
But ^t for þe loue of god þei hym bisou3t ^t	
Of harborowe and of ease as for her penyne	
þe Millere seide a3ein if þer be enye	4120
Such ^t as it ^t is 3ete shal 3e haue 3oure parte	
Myn hous is streite but ^t 3e han lerned arte	
3e can by argumete make a place	
A myle brode of xx ^{ti} fete of space	4124
Lat ^t se nowe if þis place may suffise	
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is 3our gise	
Now Symond ^t seide þis Iohñ be seynt ^t Cutberd ^t	
Ay is þou mery . and þat is faire answerde	4128
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges	[leaf 58]
Such ^t as he fint ^t or take such ^t as he brings	
But specially I prey þee hooste dere	
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere	4132

And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
 Wiþ empty hondes men may not' haukes tulle
 Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
 This Mellere to þe toune his douzter sende 4136
 ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos
 And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
 And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
 Wiþ shetes and wiþ chalons faire yspredde 4140
 Nouzt' from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
 His doughter had a bed al by hir' selue
 Riht in þe same chambre by *and* by
 It myghte be no bette and cause why 4144
 þer was no rommer herborowe in þe place
 þei soupen and þei speken hem to solace
 And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
 About' mydnyzt' went' þei to reste 4148
 Wel haþ þis Mellere vernyssed his hede
 fful pale he was for-dronken and not' rede
 He zeskeþ and he spekeþ þorgh þe nose
 As he ware in þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
 To bedde he gooþ and wiþ hym goþ his wif
 As eny Iaye he light' was and Iolif
 So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
 þe Cradel at' her beddis fete is ysette 4156
 To Rokken and to zeue þe child to souke
 And whan þat' dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde went' þe doughter riht' anōn
 To bedde goþ Aleyn and also Ioħn 4160
 þer nas no more hem neded no dwale
 This Mellere haþ so wisly bebbed ale
 þat' as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe 4164
 His wif bare him a Burdoñ a ful stronge [leaf 58, back]
 Men myght' here þe routing' þens a forlonge
 The wenche routeþ eek *par* companye
 Aleyn þe Clerk þat' herð' þis melodye 4168

He pouked on Iohn and seide slepestowe
 Herde þou euere sclike a sang^t or nowe
 Lo sclike a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
 A wilde fire on her bodies falle 4172
 Who herkened euere sclike a ferly þinge
 3e þei shal haue þe floure of euel endinge
 This lange nyzt^t þer tydes men no reste
 But^t 3it^t na fors al shal be for þe beste 4176
 ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote I þriue
 If þat^t I may 3on wenche þan wil I swyue
 Some esement^t haþ lawe shapen vs
 ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat^t seiþ þus 4180
 That^t if a man in oon point^t be agreued
 That^t in anoþer he shal be releued
 Our corn is stollen soþly it^t is no nay
 And we han had an euel fit to day 4184
 And syn I shal haue no amendement^t
 Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement^t
 By goddes saule it^t sal na noþer be
 þis Iohn answerde Aleyn awise þe 4188
 The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
 And if þat^t he out^t of his slepe abreide
 He myghte don vs boþ a vylenye
 Aleyn answerd^t I counte hym not^t a flye 4192
 And vp he rist^t and by þe wenche he crepte
 This wenche lay vprizt^t and faste slepte
 Til he so nygh was er she myzte spie
 þat^t it^t had bene to late forto crie 4196
 And shortely for to seie þei were at^t oñ
 Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohn
 This Iohn lith stille a forlonge way or two
 And to hym self he makeþ wamenting^t and woo 4200
 Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape [leaf 50]
 Now may I seie þat^t I is but^t an ape
 3it^t haþ my felawe somewhat^t for his harme
 He haþ þe mellers douzter in his arme 4204

He Auntreþ hym and haþ his nedes spedde
 And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer day
 I shal be holde a daff a cokenay 4208
 I wil arise and aunter be my fath
 Vnhardy is vnsely þus men sath
 And vp he roos and softely he went
 Vnto þe Cradel and in his arme hit hent 4212
 And bare it soft vntil his beddes fete
 Sone aftere þe wif her rowting lete
 And gan to wake and went her out to pisse
 And come agein and gan her cradel mysse 4216
 And groped here and þere but she foond noon/
 Allas quod she I had almost mysgoñ
 I had almost go to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan had I foule yspedde 4220
 And forþ she goþ til she þe cradel fonde
 She gropeþ alway forþer wiþ her honde
 And fond þe bed and þouzt nouzt but of good
 By cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
 And nyste wher she was for it was derk
 But faire and wel she crepte in to þe clerk
 And lith ful stille and wolde haue kauzt a slepe
 Wip-In a while þis Iohā þe clerk vp lepe 4228
 And on þis good[e] wif hee leiþ ful sore
 So mery a fitte ne had she not ful zore
 And prikeþ harde and depe as he ware¹ madde [P MS]
 þis Ioly lif han þise two clerkes ladde 4232
 To þat þe iij. coke bygan to singe
 Aleyn wexe wery. in þe daw[e]nyng
 ffor he had swonken al þe longe nyzt
 And seide fare wel malyn sweete wizt 4236
 The day is come I may no lenger byde [leaf 89, back]
 But euermo where so I go or ride
 I am þine owne clerk so haue I sele
 Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele 4240

But er þou goo. on þinge I wil þe telle
 Whhan þat þow wendest homward by þe melle
 Right at þe entre of þe door be-hinde
 Thow shalt a Cake of half a busshel fynde 4244
 That was ymaked of þine owne mele
 Which þat I helpe my Sire forto stele
 And good lemman god þe saue and kepe
 And wiþ þat word almost she gan to wepe 4248
 Aleyñ vprist and þouzt er þat it dawe
 I wol go crepen in by my felawe
 And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anoñ
 By god þought he alwrong / I haue mysgoñ 4252
 Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
 þat makeþ me þat I go not aright
 I wote wele by þe cradel I haue mysgo
 Here lith þe meller and his wif also 4256
 And forþ he goþ on twenty delway
 Vnto þe bedde þer as þe meller lay
 He wende haue copen by his felawe Iohn
 And by þe Meller in he crept anoñ 4260
 And kaught him by þe nek and soft he spaþe
 And seide þou Iohn þou swyneshede awake
 Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
 ffor by þat lord þat called is seint Iame 4264
 As I haue þries in þis shorte nyzt
 Swyved þe Mellers douzter bolt vprizt
 Whilst þow hast as a Coward beñ agast
 Ye fals harlot quod þe Mellere hast 4268
 A fals traitour. fals clerk quod he
 þow shalt be dede by goddes dignyte
 Who durste be so bolde to disparage
 My douzter þat is come of swich lynage 4272
 And by þe þrote bolle he kauzt aleyñ [leaf 60]
 And he him hent dispitously ageyñ
 And on þe nose he smote hym with his fist
 Doune ranne þe bloody streme vpon his brist 4276

And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
 þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
 And vp þei goon and doune anoñ
 Till þat þe Mellere spurned at a stoñ 4280
 And downe he felle bakward vpon his wiff
 þat wist no þinge of þis nyce striff
 ffor she was falle a slepe a litel wizt
 Wiþ Iohñ þe clerk þat waked had al nyzt 4284
 And wiþ þe falle out of her slepe she braide
 Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide
 In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
 Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
 Myn hert is broken help I ne am but dede
 þere lith vpon my wombe *and* on myn hede
 Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fizt
 This Iohñ stert vp as fast as euere he myzt 4292
 And grasped by þe walles to and fro
 To fynden a staf and she stert vp also
 And knewe þe Eisters bet þan did Iohñ
 And by þe walle she fonde a staf anōn 4296
 And segħ a litel shymering of a lizt
 ffor at an hole in shone þe mone brizt
 And by þat lizt she segħ hem boþ[e] two
 But sikerly she nyste who was who 4300
 But as she seegh a white þinge in her eye
 And whan she gan þis white þing aspie
 She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere
 And wiþ þe staf she drough ay ner and nere 4304
 And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
 And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
 þat doun he goth *and* cried harowe I dye
 These Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye 4308
 And Greieþ hem and toke her hors anoñ [leaf 60, back]
 And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gōn
 And at the Melle zit þei toke her Cake
 Of half a busshel floure ful wel ybake 4312

Thus is þe proude Mellere wel ybete
 And hath ylost' þe grynding' of þe whete
 And paide for þe soper euery deif
 Of aleyn and of Iohn þat' bette hym well 4316
 His wiff is swyued and his douȝtere als
 Lo such it' is a Miller' to be fals
 And þerfor þis prouerbe is seide ful soth
 Hym ther not' wene wele þat' euel doth 4320
 A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
 And god þat' sitteþ hegh in mageste
 Saue al þe company grete *and* smale
 Thus haue I quytte þe Meller' in my tale 4324
 ¶ Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

The Coke of london while þe Reue spak	¶ The Prologe
ffor Ioye him þou3t' he clawed hym on þe bak'	
Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passion	
This Millere haþ a sharpe conclusion	4328
Vpon his argument' of harbigage	
Wel seide Salomon in his langage	
Ne bringe not' euery man into þine hous	
ffor herbowringe by nyght' is perilous	4332
Wel ou3t' a man avised forto be	
Whoom þat' he brou3t' into his pryvete	
I prey to god so 3eue me sorowe and care	
If euer sipen I hight' hogge of ware	4336
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke	
He had a Iape of malice in þe derke	
And þerfor if 3e vouche sauf to here	4340
But' god forbede þat' we stynt' heere	4339
A tale of me þat' am a poor man	
I wil 3ou telle as wel as euer I can	
A litel Iape þat' felle in our Cite	[leaf 61]
Our hooste answerd <i>and</i> seide I graunte it' þe	4344
Now telle on Rogger and loke þat' it' be good	
ffor mony a paast hast' þou laten blood	
And mony a Iak of Douer hast' þou sold'	
þat' haþ be twies hooete and twies cold'	4348
Of mony a pilgryme hast' þou cristes curs	
ffor of þi Persely 3it' fare þei þe wors	
þat' þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos	
ffor in þi shoppe is mony a flee loos	4352
Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name	
But' 3it' I prei þe be not' wroþ for game	
A man may say ful soþ in game <i>and</i> play	
þow seist ful soþ quod Rogger be my fay	4356

But soþ play quade play as þe flemmyng^t saiþ
 And þerfore henry balyf by þi feiþ
 Be þow not^t wroþ er we departen here
 þoughe þat^t my tale be of an ostylere 4360
 But napelees I wil not^t tellen it^t zit^t
 But er we part^t I-wis þou shalt^t be quyt^t
 And þerwiþ al [he] lough and made chere
 And saide his tale as 3e shal after here 4364
 þus cndeþ þe prologe of þe cokes tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

¶ The Cokes Tale.

A Prentis whilom dwelled in our' Cite
 And of a craft' of vitalers was he
 Gailard' he was as gold-fynch in þe shawe
 Broun as þe bery. a propre short felawe 4368
 Wiþ lockes blake ykempt' ful fetisly
 Daunce he couþe so wel and Iolily
 þat' he was cleped Perkyn reveilour'
 He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
 As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
 Wel was þe wenche wiþ him myzt' mete
 And euery Bridale wold' he sing' and hoppe
 He loued bette þe Tauern þan þe shoppe 4376
 ffor whan þer eny ridyng was in chepe [leaf 61, back]
 Out' of þe Shoppe þidere wold' he lepe
 Til þat' he had al þe sizt' yseyñ
 And daunsed wel wold he not' come ageyñ 4380
 And gader' hym a mayne of his sort'
 To hoppe and synge and make such' disport'
 And þer þei setten steuen forto mete
 To pleyñ at' þe dis in such a strete 4384
 ffor in þe toune nas þer no prentys
 þat' fairrer couþe cast' a peire of dys
 þan perkyn couþe and þerto he was free
 Of his dispence in place of pryvete 4388
 That' fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
 ffor oft' tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
 ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour'
 þat' haunteþ dis ryot' and paramour' 4392
 His maister' shulde in his shop aby
 Al haue he not' part' of þe mynstralcie
 ffor þeft and riot' þei ben conuertible
 Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible 4396

Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre
 þei ben ful wroþ alday as men may see
 þis Ioly Prentis wiþ his maister bode
 Til he were nygh out of his prentishode 4400
 Al were he snybbed erly or late
 And somtyme ladde wiþ revel to Newgate
 But atte last his maister hym bypouzte
 Vpon a day whan he his paper souzte 4404
 Of a prouerd þat seip þis same word
 Wel bette is roten appel out of horde
 þan þat it rote al þe remenaunte
 So fareþ it by a ryotous seruaunte 4408
 It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe
 þan he sheed alle þe seruauntes in þe place
 Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quytance
 And bad hym goo wiþ sorowe and meschaunce 4412
 And þus þis prentise had his leue . [leaf 62]
 Now lat him riot al þe nyzt or leue
 And for þer is no þeef wiþ-out a louke
 þat helpeþ hym to waasten or to souke 4416
 Of þat he bribe can or borowe may
 Anon he sent his bedde *and* his aray
 Vnto a conper of his owne sort
 þat loued dys [and] reuel and disport 4420
 And had a wif þat helde for countenance
 A Shop and swyued for her sustenance

[No break in the MS.]



APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But^t here-of I wil pas as nowe
 And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle zou. 2

[*Tale.*]

Lijes *and* listnep and harknep a-ri3t † þe tale of yonge
Gamelyne
 And 3e shul here of a doughty kny3t^t
 Sir^t Iohā of boundes was his name
 He coude of Norture and of mochel game 4
 Thre sones þe knyght^t had *and* wiþ his body he wan
 The eldest^t was a moche schrewe and sone bygan
 His breþer loued wel her fader^t *and* of him were agast
 þe eldest^t deserued his faders curs *and* had^t it atte last^t 8
 þe good knyght^t his fadere lyued so yore
 þat^t deþ was comen to hym . and handled hym ful sore
 þe Good knyght^t cared sore . sik þer he lay
 How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
 He had ben wide where . but^t non husbonde he was
 Al þe londe þat^t he had it^t was purchas/
 ffayn he wold it^t were dressed among^t hem alle
 That^t eche of hem had his parte as it my3t^t falle 16
 þoo sente he in to contrey after wise kny3tes
 To helpen delen his londes^t : *and* dressen hem to ri3tes
 He sent^t hem word^t by letters^t : þei shul hie blyve
 Yf þei wolk^t speke wiþ hym^t : whilst^t he was a lyve 20

Whan þe knyȝtes harden sik þat he lay
 Had þei no rest neiþer : nyȝt ne day
 Til þei come to hym : þer he lay stille
 On his deþes bedde/ to abide goddys wille 24
 Than seide þe good knyght seke þer he lay [leaf 62, back]
 Lordes I ȝou warne for soþ wiþ-out nay
 I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stounde
 ffor þorgh goddis wille : deþ droueþ me to grounde 28
 þer nas noon of hem alle : þat herd hym ariȝt
 þat þei ne had routh : of þat ilke knyȝt
 And seide sir for goddes loue : dismay ȝou nouȝt
 God may doñ boote of bale : þat is now ywrouȝt 32
 þan speke þe good knyȝt : sik þer he lay
 Boote of bale god may sende : I wote it is no nay
 But I bisecche ȝou knyȝtes for þe loue of me
 Goþ and dresseþ my londes : amongt my sones þre 36
 And for þe loue of god deleþ not amys
 And forgeteþ not Gamelyne : my ȝongt sonne þat is/
 Takeþ hede to þat oon as wel as to þat oþere
 Seelde ȝe seen eny hier . helpen his broþere 40
 þoo lete þei þe knyght lyen : þat was not in hele
 And wenten into counseil his londes forto dele
 Forto delen hem alle to oñ : þat was her þouȝt
 And for Gamelyn was ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt 44
 All þe londe þat þer was : þei dalten it in two
 And lete Gamelyne þe ȝonge : without londe goo
 And eche of hem seide to other ful loude
 His breþeren myȝt ȝeue him londe whan he good cowde 48
 And whan þei had deled þe londe at her wille
 þei comen to þe knyght . þer he lay stille
 And tolde him anon : how þei had wrouȝt
 And þe knyght þere he laye liked it riȝt nouȝt 52
 ¶ Than seide þe knyȝt : be seint Martyne
 For al þat ȝe han done : ȝit is the londe myne
 ffor goddis loue neighbours . stondeþ alle stille
 And I wil delen my londe : after myn owne wille 56

Iohñ myne eldest' sone : shal haue plowes fyve
 þat' was my faders heritage : whan he was alyve
 And my myddelest' sone .v. plowes of londe
 þat' I halpe forto gete *wit* my riȝt' honde 60
 And al myñ *opere* purchace of londes *and* ledes [leaf 63]
 þat' I biqueþe Gamelyñ. and al my good stedes
 And I biseche ȝou good men þat' lawe conne of londe
 For Gamelynes loue : þat' my quest' stonde 64
 Thus dalt' þe knyȝt'. his londe by his day
 Riȝt' on his deþ' bed sik þer he lay
 And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
 And deide whan tyme come : as it' was cristes wille 68
 Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
 Sone þ^e elder broþer : giled þe ȝonge knaue
 He toke into his honde his londe *and* his lede
 And Gamelyne him seluen to cloþe *and* to fede 72
 He cloþed him and fedde him/ eueñt' *and* eke wrothe
 And lete his londes forfare : and his houses boþe
 His Parkes and his wodes : and did no þing' welle
 And siþen he it' abouȝt' on his owne felle 76
 So longe was Gamelyne in his broþers halle
 ffor þe strengest' of good willt' þei douted hym alle
 þer was noon þer-Inne neiþer ȝonge ne olde
 þat' woldt' wrethe Gamelyñ. were he neuer so bolde 80
 Gamelyne stood on a day : in his broþeres ȝerde
 And byganne wiþ his hond/ to handel his berde
 He þouȝt' on his landes þat' lay vnsowe
 And his fare okes þat' doune were ydrawe 84
 His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
 Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued
 His hous were vnhilld/ *and* ful eueñt' diȝt'
 Tho þouȝt' Gamelyne/ it' went' not' ariȝt' 88
 ¶ Afterward' come his broþer walking' þare
 And seide to Gamelyñ. is our mete ȝare
 Tho wrathed him Gamelyñ/ *and* swore by goddys boke
 þow shalt' go bake þi self/ I wil not' be þi coke 92

What' broþer Gamelyne howe answerst þou nowe
 þou spekest' neuere such' a word' as þou dost nowe
 By feiþe seide Gamelyñ : now me þenkeþ nede
 Of al þe harmes þat' I haue : I toke neuere 3it' hede . 96
 My parkes bene broken : *and* my dere reued [leaf 63, back]
 Of myn armes ne my stedes : nou3t' is byleued
 Añ þat' my fader' me byquaþe : al goþ to shame
 And þerfor haue þou goddes curs : broþere be þi name 100
 þan spake his broþer þat' rape was and rees
 Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees
 Thou shalt' be fayn to haue : þi mete *and* þi wede
 What' spekest' þow gadeling' . of londe or of lede 104
 Than seide Gamelyñ : þe child so 3ing'
 Cristes curs mote he haue : þat' me clepeth Gadellinge
 I am no wors Gadeling' : ne no wors wi3t'
 But' born of a lady and gete of a kny3t' 108
 Ne dorst' he not' to Gamelyñ neuere a foot' goo
 But' cleped to hym his men : and seide to hem þoo/
 Goþ and beteþ þis boye and reueþ hym his witte
 And lat' him lerne anoþer tyme : to answer' me bette 112
 Than seide þe Child' 3onge Gamelyñ
 Cristes curs mote þou haue : broþer art þou myñ
 And if I shal algates be beten anñ
 Cristes curs mote þou haue : but þou be þat' oñ 116
 And anon his broþer in þat' grete hete
 Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
 Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen
 Gamelyn was werre . whan he segh hem comen 120
 Whan Gamelyne segh hem comen . he loked ouer añ
 And was ware of a pestel : stode vnder þe wañ
 Gamelyn was li3t' and þider' gan he lepe
 And droof alle his broþeres men ri3t' sone on an hepe 124
 And loked as a wilde lyon . and leide on good wone
 And whan his broþer segh þat' : he byganne to goñ
 He fley vp into a loft' : and shette þe door fast'
 þus Gamelyn wiþ his pestel . made hem al a-gast' 128

Some for Gamelyns loue. *and* some for eye
 Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye
 ¶ What' nowe seide Gamelyn' : euel mote 3e the
 Wil 3e bygygne contecte' : and so sone flee 132
 Gamelyn' sou3t' his broþer' : whider' he was flowe [leaf 64]
 And seghe where he loked out' a wyndowe
 Broþere seide Gamelyn'. come a litel nere
 And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136
 His broþere him ansuerde. *and* seide by seint' Richere
 þe while þat' pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere
 Broþer I wil make þi pees' : I swer by *cristes* oore
 Cast' away þe pestel. and wreþe þe no more 140
 I most' nede seide Gamelyn wreþ me at' onys
 ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bonys
 Ne had I hadde mayn' *and* my3t' in myn armes
 To han hem fro me. þei wold haue doñ me harmes 144
 Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not' wroth
 Forto sene þe han harme. me were rizt' loth
 I ne did it' not' broþer but' for a fonginge
 ffor to loken wher þou art' stronge and art' so 3enge 148
 Come a doune þan to me and graunt' me my bone
 Of oon þing' I wil þe axe and we shal sau3t' sone
 Doune þan come his broþer þat' fikel was *and* felle
 And was swiþ sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152
 He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone
 And loke þou me blame but' I it' graunte sone
 þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys
 And we shul be at' oñ. þou most' graunte me this 156
 Aft' þat' my fader me by-quaþ. whilst' he was alyue
 þow most' do me it' haue. if we shul not' strive
 þat' shalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi *cristes* oore.
 Al þat' þi fadere þe by-quaþe. þough þou wold' haue more
 Thy londe þat' lith' ley. wel it' shal be sawe 161
 And þine houses reised vp þat' bene leide ful lawe
 Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wiþ mouþe
 And þou3t on falsnes as he wel couþe 164

þe knyzt' þouzt' on tresoñ. and gamelyn anoñ
 And wente *and* kissed his broþer *and* whan þei were at oñ
 Alas yonge Gamelyn no þing' he ne wist
 Wiþ such' fals tresoñ. his broþer him kist' 168
 Lyþeneth' and listeneþ' and holdeþ' þour tonge [leaf 64, back]
 And 3e shul here talking' of Gamelyn þe 3onge
 ¶ Ther was þere bisiden cride a wrastelinge
 And þerfore þer was sette a ramme *and* a ringe 172
 And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto/
 fforto preuen his myzt' what' he coude doo
 Broþere seide Gamelyn by seint' Richere
 þow most' lene me to nyzt' a litel coursere 176
 That' is fresshe fro þe spore on for to ride
 I most' on an erand' a litel here beside
 By god seide his broþer/ of stedes in my stalle
 Goo and chese þe the best' spare noñ of hem alle 180
 Of stedes and of coursers þat' stoden hem byside
 And telle me good broþer whider þou wilt ride
 Here beside broþer is cried a wrastelinge
 And þerfore shal be sette a ram *and* a ringe 184
 Moche worchip it were broþere to vs alle
 Might' I þe ram *and* þe ring' bring' home to þis halle
 A stede ther was sadeled smertly an skete
 Gamelyn did a peire spores fast' on his fete 188
 He sette his foote in þe stirop þe stede he bistrode
 And towards þe wrasteling' þe yong' childe rode
 ¶ Whan Gemelyn þe 3onge was riden out' atte gate
 þe fals knyzt' his broþer loked it' after' þate 192
 And bysouzt' Ihesu crist' þat' is heuene kinge
 He myght' breke his necke in þe wrestelinge
 As sone as Gamelyn come þer þe place was
 He light' doune of his stede *and* stood on þe gras 196
 And þer he herde a frankeleyn weiloway singe
 And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe
 Good man seide Gamelyn : whi mast þou þis fare
 Is þer no man þat' may. 3ou helpen out' of care 200

Allas seide þis frankleyn þat euere was I bore
 ffor twey stalworþ sones : I wene þat I haue lore
 A champion is in þe place. þat haþ wrouzt me sorowe
 ffor he haþ slayn my two sones. but 3if god hem borowe
 I wil 3eue x. li. by Ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 65]
 Wip þe nones I fonde a man wold handel hym sore
 Good man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wele doñ
 Holde my hors þe whiles my man : drowe of my shoñ 208
 And helpe my man to kepe/ my cloþes *and* my stede
 And I wil to place goñ . to loke if I may spede
 By god seide þe frankleyn it shal be doñ
 I wil my self be þi man to drowe of þi shoñ 212
 And wende þou into place Ihesu crist þe spede
 And drede not of þi cloþes. ne of þi good stede
 Bare-foot and vngirt. Gamelyn Inne came
 Alle þat were in þe place . hede of him name 216
 Howe he durst auenture him to doñ his myzt
 þat was so doghty a champiõn in wrasteling *and* in fizt
 Vp stert þe Champion rapely anõn
 And toward yong Gamelyn byganne to gõn 220
 And seide who is þi fadere *and* who is þi sire
 ffor sothe þou art a grete fool þat thou come hire
 Gamelyn answerd þe Champiõn þo
 Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he myzt goo 224
 þe whiles he was alyue by seynt Martyn
 Sir Iohñ of Boundes was his name *and* I am Gamelyñ
 ¶ ffelawe seide þe Champiõn so mote I þriue
 I knewe wel þi fadere þe whiles he was alyue 228
 And þi silf Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
 While þou were a 3ong boy. a moch shrewe þou were
 Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore
 Now I am older wexe þou shalt finde me a more 232
 By god seide þe Champion welcome mote þou be
 Come þow onys in my honde . þou shalt neuere the
 It was wel wip-in þe nyzt *and* þe mone shone
 Whan Gamelyn and þe Champiõn to-gider gon gone 236

The Champion cast' turnes to Gamelyn þat was prest'
 And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best'
 Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champioun
 þowe art' fast' aboute to bringe me adoun 240
 Now I haue proued mony turnes of þine [leaf 65, back]
 Thow most' he seide oon or ij. of myne
 Gamelyn to þe Champioñ zede smertely anōn
 Of alle þe turnes þat' he couþe he shewed hym but oñ
 And cast' him on þe lift' side. þat' þre ribbes to-brake 245
 And þerto his owne arme þat' 3af a grete crake
 Than seide Gamelyn smertly anōn
 Shal it' biholdē for a cast' or ellis for nōn 248
 By god seide þe Champion whedere it' bee
 He þat' commeþ ones in þi honde shal he neuere the
 ¶ Than seide þe frankeley þat' had þe sones þere
 Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat' euere þou bore were 252
 The ffrankleyn seide to þe Champioñ on hym stode hym
 This is zonge Gamelyn þat' tauzt/ þe þis pleye [noñ eye
 A3ein answerd þe Champion. þat' likeþ no þing' wel
 He is alþer maister and his pley is rizt' feñt 256
 Siþen y wrasteled first' it' is goon 3ore
 But' I was neuer' in my lif handeled so sore
 Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wiþ-out' serk'
 And seide 3if þer be moo lat' hem come to werk' 260
 The Champion þat' pyned hym to worch sore
 It' semeþ by his countenaunce þat' he wil no more
 Gamelyin in þe place stood stille as stone
 ffor to abide wrastelinge but' þer come nonē 264
 þer was noon wiþ gamelyn þat' wold wrastel more
 ffor he handeled the Champioñ so wonderly sore
 Two gentile men þat' 3emed þe place
 Come to Gamelyin god 3eue hym good grace 268
 And seide to hym do on · þi hosen and þi shoone
 ffor soþ at' þis tyme þis fare is done
 And þan seide Gamelyn so mot' I wel fare
 I haue not' 3ete haluendele sold my ware 272

þoo seide þe Champion : so broke I my swere
 He is a fool þat þerof bieþ þou selleþ it' so dere
 Tho saide þe ffrankeleyñ þat was in moçh care
 ffelawe he saide whi lackest' þou þis ware 276
 By sante Iame of Gales þat' mony man haþ souzt [leaf 66]
 3it' is it' to good chepe þat' þow hast' bouzt'
 Thoo þat' wardeynes were of þat' wrasteling'
 Come and brouzt' Gamelyn þe Ramme and þe rynge 280
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And Gamelyn biþouzt' him it was a faire þinge
 And went' wiþ moche Ioye home in þe mornynge 284
 ¶ His broþer see wher he came : wiþ þe grete route
 And bad shitt' þe gate and hold' hym wiþ oute
 The Porter of his lord' was soor a gaast'
 And stert' anoon to þe gate and lokked it' fast' 288
 ¶ Now lithenes and listneþ boþ 3onge and olde
 And 3e shul here gamen of Gamelyn þe bolde
 Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne
 And it' was shett' fast' wiþ a strong' pynne 292
 þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe 3ate
 ffor good mennys sonen stonden þer-ate
 þan answerd' þe porter and swore by goddys berde
 þow ne shalt' Gamelyñ come into þis 3erde 296
 Thow lixt' seide Gamelyñ/ so broke I my chyne
 He smote þe wikett' wiþ his foote and breke awaie þ^e pyrne
 The Porter seie þoo/ it myzt no better be
 He sette foote on erth' and bygan to flee 300
 By my feye seide Gamelyn þat' travaile is ylore
 ffor I am of fote as light' as þou . if þou haddest' it swore
 Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake
 And girt' him in þe nek' þat' þe boon to-brake 304
 And toke hym by þat' oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
 vij^c. fadme it' was depe/ as I haue herd' telle
 ¶ Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaid his playe
 Alle þat' in þe yerde were . drowen hem awaye 308

- þei dredden him ful sore for werk þat' he wrouzt'
 And for þe faire company þat' he þider brouzt'
 Gamelyn zede to þe gate/ and lete it' vp wide
 He lete Inne all. þat' goñ wold' or ride 312
 And seide ze be welcome wiþ out' eny greue
 ffor we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue
 3usterday I left'/ seide zonge Gamelyñ [leaf 66, back]
 In my broþers seler'/ v. tonne of wyñ 316
 I wil not' þis company partyn a-twynne
 And ze wil done after me/ while sope is þer-Inne
 And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere
 Eijer for spence of mete and drink'/ þat' we spende here
 I am oure Catour and bere our alþer purs 321
 He shal haue for his grucching' seint' Maries curs
 My broþer is a Nigon! I swere be cristes oore
 And we wil spende largely/ þat' he hap spared yore 324
 And who þat' make grucchinge þat' we here dwelle
 He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle
 .Vij. dayes and vij. nyztes Gamelyn helde his feest'
 Wiþ moche solace/ was þer noon cheest' 328
 In a litel torret' his broþer lay steke
 And see hem waast' his good and dorst' no word' speke
 Erly on a mornynge on þe viij. day
 The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goñ her way 332
 Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ze so hie
 Al þe wyne is not' zit' dronke! so brouke I myñ ye
 Gamelyn in his hert'/ was ful woo
 Whan his gestes toke her leue. fro hym forto go 336
 He wolde þei had dwelled lengér. and þei seide nay
 But' bytaught' Gamelyn. god and good day
 Thus made Gamelyn his feest'. and brouzt' wel to ende
 And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende 340
 ¶ Lythen and listen and holde zour' tunge
 And ze shal here Game of Gamelyn þe zonge
 Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ arizt'
 Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was dizt' 344

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
 His broþere þouzt on hym be wroke/ *with* his trecherye
 Whan Gamylyns gestic were riden and goñ
 Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he noñ 348
 Tho aftere felle sone/ *with*-in a litel stounde
 Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hardt ybounde
 fforþ Come þe fals knynght: out of þe Solere [leaf 67]
 To Gamelyn his broþer/ he zede ful nere 352
 And saide to Gamelyn/ who made þe so boldt
 For to stroien þe stoor of myn householdt
 Broþer seide Gamelyn wreþ þe rizt nought
 ffor it is many day gon siþ it was bouzt 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had by seint Richere
 Of xv. plowes of londe. þis xvj. zere
 And of alle þe beestes þou hast forþ bredde
 That my fader me byquath on his deþes bedde 360
 Of al þis xvj. zere I zeue þe þe prowe
 ffor þe mete and þe drink þat we han spended nowe
 Than seide þe fals knyzt. eucl mote he þee
 Herken broþere Gamelyn what I wil zeue þe 364
 ffor of my body broþer: here geten haue I none
 I wil make þe myn heire I s ere by seint Ioñ
 Parfay seide Gamelyn: *and* if it so be
 And þou thankt as þou seist: god zeeldt it þe 368
 No þinge wist Gamelyn of his broþer gile
 Therefore he hym bygiled in a litel while
 Gamelyn seide. oon þing I þe telle
 þoo þou þrewe my porter in þe drowe-welle 372
 I swore in þat wreþe and in þat grete moote
 þat þou shuldest be bounde boþe honde *and* fote
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] 376
 This most be fulfilled: my men to dote
 ffor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote
 ¶ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee
 þou shalt not be forswore for þe loue of me 380

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not stonde
 To þei had hym bounde boþ fote and honde
 þe fals knyght his broþer. of Gamelyn was a-gast
 And sent efter fetters to fetter hym fast 384
 His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode
 And tolde hem þat commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode
 Gamelyn stode to a post. bounden in þe hall
 þoo þat commen Inne. loked on hym all 388
 Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-riht [leaf 67, back]
 But mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne nyht
 Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals
 Nowe haue I aspied þou art a party fals 392
 Had I wist þe Treson þat hast yfounde
 I wold haue zeue strokes or I had þe bounde
 Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone
 Tho daies and two nyhtes mete had he none 396
 Than seide Gamelyn: þat stood ybound stronge
 Adam Spenser me þenkeþ I fast to longe
 Adam Spencere now I biseche þe
 ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe 400
 If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out of bonde
 And I wil part wiþ þe of my free londe
 Than seide Adam þat was þe spencere
 I haue serued þi broþer þis xvj zere 404
 3if I lete þe gone out of his boure
 He wold saye afterwardes I were a tratour
 Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
 Thow shalt finde þi broþer at þe last fals 408
 Therefore broþer Adam lose me out of bonides
 And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londes
 Vp such forward seide Adam ywis
 I wil do þerto al þat in me is 412
 Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe
 I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]
 Anoon as Adams lord to bed was goñ
 Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out anoñ 416

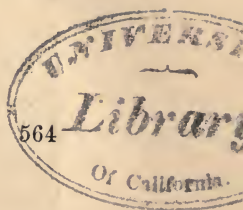
He vnlocked Gamelyn boþ hondes *and* fete
 In hope of auancement þat he hym byhete
 Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde
 Nowe I am lose boþ fote and honde 420
 Had I nowe eten and dronken ariȝt
 þer is noon in þis hous shuld bynde me þis nyȝt
 Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
 And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424
 And sette him to sopere riȝt in a priuey styde [leaf 68]
 He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
 Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
 And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
 Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe þi rede
 Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede
 Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
 I can teche þe a rede þat is worþ þe twoo/ 432
 I wote wel forsoþ þat þis is no nay/
 We shul haue a Mangerye riȝt on sonday
 Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be
 And oþer men of holy chirch as I telle þe 436
 þou shal stonde vp by þe post as þou were bounde fast
 And I shal leue hem vnloke þat away þou may hem cast
 Whan þat þei han eten and wasshen her handes
 þow shalt biseche hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440
 And if þei willen borowe þe þat were good game
 þan were þou out of prison and [I] out of blame
 And if ecche of hem saye to vs nay
 I shal do anoþer I swere by þis day 444
 þow shalt haue a good staf *and* I wil haue anoþere
 And cristes curs haf þat on þat failleþ þat oþere
 ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me
 If I faille on my side evel mot I þee 448
 If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
 Warne me brotherj Adam whan we shul bygynne
 Gamelyn seid Adam by seint charite
 I wil warne þe biforn whan it shal be 452

- Whan I winke on þe. loke forto gone
 And caste away þi fetters and come to me anoñ
 Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys
 þat' is a good counseile zeuen for þe nonys 456
 3if þei warne me þe to bring' out' of bondes
 I wil sette good strokes ri3t' on here lendes
 Whan þe Sunday was *commen* and folk to þe feest
 ffaire þei were welcomed. boþ leest' and mest' 460
 And euer as þei at' þe haldore come Inne [leaf 68, back]
 They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyn
 The fals kny3t' his broþer ful of trecherye
 Al þe gettes þat' þer were at' þe mangerye 464
 Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe
 Al þe harme and þe shame þat' he telle couþe
 Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre
 þan seide Gamelyn howe serue 3e me 468
 It is not' wel serued by god þat' aþt' made
 þat' I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade
 The fals kny3t' his broþer þer as he stode
 Told to aþt' þe gestes þat' Gamelyn was wode 472
 And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd' nou3t'
 But' Adames wordes he helde in his þou3t'
 Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ-aþt'
 To þe grete lordes þat' seten in þe hall 476
 ¶ Lordes he seide for cristes passioñ
 Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out' of prison
 þan seide an Abbot' sorowe on his cheke
 He shal haue cristes curs and seint' Maries eke 480
 That' þe out' of prison beggeþ or borowe
 And euer worþ him wel þat' doþ þe moche sorowe
 After þat' Abbot' þan speke anoþere
 I wold' þine hede were of þoughñ þou were my broþere 484
 Aþt' þat' þe borowe foule mot' hem falle
 Thus þei seiden alle þat' were in þe halle
 ¶ Than seide a Priour/ euel mote he preue
 It is grete sorowe and care boy þat' þou art alyue 488

Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone Now haue I spied þat' frendes haue I noñ Cursed mote he worþ. boþ flessñ and blood þat' euer doþ Priour or Abbot' eny good	492
Adam þe Spencere toke vp þe cloth And loked on Gamelyn and segh þat' he was wroþe Adam on the Pantry litel he þouþt' And two good staues to þe halle door he brouþt'	496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anoñ	[leaf 69]
And cast' away þe fetters <i>and</i> bygan to goñ Whan he come to Adam he toke þat' on staf And bygan to worch and good strokes 3af	500
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer' boþe And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wroþe Gamelyn spreynep holy watere wiþ an oken spire That' some þat' stode vprigt' felle in þe fire	504
þer was no lewe man þat' in þe halle stode þat' wolde do Gamelyn eny þing' but' good But' stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirch ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy church	508
Abbot' or Priour monk or chanoun That' Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei 3eden down Ther was noon of alle þat' with his staf mette þat' he ne made hem ouer-þrowe to quyte hem his dette Gamelyn seide Adam for seint' charite	513
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe	516
Doute þe not' seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere Kepe þowe wel þe door and I wil wirche here Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle And we shul telle largely how mony þat þer be	520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but' goode þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode Saue wel þe crownes. and do hem no harmes But' breke boþ her logges/ and siþen her armes	524

- Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrou3t' ry3t' fast'
 And pleide wiþ þe monkes and made hem agast'
 þidere þei come ridinge Ioly wiþ swaynes
 And home a3ein þei were ladde in cartes *and* waynes 528
 Tho þei hadden al ydo. þan seide a grey frere
 Allas Sir' abbot' what' did we nowe here
 Whan þat' we *commen* hidere it' was a cold' rede
 Vs had be bet' haue be at' home. *with water and* brede 532
 While Gamelyñ made orders of monke *and* frere [leaf 69, back]
 Euere stood his broþer and made foule chere
 Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf þat' he wel knewe
 And girt' hym in þe nek þat' he ouer thrwe 536
 A litel aboute þe Girdel þe Rigge-boon he brast
 And sette him in þe fetters þer he sat' arst'
 Sitte þer broþer seide Gamelyñ
 fforto colen þi body/ as I did myñ 540
 As swith as þei had wroken hem on her fooñ
 þei asked water and wasshen anoñ
 What' some for her loue and some for her Awe
 All þe seruantes serued hem on þe best' lawe 544
 þe Sherreue was þennes but .v. myle
 And all was tolde him in a lytel while
 Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
 Bounden and wounded men azeinst þe kingges pees/ 548
 Tho bygan sone strif' for to wake
 And þe shereff about' Gamelyn forto take
 ¶ Now liþen and listen so god 3eue 3ou good fyne
 And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
 xxiiij^{ti} yonge men þat' helde hem ful bold'
 Come to þe shiref and seide þat' þei wold'
 Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
 The Sheref 3aue hem leue soþ for to say 556
 Thei hiden fast' wold þei not' lynne
 To þei come to þe gate þere Gamelyn was Inne
 Thei knocked on þe gate þe porter was ny3e
 And loked out' att' an hool as man þat' was sele3e 560

þe Porter had bihold hem a litel while
 He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
 And lete þe wikett' stonde ful stille
 And asked hem wiþ out' what' was her wille
 ffor all' þe grete company/ speke but oon
 Vndo þe gate porter and lat' vs in goñ
 þan seide þe Porter so brouke I my chyn
 3e shul saie 3oure erand er 3e come Inne 568
 Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if þeire wil be [leaf 70]
 We wil speke wiþ hem two wordes or þre
 ffelawe seide þe Porter stonde þer stille
 And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille 572
 Inne went' þe porter to Gamelyn anōñ
 And saide sir' I warne 3ou here ben commen 3our' fooñ
 The Shireues men bene at' þe gate
 ffforto take 3ou boþ 3e shul not' scape 576
 Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I þe
 I wil alowe þi wordes whan I my tyme se
 Go ageyn to þe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while
 And þou shalt' se riȝt' sone porter a gile 580
 Adam seide gamelyn hast' þe to goñ
 We han foo-men mony and frendes neuere oñ
 It' bene þe shireues men þat' hider bene commen
 þei ben swore to-gidere þat' we shal be nomen 584
 Gamelyn seide Adam hye þe riȝt' blyve
 And if I faile þe þis day eucl mot' I þriue
 And we shul so welcome þe shyreues men
 þat' some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fenne 588
 At' a postern gate Gamelyn out' went'
 And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent'
 Adam hent' sone anoþer grete staff
 ffor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes 3af 592
 Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn þre
 þe oþer sette fete on erþe and bygan to flee
 What' seide Adam so euere here I masse
 I haue riȝt' good wyne drynk er 3e passe 596



Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not' goode	
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode	
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute	
And seide þe Shyref commep wip a grete route	600
Adam seide Gamelyn what' bene nowe þi redes	
Here commep þe sheref and wil haue our hedes	
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis	
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys	604
I rede we to wode goñ/ er we be founde	[leaf 70, back]
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde	
Adam toke by þe honde yonge Gamelyn	
And euery of hem dronke a drau3t' of wyñ	608
And after token he cours and wenten her way	
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyst' but' non aye	
¶ The Shirreue lizt/ doune and went' into halle	
And fonde þe lord fetred fast' wip alle	612
The Schirreue vnfetred hym rizt' sone anoñ	
And sent' aftere a leche to hele his rigge-boñ	
Lat' we nowe þe fals kny3t' lye in his care	
And talke we of Gamelyn . and of his fare	616
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille	
And Adam Spensere liked rizt' ille	
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint' Richere	
Nowe I see it' is mery to be a spencere	620
3it' leuer me were kayes to bere	
þan walken in þis wilde wode my cloþes to tere	
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe rizt' nou3t'	
Mony good mannys child' in care is brou3t'	624
As þei stode talkinge boþen in fere	
Adam herd' talking' of men. and rizt' nygh hem þei were	
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked ari3t'	
vij ^{xx} . of zonge men he seye wel ydi3t'	628
Alle satte at' þe mete compas about'	
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no dout'	
Aftere bale commep bote þorgh goddis my3t'	
Me þink' of mete and drynk' I haue a sizt'	632

Adam loked þoo vnder wode bough
 And whan he segh mete was glad ynogh
 ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
 And he was sore alonged after a mele 636
 As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe
 Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe
 3onge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode
 I am ware of gastes. god sende vs goode 640
 3one ben twoo 3onge men wel ydight^t [leaf 71]
 And paraventure þer ben mo who so loked ri3t
 A-riseþ vp 3onge men and fette hem to me
 It is good þat we weten what men þei be 644
 Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere
 And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer
 Whan þei were nyghe hem þan seide þat oon
 3eeldeþ vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our floon 648
 þan seide Gamelyn þat 3ong^t was/ of// elde
 Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to 3ou hem zelde
 I Curs noon oþere but right my silue
 þoo 3e fette to 3ou .v. þan be 3e twelue 652
 Whan þei hard by his word þat my3t^t was in his arme
 Ther was noon of hem þat wold do hym harme
 But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
 Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seiþ to hym 3our wille 656
 3onge men seide Gamelyn be 3our lewte
 What man is 3our maister þat 3e wiþ be
 Alle þei answerd wiþ out lesing^t
 Our maister is crowned of outlawe king^t 660
 Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
 He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame
 If þat he be hende and come of gentil blood^t
 He wil 3eue vs mete and drink and do us som gode 664
 By seint Iame seide Adam what harme þat I gete
 I wil auenture me þat I had mete
 Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere
 And þei grette þe Maister þat þei fond þere 668

Than seide þe Maister king' of outlawes
 What' seche 3e 3onge men vnder þe wode shawes
 Gamelyn answerd þe king' *with* his croun
 He most' nedes walk' in feeld' þat' may not' *in town* 672
 Sire we walk not' here no harme to doo
 But' 3if we mete a dere to shete þerto
 As men þat' bene hungry *and* mow no mete fynde
 And beñ hard' bystad' vnder wode lynde 676
 Of Gamelyns wordes / þe maister had reuþe [leaf 71, back]
 And seide 3e shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
 He bad hem sitte down forto take rest'
 And bad hem ete and drink' and þat' of þe best' 680
 As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne
 þan seide on to anoper. þis is Gamelyñ
 þo was þe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
 And tolde howe it' was Gamelyn þat' þider was come 684
 Anon as he herd' how it' was byfalle
 He made him maister' vnder hym ouer hem alle
*With*Inne þe iij. weke hym come tydinge
 To þe Maistere outlawe þat' was her kinge 688
 þat' he shuld come home his pees was made
 And of þat' good tydinge he was ful glade
 þoo seide he to his 3onge men soþ forto telle
 Me bene commen tydinges : I may no lenger dwelle 692
 Tho was Gamelyn anoon wiþ out' taryinge
 Made maister' outlawe and crowned her kinge
 Whan Gamelyn was crowned king' of outlawes
 And walked had a while vnder þe wode shawes/ 696
 þe fals knyzt' bis broþer was sherif *and* sire
 And lete his broþere endite for hate *and* for ire
 þoo were his boond-men sory : *and* no þing' glade
 Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was cried *and* made
 And sent' out' of his men wher þei myzt' hym fynde
 ffor to go seke Gamelyñ vnder þe wode lynde
 To telle hym tyding' þe wynde was wente
 And al his good reued and al his men shent' 704

Whan þei had hym founden on knees þei hem setten
 And adoune *with* her hodes and her lord gretten
 Sir' wreth 3ou not' for þe good rode
 ffor we han brou3t' 3ou tydyngges but' þei be not' gode 708
 Nowe is þi broþer Sherreue *and* haþ þe bayly
 And haþ endited þe / and wolfes hede doþ þe crye
 Allas seide Gamelyn þat' euere I was so selak
 þat' I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak' 712
 Goþ greteþ wel myn husbondes and wif [leaf 72]
 I wil be at' þe next' shyre haue god my lif
 Gamelyn come redy to þe next' shire
 And þer was his broþer boþ lord and sire 716
 Gamelyn boldely come into þe mote halle
 And putt' a doun his hode / amonge þo lordes alle
 God saue 3ou lordinggs þat' here be
 But' broke-bak sherreue euel mote þou þee 720
 Whi hast þou doñ me þat' shame and vilonye
 fforto lat' endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
 þoo þou3t' þe fals kny3t' forto bene awreke
 And lette Gamelyn most' he no þing' speke 724
 Might' þer be no grace. but' Gamelyn atte last'
 Was cast/ in prison and fettred fast'
 ¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþere þat' hi3t' sir Ote
 Als good an knyght' and hende as my3t goñ on fote 728
 Anoon 3ede a massager' to þat' good kny3t'
 And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was di3t'
 Anoon whan sir' ote herd howe Gamelyn was di3t'
 He was ri3t' sory and no þing' li3t' 732
 And lete sadel a stede and þe way namme
 And to his tweyne breþeren ri3t' sone he camme
 Sir' seide Sir' Ote to þe sherreue þoo
 We bene but' þre breþeren shul we neuere be mo 736
 And þou hast' prisoned þe best of vs alle
 Such' anopere broþer euel mote hym byfalle
 Sir' Ote seide þe false knyght' lat' be þi cors
 By god for þi wordes he shal fare þe wors 740

- To þe kingges prison he is ynome
 And þer he shal abide to þe Iustise come
 Parde Seide Sir' Ote better it' shal be
 I bid hym to maynprise þat þou graunte me 744
 To þe next' sitting' of delyueraunce
 And lat' þan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
 Broþere in such a forward I take hym to þe
 And by þ^e fader soule þat' þe bigate and me 748
 But' he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte [leaf 72, back]
 þou shalt' bere þe Iuggement' for al þi grete witte
 I graunte wel seide Sir' Ote þat' it' so be
 Lat' delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me 752
 Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir' ote his broþer'
 And þat' nyght' dwelled þe ooñ wiþ þe oþer'
 On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir' Ote þe hende
 Broþer he seide I mote forsoþ from 30ⁿ wende 756
 To loke howe my zonge men leden her lif
 Whedere þei lyuen in Ioie or ellis in striff
 By god seide Sir' ote þat' is a colde rede
 Nowe I se þat' alle þe Carke shal fal on my hede 760
 ffor whan þe Iustise sitte and þou be not' yfound'
 I shal anoon be take and in þi stede I-bound'
 Broþer seide Gamelyn dismay zou nouzt'
 ffor by seint Iame in Gales þat' mony men haþ souzt' 764
 3if that god almyzty holde my lif and witte
 I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde þ^e from shame
 Come whan þou seest' tyme and bring' vs out' of blame 768
 ¶ Lipeneþ and listeneþ and holde zou stille
 And 3e shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
 Gamelyn went' vnder þe wode Ris
 And fonde þer pleyng' zeng' men of pris 772
 þo was zong' gamelyn rizt' glad ynouze
 Whan he fonde his men vnder wode bouze
 Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
 And þei had good game her maister to here 776

His men tolde him of auentures þat þei had found ^d	
And Gamelyn tolde hem azein howe he was fast bounde	
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors	
þer was no man þat for him ferde þe wors	780
But Abbottes <i>and</i> Priours monk and chanone	
On hem left he nouzt whan he myzt hem nome	
While Gamelyn and his men made merþes ryve	
þe fals knyght his broþer euel mot he thryve	784
ffor he was fast about boþ day and oþer	[leaf 73]
ffor to hiren þe quest to hongen his broþer	
Gamelyn stode on a day and byheeld	
þe wodes and þe Shawes and þe wild feelde	788
He þouzt on his broþere how he hym byhette	
þat he wold be redy whan þe Iustice sette	
He þouzt wel he wold wiþ-out delay	
Come to-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day	792
And saide to his zonge men dighteþ zou zare	
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þare	
ffor I am vnder borowe til þat I come	
And my broþer for me to prison shal be nome	796
De seint Iame seide his zonge men and þou rede þerto	
Ordeyn how it shal be and it shal be do	
While Gamelyn was commyng þer þe Iustice satte	
þe fals knyzt his broþer forzate he not þat	800
To hire þe men of þe quest to hangen his broþer	
þouze þei had not þat oon þei wold haue þat oþer	
Tho come Gamelyn from vnder þe wode Ris	
And brouzt with hym zonge men of pris	804
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustise is sette	
Go a-forn adam and loke how it spette	
Adam went into þe halle <i>and</i> loked al aboute	
He segh þer stonde lordes grete <i>and</i> stoute	808
And Sire Ote his broþer fetred ful fast	
þoo went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast	
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes all	
Sire Ote stout fetered in þe mote hafl	812

[.	
.	<i>no gap in the MS.]</i>
If gode zeue vs grace wel forto doo	
He shal it' abigge þat' it' brouz't' þerto /	816
þan seide Adam þat' lockes had hore	
Cristes curs mote he haue þat' hym bonde so sore	
And þou wilt' Gamelyn do after my rede	
þer is noon in þe halle shal bere away his hede	820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo	
We wil slee þe giltif and lat' þe opere goo/	
I wil into þe halle and with þe Iustice speke	[leaf 73, back]
Of hem þat' bene giltif I wil ben awreke	824
Late no skape at' þe door take zonge men zeme	
ffor I wil be Iustise þis day domes to deme	
God spede me þis day at' my newe werk'	
Adam come with me for þou shalt' be my clerk	828
His men answerde hym. and bad done his best'	
And if þou to vs haue nede þou shalt' finde vs prest'	
We wil stonde wiþ þe while þat' we may dure	
And but' we worchen manly pay vs none hure	832
zonge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel þe	
A trusty maister ze shul fynde me	
Riz't' þere þe Iustise satte in þe halle	
Inne went' Gamelyn amonges hem alle	836
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broþer out' of bende	
þan seide Sir Ote his broþer þat' was hende	
þow haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe	
ffor þe quest' is out' on me þat' I shuld' honge	840
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god zeue me good rest'	
þis day shul þei be honged / þat' ben on þe quest'	
And þe Iustise boþ þat' is þe Iuge man	
And þe Sherreue also. þorgh hym it bigan	844
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice	
Now is þi power done. þe most' nedes rise	
þow hast' zeuen domes þat' bene eucl diz't'	
I wil sitten in þi sete and dresen/ hem arizt'	848

The Iustise satte stille and roos not' anone
 And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
 Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* no more spake
 But' threwe hym ouer þe barre and his arme brake 852
 Dorst' noon to Gamelyn seie but' good'
 ffor feerd of þe company þat *with-out'* stooode
 Gamelyn sette hym down in þe Iustise sete
 And Sire Ote his broþere by hym. and Adam at' his fete
 Whan gamelyn was sette in þe Iustise sede
 Herken of a bourde þat' Gamelyn dede
 He lete fetter þe Iustise and his fals broþere [leaf 74]
 And did hem come to þe barre þat' on *with þat'* oþere 860
 Whan gamelyn had þus ydone had he no rest'
 Til he had enquered who was on his quest'
 fforto demen his broþer sire Ote forto honge
 Er he wist' what' þei were hym þouz't' ful longe 864
 But' as sone as Gamelyn wist' where þei were
 He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
 And bringgen hem to þe barre & setten in rewe
 By my feiþ seide þe Iustise þe sherrue is a shrewe 868
 þan seide Gamelyn to þe Iustise
 þou hast' 3oue domes of þe worst assise
 And þe xij. Sesoures þat' weren on þe quest'
 þei shul be honged þis day so haue I good rest' 872
 Than seide þe sheref to 3onge Gamelyn
 Lord I crie þe mercie broþer art' þou myñ
 þerfor seide Gamelyn haue þou *cristes* curs
 ffor and þow were maister. I shuld' haue wors 876
 fforto make short' tale and not' to longe
 He ordeyned hym a quest' of his men stronge
 þe Iustise and þe Sirreue boþ honged hie
 To weyuen wiþ þe ropes and þe winde drye 880
 And þe xij. Sisours sorowe haue þat' rekke
 All þei were honged fast' by þe nekke
 þus endeþ þe fals knyzt' wiþ his trecherye
 þat' euere had lad his lif *in falsnesse and* folye 884

He was honged by þe nek and not^t by þe purs
 þat^t was þe mede þat^t he had for his faders curs
 Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was 3onge
 Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge 888
 þei maden pees wiþ þe king^t of þe best^t sise
 þe king^t loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
 And after þe king^t made Gamelyn in est *and in west*
 þe cheef Iustice of his free forest 892
 Aft^t his wiz^t 3onge men þe king^t forgaf her gilt^t
 And siþen in good office þ^e king^t haþ hem pilt^t
 Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede
 And wreke him on his enemyes . *and quytte hem her mede*
 And Sire Ote his broþer made him his heire
 And Siþen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire
 They lyued to-gidere þe while þat^t crist^t wold^t
 And siþen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold^t 900
 And so shul we all : may þer no man fle
 God bring^t vs to þat^t Ioye þat^t euer shal be
 here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

[*The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without
 any break in the MS.*]

[NOTICE—As the order of the Tales after the *Man of Law's* in the Petworth MS differs from the order adopted for the Six-Text, no further issue of the separate print of the Petworth MS will take place until the *Squire's Tale* is issued in its proper order in the Six-Text, according to the following scheme :—

<i>Six-Text</i>	<i>Petworth MS.</i>
<i>rest of</i> Group B { <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>	Group F 1 <i>SQUIRE</i> Group E 2 <i>Merchant</i>
Group C { <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>	Group D { <i>Wife</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>
Group D { <i>Wife of Bath</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>	Group E 1 <i>Clerk</i> Group F 2 <i>Franklin</i>
Group E { <i>Clerk</i> <i>Merchant</i>	Group G { <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>
Group F { <i>SQUIRE</i> <i>Franklin</i>	Group C { <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>
Group G { <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>	<i>rest of</i> Group B { <i>Thopas</i> <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>
Group H <i>Manciple</i>	Group H <i>Manciple</i>
Group I <i>Parson</i>	Group I <i>Parson</i>]

¶ And *[on leaf 74, back]*

Thus gyneþ þe prologe of þe shipman

N owe frendes seide our hoost' so dere	¶ The Prologe.
How likeþ 3ou by Iohn þe pardonere	
ffor he haþ vnbokeled wel þe male	
He haþ vs tolde ri3t' a thrifty tale	4
As touching' of mysgouernaunce	
I prey to god 3eue hym good chaunche	
As 3e han herd of þise retoures þre	
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe	8
Telle vs a good tale and þat' ri3t' anoñ	
It' shal be done by god & by seint' Iohn	
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can	
And ri3t' anoon his tale he bygan .	12

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe shipman.

[No gap in the MS.]



GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygynneþ þe shipman tale

[on leaf 74, back]

A Marchaunt' whilom dwelled in seynt' denys
 þat' riche was for which men held hym wys
 A wif he had of excellent' bewte
 And companable and reuerent' was she
 Which is a þing' þat' causeþ more dispence
 þan worþ is al þe chere and reuerence 1196
 þat' men hem done at' feestes and at' daunces
 such salutations and countenaunces
 Passeþ as doþ þe shadowe vpon a waft
 But' woo is hym þat' payen mote for aþt 1200
 The Sely husband' algate he mot' paye
 He mote vs clope and vs aray
 ffor his owne worship richely. [leaf 75]
 In which aray we dauncen Iolily 1204
 And if þat' he may not' peraventure
 Or ellis list noon such spence endure
 But' þenkeþ þat' it' is waast' and ylost'
 þan mote anoþer paien for þe cost' 1208
 Or lene vs gold and þat' is perilous
 This noble marchaunt' helde a noble hous
 ffor which he had alday grete repayre
 ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire 1212
 þat' wonder is but' herkenep to my tale
 Amonge aþt his gestis. grete and smale
 Ther was a monk a faire man and a bold'
 I trowe xxx^{ti}. wynter he was olde 1216
 That' euer in oon was drowing' to þat' place
 þis yonge monk þat' was so faire of face

- Aqueynted was so wiþ þat' good man
 [. 1220

 *no gap in the MS.*]
- And eke þis monke of' which I byganne 1224
 Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage
 þe monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
 And he aȝein seiþ not' ones nay
 But' was as glad þerof as foule of day 1228
 ffor to his hert' it' was a grete plesaunce
 Thus bene þei knyut' wiþ eterne aliance
 And eche of hem gan oþer ensure
 Of breþerode þe whiles her lif' may dure 1232
 ffree was dañ Ioħn and namely of dispence
 As in þat' hous and ful of diligence
 To do plesaunce and also grete costage
 He forȝate not' to ȝeue þe lest' page 1236
 In alle þat' hous but' after her degre
 He ȝaue þe lord' and siþen his Mayne
 Whan þat' he came some maner honest þing
 ffor which þei were as glad of his *commyng'* 1240
 As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vpriseth
 No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ
 But' so byfelle þis marchaunt' on a day
 Shope hym to make redy his aray [leat 75, back]
 Towarde þe toun of Brugges for to fare
 To byen þer a porcioun of ware
 ffor which he haþ to Paris sent' anōn
 A massagere and preied haþ dañ Ioħn 1248
 þat' he shuld come to seynt' denys to pleyñ
 Wiþ hym and wiþ his wif a day or tweyñ
 Or he to brugges went' in al wise
 This noble monk of which I ȝou devise 1252
 Haþ of his abbot' as hym list' licence
 Bycause he was a man of high' prudence

158 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And eke an officere out' forto ride
 To seen her graunges and her beernes wide 1256
 And vnto seint denys he *commeþ* anofñ.
 Who was so welcome as my lord' dañ Iohñ
 Our dere cosyñ ful of curtesie
With him brouzt' he a Iubbe of Maluesie 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of fyñe vernage
 As volatile as ay was his his vsage
 And þus I lat' hem .ete. boþ drink' *and* playe
 This merchaunt' and þis monk a day or twaye 1264
 The .iiij. day þis Marchaunte vp ariseþ
 And on his nede sadly hym avisetñ
 And vp into his counter hous goþ he
 To rekne wiþ him self as wel may be 1268
 Of þilk zere hou þat' it' wiþ hym stode
 And how he despended had his good
 And 3if þat' he encresed were or noñ
 His bokes and his bagges mony oñ 1272
 He leip to-fore him on his countyng' boord'
 fful riche was his tresour and his horð
 ffor whiche ful fast' his counter door he shette
 And eke he nold' þat' no man shuld' hym lette 1276
 Of his acomptes for þe mene tyme
 And þus he sitte til it' was passed *prime*
 Dan Iohñ was risen in þe morowe also
 And in þe Gardyne walked to and fro 1280
 And hap his þingges seide ful curteisly [leaf 76]
 This good wif come walking' prively
 Into þe Gardyne þer he walked soft'
 And hym salueth as he hap doñ ful oft' 1284
 A mayden childe cam in her companye
 Which as hure lust' she may gouern and gye
 ffor 3it' vndere þe 3eerd was þe mayde
 O deer Cosyn myn dañ Iohñ she seide 1288
 What' eileþ 3ou so rathe to arise
 Nece *quod* he it' auzt' ynoughñ suffise

V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyzt	
But it were for an olde palled wȳt	1292
As ben þise wedded men þat lye <i>and</i> dare	
As in a forme sitte a very hare	
Were al for-straught wȳ houndes grete <i>and</i> smale	
But dere nece whi beñ 3e so pale	1296
I trowe certes þat oure good man	
Haþ 3ow labored siþ þe nyght bygan	
That 3ou were nede to resten hastely	
And wȳ þat word he lough ful merely	1300
And of his owne þouzt he wex al rede	
This faire wif gan to shake her hede	
And seide þus / 3e god wote al quod she	
Nay Cosin myne it stont not so wȳ me	1304
ffor by þat god þat 3aue me saule <i>and</i> lif	
In all þe rewme of fraunce is þer no wif	
þat lasse lust haþ to do þat sorie play	
for I may syngen alas and wele away	1308
That I was born but no wȳt quod she	
I dar not tellen how it stant wȳ me	
werfore I þenk out of þis lond to wende	
Or ellis of my self to make an ende	1312
So ful I am of drede and eke of care	
þis monk bygan vpon þis wif to stare	
A saide alas nay nece god forbede	
þat 3e for eny sorowe or eny drede	1316
fforto 3oure self but telleþ me 3our greef	[leaf 76, back]
Perauenture I may in 3oure meschief	
Conseile or helpe <i>and</i> þerfor telleþ me	
Alle 3our avis for it shal be secre	1320
ffor on my portoos I make an oþe	
þat neuere in my lif for leef ne loþe	
Ne shal I of no counsaile 3ou by-wrey	
þe same a3ein to 3ou quod she I seie	1324
By god and by þis portoos I swere	
þei men me wold al into peces tere	

160 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
 Bywrey a word of þing þat ze me telle 1328
 Nouzt for no cosinage ne alliance
 But verrely for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bene þei sworn and here vpon kist
 And eche of hem told oþer what hem list 1332
 Cosyn quod she if I had a space
 As I haue non namely in þis place
 þan wold I tellen a legend of my lif'
 þat I suffred haue siþ I was a wif 1336
 With myn husbond al þough he be *your* cosyñ
 Nay quod þis monke by god & by seint Martyn
 He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
 þan is þis leef þat hongep on þe tree 1340
 I clepe hym so by seint denys in ffrance
 To haue þe more cause of a-queyntaunce
 Of 3owe þe which I haue loued specialy
 A-bouen al wommen sikerly 1344
 þis swere I 3ou on my professioun
 Telleþ 3our greef lest he come adoun
 And hasteþ 3ou and gooþ 3oure way anon
 My dere loue quod she o dañ Iohn 1348
 fful leef me were þis counsaile to hide
 But out it mote / it may no lengere bide
 My husbond is to me þe worst man
 þat euer was siþ þis world bygan 1352
 But siþen I am a wif it sitte not to me
 To telle no wight of our priuete
 Neiper in bedde ne in noon oþer place
 God shild I shuld telle it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne shuld not seye of her husbond
 But al honure as I can vnderstonde
 Saue vnto 3ou þus moche telle I shal
 As helpe me god he nys not worþ at al 1360
 In no degre þe valewe of a flee
 But 3it me greueþ most his nygarde

- And wel 3e wote þat' wommen naturelly
 desiren þingges. sex as wel as I. 1364
 þei wolden þat' her husbond' shuld' be
 Hardy and wise. riche *and* þerto free
 And boxom to his wif and fressh' abedde
 But' by þat' ilk lord þat' for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honoure my self to aray
 A sonday next' I mote pay
 An C. frankes or ellis am I lorñ
 3it' were me leuere þat' I were vnborn 1372
 þan me were done a sclaunder or vilanye
 And if myn husbonde eke my3t' espie
 I nere but' lost and þerfor I 3ou prey
 lene me þis somme and ellis mote I dey 1376
 Danne Iohñ I seie lene me þise hundred frankes
 Parde I wold' not' faile þe my þonkes
 If þat' 3ou lust to do þat' I 3ou pray
 ffor a certeyn day I wil 3ow pay 1380
 And to do 3ou what' plesaunce *and* seruyse
 þat' I may do right as 3ou list' devise
 And but' I do god take on me vengeance
 As foule as had genyloñ of ffraunce 1384
 This gentil monke answerd' in þis manere
 Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
 I haue quod he on 3ow so grete a rouþe
 þat' I 3owe swere *and* plizt' 3ou my trouþe 1388
 That' whan 3oure husbonde is to fflaundes fare [leaf 77, back]
 I wil delyuere 3owe out' of þis worldes care
 I wil bringen 3ou an C. frankes
 And wiþ þat' he kaught' hure by þe shankes 1392
 And hire enbrased harde and kissed oft'
 Goþ now 3oure way quod he al stille *and* soft'
 And lat' vs dyne as sone as euere 3e may
 ffor by my children it is prime of day 1396
 Goþ nowe and beþ as trewe as I shal be
 Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

162 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And forþ she gooþ as Ielous as a pye
 And bad þe Cokes þat' þei shuld hem hie 1400
 So þat' men my3t' dyne and þat' anoñ
 Vp to her husband is þis wif goñ
 And knobkeþ at' his counter boldely
 Quy la quod he . Peter it' am I 1404
 Quod she what' howe longe wol 3e fast'
 How longe tyme wil 3e rekken *and* cast'
 3oure *sommes* 3oure bokes *and* 3oure þingges
 þe deuel haue part' on al suche rekenyngges 1408
 3e han ynoghñ *parde* of goddes sonde
 Come doune to day and lat' 3oure bagge stonde
 Ne be 3e not' ashamed þat' dan Iohñ
 Shal fasting' al þis day elenge goñ 1412
 What' lat' vs here masse and go dyne
 Wiff quod þis man litel canst' þou devyne
 þe Curious bysynes þat' we haue
 ffor of vs Chapmen so god me saue 1416
 And by þat' lord þat' called is seint' yve
 Scarcely amonges .xij. tweyn shul þrive
 Contynuely lasting' vnto our age
 We may wel make chere and good visage 1420
 And drive forþ þe world' as it' may be
 And kepen our astate in *priuete*
 Til we be dede or ellis þat' we pleye
 A pilgrymage or gon out' of þe weye 1424
 And þerfor haue I grete necessite [leaf 78]
 Vpon þis queynt' world' to avise me
 ffor euermore we mote stonde in drede
 Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede 1428
 To fflaundes wil I goo to morowe at' day
 And come a3ein as sone as euere I may
 ffor which my dere wif I þe biseke
 As be to euery wight' buxom *and* meke 1432
 And forto kepe our good be Curious
 And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

Thow hast nowe in euery maner wise
 þat to a þrifty husbonde may suffise 1436
 þe lackeþ noon araye ne no vitaille
 Of siluere in þi purs þou maist not faile
 And wiþ þat worde his counter door he shette
 And doune he goþ no lenger nold he lette 1440
 And hastely a masse was þere saide
 And spedely þe tables were ylade
 And to þe dyner fast þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde 1444
 And after dynere daun Ioþn soberly
 This Chapman toke a-part al priuely
 he seide him þus Cosyn it stondeþ soo
 þat wel I see to brugges 3e wil goo 1448
 God and seint Austyn speke 3ou and gide
 I prei 3ou Cosyn wisly þat 3e ride
 Gouverneþ 3ou also of 3oure diete
 And temperaly and namely in þis hete 1452
 Bitwix vs twey nedep no stronge fare
 ffare wel Cosyn god kepe 3ou fro care
 3if eny þinge þer be by day or by ny3t
 If it ligge in my power and in my my3t 1456
 þat 3e me wil commaunde in ony wise
 It shal be doñ ri3t as 3e wil devise
 Oon þing er þat 3e goñ if þat 3it may be
 I wold prei 3ou forto lene me 1460
 An C ffrankes for a weke or twey
 ffor certeyn beestes I mot beye
 To store wiþ a place þat is owres [leaf 78, back]
 God helpe me so I wolde it were 3oures 1464
 I shal not faile swerly of my day
 Nou3t for a M̄. frankes a myleway
 But lat þis þinge be secre I 3ou prey
 And god of heuene spede 3ou in 3oure weye 1468
 And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
 Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure chere

164 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

This noble Merchaunt' gentely anoñ
 Answerde and seide . O cosyñ dañ Iohñ 1472
 Nowe sikerly þis is a smal request'
 My golt' is 3oures whan þat' 3ou lest'
 And not' oonly my gold' but' my chaffare
 Take what' 3ou lest' god shilde þat' 3e spare 1476
 But' oo þinge is 3e knowe it' wel ynoghñ
 Of Chapmen þat' her money is her plouze
 We may creaunce while we haue a name
 But' goldelees forto be is no game 1480
 Paye it' a3ein whan it' lith in 3oure ese
 Aftere 3oure myzt' fayn wold' I 3ou plese
 These hundred ffrankes he fette forþ anoñ
 And priuely he toke it' to dañ Iohñ 1484
 No wízt' in al þis world' wist' of þis lone
 Sauyng' þis merchaunt' and dañ Iohñ allone
 þei dronken and romen and goñ to pleye
 Til þat' dañ Iohñ rideþ to his abbay 1488
 þe morn come and forþ þis merchaunte rideþ
 To fflaundes ward' his prentis wel hym gideþ
 Til he came into brugges merely
 Now goþ þis merchaunt' fast' and bisily 1492
 Aboute his nede and bieþ and creaunseþ
 He neiþer pleieþ at þe dis ne daunseþ
 But' as a merchaunt' shortely forto telle
 he lad his lif and þer I lete hym dwelle 1496
 ¶ The sonday next' þe merchaunt' was a-goñ
 To seynt Denys y-commen is dañ Iohñ
 Wiþ croune and berde fressh and newe yshaue
 In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue [leaf 79]
 Ne no wízt' ellis þat' he nas fayñ
 ffor þat' my lord daun Iohñ was come a3ayñ
 And shortely to her poynt' forto goñ
 This faire wif acordeþ to daun Iohñ 1504
 And for þise hundred frankes he shuld al nyzt'
 Haue her in his armes bolt' vprízt'

And þis acorde perfourmed was in dede	
In myrth̄ al nyȝt̄ a bysy lif þei lede	1508
Til it̄ was day þat̄ dañ Iohñ went̄ his way	
And bad þe mayne fare wele and haue good day	
ffor noon of hem ne no wiȝt̄ in þe toun	
Han of dañ Iohñ none suspeciouȝ	1512
And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye	
Or wher hym lust̄ no more of hym I saie	
¶ This marchaunt̄ whan þat̄ ended was þe fare	
To seint̄ Denys he gan forto repara	1516
And wiþ his wif he makeþ feest̄ and chere	
And telleþ her þat̄ chaffare is so dere	
þat̄ nedes most̄ he make a cheuysance	
ffor he was bounden in a reconysaȝce	1520
To pay xx ^{ti} . þousand̄ sheldes aȝon	
ffor which̄ þis marchaunt̄ is wont̄ to goȝ	
To borowe of certeyȝ frendes þat̄ he hadde	
A certeyȝ ffrannkes and somme with̄ hym he ladde	1524
And whan he was come into þe toȝn	
ffor greet̄ cheerte and grete affecciouȝ	
Vnto dañ Iohñ him first̄ he goþ to pley	
Nouȝt̄ for to borowe of hym no money	1528
But̄ forto witt̄ and see of his welfare	
And for to tellen him of his chaffare	
As frendes done whan þei ben mette in fere	
Dañ Iohñ him makeþ feest̄ and mery chere	1532
And he him told̄ aȝein ful specialy	
Howe he had bouȝt̄ ful wel & graciously	
Thonked be god al hole his merchaundyse	
Saue þat̄ he most̄ in al manere wise	[leaf 79, back] 1536
Maken a chevisaunce as for his beste	
And þan shuld̄ he be in Ioye and reste	
Dañ Iohñ answerd̄ Certes I am fayȝ	
þat̄ ȝe in hele be commen home aȝeyȝ	1540
And if þat̄ I were riche as haue I blisse	
Of xx ^{ti} M̄. sheldes shuldest̄ þou not̄ mysse	

ffor 3e so kindly þis oþer day
 Lent' me gold and as I can and maye 1544
 I þonke 3ou by god *and* by seint' Iame
 But' naþelees I toke vnto our dame
 3oure wif at' home þe same gold a3ein
 Vpon 3oure benche she wote it' wel certeyn 1548
 By certeyne tokens þat' I can her telle
 Now by 3our leue I may no lenger dwelle
 Our abbot' wil out' of þis toun anoñ
 And in his company I mot' goñ 1552
 Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
 And fare wele dere cosyn to we mete
 ¶ This Marchaunt' wiþ þat' was ful ware *and* wys
 Creausnd haþ and eke paide in Paris 1556
 To certeyn lumbardes redy in her handes
 This some of gold' and gate of hem þe bandes /
 And home he goþ mery as a popeniaye
 ffor wel he knewe he stood in such' araye 1560
 þat' nedes most' he wynne in such' a viage
 A þousand' frankes aboue al his costage
 His wif ful redy mette hym at' þe gate
 As she was wont' of olde vsage algate 1564
 And aH þat' nyzt' in myrthe þei bysette
 ffor he was riche and cleerly out' of dette
 ¶ Whan it' was day þis merchaunt' gan embrace
 His wif al newe and kissed hir' on hir' face 1568
 And vp he goþe and makeþ it' wonder toogh
 No more quod she by god 3e haue ynogh
 And wāntonly a3ein wiþ hym she pleide
 Til at' þe last' þat' þis merchaunt' seide [leaf 80] 1572
 By god quod he I am a litel wroth
 Wiþ 3ou my wif al-þo it' be me loth
 And wote 3e why by god as þat' I gesse
 ffor 3e haue made a manere straungenesse 1576
 Bytwixen me and my cosyn daun Iohn
 3e shuld' haue warned me er I had goñ

þat' he had 3ou an hundred fraunkes paide
 By redy token and he hym held^t euel paide 1580
 ffor þat' I to him spake of cheuysance
 Me semed so as by his countenañce
 But' nape-lees by god heuen kinge
 I þou3t' not' to axe of hym no þinge 1584
 I prey þe wif ne do no more soo
 Telle me alway er þat' I fro þe goo
 If eny dettour haþ in myn absence
 Ypaide þe lest' þorgh þine negligence 1588
 I my3t' him axe as þing' þat' he haþ paide
 This wif was not' afferd ne affraied .
 Bot' boldely sche seide *and* þat' anoñ
 Mary I diffie þat' fals monk dañ Ioñn . 1592
 I kepe not' of his tokens neuer a dele
 He toke me certeyn gold þis wote I wele
 What' euel thedom on his monkes snoute
 ffor god it' wote I went' wiþ-out' doute 1596
 þat' he had 3oue it' me by cause of 3owe
 To do þer-wiþ myn honure *and* my prowe
 ffor Cosynage and eke for bele chere
 þat' he haþ hadde ful often tyme here 1600
 But' siþen I see I stonde in such' disioynt'
 I wil answere 3ou shortely to þe poynt'
 3e haue moo slakker dettours þan am I
 for I wil pay 3ow wel *and* redely 1604
 ffro day to day *and* if so be I faile
 I am 3oure wif score it' on my taile
 And I shal paye as sone as euer I may
 ffor by my trouþe I haue on myn aray [leaf 80, back] 1608
 And nouht' on waast' bystowed euery dele
 And for I haue bystowed it' so wele
 To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
 As be not' wroþ but' lat' vs laugh *and* play 1612
 3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
 By god I nyl not' paye 3ou but' abedde

168 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

fforȝeue it̄ me myn owne spouse dere
 Turne hiderward̄ and make better chere 1616
 This Marchaunte seye þer was no remedye
 And forto chide it̄ ner but foly
 Syþens þat̄ þe þinḡ may not̄ amended be
 Now wif he seide *and* I forȝeue it̄ þe 1620
 But̄ be þi lif ne be no more so large
 kepe bette my good þis ȝeue I þe in charge
 þus enden now my tale and god vs sende
 Taillinḡ y-nowe into our lyues ende. 1624

¶ Thus endeþ þe shipmannys tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

¶ *þe prologe.*And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe priores. [*on leaf 80, back*]

WEl seid' by corpus *dominus* quod *our* hoste
 Now longe mote þou saile by þe coste
 Sire Gentile Maister' gentyll marynere
 God 3eue þe monk a M̄. last' quade 3ere 1628
 A ha felowes beþ ware of such a Iape
 þe Monk' put' in þe mannys hode an ape
 And in his wyues eke by saint' Austyn
 Draweþ no mo monkes into 3our Inne 1632
 But' now passe ouer & lat' vs seke aboute
 Who shal now telle first' of al þe route
 Anoper tale and wiþ þat' word he saide
 As curteisly as it' had bene a Mayde 1636
 My lady Piores by 3oure leue
 So þat' I wist' I shulde 3ou not' greue
 I wolde deme þat' 3e telle shuld'
 A tale next' if so be þat' 3e wold' 1640
 Now wil 3e vouche sauf my lady dere
 Gladly quod she and seide in þis manere. [leaf 81]

Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ
þe Prioeres tale of Alma redemptoris mater.

[*The Prologue.*]

O lord our lord þi name how merveilous ¶ *Domine dominus* }
Is in þis large world ysprad quod she *noster.* } *cap*
ffor nouȝt only þi laude precious }
Perfourmed is by men of dignite 1646
But by þe mouþe of Children þi bounte
Perfourmed is for in our brest soukinge
Somtyme shewen þei þine heryinge 1649

¶ Wherfor in laude as I can best *and* may
Of þe and of þe white lile floure
Which þat þe bare and art a maide alway
To telle a storie I wol do my labour 1653
Nouȝt þat I may encrece her honoure
ffor she he[r] self is honure and þerto rote
Of bounte next her sone of soules bote 1656

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder' fre
O bussh vnbrent' brennyng' in Moises sizt'
But vanysseþ doune fro þe deite
þorgh þine humblesse þe goost þat in þe lizt' 1660
Of whos vertue whan he in þine hert' alizt'
Conceyued was þe faders sapience
Helpe me to telle it' in þi reuerence 1663

Lady þi bounte and þine magnificence
þi vertue and þi grete humilite
þer may no þing' expresse in no science 1667
ffor somtyme lady er men preie to þe
þow gost' byforn of þi benignite
And getest' vs to lizt' þorgh þi preire
To gyden vs vnto þi sonne so clere 1670

My Conyng^t is to waike . o blesful quene
fforto declare þi grete worþinesse [leaf 81, back]
þat^t I ne may þe weght^t not^t susteyne
But^t as a childe of xij monþe elde or lesse 1674
þat^t can vnneþes eny word^t expresse
Riȝt^t so fare I and þerfore I ȝowe preye
Gideþ my songe þat^t I shal of ȝou seie 1677

[THE TALE.]



Ther was a child^t in a grete Cite
Amonges cristen folk^t in Iwerye
Susteyned by a lord of þat^t cuntre
ffor foule vsure & lucre of vilany 1681
Hatful to Crist^t and to his companye
And þorghē þe strete men myȝt^t ride & wende
ffor it was fre and open at^t euery ende 1684

A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stode
Doune at^t þe ferþer ende in which þer were
Children an hepe ycome of cristes blode
þat^t lerned in þat^t scole ȝere by ȝere 1688
Such^t manere doctrine as men vsed þere
þis is to saie to syngen and to rede
As smale children done in her childhede . 1691

Amonges þise children was a widowes sone
A litel Clergioun .vij. ȝere of age
þat^t day by day to scole was his wone
And eke also wher he segh^t þe ymage 1695
Of cristes modere had he in vsage
As him was tauȝt to knele adoun and seie
His Aue marye as he goþ by þe weye 1698

172 GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's Tale. **Petworth MS.**

Thus hap þis widowe her litel childe tauȝt
 Our blesful lady *cristes moder dere*
 To worship ay *and* he forgate it' nouȝt
 ffor sely child' wil alday sone lere 1702
 But' ay whan I remembre me on þis matere
 Seint' Nicholas stant' euere in my *presence* [leaf 82]
 ffor he so ȝonge to *crist'* did reuerence 1705

This childe his litel boke lernynge
 As he satte in þe scole at' his prymere
 He **Alma redemptoris** / herd singe
 As Children lered her antiphonere 1709
 And as he durst' he drow hym ner *and* nere
 And harkened ay þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first' vers coupe al by rote 1712

Nouȝt' wist' he what þe latyn was to say
 ffor he so ȝonge and tender was of age
 But' on a day his felawe gan he pray
 To expoune hym þe songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen him whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he hym to construe *and* declare
 fful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe which þat' elder was þan he
 Answerd him þus þis songe I haue herd' say
 Was maked of our blisful lady fre 1723
 Her to salue and eke her forto pray
 To bene our helpe and socour whan we dey
 I Can no more expounde in þis matere
 I lerne songe I can but' smal gramere 1726

And is þis songe ymade in Reuerence
 Of Cristes modere seide þis Innocent'
 Now certes I wil done my diligence
 To conne it' er cristmas be went' 1730

þoo þat' I for my *primere* shal be shent'
 And shal be beten þries in an houre
 I wil it' konne our lady to honoure 1733

His felawe tauzt' hym homward' *pruely*
 ffro day to daye til he coupe it' by rote [leaf 82, back]
 And þan he songe it' wel *and* boldely
 ffro word to word acording' to þe note 1737
 þrise on a day it' passeþ þorgh' his þrote
 To scoleward' and hamward' whan he went'
 On cristes modere sette was his entent' 1740

As I haue seide þorgh'-oute þe Iwerye
 þis childe as he came to and froo
 fful merely þan wold' he singe *and* crye
 On **alma redemptoris** euermoo 1744
 The swetnesse haþ his hert' perced so
 Of cristes modere þat' to hir to prey
 he can not' stint' of syngyng' by þe wey 1747

Our furst' foo þe serpent' Sathanas
 þat' haþ in Iwes his waspes nest'
 Vpswal and seide o Ebraike puple alas
 Is þis a þing' to þou þat' his honest' 1751
 þat' such' a boy shal walken as hym lest'
 In þoure despite and singgyng' of such sentence
 Which' is azeinst' þoure lawes reuerence 1754

From þennes forþ þe Iwes han conspired
 This Innocent' out' of þis world' to chace
 In homycide þerto han þei hured
 þat' in a Aley had a prive place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby forto pace
 þis cursed Iwe him hent' *and* helde fast'
 And kitte his þrote and in a pitte hym cast' 1761

174 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Petworth MS.

I say þat in a wardrobe þei hym drwe
 Wher þat þise Iwes purgen entraile
 O cursed folk of herawdes al nwe/
 What may ʒoure euel tent ʒoⁿ availe 1765
 Mordere wil out' it' wil not' faile .
 And namely þer honure of god shuld sprede [leaf 83]
 þe blood out' criep of ʒoure cursed dede 1768

O Matir sounded to virginite
 Now maist' þow syngen folowing' euere in oñ
 þe white lombe celestial quod he
 Of which þe grete euangelist' seynt' Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote which seyn þei þat gōn
 Byfore þis lombe and singe a songe al nwe
 That' neuer flesshly wommen þei knewe 1775

This poor widowe waiteþ al þat nyȝt'
 After this litel childe . but' home cam he nouȝt'
 ffor whom as sone as it' is daies liȝt'
 Wiþ face pale for drede and bisy þouȝt' 1779
 She haþ atte scole and ellis whe[re] him souȝt'
 Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
 þat' he was sene last' in þe Iwerye 1782

Wiþ moders pite in her brest' enclosed
 She goþ as þouȝe she were half out' of mynde
 To euery place wher she haþ supposed
 By liklihedede her child' to fynde 1786
 And euere on cristes modere meke and kynde
 She cried and at' þe last' þus she wrouȝt'
 Amonge þe cursed Iwes she him souȝt' 1789

She freyneþ and she preieþ pitously
 To euery Iwe þat' dwelte in þilk place
 To telle her if her child went' hem bye
 þei seiden nay but' Ihesus of his grace 1793

3aue in her þou3t^t inwiþ a litel space
 That in þat^t place after her sone she cried/
 Ther he was cast^t in a pitte beside 1796

O grete god þat^t perfourmed þi lawde
 By mouþe of Innocence lo here þi my3t^t [leaf 83, back]
 This Gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe rubie bri3t^t 1800
 Ther he wiþ þrote y-corue lay vpri3t^t
 He **alma redemptoris** gan to singe
 So longe þat^t al þe place gan to ryng 1803

The Cristen folk^t þat^t þorgh þe strete went
 Inne comen forto wondren on þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost^t sent^t
 He come anone wiþ-out^t tariynge 1807
 And herieþ crist^t þat^t is of heuen kynge
 And eke his modere honoure of man kynde
 And after þat^t þe Iwes lete he bynde 1810

This child^t wiþ pitous lamentacioñ
 Vptaken singyng^t his songe alway
 And wiþ honure of grete processioñ
 þei Carien hym to þe next^t abbay 1814
 His modere swownyng^t by þe bere lay
 Vnneþes my3t^t þe puple þat^t was þere
 þis new Racheft bring^t fro his bere 1817

Wiþ torment^t and w^{it}h shameful deþ ilkoñ
 This prouost^t doþ þise Iwes to sterue
 þat^t of þis mordre wist^t and þat^t anōn
 He nolde none such^t cursednesse obserue 1821
 Euel he shal haue þat^t euel wol deserue
 perfore wiþ wilde hors he did hym drawe
 And after þat^t he henge him by þe lawe 1824

176 GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's Tale. Petworth MS.

¶ Vppon þis bere ay lith þis Innocent
 Byforn þe chief autere whiles masse last
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent
 had spedde hem forto bury hym fast 1828
 And whan þei holy water on hym cast
 3it^t spake þe child^d whan spreynt^t was þ^e holy watere [1831]
 And songe .O alma redemptoris matere 1831

This Abbot which þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or ellis ou3ten to be
 þis 3onge childe to coniure þei bygan
 And saide good child^d I hailse þe 1835
 Be vertue of þe holy trinite
 Telle me what^t is þi cause to singe
 Sipeþ þat^t þi prote is kitte at^t my semyng 1838

My prote is kitte vnto my nek^t bone
 Saide þis child^d and as be way of [k]ynde
 I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone
 But^t Ihesu crist^t as 3e in bokes fynde 1842
 Wol þat^t his glorie last^t and be in mynde
 And for þe worship of his moder dere
 3it^t may I singe .o Alma. loude and clere 1845

This welle of me[r]cye cristes modere swete
 I loued alway as aftere my connyng
 And whan þan I my lif shuld^d lete.
 To me she cam and bad me for to singe 1849
 þis Anteme verrely in my mynd^d deyinge
 As 3e han herd^d. and whan þat^t I had songe
 Me þou3t^t she leide a greyn vpon my tonge 1852

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
 In honure of þe blisful martere fre
 Til of my tunge of taken is þe greyñ
 And aftere þat^t þus seide she to me 1856

My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
 Whan þat þe greyn is fro þi tunge ytake
 Be not agast I wil þe not forsake 1859

This holy monke þis abbot hym mene I
 His tunge out kaught and toke away þe greyn/ [leaf 84, back]
 And he 3aue vp þe goost ful softely
 And whan þe abbot had þis wonder seyn 1863
 His salte teeres striked down as reyn/
 And gruf he fille al plat to þe ground
 And stille he lay as he had bene ybound 1866

The Couent eke lay vpon þe payment
 Weping and heryng cristes moder dere
 And after þat þei rise and forþ bene went
 And toke away þis martere fro his bere 1870
 And in a toumebe of Marble stonys clere
 Enclosen þei his litel body swete
 Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete 1873

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
 With cursed Iwes as it is notable
 ffor it nys but a litel while agoo
 Prei eke for vs we sinful folk vnstable 1877
 þat of his mercy god so merciabile
 On vs his grete mercy multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his modere marye. 1880

¶ Here endeþ þe priores tale.

[The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.]



GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

¶ Prologus
viri legis

And here by- <sup>[on leaf 84,
back]</sup>

gynnes þe prologe of þe man of lawe

Oure hoost' segh wel þat' þe briȝt' sonne
 þe arke of þis artificial day hadde ronne
 þe feerþ part' and half an houre or more
 And þough he were not' depe expert' in lore 4
 He wist' it' was þe xvij. day
 Of Aprile þat' is massagere to may
 And seghe wel þat' þe shadowe of euery tre
 Was as in length þe same quantite 8
 þat' was þe body erecte þat' caused it'
 And þefore by þe shadowe he toke his witte
 þat' Phebus which þat' shoon so clere *and* briȝt'
 Degrees was xlv. clombe on hight' 12
 And for þat' day as in þat' latitude [leaf 85]
 Hit' was .x. of þe klok' he gan conclude
 And sodeynly he plizt' his hors about'
 Lordingges quod he I warne ȝow al þis route 16
 þe feer party of þis day is goon
 Now for þe loue of god and of seint' Iohn
 Leseþ no tyme as ferforþ as ȝe may
 Lordingges þe tyme it' wastep boþ nyȝt' *and* day 20
 And stelep from vs what' priuely slepinge
 And what' þourgh neglygence in our wakinge
 As doþ þe streme þat' turnep neuere agayn /
 Descending' from þe mounteyn into playn 24
 Wel can Senec' and many a philosophre
 Byweillen tyme more þan gold in Cofre
 ffor losse of Catel may recouered be
 But' losse of tyme shendeþ vs quod he 28

It wil not ^t come aȝein wiȝ-ou ^t e drede	
No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede	
Whan she haȝ lost ^t it ^t in her wantonesse	
Lat ^t vs nou ^t mowlen þus in Ydelnesse	32
Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse	
Telle vs a tale anon as forward ^t es	
Ȝe bene submitted þourgh ^t ȝour fre assent ^t	
To stonden in þis cas at ^t my Iuggement ^t	36
Aquiteȝ ȝou nowe of ȝoure biheest ^t	
þan han Ȝe done ȝoure devoire at ^t þe leest ^t	
Oost <i>quod</i> he <i>depardeux</i> ich ^t assent ^t	
To breke forward ^t is not ^t my ⁿ entent ^t	40
Biheest ^t is dette and I wil holde fayne	
Al my biheest ^t I can no better seyne	
ffor such ^t lawe as a man Ȝeueȝ anoȝer wiȝ ^t	
He shuld hym self vsen it ^t by riȝ ^t	44
Thus wil our text ^t but ^t naȝeles certeyne	
I can riȝ ^t now no trusty tale seyne	
þat ^t chaucere þouȝ ^t he can but ^t lewdely	
On meters and in rymyng ^t craftely	48
Haȝ seide hem in such ^t englissh as he can	[leaf 85, back]
Of olde tyme as knoweȝ mony a man	
And if he haue nouȝ ^t seide hem leue broȝer ^t	
In oo boke he haȝ seide in a-noȝer	52
ffor he haȝ told ^t of louers vp <i>and</i> down	
Moo þan Ovide made mencion	
In his Epistels þat ^t bene ful olde	
What ^t shuld I tellen hem siȝ þei be tolde	56
In ȝouȝe he made of Ceys <i>and</i> Alcione	
And siȝ haȝ he spoke of euerychone	
Thise noble wyues and þise louyers eke	
Who so þat ^t wol his large volom seke	60
Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide	
þer may he see þe large woundes wide	
Of lucesse and of Babylan Tysbe	
þe swerd ^t of Dido for þe fals ene	64

The tre of Phillis for hir demophon þe pleynte of Dyanyre <i>and</i> of Hermyon Of Andrian and of ysiphilee þe barayn Isle standing' in þe see	68
þe dreyn't leander for his erro The teres of Elyne and eke þe woo Of Brixseid' and of þe ladomya The cruelte of quene Medea /	72
þe litel children honging' by þe hals ffor þe Iason þat' was of loue so fals Of ypinistra penolope Alceste 3oure wivehode he <i>commendep</i> wiþ þe best'	76
But' certeynly no worde ne writeþ he Of þilk wicke ensample of canace þat' luffed her oune broþere synfully Of suche cursed storis I seie fye	80
Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus How þat' þe cursed king' Antiocus Biraft' his douzter of her maydenhede þat' is so horrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he her drewe þorgh-out' þe pament' And þerfor he of ful avisement' Nold neuer write in none of his <i>sermons</i> Of such vnkinde abhomynacions .	[leaf 86] 88
Ne I ne wil none reherce if þat' I may But' of my tale how shal I done þis day Me were loth be likned doutlees To muses þat' men clepen pieriades	92
Methanorphoseos wote what' I mene But' napelees I recche not' a bene þouze I come after hym wiþ hawe bake I speke in prose and lat' hym rymes make	96
And wiþ þat' word' he wiþ a sobre chere Bygan his tale as 3e shal after here	98

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe [*no break in the MS.*]

And here by- ¶ Incipit fabula
 gynneþ þe Mannys of lawe Tale

[Prologue.]

<p>O hateful harme condicioñ of pouert' Wiþ þrust' wiþ colde with hunger so confounded' To asken help þe shamest' in þine hert' If þowe now aske wiþ nede art' þou so wounded' þat' verrey nede vnwrappeþ al þi wonud hed Maugre in þine hede þou most' for indigence Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispence</p>	<p>99 102 105</p>
<p>Thow blamest' <i>cris</i>t' and seist' ful bitterly He mysdeparteþ riches temporal þi neighbour þow witest' sinfully And saist' þou hast' to litel and he haþ aH Parfay seist' þou somtyme he rekne shaft Whan þat' his tale shal brenne in þ^e glede ffor he nouzt' helpeþ nedeful in her nede</p>	<p>109 112</p>
<p>Herken what' is þe menyng' of þe wise Bett' is to dyen þan haue indigence þi self neighoure wil þe despise If þou be poor fare wele þi reuerence. 3it' of þe wise mán take þis sentence Al þe daies of poor men ben wikke Be war þerfore er þou come in þat prikke</p>	<p>116 [leaf 86, back] 119</p>
<p>3if þou be poor þi broþer hateþ þe And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe alas O riche marchauntes ful of wele be 3e O noble prudent' folk as in þis cas 3oure bagges bene not' filled <i>with</i> ambees aas But' wiþ sise cynk þat' renneþ for 3our chance At' Cristes mas mery may 3e daunce</p>	<p>123 126</p>

3e seken londe and ffe for 3our wyynyngges

As wise folk þat^t knowen al þe state

Of regnes 3e bene fadere of Tithenges

And tales boþen of pees & debate

130

I was ri3^t nowe of tales desolate

Ner þat^t a marchaunt^t gone is mony a 3ere

Me taught^t a tale which þat 3e shal here

133

[Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.]

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

1. 197. ¶ *Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia thebe*

¶ *flammam phetentis deutalionis aque*

¶ *In stellis priami. species audacia turni*

¶ *Sensus vlixus herculies que vigor* [MS, leaf 87, back.]

1. 295. ¶ *Vnde Philomeus libro .j^o. c^o. 8^o. primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbis & cetera. Ita aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum viz ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim concordati sunt quod electiones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus. habent enim. isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum quæ confortat omnem planetam debilem in Itinere. Hec. Philosophus.* [MS, leaf 89.]

1. 421. ¶ *Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa Extrema gaudii. luctus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum.* [MS, leaf 91.]

1. 771. ¶ *Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui promit stulta. prodit occulta Cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum. vbi regnat Ebrietas.* [MS, leaf 96, back.]

1. 925. ¶ *O extrema libidinis turpitude que non solum mentem effeminat. sed et corpus enervat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post & cetera.* [MS, leaf 99.]

1. 1127. ¶ *A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

1. 1134. *Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam duxit in sua delectatione iocundam quem in aliqua parte die reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel timor superbie non vexauerit. quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit & cetera.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

IN hure is hegh bewte wiþ-oute pride
 3ouþe wiþ-out' grenehode or folye
 To aH her werkes vertue is her gide
 Humblesse haþ selayn in hire al tyrannye 165
 She is a myroure of al Curtesie
 Hire herte is verrey chambere of holynesse.
 Her hand mynystre of fredam for almesse 168

And al þis vois was soþ as god is trewe
 But' nowe to purpoos lat' vs turne ageyn
 þise Merchauntz han do fraught her shippes newe
 And whan þei han þis blisful Maiden seyñ 172
 Howe to Surrey ben þei went' ageyñ
 And done her nedes as þei han do 3ore
 And lyuen in wele I can say 3ou no more 175

Now fille it' þat' þise marchauntes stoden in *grace*
 Of hym þat' was þe Sawden of Surrye
 ffor whan þat' þei came from eny strainge place
 He wolde of his benygne Curtesie. 179
 Make hem good chere and bysilie asprie [leaf 87, back]
 Tipingges of sondry rewmes forto lere
 þe wondres þat' þei my3t' se or here 182

Amonges opere þingges specialy
 Thisse marchauntes han hym tolde of dame custauce
 So grete noblesse in ernest' ceriously
 þat' þis sowden haþ caught' so grete plesaunce 186
 To han her figure in his remembraunce
 And al his lust' and al his bysy cure
 Was forto loue her' þe whilis his lif may dure 189

Peraenture in þe þikke large book
 Which þat' cloped is heuene ywriten was
 Wiþ sterres whan þat' he his birth toke
 þat' he for loue shuld' han his deth' allas 193

fior in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas /
 y-writen god wote who coude it rede
 þe deþe of euery man *with*-outen drede 196

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforñ [*Latin note*, p. 133.]
 Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles 182
 Of pompe Iulius er þei were borñ
 þe strif of Thebes and of hercules / 200
 Of sampson turuno *and* of Socrates
 þe deþ but mennys wittes beñ so dulle
 þat no wiȝt can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This souden for his priue counseñ sent
 And shortly of þis matere forto pase
 He haþ to hem declared his entent
 And seide hem certeyn but he myȝt haue *grace* 207
 To haue custance wiþ-Inne a litel space
 He nas but dede *and* charged hem in hie
 To shapen for his lif somme remedye 210

Dyuers men dyuers þingges seiden
 þe argumentz Custen vp and Douñ [leaf 88]
 Mony a sotele resoñ forþ þei leideñ
 þei speken of magik and abusioñ 214
 But fynaly as in conclusioñ
 þei can not seen in þat noñ *auauntage*
 Ne in noon oþer way sauf mariage 217

Than segh þei þere in such difficulte
 Be way of reson forto speke al playñ
 By cause þat þer was such dyuersite 221
 Bytwene hor boþ lawes þat þei seyñ
 þei trowe þat no cristen prince wold fayn
 Wedden his childe vnder oure lawes so swete
 þat vs was taught be Mahoun our prophete 224

And he answered rapur þan I lese
 Custance I wil be Cristened doutlees
 I mote bene hers I may non oþere chese
 I prei þou holde þoure argumentes in pees 228
 Saueþ my lif and beþ not' rechelees
 To geten hure þat' haþ my lif in cure
 ffor in þis woo I may not' longe endure 231

What' nedeþ gretter dilataciõ
 I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
 And by þe popes mediaciõ
 And alle þe cherch and aþ þe Chivalrye 235
 þat' in destrucciõ of Mawmetrie
 And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
 þei bene acorded so as 3e shal here 238

Now þat' þe Sawden and his Baronage
 And al his lieges shuld yristened be
 And he shal haue custance in mariage
 And certeyn gold' I note what' quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficient' suerte
 This same accorde was sworn in eiper side [leaf 88, back]
 Now faire custauce almyzty god þe gyde 245

Now wold' somme men waiten as I gesse
 þat' I shulde tellen al þe purviaunce
 That' þe Emperour of his noblesse
 haþ shapen for his douzter dame Custaunce 249
 Wel may men knowe þat' so grete ordynaunce
 May no man telle in a litel clause
 As was araied for so hie a cause 252

Bisshopes bene shapen wiþ hure forto wende
 Lordes ladys knyȝtes of renown
 And oþer folk ynow þis is þe ende
 And notified is þorgh-out' þe toun 256

That euery wīȝt *with* grete deuocioun
 Shulde preye crist þat he þis mariage
 Resceyue in gre and spede þis viage 259

The day is comen of her departinge
 I seie þe wooful day fatal is come
 That þer may be no lenger tariyng
 But forþward þei hem dressed al and some 263
 Custance þat *with* sorowe is al ouercome
 fful pale arist and dresseþ hure to wende
 ffor wel shee seeþ þer is noon oþere ende 266

Allas what wondere is it þouȝe she wepte
 þat shal be sent to straunge naciōn
 ffro frendes þat so tenderly her kepte
 And to be bounden vnder subiecciōn 270
 Of oon she knoweþ nouȝt his *condiciōn*
 Husbondes bene aȝ good and han ben ȝore
 þat knowen wives I dar seie ȝou no more 273

Fadere she seide þ' wrecched child custance
 Thi ȝonge douȝtere fostred vp so soft ¶ Cap. 9 [leaf 89]
 And ȝe my modere my souereyn plesaunce
 Ouere al þinge outaken crist aloft 277
 Custaunce ȝoure child hire recomanndeþ oft
 Vnto ȝoure grace for I shal to Surreye
 Ne shal I neuere seyn ȝow more wīȝ ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarye naciōn
 I most anon siþ it is ȝoure wille
 But crist þat starf for oure redempciōn
 So ȝeue me grace his heestes to fulfille 284
 I wrecched womman no fors þouȝe I spille
 Wommen ben horñ to thraldom and penaunce
 And to bene vnder mannes gouernaunce 287

I trowe at' Troye whan purrus brak þe waſt
 Or ylyon þat' brent' Thebes þat' Cite
 Nor Rome for þe harme þorgh' Hanybaſt
 þat' Romaynes han venqwiſhed tymes þre 291
 Nas herd' ſuch' tendere weping' for pite
 As in þe Chambere for her departinge
 But' forþ' ſhe mote wher ſhe wepe or ſinge 294

O firſt' mouyng'e cruel firmament' [Latin note, p. 183.]
182
 Wiþ þine dyurnal ſweigħ þat' crowdeſt' aye
 And hurleſt' al from eeſt' to occident'
 That' naturelly wold' hold' anoþer waye 298
 þi Crowding' ſette þe heuene in ſuch' araye
 At' þe bygynnyng' of þis feers viage
 That' cruel mars haþ ſclayn þis mariage 301

Infortunat' aſcendent' tortuous
 Of which' þe lord is helplees falle allas
 Out' of his Angle in to þe derkeſt' hous
 O Mars o Atazir in this caas 305
 O feble mone vnhappy bene þi paas./
 þow knetteſt' þe þer þou art' not' receyued [leaf 89, back]
 Ther þou were wele fro þennes now art' þou weyued 308

Imprudent' Emperour of Rome alas † Inspirant
 Was þer no Philisophre in al þi toun
 Is no tyme bette þan oþer in ſuch' cas/
 Of viage is þer non election 312
 Namely to folk of high' condicioñ
 Nat' whan a roote is of a birþ yknowe
 Allas 3e bene to lewde or to ſclowe 315

The ſhippe is brouȝt' þis woful faire mayde
 Solempnely wiþ euery circumſtaunce
 Nowe Iheſu criſt' be wiþ ȝou al ſhe ſeide
 Ther is no more but' fare wel faire Cuſtaunce 319

She peyneþ hure to make good countenaunce
 And forþe I lete hire saile in þis manere
 And turne I wil ageyn to my matere 322

The modere of þe Sowden welle of vices
 Espied haþ her sones pleyn entent'
 Howe he wil lete his olde sacrificis
 And riȝt anone she for her counsel sent' 326
 And þei ben comen to knowe what' she ment'
 And whan assembled was þis folk' in fere
 She sette her doune and seide as ȝe shal here 329

Lordes quod she ȝe knowe euerichoñ
 Howe þat' my sone in poynt' is forto lete
 þe holy lawes of our akkaroñ
 ȝeuene by goddes massagere Makamete 333
 But' oñ avowe to grete god I hete
 þe lif shal raþer out' of my body sterte
 Or makametes lawe out' of myñ herte. 336

What' shuld' vs tyden of þis newe lawe
 But' þraldome to our bodies and penaunce [leaf 90]
 And afterward' in helle to ben drawe
 ffor we reveied Mahonne our creaunce 340
 But' lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
 As I shal sein assenting' to my lore
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermore 343

¶ Thei sworn and assenten every man
 To lyve and dye wiþ hure and by hure stonde
 And every in þe best' wise he can
 To strengthen hure shal al his freendes fonde 347
 And she haþ þis emprise taken on honde
 Which ȝe shal here þat' I shal devise
 And to hem alle she spak' in þis wise 350

We shul first^t feyn vs cristendom to take
 Cold watere shal not^t greue vs but^t a lite
 And I shal suche a reuel and feest^t make
 þat^t as I trowe I shal þe Sowden quite 354
 ffor þouze his wif be cristned neuer so white
 She shal haue nede to wassh^h awaye þe rede
 þough^h she a font^t ful of water wip^h her lede 357

O Sawdenesse Roote of Iniquite
 Virago þou Semyram þe Second^t
 O Serpent^t vnder femyninete
 Like to þe Serpent^t depe in helle ybound^t 361
 O feyned womman al þat^t may confound^t
 Vertue and Innocence þorgh^h þi malice
 Is bredde in þe as nest^t of euery vice 364

O Sathan envious siþ þilk day
 þat^t þou were chased fro *our* heritage
 Wel knewest^t þou to wommen þ^e old^t way
 þou madest^t Eva to bringe in seruage 368
 Thow wilt^t fordone cristen mariage
 Thyñ Instrument^t so wele away þe while
 Makestowe of wommen wham þou wilt^t begile [leaf 90, back]

This Sowdonesse whom I þus blame *and* warye
 Lat^t prively her counsel gone her way
 What^t shuld I in þis tale lenger tarye
 She rideþ to þe Sawden on a daye 375
 And seide him þat^t she wold reneye her laye
 And Cristendom of preestes hondes fonge
 Repenting^t she heþen was so longe 378

Biseching^t him to done her þat^t honoure
 þat^t she most^t han þ^e cristen folk to feest^t
 To plesen hem I wil do my labour
 þe Sawden seiþ I wil doñ at^t *3our* heest^t 382

And knelinge þonkeþ hure of þat request
 So glad he was he nyst what to seye
 She kist her sone and hom she goþ her way 385

[PART II.]

Arrived bene þise cristen folk to londe
 In Surrye wiþ a grete solempne Route
 And hastely þis Sowden sent his sonde
 ffurst to his modere and al þe regne aboute 389
 And seide his wiff was commen out of doute
 And preide hure forto riden ageyn þe quene
 The honure of his regne to sustene 392

Grete was þe prees and rich was tharray
 Of Surriens and romaynes met yfere
 The modere of þe Sowden riche and gay
 Resceyueþ her wiþ as glad a chere 396
 As eny modere myzt her douzter dere
 And to þe next Cite þer beside
 A soft paas solempnely þei ryde 399

Naught trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
 Of which þat lucan makeþ such a boost
 Was ryallere ne more curious [leaf 91]
 Than was þe assemple of þis blisful hoost 403
 But þis scorpion þis wikke goost
 þe Sawdenesse for al her flateringe
 Cast vnder þis ful mortally to styng 406

The Sowden commep hym self sone after þis
 So Rialli þat wonder is to telle
 He welcommep hure with alle ioie and blis
 And þus in merþe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle 410

þe froyte of þis matere þat I telle
 Whan tyme come men þou3t it for þe best
 That reueH stint and men goñ to her rest 413

The tyme come þis olde Sawdenesse
 Ordeyned haþ þis feest of which I told
 And to þe fest cristen folk hem dresse
 In general boþ 3enge and old 417
 Here may men feest and rialte bihold
 And deyntes moo þan I can 3oⁿ devise
 But al to dere þei bou3t it er þei rise 420

O sodeyn woo þat euer art successoure [Latin note, p. 133.]
 To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wiþ bitterness 132
 þe end of þe ioye of our worldely laboure
 Woo occupieþ þe fyne of our gladnesse 424
 Herk þis counsaile for þi sikernesse
 Vppon þi glade day haue in þi mynde
 þe vnwar woo or harme þat commep behinde 427

For shortely forto tellen at oon word
 The Sowden and þe cristen euerechone
 Bene al to-hewe and stikked at þe bord
 But it were oonly dame custance allone 431
 þis olde Sawdenes þis cursed krone
 haþ wiþ her frendes done þis cursed dede
 ffor she her self wold al þe cuntre lede [leaf 91, back]

NE þer nas Surrien noon þat was conuerted
 þat of þe counsaile of þe Sawden wote
 þat he nas al to-hewe er he asterted
 And Custaunce han þei take anoñ fote hoot 438
 And in a shippe al steerless god woote
 þei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
 Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile 441

A certeyn tresour þat' she þider' ladde
 And soþe to seyn vitaile grete plente
 They han her ʒeuen and cloþes eke she hadde
 And fforþ she sailleþ in þe salt' see 445
 O my custauunce ful of benygnyte
 O Emperours ʒonge douʒtere dere
 He þat' is lord of fortune be þi stere 448

She blesseþ and wiþ ful pitous voys
 Vnto þe Crois of crist' þus seid she
 O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
 Rede of þe lambes blood ful of pite 452
 That' wessh þe world' from þe olde iniquyte
 Me from þe feende and from his clawes kepe
 þat' day þat' I shal drenche in þe depe 455

Victorious tree protection' of trewe
 That' oonly worþi were for to bere
 The king' of heuene wiþ his woundys newe
 The white lombe þat' hirte was with a spere 459
 flemer of feendes out' of hym and here
 On which þi lyues feiþfully extenden
 Me kepe and ʒeue myght' my lyf tamenden 462

Yeeres and daies fleet' þis Creature
 Thorgh-out' þe see of Grece vnto þ^e strayte
 Of Marrok as it' was hir' aventure [leaf 92]
 O mony a sory mele nowe may she baite 466
 After her deth ful oft may she wayte
 Er þat' þe wilde wawes wil her dryve
 Vnto þe place þere she shal aryue 469

MEn myghten axen whi she was not' sclaynd
 Eke atte feeste who myght' her body saue
 I Answere to þat' demannde agayn
 Who saued Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

Ther euery wight^t saf he maister^r or knaue
 Was wiþ þe leon frette or a-stert^t
 No wight^t but^t god þat^t hem bare in his hert^t 476

God list^t to shewe his wonderful myracle
 In hir^s þat^t shee schulde seen his myȝty werkes
 Crist^t which^h þat^t is to euery harme triacle
 By certayne meenes oft^t / as knowen clerkes 480
 Doþ þing^t for certeyn ende þat^t ful derk es
 To mannys witt^s þat^t for our ignorauunce
 Ne kon not^t knowe his prudent^t puruyauunce 483

Now siþ she was not^t at þe feest^t ysclawe
 Who kepte her from þe drenching^t in þe see
 Who kepte Ionas in þe fisses mawe
 Til he was spowted vp at Nynyve 487
 Wel may men knowe it was no wight^t but^t he
 What^t kept^t puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
 Wiþ drie feet^t þorgh^h out^t þe see passinge 490

Who bad þe foure spiretes of tempest^t
 That^t power han boþ annoyen londe *and* see
 Boþ norþe and souþe *and* also west^t *and* East^t
 Annoyep^t neiþer See londe ne tree 494
 Soply þe Comannder^r of þat^t was he
 That^t from þe tempest^t ay þis womman kept^t
 As wel whan she woke as whan she slepte [leaf 92, back]

Where myȝt^t þis womman mete or drynk^t haue
 Thre ȝere or more how lastep^t hir^r vitaille
 Who fedde þe Egipcien mary in þe Caue
 Or in desert^t noon but^t Crist^t saunz faille 501
 V. Mf. folk it^t was as grete mervaille
 Wiþ loues .v. and fisses two to fede
 God sent^t his foysen at^t her grete nede 504

She dryueþ forþ into our' Occiān
 Thorgh-out' oure wilde See to atte last
 Vnder an hold' þat' nempne I ne can
 ffor in Nourth humberlonð þ^e wawe hire cast' 508
 And in þe sonde her shipp stiked so fast
 þat' þennes wold it' not' of al a tyde
 The wille of *Crist* was þat' she shuld' abide 511

The Constable of þe Castel doun is fare
 To seen þis werk and al þe ship he souz't
 And fonde þis wery womman ful of care
 He fonde also þe tresoure þat' she brouz't 515
 In her langage mercy she bysouz't
 The lif' out' of her body forto twynne
 Hire to delyuere of woo þat' she was Inne 518

A Maner' latyñ corrupte was her speche
 But' algates þer-by was she vnderstonde
 The Constable whan he list' no lengere seche
 This wooful womman brouz't' he to þe londe 522
 She kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddys sonde
 But' what' she was she wolde no man seye
 ffor foule ne faire þouze þat' she shuld' deye 525

She seide she was so mased in the See
 þat' she forgate hure mynde by hure troupe
 The Constable of hire haþ so grete pite [leaf 93]
 And eke his wiff þat' þei wepen for roupe 529
 She was so diligent' wiþ-uten sloupe
 To serue and plese euerech in þat' place
 That' al her louen þat' loken on her face / 532

The Constable and dame Ermengeld' his wiff
 Were paynymes and þat' contray euerywhere
 But' Hermengilt' loued hure riȝt' as hir liff
 And Constance haþ so longe soiourned þere 536

In Orisons wip mony a bitter tere
 Til Ihesu haþe conuerted þorgh his grace
 Dame hermengild Constablesse of þat place 539

In aþ þat londe durst none cristen route
 Alle Cristen folk ben fledd fro þat cuntre
 Thorgh paynymes þat conquered þer aboute
 þe plages of þe north by lond *and* see 543
 To wales fledde þe Cristiante
 Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in þe Ile
 Ther was hure refute for þe mene while 546

But þit nas neuere cristen Bretoyne so exiled
 That þer nas somme in her priuete
 Honoured Crist and heþen folk begyled
 And nyze þe Castel such þer dwelled thre 550
 That oon of hem was blynde *and* myzt not see
 But it were wip þilk yen of his mynde
 With which men seen after þat þei bene blynd 553

Brizt was þe sonne as in þat somers day
 ffor whiche þe constable and his wif also
 And Custance han ytake þe rizt way
 Toward þe see a forlonge way or two 557
 To pleien and to romen to *and* froo /
 And in her walk þis blynde man þei mette
 Croked and olde wip fast eyen yshett [leaf 93, tack]

In þe name of crist cried þis blynd Bretoun
 Dame hermegild zeue me sizt agayn
 This lady wexe a-fraied of þe soune
 Lest þat her husbond shortely forto seyne 564
 Wold hure for Ihesu cristes loue haue slayn
 Til Custance made hure bold *and* bad hire wirche
 The wille of crist as douzter of his chirche 567

The constable wexe abasshed of þat' sight'
 And seide what' amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance answerd Sire it' is cristes myȝt'
 þat' helpeþ folk out' of þe fendes snare 571
 And so ferforþ she can our lay declare
 þat' she þe constable er it was eve
 Conuertep and on crist' made hym byleue 574

This Constable nas no þing' lord' of þis place
 Of which I speke þer he Custaunce fonde
 But' kepte it' strongly mony a wynter' space
 Vnder Alla king' of aH Norþhumberlonde 578
 þat' was full wise and worþi of his honde
 Ageyne þe scottes as men may wel here
 But' turne I wil ageyn to my matere 581

Sathan þat' euere vs waiteþ to begile
 Seghe of Custance al hure perfeccioun
 And cast' anone howe he myȝt' quyte her while
 And made a yonge knyght' þat' dwelt' in þe toun 585
 Loue hire so hoot' of foule affeccioun
 þat' verrely hym þouȝt' he shulde spille
 But' he of hire ones myȝt' haue his wille 588

He woweþ hure but' it' availlep nouȝt'
 She wolde do no synne by no weye
 And for despite he compased in his þouȝt' [leaf 94]
 To make hure a shameful deep to dye 592
 He waiteþ whan þe constable was away
 And priuely vpon a nyȝt' he crept'
 In hermengildes Chambre while she slept' 595

Wery for-waked in her Orisons
 Slepeþ Custance and hermengild' also /
 This knyght' þourgh Sathanas temptacioñs
 Al softly is to þe bed y-goo 599

And kitte þe þrote of hermengild^d atwoo ,
 And laide þe blody knyf by dame Custaunce
 And went^t his waye þer god ȝeue hym meschaunce 602

Sone after *Commeþ* þis Constable home agayn
 And Eke Alla þat^t kinge was of þat^t londe
 And segg^h his wiff dispitously slayn
 ffor whiche ful oft^t he wepte and wronge his honde 606
 And in þe bedde þe blody knyf he fonde
 By dame Custaunce allas what^t myȝt^t she say
 ffor verry woo her witte was al away 609

So kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschaunce
 And eke þe tyme and where and *in* what wise
 þat^t in a shipp was founden þis Custaunce
 As here byforn ȝe han herde devise 613
 The kingges hert^t of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seye so benigne a creature
 ffalle in dissese and in mysaventure 616

For as þe lombe toward^d þ^e deth is brouȝt^t
 So þis Innocent^t stant^t to-fore þe king^t
 þis fals knyȝt^t þat^t haþ þis treson wrouȝt^t
 Bereþ hure on honde þat^t she haþ do þis þing^t 620
 But^t napelees þer was grete mournyng^t
 Amonge þe puple and seie þai can not gesse
 Tha[t] she had done so grete a wickednesse [leaf 94, back]

For þei han seyn her^t euere so *vertuous*
 And louyng^t hermengile riȝt^t as her liff
 Of þis bare witnessse euerich in þat^t hous
 Saue he þat^t hermengild^d slowe *with* his knyff 627
 This gentile kinge haþ kauȝt^t a gret^t motiff
 Of þis witnessse and þouȝt^t he wold^d enquere
 Depper in þis caas troupe forto lere 630

Allas Custaunce þow nast' no champyõn
 Ne fighte Canstowe nat' so wele away
 But' he þat' for oure redempciõn
 And bonde Sathan and lyeþ hym þer he lay 634
 So be þi strong' Champiõn þis daye
 ffor but' Criste on þe miracle kith
 Wip-owten gilt' þou shalt' be slayn as swiþe 637

She sette her doune on knees and þer she seide
 Immortal god þat' sauedest' Susanne
 ffro fals blame and þou merciful maide
 Marye I mene douzter to seint' Anne 641
 Byforn whoos childe aungels sing' Osanne
 If I be gitlees of þis felonye
 My socoure be for ellis shal I dye 644

Haue 3e not' sene somtyme a pale face
 Among' a prees of him þat' haþ be ladde
 Toward' þe deþe where as he gete no grace
 And swich a coloure in his face haþ hadde 648
 Men myz't knowe his face þat' was bistadde
 Amonge alle þe faces of þat' route
 So stant Custance and lokeþ hire aboute 651

O quenes lyuyng in prosperite
 Duchesses and 3e ladies euerechone
 Haue some rouþe on her aduersite [leaf 95]
 An Emperours douztere stant' allone 655
 She haþ no wiz't to whom to make her mone
 O blood real þat' stondest' in þis drede
 ffer bene þi frendes at' þi grete nede 658

This Alla king' haþ swich compassioun
 As Geltile hert' is fulfilled of pite
 þat' from his eyen ranne þe water down
 Now hasteli do fecche a boke quod he 662

And if þis knyght wil swere howe þat she
 þis womman sclowe ȝit wil we vs avise
 Whom þat we wold shuld be *our* Iustise 665

A breton booke writen *with euaungelies*
 Was fette and þer-on he swore anone
 She giltif was in þe mene whiles
 An honde him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
 þat doune he felle at ones as a stone
 And boþe his eyen brast out of his face
 In ȝit of euery body in þat place 672

A voys was herde in general audience
 And seide þou hast disslaundered giltelees
 þe douȝter of holy church in high presence
 Thus hastowe done and ȝit I mot hold my pces 676
 Of þis mervaile agast was aȝ þe prees
 As mazed folk þei stoden euerechone
 ffor drede of wreche sauf Custance alone 679

Grete was þe drede and eke þe repentaunce
 Of hem þat hadden wrongt suspeciouȝ
 Vppon þis cely Innocent Custaunce
 And for þis miracle in conclusioun 683
 And by Custance Mediacioun
 þe kinge and mony anoþer in þat place
 Conuerted were þonked be goddis grace [leaf 95, back]

This fals knyght was slayn for his vntrouþe
 By Iuggement of Alla hastily
 And ȝit Custance haþ of his deþ gret rouþe
 And after þis Ihesus of his mercye 690
 Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
 This holy maiden þat is so briȝt and shene
 And þus haþ crist made Custance a quene 693

But who was wooful if I shal not lye
 Of þis wedding but donegild *and* no moo /
 The kingges modere ful of Tyrannye
 Hire þouȝt her cursed hert brast a two 697
 She wold not her sone had done so /
 Hire þouȝt a despite þat he shulde take
 So straunge a creature vnto his make 700

ME list not of þe Chaf ne of þe stre
 Make so longe a tale as of þe corne
 What shuld I tellen of þe Rialte
 Of mariage or which cours goþ byforne 704
 Who bloweþ in trompe or in an horne
 þe firwte of euery tale is forto seye
 þe[i] and drinke . þei daunce singe or pley . 707

Thei gone to bedde as it was skil *and* riȝt
 ffor þouȝe þat wives bene ful holy þingges
 þei most take in pacience a nyght
 Such manere necessities as ben plesingges 711
 To folk þat han ywedded hem *with* ringges /
 And laye a litel her holynesse aside
 As for þe tyme it may none opere betide 714

On hire he gate a knaue child anone
 And to a bisshope and his Constable eke
 He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone [leaf 96]
 to scotland ward his foomen for to seke 718
 Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
 So longe is goon wiþ child til þat stille
 She halt her chambere abiding cristes wille 721

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
 Mauricius atte fontstone þei hym calle
 þis Constable doþ forþ come a massagere
 And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

Howe þat þis blisful tydyngges is byfalle
 And oþer tydyngges spedeful forto seye
 He takeþ þe *lettre* and forþ he goþ his waye 728

This Massagere to done his auantage
 Vnto þe kingges modere rideþ swiþe
 And salweþ hire ful faire in his langage
 Madame quod he. 3e may be glad *and* bliþe 732
 And þonkeþ god an hundred þousandþ siþe
 My lady quene haþ childþ wiþ-outen doute
 To Ioie and blisse of al þis regne aboute 735

Lo here þe *lettres* seled of þis þinge
 þat I mot' bere wiþ al þe hast' I may
 If 3e wil ouzt' vnto 3oure sone þe kinge
 I am 3oure seruauante boþ nyzt' *and* day 739
 Dongild' answerð not' not' at þis tyme
 But' here al nyzt' I wil þou take þi rest'
 To morowe wil I saye what' me lest' 742

This Massagere dronk' sadly ale *and* wyne
 And stollen were his *lettres* prively
 Out' of his boxe whilst' he slepte as a swyð
 And counterfeted was ful subtyly 746
 A noþere *lettre* wrouzt' ful synfully
 Vnto þe kinge directe of þis matere
 ffrom his Constable as 3e shal after here [leaf 96, back]

The *lettre* spak' þe Quene delyuered was
 Of so horrible a fendlicþ creature
 That' in þe Castel noon so hardy was
 þat' eny while dorst' þer-Inne endure 753
 The modere was an Elf by auenture
 Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
 And euery wight' hateþ her companye 756

WOo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
 But to no wizt^t he tolde his sorowes sore
 But^t of his owne honde he wrote ageyne
 Welcome þe sonde of *cris*t^t for euermoore 760
 To me þat^t am nowe lered in his lore
 Lord welcome be þi lust^t and þi plesaunce
 My lust^t is putte al in þine ordynaunce 763

Wepeþ þis child^t al be it^t foule or feire
 And eke my wiff vnto myn home *commynge*
 Cris^t whan him list^t may sende me an heire
 More a-greable þan þis is to my likinge 767
 This letter he celeþ prively wepinge
 Whiche to þe massagere was take sone
 And forþ he goþ þer nys no more to done 770

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [*Latin note*, p. 133.]
182
 Stronge is þi breeþ þi lymmes flateren ay
 And þou by-wreiest^t al sikernesse
 Thy mynde is lorn þou langlest^t as a Iaye 774
 Thi face is turned in a newe aray
 Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
 Ther nys no counseñ hidde wiþ-oute doute 777

O Donegild^t I ne haue noon englišh digne
 Vnto þi malice and þi tyrannye ¹ [*line repeated in MS, with tyrannye,*
as the first line of leaf 97]
 And þerfore to þe fende I þe resigne
 Lat^t hym enditen of þi traterye 781
 ffy mannyssh fy. o nay by god I lie
 ffy feendish spirit^t. for I dar wel telle
 Thowe þou here walk^t þi spirit^t is in helle 784

This massagere *commeþ* fro þe feende agayn
 And at^t þe kingges moders court^t he lizt^t
 And she was of this massagere ful fayn
 And plesed him in al þat euere she myzt^t 788

He drank wel his girdel vnder piȝt'
 He sclepeþ and he ffronteþ in his gise
 Al nyght' to þe sonne gan arise 791

Ofte were his *lettres* stolle euerechone
 And counterfeted *lettres* in þat' wise
 þe kinge commaundeþ his constable anone 795
 Vp peyn of hongyng' on an high Iwyse
 That' he ne shulde suffre in no wise
 Custance wiþ-Inne his regne forto abide
 Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde 798

But' in þe same ship as he hire fonde
 Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
 He shulde putte and croude fro þ^e londe
 And charge hure þat' she neuere eft come þere 802
 O my Custaunce wel may þi goost' haue fere
 And sleping' in þi dreame bene in penaunce
 Whan donegil cast' aȝ hir ordinaunce 805

This Massagere on morowe when he woke
 Vnto þe Castel halt' þe next' waye
 And to þe Constable he þe *lettre* toke
 And whan þat' he þis pitous *lettre* saye 809
 fful oft he seide allas and walawaye
 lord Crist' quod he howe may þis *lettre* endure [leaf 97, back]
 So ful of synne is mony a creature 812

O myȝty god if' þat' it' be þi wille
 Siþ þou art' riȝtful Iuge how may it' be
 þat' þou wilt' suffren Innocentz to spille 816
 And wicked folk regnen in prosperite
 O good Custance allas so woo is me
 þat' I mote be þi turmentour or deye
 On shames detþ þer nys noon oþere waye 819

- W**epen boþ 3onge and olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe kinge þis cursed *lettre* sent
 And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
 þe ferþe day toward her ship she went 823
 But napelees she takeþ in good entent
 þe wille of Crist and kneling in þe stronde
 She saide lorde o. welcome be þi sonde 826
- H**e þat me kept from þe fals blame
 While I was in þe londe amonges 3ou
 He kan me kepe from harme *and* eke fro sham
 In salt See al-þouze I se not howe 830
 As stronge as euer he was he is rizt nowe
 In hym trust I and in his modere dere
 þat is to me my saille and eke my stere 833
- H**ire litel child lay weping in her Arme
 An kneling pitously to him she seide
 Pees litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
 Wiþ þat her keercchef of her hede she breide 837
 And ouer his smale yen she it leyde
 And in her Arme she lulleþ it ful fast
 And in to heuene her yen vp she cast 840
- M**odere quod she and maide brizt marie
 Soþe is þat þorowe wommennys eggement [leaf 98]
 Mankinde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
 ffor which þi child was on croys yrent 844
 þi blisful eyen segþ al his turment
 þan is þer no comparison bytwene
 þi woo and any woo man may sustene 847
- T**howe seghe þi sone yslayn bifore þine eyen
 And 3it now lyueþ my litel child *parfay*
 Now lady brizt to whom al woful erien
 Thowe glory of wommanhode þou faire may 851

þow hauen of refute brizt' sterre of day
 Rewe on my child' þat' of þi gentilnesse
 Rewest' on euery RwefulH in distresse 854

O litel child allas wat' is þi gilt'
 þat' neuer wrouȝtest' synne as ȝit' parde
 Why wil þine harde fadere haue þe spilt'
 O mercye dere constable quod she 858
 As lat' my litel child' dwelle here *with* þe
 And ȝif þou darst' not' fauour hym for blame
 So kisse him onys in his faders name 861

Therwiþ she lokeþ bacward' to þe lande
 And saide fare wel husbond' rewthlees
 And vp she rest' and walkeþ down þ^e stronde
 Toward' þe shippe hire foloweþ al þe prees 865
 And euere she preieþ her child' to hold' his pees
 And takeþ her leue and *with* an holy entent'
 She blesseþ hire and into ship she went' 868

Availed was þe ship it' is no drede
 Abundantly for hire a longe space
 And oþer necessaries þat shulde nede
 She had ynowe heryed be goddes *grace* 872
 ffor wynde and weder almyȝty god *purchase*
 And bringe hure home I can no better seye [leaf 98, back]
 But' in þe See she driveþ forþ her weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kynge commeþ home sone after' þis
 Vnto his Castel of þe which I tolde
 And axeþ wher his wif' and his child' is
 The Constable gan about' his hert' cold' 879

And pleynty al þe manere he hym told
 As ȝe han herde I can telle it no bettere
 And shewep þe kinge his seele *and* his lettere 882

And seide lord as ȝe commaunded me
 Vp peyn of depe so haue I done certeyne
 This massagere tormented was til he
 Most be-knowen and tellen plat *and* pleyne 886
 ffrom nyght to nyȝt in what place he had leyne
 And þus by witte and subtil enqueringe
 Ymageden was by whom þis harme can sprynge 889

The honde was knowen þat þe lettere wrote
 And al þe venyme of þis cursed dede
 But in what wise certeynly I note
 þe effecte is þis þat Alla out of drede 893
 his modere selowe þat mony men pleynty rede
 That for she tratour was to her legeaunce
 Thus endeþ old donegild *with* meschaunce 896

The Sorowe þat þis Alla nyȝt *and* day
 Makeþ for his wif and for his child also
 Ther nys no tunge þat it telle may
 But now wil I vnto Custance goo 900
 That fletep in þe See in peyn *and* woo
 V. ȝere and more as liked *cristes* sonde
 Er þat her shippe approched vnto londe 903

Vnder an hethen CasteH atte last
 Of which þe name in my tixt noȝt I fynde [leaf 99]
 Custance and eke þe child þe see vp cast
 Almyȝty god þat saueþ al man kinde 907
 Haue on custauce and her childe som mynde
 þat fallen is in hethen hand eft sone
 In poynt to spille as I shal telle ȝou sone 910

Downe fro þe CasteH comþe þere mony a wizt'
 To gawen on þis ship and on custance
 But' shortely from þe Castel on a nyzt'
 The lordes steward' god zeue hym meschaunce 914
 A thief þat' had reyned our creauunce
 Come into shipp allone and seide he shuld'
 Her lezmann be where so she wold' or nold' 917

Woo was þis wrecched womman þoo bygone
 Her childe cried and she cried pitously
 But' blisful mary halpe hure rizt' anone
 ffor wijþ her strogelinge wel *and* myztely 921
 þe thief fille ouer bord' al sodeynly
 And in þe See he dreynt' for vengeance
 And þus hap crist' vnwemmed kepte custance 924

O foule lust' of luxurie lo þine ende [Latin note, p. 133.]
182
 Not' only þat' þou fayntest' mannys mynde
 But' verrely þou wilt' his body shende
 þe ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
 Is compleynyng' how mony one may men fynde
 þat' nouzt' for werk somtyme but' for þentente
 To done þis synne bene eiper' slayn or shente 931

How may þis weiike womman han þis strength
 Hire to defend' azeinst' þis Renegat'
 O Golyas vnmesurable of length
 How myzt' dauid make þe so mat 935
 So yonge and of armure so desolat'
 How durst' he loke vpon þi dredful face [leaf 99, back]
 Wel may men seen it' was but' goddes grace 938

Who 3af' Iudith' corage or hardynesse
 To scleen hym Olesphernus in his tent'
 And to delyuere out' of wrecchednesse
 The puple of god I seye for þis entent' 942

That riȝt as god spirit and vigor sent
 To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce
 So sent he myȝt and vigor to Custaunce 945

Forþ goþ þe shippe þorowe-out þe narrow mouþe
 Of Iubaltar and scepte dryuyng aye
 Som tyme west and somtyme nourþe *and* souþe
 And somtyme Este ful mony a wery daye 949
 Til Cristes modere blessed be ȝe aye
 haþ scapen þorgh her endelees goodnesse
 To make an ende of al her hevynesse 952

Now lat vs stynt of Custance buti a throwe
 And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
 þat out of Surry haþ by letters knowe
 þe slaughter of Cristen folk and dishonoure 956
 Doon to his douȝter by a fals tratour
 I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
 That at þe feest lete scleen boþ more *and* lesse 959

For which þe Emperour haþ sent anoñ
 His Senatour wiþ real ordynaunce
 And oper lordes god wote mony oñ
 On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce 963
 They brennen sleen *and* bringgen hem to meschaunce.
 fful mony a day but shortely þis is þende
 Homword to Rome þei shapen hem to wende 966

This senatour repaireþ *with* victorie
 To Romeward saillinge ful Rially [leaf 100]
 And mette þe Shippe dryuyng as seiþ þe storrye
 In which Custance sitte ful pitously 970
 No þing ne knewe what she was ne why
 She was in such aray. ne she nyl sey
 Of her astat þough þat she shulde deye 973

HE bringeþ her to Rome and to his wiff
 He 3aue hire and her 3onge sone also
 And wif þe Senatoure she lad her liff
 Thus can our lady bringen out' of woo 977
 Woolful Custance and mony an oþer moo
 And longe tyme dwelled she in þat' place
 In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

The Senatours wif her Aunte was
 But' for al þat' she knewe her neuere þe more
 I wil no lenger tarien in þis cas
 But' to kinge Alla which I spake of yore 984
 þat' for his wiff wepeþ and sigheþ sore
 I wil retorne *and* lete I wil Custance
 Vnder þe Senatours gouernaunce 987

Kynge Alla which þat' had his modere sclayn
 Vpon a day felle in such repentaunce
 þat' if I shortely tellen shal *and* playn
 To Rome he comneþ to resceyuen his penañce 991
 And putte him in þe Popes ordinañce
 In by and lowe and Ihesu crist' bysouzt'
 ffor3eue his wicked werkes þat' he wrouzt' 994

The fame anon þorowe Room toune is born
 How Alla þe king' shal comen in pilgrimage
 By herberious þat' wenten hym biforn
 ffor which þe Senatoure as was vsage 998
 Rode hym a3ein and mony of his lynage
 As wel to shewen his hie magnificence [leaf 100, back]
 As to doon eny king' a Reuerence 1001

Grete chere doþ þis noble Senatour
 To kinge Alla and he to hym also
 Euerech of hem doþ oþere grete honour
 And so byfelle þat' in a day or twoo 1005

This Senatour is to king^t Alla goo /
 To feest^t and shortely if I shal not^t ly
 Custance sone in his Companye 1008

Somme men wold^t seyn atte request^t of Custance
 This Senatour hap^t ladde þis child^t to fest^t
 I may not tellen euery Circumstance
 Be as be may þer was he atte leest^t 1012
 But^t soþe is þis þat^t at^t his moders hest^t
 Byforn alla duringe þe metes space
 The Childe stode loking^t in þe kingges face 1015

This Alla kinge hap^t of þe child^t gret^t wonder
 And to þe Senatoure he seide anoon
 Whoos is þat^t faire childe þat^t stondeþ zonder^t
 I noot^t *quod* he by god and be seynt^t Iohⁿ
 1019
 A modere he hap^t but^t fadere hap^t he noⁿ
 þat^t I of wote and shortly in a stounde
 He told^t Alla how þat^t þis child^t was founde 1022

But^t god wote *quod* þis Senatour also
 So vertuous a lyuere in my liff
 Ne segⁿ I neuere as she ne herd of mo
 Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff 1026
 I dar wel seide she had leuer^t a knyff
 þorowe-out^t her brest^t þan bene a womman wicke
 þer is no man couþe bringe hire to þat^t prikke 1029

Now was þis Childe as like vnto custance
 As possible is a creature to be [leaf 101]
 This Alla hap^t þe face in remembrañce
 Of Dame Custance and þeron mused he 1033
 If þat^t þe childes modere were ouzt^t she
 þat^t is his wif and priuely he sizt^t
 And spedde hym fro þe table þat^t he myzt^t 1036

Perfay he þouȝt þe fantom is in myn hede
 I ouȝt demen of skilful Iuggement
 That in þe salt se my wif is dede
 And afterward he made his argument 1040
 What wote I ȝif þat crist hap hider sent
 My wif by see as wel as he her sent
 To my cuntre from þennes as she was went 1043

And aftere anoon home wiþ þe Senatoure
 Goþ alla forto see þis wonder chance
 This Senatour doþ Alla grete honoure
 And hastify he sent aftere Custance 1047
 But trusteþ wel her lust nouȝt to dance
 Whan þat she wist wherfor was þat sonde
 Vnneþes on her fete she myȝt stonde 1050

Whan Alla segþ his wif faire he her grette
 And wepte it was reuþe forto see
 ffor atte first loke he on hir sette
 He knewe wel verrely þat it was she 1054
 And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
 So was hert shette in her distresse
 Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

Twise she swowneþ in his owne sizt
 He wepte and him excuseþ pitously
 Nowe god quod he and his halowes briȝt
 So wisly on my soule haue mercy 1061
 þat of ȝoure harme as giltelees am I
 As is Maurice Mi sone so lik ȝoure face [leaf 101, back]
 Ellis þe feend me fecche out of þis place 1064

Longe was þe sobbyng and þe bitter peyne
 Er þat her wooful hertes myȝten cese
 Grete was þe pite forto here hem pleyne
 þorgþ whiche pleyntes gan her woo encrees 1068

I prei 3ou aH my labour to relees
 I may not' tellen her woo vntil to morowe
 I am so wery to speke of her sorowe 1071

But' fynaly whan þat' þe soþe is wist'
 That' Alla giltyes was of her woo
 I trowe an C. tymes ben þei kist'
 And suche a blisse is þer ytwix hem twoo 1075
 þat' saue þe Ioie þat' lestþ euermoo
 þer is non like þat' eny creature
 Haþ seyne or shal while þe world' may dure 1078

Tho preied she her husbond' mekely
 In relief of her longe pitous pyne
 þat' he wolde prei hure fadere specialy
 þat' of his maieste he wold' enclyne 1082
 To vouche sauf *with* him som day to dyne
 She preied him eke he shulde by no way
 vnto her fader no word' of hire say 1085

Somme men wold' seyn how þat' þe childe Maurice
 Doþ þis massage vnto þe Emperour
 But' as I gesse alla was not' so nyce
 To him þat' was of so souereyn honour 1089
 As he þat' is of cristen folk' þe flour'
 Sent' eny childe but' it is bette to deme
 He went' him self and so it' may wel seme- 1092

This Emperour haþ *graunted* gentilly
 To come to dyner as he hym bysou3t' [leaf 102]
 And wel rede I he loked bisily
 Vpon þis child' and on his dou3ter þou3t' 1096
 Alla goþ to his Inne and as hym ou3t'
 Arraied for þis feest' in euery wise
 As ferforþ as his conyng' may suffice 1099

The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
 And eke his wif þis emperour forto mete
 And forþ þei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
 And whan she segþ her fadere in þe strete 1103
 She lizt a-doune and falleþ hym to fete
 ffadere quod she 3oure 3onge childt Custance
 Is nowe ful clene out of 3oure remembrance 1106

I am 3oure dou3tere Custance quod she
 þat whilom 3e sent vnto Surray
 It am I fadere þat in þe salt see
 Was putte allone and dampned forto dye 1110
 Good fader now I yow mercye crye
 Send me no more vnto noon heþenes
 But þonke my lord here of his kindenes 1113

Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen alle
 Bitwixe hem þre siþ þei ben þus ymette
 But of my tale make an ende I shal
 The day goþ fast I wil no lenger lette 1117
 This glad folk to dyner þei hem sette
 In Ioye and blisse at mete I lat hem dwelle
 A þousand fold wel more þan I can telle 1120

This childt Maurice was siþen Emperour
 Made by þe pope and lyued cristenly
 To cristes church he did grete honour
 But I lat al þis story passen by 1124
 Of Custance is my tale specialy
 In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde
 Mawrices lif I bere it not in mynde

[leaf 102, back]
 [Latin note, p. 133.]
 1c2

This kingt Alla whan he his tyme say
 Wiþ Custance his holy wif so swete
 To Engelond ben þei come þe ri3t way
 Wher as þei lyve in Ioie and in quiete 1131

But litel while it lasteþ I 3ou hete
 Ioie of þis world for tyme wil not abide
 from day to nyzt it chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134

Who lyued euere in suche delite a day [Latin note, p. 133.]
 þat ne meued eiper conscience 182

Or Ire or talent or somkyn affray
 Envie or pride. or passiõ or offence 1138

I ne seie but for þis ende þis sentence
 þat litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
 Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custaunce 1141

For deþ þat takeþ of high and lough his rente
 Whan passed was a 3eer euene as I gesse
 Out of þis world þis kinge alla he hente
 ffor whom Custance haþ ful grete hevynesse 1145

Now lat vs preien god his saule blisse
 And Dame Custance fynally to seye
 Toward þe towne of Rome goþ her weye 1148

TO Rome is come þis holy creature
 And fyndeþ her frende hool and sound
 Now is she scaped aH hure auenture
 And whan she her fadere haþ yfounde 1152

Doune on her knees falleþ she to grounde
 Weping for tendernesse in hert blith
 She herieþ God an C. thousand siþe 1155

In vertue and holy Almesdede
 þei lyuen aH and neuere a sondrie wende [leaf 108]

Til deþ departe hem þis lif þei lede
 And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende 1159

Now Ihesu crist þat of his myzt may sende
 Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
 And kepe vs aH þat beñ in þis place 1162

¶ Here endep þe tale of þe man of lawe

[The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.]

And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe sqwiere [on leaf 103]

Oure hoost' vpon his stiropes stood anoñ || þe prologe
 And seide good men herkeneþ euerychoñ
 This was a þrifty tale for þe nones
 Sire parissñ preest quod he for goddes bonys 1166
 Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
 I se wele pat' 3e learned men in lore
 Can moche good by goddes dignyte
 þe Parsones hym answered benedicite 1170
 What' eileþ þe man so synfully to swere
 Oure hoost' answerð O Iankyn be 3e þere
 I smelle a lollard' in þe wynde quod he
 Howe good men quod our hoost' herkneþ me 1174
 Abideþ for goddis digne passioñ
 ffor we shal haue a predicacioñ
 þis lollard' here wil prechen vs somewhat
 Nay by my fader' soule þat shal he nat' 1178
 Seide þe Sqwier here shal he nat' preche
 He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 He leueþ al in þe grete god he
 He wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
 Or springeH Cokel in oure clene corn
 And þefore hoost' I warne þe byforn
 Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
 And I shal Clynken 3ou so mery a belle 1186
 þat' I shal waken al þis companye
 But' it' shal not' bene of Philosophie
 Ne Phislyas ne termes queynt' of lawe
 þer is but' litel latyn in my mawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]



¶ The Sqwiers Tale.

[Headline]
[leaf 103, back]

And here by-

gynneþ þe Sqwiers tale. /

A t Sarray in þe land of Tartarye ¶ ffabula Armigeri
 þer dwelt a kyngt þat werried Russye
 þorgh which þer deyed mony a dughty man
 þis noble kingt was cleped Cambynskan 12
 Which in his tyme was of so grete renown
 þat þer nas nowhere in no regioun
 So Excellent a lord in al þinge
 Hym lacked nouȝt þat longed to a kyng 16
 As of þe secte of which þat he was born
 He kepte his lay to which þat he was sworn
 And þerto he was hardy wise *and* riche
 And pitous and Iustt alway ylich 20
 Soop of his worde benygne *and* honorable
 Of his corage as ony centre stable ¶ centrum circuli
 ȝongt fresshe and stronge in Armes desirous
 As eny bachilere in al his hous 24
 A faire persone he was and fortunat
 And keptt alway so wel rial astat
 þat þer nas nawhere such a noþer man
 This noble kinge þis tartre Cambynskan 28
 had two sones on Eltheta his wiff
 Of which þe eldestt hightt Algarsiff
 þat oþer was cleped Camballo
 A doughtere had þis worþi kinge also 32
 þat ȝongestt was and hizt Canace
 Butt forto telle ȝou al her beute
 Itt liþe nott in my tunge ne in my connyng
 I dar nott vndertake so hye a þinge 36.

Myn engelissĥ eke is insufficient'	
It' most bene a ritther' excellent'	
þat' kouþe his colours longyng' for þat' arte	
If he shuld here discryve eny part'	40
I am noon suche I most speke as I can	
And so byfelle þat' þis Cambynskan	
Hath xx ^{ti} wyntere born his diademe	[leaf 104]
As he was wonte fro 3ere to 3ere I deme	44
He lete þe feest' of his natiuite	
Done Crien þorgh Sarray his Cite	
þe last' Idus of March after þe 3ere	
Phebus þe sonne ful Iolyf was <i>and</i> clere	48
for he was nye his exaltaciōn	
In Martes face and in his mancioñ	
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe	
fful lusty was þe weder' <i>and</i> benigne	52
for which þe fowles a3einst' þe sonne shene	
What' for the seson and þe 3onge grene	
fful loude songe hir' affeccioñs	
Hem semed han geten hem proteccioñs	56
A3einst' þe swerd' of wynter kene and cold'	
This Cambynskan of which I haue 3ou told'	
In Rial vestement' sitte vpon his des	
Wip dia[de]me ful high in his paleys	60
And halt' his feest' so solempne <i>and</i> so riche	
þat' in þis world' ne was þer noñ it liche	
Of which if I sal telle al þe araye	
Than wold it' occupie a somers daye	64
And eke it' nedep nat' to devise	
And euery cours þe order' of her' seruise	
I wil not' telle of her strañge sewes	
Ne of her swannes ne her heron-sewes	68
Eke in þat' londe as tellen kny3tes olde	
There is som mete þat' is for deynte holde	
That' in þis londe men recche but' smaĥ	
þer nys no man þat' may reporten aĥ	72

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

I wil not tary 3ou for it is pryme And for it is no frute but losse of tyme Vnto my furst I wil haue my recours And so byfeh þat after þe þred recours	76
Whil þat þis kinge sitte þus in his nobleye Herkenyngt his menstralles her þingges pleye Byforn him at þe boord deliciously	[leaf 104, back]
Inne atte halle door so sodeynly Ther come a knyght vpon a stede of bras And in his honde a brood myroure of glas Vpon his þombe he had of goldt a rynge And by his side a naked swerd hangynge And vp he rideþ to þe heigh boordt	80
In al þe halle ne was þer spoke no wordt ffor merveile of þis knyght hym to biholde fful bisily þei wayten 3onge and olde This stronge knyght þat come þus sodeynly Al armed saue his hede ful richely Salued þe kingt þe quene and lordes alle By ordere as þei seten in þe halle Wiþ so high reuerence and obeysance As wel in speche as in his countenance þat Gawayne wiþ his olde curtasie þouze he come ageyn out of ffarye Ne coude him nouzt amende <i>with</i> no wordt And after þis bifore þe highe bordt He wiþ a manly vois saide his massage After þe forme vsed in his langage With-out vice of sillable or of <i>lettre</i> And for his tale shulde seme þe bettere Accordant to his wordes was his chere As techeþ arte of speche hem þat it lere Al be it þat I can not sowne his styele Ne can not clymben ouer so hiȝe a styele 3it say I þis þat as to comune entente Thus moche amounteþ al þat euere he mentt	88
	92
	96
	100
	104
	108

If it' so be þat' I haue it' in my mynde
 He seide þe kynge of Arabye and of ynde
 My liege lord' on þis solempne day
 Salweþ 3ou as he best' can *and* may 112
 And seendeþ 3owe in honour' of 3our feste
 By me þat' am redy al at' 3oure heeste
 This stede of bras þat' esily & weþ [leaf 105]
 Can in a space of a day naturel 116
 This is to saye in *four and twenti*¹ houres [MS xxiiij.]
 Wher so 3ou lust' in drouzt' or in shoures
 Beren 3oure body in to euery place
 To which 3oure hertes wilneþ forto pace 120
 Wip-oute wemme of 3ou þorow foule or fare
 Or if 3ow list' to flee as hie in þe Eire
 As doþ an Egle whan him list' to sore
 This same stede shal bere 3ou euermore 124
 Wip-outen harme til 3e be where 3ou list'
 þow þat' 3e sclepen on his bakt' or rest'
 And turne a3ein wip wriþing' of a pynne
 He þat' it' wrouzt' cowde ful mony a gynne 128
 He waited mony a constellaciõ
 Or he had doo þis operaciõ
 And knewe ful mony a seal *and* mony a bonde
 This myroure eke þat' I haue in myn honde 132
 Haþ suche a myzt' þat' men may in it see
 whan þer shal fallen eny aduersite
 Vnto 3our' regne or vnto 3our self also
 And openly who is 3oure freend' or ffoo / 136
 And ouer al þis if eny lady brizt'
 Haþ sette her hert' in eny maner wizt'
 If he be fals she shal his tresoñ see
 His newe loues *and* al his subtilite 140
 So openly þat' þer shal no þing' hide
 wherfore ageyn þis lusty somers tyde
 This myrour and þis ryng' þat' 3e may see
 He haþ sent' to my lady Canacee 144

3oure excellent' douȝtere þat' is here
 þe vertue of þis ryngē if ȝe wil here
 Is þis? þat' if her list' it' forto were
 Vpon her thcambe or in her purs it bere 148
 þer nys no fowle þat' fleeþ vnder þ^e heuene
 þat' he ne shal vnderstonde his steuene
 And knowe his menyng' openly *and* pleyne [leaf 105, back]
 And answe're him in his langage ageyne 152
 And euery gras þat' groweþ vpon rote
 She shal wel knowe *and* whome it wil do bote
 And be his woundes neuere so depe *and* wide/
 This naked swerd þat' hongeþ by my side 156
 Such' vertue haþ þat' what' man so ȝe smyte
 þorowe-out' his armure it' wil kerue *and* bite
 were it' as thikke as is a braunched oke
 And what' man þat' is wounded *with* þe stroke 160
 Shal neuere be hool til þat ȝou list' of grace
 To stroke him *with* þe plat' in þilk place
 Ther he is hirt' þis is as moche to seyñ
 ȝe mote *with* þe plat' swerde ageyñ 164
 Stroke hym in the wounde *and* it' wil close
 This is a verrey soþe wiþ-uten glose
 It' failleþ nouȝt' þe whilis it' is in ȝour holde
 And whan þis knyȝt' haþ þus þis tale tolde 168
 He rideþ out' of þe halle *and* down he liȝt'
 His stede which' þat' shoon as sonne briȝt'
 Stant' in þe courte stille as eny stoon
 This knyght' is to his chambre lad anoon 172
 And is vnarmed and to þe mete I-sette
 þe presentes bene ful richely fette
 This is to seyñ þe swerde and þe *Mirroure*
 And born anoon vnto þe hie toure 176
 Wiþ certeyn officers yordeyned þerfore
 And vnto Canacee þe ryng' is bore
 Solempnely þer she sitte atte þ^e table
 But' sikerly wiþ-oute eny fable 180

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe hors of bras þat' may not' be remewed It' stant' as it' were to þe grounde yglwed / þer may no man out' of þe place it' drive ffor noon engyn of wyndas or polyve	184
And cause whi for þei can not' þe craft' And þefore in þe place þei han it' laft' Tyl þat' þe knyzt' haþ tauzt' hem þe manere	[leaf 106] 188
To voyden him as 3e shal after here Grete was þe prees þat' swarmed to <i>and</i> froo To Gowren on þis hors þat' stondeþ soo / ffor it' so hegh was . and so brode <i>and</i> long'	192
So wel proporciond forto be stronge Rizt' as it' were a stede of lumbardye Ther-wiþ so horsly and so quyke of eye As it' a ge[n]til poyleis coursere were ffor Certes from his tale vnto his ere	196
Nature ne art' ne koude hym nouzt' mende In no degre as al þe puple wende But' euer-more hir' most' wonder was / Howe þat' it' cowde gon and was of bras	200
It' was of fayre as þe puple semed Dyuers folk dyuersly han demed As mony hedes as mony wittes þer bene þei Mormured as don a swarme of been	204
And mede skilles after her fantasies Rehersinge of þe olde poetries	¶ .i. equus pedasus.
And seide it' was lik' þe Pegasee þe hors þat' had wenges forto fle	208
Or ellis it' was þe Gr[e]kes hors Synon That' brouzt' Troy to destruction As men in þise olde Geestes rede Myne hert' quod oon is euere more in drede	212
I trowe somme men of armes bene þer-Inne That' shapen hem þis Cite forto wynne It' were rizt' good þat' al such þing' were knowe Anoþer rowned to his felawe lowe	216

And seide he lieþ for it is raþer like	
An apparence ymade by soñ magike	
As Iogelours pleyen at þise feestes grete	
Of sondry þouȝtes þus þei tangle <i>and</i> trete	220
As lewde puple demen comonly	
Of þingges þat bene made subtily	
Than þei can in her lewdenesse comprehende	[leaf 106, back]
þei demen gladly to þe badder ende	224
An somme of hem wondren on þe myrour	
þat horn was vp vnto þe maister tour	
How men myȝt in hit suche þingges see	
Anoper answerȝ <i>and</i> seide it myȝt wel be	228
Naturelli by composiciõs	
Of Angeles and of seley reflexiõs	
And seide þat in rome was such̄ oon	
þei speke of Alocen and Vitiliõ	232
And of Aristote þat writ in her lyues	
Of queynt Mirours <i>and</i> of prospectyues	
As knowen þei þat han her bokes herde	
And oþer folk han wondred on þe swerde	236
þat wold perce þourgh̄ euery þinge	
And fille in speche of Thelophus þe kinge	
And of Achilles for his queinte spere	
ffor he kouþe wiþ it boþ hele <i>and</i> dere	240
Riȝt in such̄ wise as men may <i>with</i> þe swerde	
Of which̄ riȝt nowe ȝe han ȝoure seluen herde	
þe[i] speken of sondry hardyng of Metaht	
And speken of medecynes þer-wiþ-aht	244
And howe <i>and</i> whan it shuld harded be	
which̄ is vnknowe algate vnto me	
¶ Tho speke þei of Ganaces rynges	
And seiden aht þat such̄ a wondere þinge	248
Of craft of ryngges had þei neuere non	
Saue þat he Moyses and kyng Salomon	
Had a nane of Conyng in swich̄ arte	
Thus seyn þe puple and drawen hem a parte	252

But napelees somme seide þat it was wonder to maken of feerne Asshen glas And 3it is glas not like asshen of feerne But for þei han knowen it so 3erne	256
Therefore Ceseþ her Iangelinge <i>and</i> her wonder' As sore wondren some on cause of þondere On ebbe on flood on gossomer <i>and</i> on myst'	[leaf 107]
And al þing' to þe cause is wist'	260
Thus Iangelen þei and demen and devise Til þat þe kinge can from his bord' arise Phebus haþ laft þe angle Meredyonal And 3it ascending' was þe beest' Royal	264
þe gentil leon wiþ his Aldrean Whan þat þis tartre kinge Cambynskan Roos from his boord' þer as he satte ful hie Byforne him goþ þe lowde Mynstralceye	268
Til he come to his Chambre of paramentys Ther as þei sownen dyuers Instrumentys That' is like an heuene forto here Now daunsen lusty venus children dere	272
ffor in þe ffish hir' lady satte ful hie And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendly ye This noble kinge is sette vpon his trone þis straunge knyght' is fette to hym ful sone	276
And on the Daunce he goþ wiþ Canace Here is þe reuel and þe Iolite þat' is not' able a dulle man to deuyse He most' han knowe loue and his seruyse	280
And be a feestlich man as fressh as may That' shulden 3ou deuyzen swich array Who couþe tellen 3ou þe forme of daunces So vncouþe and such fressh countynaunces /	284
Such Subtile lokingges and dyssymulynges ffor drede of Ialowsie mennys apperceuynges No man but' launcelett' <i>and</i> he is dede þerfor I passe ouer of al þis lustihede	288



I say no more but ^t in þis Iolynesse	
I lete hem to men to soper hem dresse	
þe Steward ^t bit ^t spices forto hie	
And eke the wyne in al þis melodye	
þe vsshers and þe sqwiers ben ygoñ	
þe Spices and þe wyne is come anõn	
Thei ete and drinke and whan þis had an ende	[leaf 107, bk.]
Vnto þe temple as reson was þei wende	290
¶ The servise done / þei soupen al by day	
whatt ^t nedep ^t 3ou rehersen her array	
Eche man wote wel þat ^t at ^t a kingges feest ^t	
Hap ^t plente to þe mest ^t and to þe leest ^t	300
And deyntees moo þan be in my knowinge	
And aftere soper gop ^t þis noble kynge	
To sene þis hors of bras with al a route	
Of lordes and ladys hym aboute	304
Such ^t wondring ^t was þer on þis hors of bras	
þat ^t siþen þe grete sege of Troye was	
þer as men wondren on an hors also	
Ne was þer such ^t a wondering ^t as was þoo	308
By fynaly þe kinge axep ^t þe knyzt ^t	
þe vertue of þe Coursere and þe myzt ^t	
And preide hym to telle his gouernañce	
þe hors anon gan forto trippe and dañce	312
whan þat ^t þis knyght ^t leide hond vpon his reyne	
And seide Sir ^t þer is to more to seyne	
but whan þe list to ride owhere	
3e moot ^t trille a pynne stonde in his ere	316
whiçh I shal telle 3ou bytwene vs twoo	
3e mote nempne hym to what ^t place also	
Or to what ^t cuntre þat ^t 3ou list ^t to ride ./	
And whan 3e come þere as 3ou list ^t to abide	320
Bidde hym descende and trille anoþere pynne	
ffor þer-Inne lith ^t þeffecte of al þat ^t gynne	
And [he] wol doune descende and done 3oure wille	
And in þat ^t place he wille abide stille	324

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þough al the world had þe contrary swore
 He shal not þennys by throwe ne ybore
 Or if þou list bidde hym þennes gōon
 Trille þis pyne and he wil vanyssh anōn 328
 Out of þe sizt of euery maner wizt
 And come azein be it day or nyght
 whan þat þou list to clepen hym ageyn [leaf 108]
 In swich a gise as I shal to þou seyn / 332
 By-twixen þou and me and þat ful sone
 Ride whan þou list þer is no more to done
 ¶ Enformed whan þe kyngt was of þe knyzt
 And hap conceyued in his witt arizt 336
 The manere *and* þe forme of al þis þinge
 fful glad and bliþe þe noble douzty kyng
 Repeyringt to his reuel as byforē
 þe bridel is into þe toure born 340
 And kepte amonge his Iwels leef *and* dere
 þe hors vanysshed I note in what manere
 Out of her sizt 3e gete no more of mee
 But þus I lete in lust and Iolite 344
 This Cambynskan is lordes feestinge
 Til wel nygh þe day bygan to springe

¶ **Explicit. prima pars./**

¶ **The Stagt of an hert**

The notice of digestion is slepe
 Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe 348
 þat moch mete and labour wil haue rest
 And wij a galpingt mouþe hem albycast
 And seide þat it was tyme to lye adoune
 ffor blood was in his domynacioun 352
 Cherssheþ blood natures frende quod he
 þei þonken hym galpingt by two or þre
 And euery wight gan drowen hym to his rest
 As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Her dremes mow not^t be tolde for me
 fful were her hedes of ffumosite
 þat^t causet^t dreem of which þer is no charge
 þei slepen til it was pryme large 360
 þe moste parte but^t it^t were Canacee
 She was ful mesurable as wommen be
 ffor of her fadere had she take her leue
 To goo to rest^t sone after it was Eue 364
 Her list^t not^t appalled forto be [leaf 108, back]
 ffor on þe morowe vnfeestlich^h forto see
 And sclepte hure first^t sclepe and awoke
 ffor such^h a Ioie she in her herte toke 368
 Boþ of her queynt^t rynges and of her myroure
 þat^t xx^{ti} tyme she chaunged her colour
 And in her sclepe rizt^t for impressiõ
 Of her myroure she had a visiõ 372
 wherfore er þat^t þe sonne vp gan glide
 She cleped vpon her maistresse here beside
 And seide þat^t hir^t list^t forto arise
 þise olde wommen þat^t bene gladly wise 376
 As is her maistresse answerd^d hir^t anõn
 And seide Madame whidere wold^d 3e gõn
 þus erly for folke bene al in rest^t
 I wil quod she arise for me lest^t 380
 No lenger slepen but^t walken aboute
 Her Maistresse clepeþ wommen a grete route
 And vp þei risen wel . ten or twelue
 Vpriseþ fresshe Canace her selue 384
 As roddy and brizt^t as þei þe 3onge sonne
 þat^t in þe Ram is ten degrees vp ronne
 Noon hier was he whan she redy was
 And forþ she walked esily a pas 388
 Arraied aftere þe lusty seson sote
 liztly forto prey and walk on fote
 Nat^t but^t .v. or .vj. of her mayne
 And in a trenche fer in þe park/ goop she 392

The vapour which þat fro þe erthe glode	
Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody <i>and</i> brode	
But napelees it was so faire a siȝt	
þat it made aȝ her hertes forto liȝt	396
What for þe seson and þe mowrnyge	
And for þe fowles þat she herde synge	
ffor riȝt anoon she wist what þei ment	
Riȝt by her songe and knewe al her entent	400
¶ The knotte whi þat euery tale is told	[leaf 109]
ȝif it be taried til lust be cold	
Of hem þat han it herkened after ȝore	
þe Sauour passeþ euer lenger þe more	404
ffor ffulsomnesse of prolixite	
And by þis same reson þenkeþ me	
I shuld vnto þe knotte condescende	
And maken of her walking sone an ende	408
¶ Amydde a tree for-drye as white as chalke	
As Canacee was plaiyng in her walke	
þer satte a fawcoñ ouer her hede ful hie	
þat wiþ a pitous vois so gan to crie	412
þat alle in þe wode resed of her crie	
And beten had her self so pitously	
Wiþ bothe her wenges to þe rede blode	
Ranne endelonge þe tre þer as she stode	416
And euer in oon she cried alway <i>and</i> shrighȝt	
And wiþ her beke her seluen so she piȝt	
þat þer ne was Tigre ne cruel beest	
þat dwelleþ eiþer in wode or in forest	420
þat ne wold haue wepte if þat she wepe couþe	
ffor sorowe of hir she shrighȝt alway so louþe	
ffor þer nas neuere ȝit man on lyue	
If þat I coude a fawcon wel discryue	424
þat herd of such anoþer of fairnesse	
As wel of plummage as of gentilnesse	
Of shappe of al þat myȝt rekned be	
A ffawcon peregryne þan semed she	428

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of fremde londe and eueremore as she stode
 She swowned nowe and nowe for lakke of blood
 Til wel nygh is she fallen fro þe tre
 This faire kyngges doughter' þis Canace 432
 þat' on her fynger bere þe queynte ryng
 þorgh which she vnderstode wel euery þinge
 þat' eny foule may in his ledne seyne
 And coude answeere him in his ledne ageyne 436
 Haþ vnderstode þat' þis fawcon seide [leaf 109, back]
 And wel nygh for þe rouþe almeþt' she deide
 And to þe tree she goþ ful hastely
 And on þis faucon lokeþ ful pitously 440
 And helde her lappe abrood for wel she wist'
 þe faucon most' falle from þe twist'
 Whan þat' it' swowned next' for lacke of blode
 A longe while to waite her she stode 444
 Til atte last' she spake in þis manere
 Vnto þe hawke as 3e shal after here
 ¶ What' is þe cause if' it' be forto telle
 þat' 3e bene in þis furial peyn of helle 448
 Quod Canacee vnto þis hawke aboue
 Is þis for sorowe of detþ or losse of loue
 ffor as I trowe þise bene causes two
 þan causen most' a gentil hert' woo / 452
 Of other harme it' nedep not' to speke
 ffor þi 3oure self vpon youre self 3ou wreke
 Which þat' proueth wel þat' eipere ire or drede
 Mote bene encheson of 3oure cruel dede 456
 Siþ þat' I see noon oþer wizt' 3ou chace
 ffor loue of god so doþ 3our self grace
 Or what' may be 3oure helpe for west' nor este
 Ne seghe I neuere er nowe ne brid ne beste 460
 þat' ferde wiþ him self so pitously
 3e selee me wiþ 3oure sorowe verreyly
 I haue of 3ou so grete compassioun
 ffor goddes loue come fro þe tree adoun 464

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And as I am a kingges douzthter' trewe
 If þat' I verrelly þe causes knewe
 Of 3oure dis[e]se if it' lay in my myzt'
 I wold amende it' er þat' it were nyzt' 468
 As wisly helpe me grete god of kinde
 And Erbes shal I rizt' ynow fynde
 To hele wiþ 3oure hirtes hastely
 þoo shrigh't þis fawcon zit' more pitously 472
 þan euere she did and fille to grounde anōn [leaf 110]
 And lith a swowne dede as is þe stoñ
 Til Canacee hap in hure lappe her take
 Vnto þat' tyme she gan of swowne awake 476
 And after þat' she of swowne gan vpbreide
 Rizt' in hire hawkes leodene þus she seide
 ¶ þat' pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
 ffeling' his symilitude in peynes smerte 480
 Is proued alday as men may it see
 As wel be werk' as be auctorite
 ffor gentil hert' kepeþ gentillesse
 I se wele þat' 3e han on my distresse 484
 Compassion my faire Canacee
 Of verrey wommanly benignyte
 That' nature in 3oure principles hap sette
 But' for noon hope forto fare þe bette 488
 But' forto obeye vnto 3oure herte free
 And forto maken oþer be ware by me
 As by þe whelpe chastised is the lyōn
 Rizt' for þat' cause and for þat' conclusioñ 492
 While þat' I haue a leisere and a space
 Myn harme I wil confessen er I pace
 And euere while þat' she her sorowe told'
 þat' oþer wepte as she to water wold' 496
 Til þat' þe ffaucōn bad hir' to be stille
 And wiþ a sighe þus she seide hir' tillē
 Ther I was bredde allas þat' ilk daye
 And fostred in a roche of Merbel graye 500

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

So tenderly þat' no þing' eiled me
 I ne wist not' what' was aduersite
 Til I coude flee ful hie vndere þe skie
 Tho dwelled a tercelet' me fast by 504
 þat' semed welle of al gentilnesse
 Al were he ful of treson and falsnesse
 It' is wrapped vnder humble chere
 And vnder' hwe of troupe & in such manere ./ 508
 Vndere plesaunce and vnder bisy peyne [leaf 110, back]
 þat' no wight' couþe han wende he coude feyne
 So depe in greyne he dyed his coloures /
 Rizt' as a serpent' hyd hym vnder floures 512
 Til he may se his tyme forto bite
 Rizt' so þis god of loue ypocrite
 Doþ so his serymonijs and obeysances
 And kepeþ in semblaunt' al his obseruaunces / 516
 That' sowneþe into gentilnesse of loue
 As in a tompe is al þe faire aboue
 And vnder is þe cours which as 3e wote
 Such was þis ypocrite boþ colde *and* hote 520
 And in þis wise he serued his entente
 þat' saue þe feende non wist' what' he mente
 Til he so longe had wepte *and* compleyned
 And many a 3eer his servise to hym feyned 524
 Til þat' myn hert' to pitous *and* to nyce
 Al Innocent' of his crowned malice
 ffor-ferde of his deþ as þouzt' me
 Vpon his opes and his Suerte 528
 Graunted hym loue vpon þis condicioun
 þat' euer moo myñ honure and my renown
 Were saued boþ privey and apert'
 þis is to seyn þat' after his dissert' 532
 I 3aue hym al myn hert' and my þouzt'
 God woot' and he þat' oper wise nouzt'
 And toke his hert' in chaunge of myñ for ay
 But' soþ is seide go siþen mony a day 536

A trewe wight^t and a þeef thenkeþ not^t oon
 And whan he sawe þe þinge so fer ygoñ
 þat^t I [had] graunted hym fully my loue
 In such^t a gise as I haue seide aboue 540
 An 3euen hym my trewe hert^t as free
 As he swore he 3af his hert^t to me
 Anon þis tigre ful of doublenesse
 ffil on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse 544
 Wiþ hye reuerence and as by his chere [leaf 111]
 So like a gentile louere of manere
 So rauissshed as it^t semed for þe Ioye
 þat^t neuere Iason^t ne Paris of Troye 548
 Iason certes ne noon oþere man
 Siþ Lameþ was þat^t alþer furst^t biganne
 To louen two as writen folk^t to-forne
 Ne neuere siþ þe first^t man was born 552
 Ne coude man by xx^{ti} þousand part^t
 Countrefete þe sophymes of his arte
 Ne were worþi to vnbocle his galoche
 þer dowblenesse or faynyng^t shuld^t approche 556
 Ne so couþe þonke a wiz^t as he did me
 His manere was an heuene for to see
 Til eny womman were she neuere his wys
 So peynted he and kembeþ at^t poynt^t devis 560
 As wel his wordes as his countenaunce
 And I so loued hym for his obeysaunce
 And for þe trouþe I demed in his hert^t
 þat^t if so were þat^t eny þinge hym smerte 564
 Al were it^t neuere so lite and I it wist^t
 Me þouzt^t I felt^t deþ at^t myn herte twiste
 And shortely so ferforþ þis þinge wente
 þat^t my wille hap his willes Instrument 568
 þis is to seyne my wille obeied his wille
 In al þinge as ferre as reson fille
 Kepinge þe boundes of my worship euere
 Ne neuere had I þinge so leef ne leuere 572

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As hym : god wote ne neuere shal no moo /
 þis last lenger þan a ȝere or twoo
 ¶ That I Suppose of hym no þing^t but good^t
 But fynaly þus at the ende it stood 576
 þat^t fortune wold^t þat^t he most^t twynne
 Out^t of þat^t place which þat^t I was Inne
 where me were woo it is no questiōn
 I can not^t make of it discripciōn 580
 ffor oon þinge dar I telle boldely [leaf 111, back]
 I knowe what^t is þe peyne of deþ þerby :
 Such^t harme I felt^t for he no wiz^t by-leue
 So on a day of me he toke his leue 584
 So sorowefulli eke þat^t I wende verrely
 þat^t he had feled as moche harme as I
 Whan þat^t I herde hym speke and seg^t his hwe
 But napelees I þouȝ^t he was so trewe 588
 And eke þat^t he repeire shuld agayn/
 Wip-Inne a litel while soþ to sayn
 And reson wold eke þat^t he most^t goo
 ffor his honoure as oft happeþ soo 592
 þat^t I made vertue of necessite
 And toke it wel siþ þat^t it^t most be
 As I best^t myght I hid fro hym my sorowe
 And toke hym by þe honde seint^t Iohn to borowe 596
 And seide þus loo I am ȝoures aȝ
 Beþ swich as I haue be to you and shal
 what^t he answerd^t it^t nedep not reherce
 who can seyn bette þan he who can do wors 600
 whan he hap al wel seide þan hap he done
 þerfore bihouep hym a ful longe sponne
 þat^t shal eten with a feend þus herd I seye
 So at þe last^t he mote forþ his weye 604
 And forþ he fleep til he come þer hym list^t
 whan it^t come hym to purpos for to rist^t
 ¶ I trowe he had þilk^t texte in mynde
 þat^t al þinge repeiryng^t to his kinge
 ¶ Redditui suo sui gula gaudent / 608

Gladeþ hym self þus seyn men as I gesse
 Men louen of propre kinde newfangilnesse
 As briddes doon þat' men in cages fede
 ffor þeiȝ þou nyȝt' and day take of hym hede 612
 And strawe her cage faire and soft as silk
 And ȝeue hem sugre . hony . brede *and* mylk'
 ȝit' right' anoon as þat' his door is vppe
 He wiþ his feete wil spurne down his cuppe 616
 And to þe wode he wil and wormes ete [leaf 112]
 So newfangle bene þei of her mete
 And louen nouelries of propre kinde
 No gentilnesse of blood may hem bynde 620
 So ferde þis tercelet' allas þe day
 Thowe he were gentiH born fressh and gay
 And goodly forto sene . humble *and* free
 He seȝh vpon a tyme a kite fle 624
 And soðeynly he loued þis kite soo
 That' al his loue is clene fro me goo
 And haþ his trowþe falsed in þis wise
 Thus haþ þe kite my loue in her seruyse 628
 And I am lorn *with*-outen remedye
 And wiþ þat' worde þis faucon gan to crie
 And swowned eft' in Canaces barme
 Grete was þe sorowe for þat' haukes harme 632
 That' Canacee and alle her wommen made
 þei nyst' howe þat' þei myȝt' þe faucon glade
 But' Canacee home bereþ her in hir' lappe
 And softely in plaasters gan hir wrappe 636
 þer as she *with* hire beek had hurt' her selue
 Nowe can not' Canacee but' herbes delue
 Out' of the grounde and maken salues newe
 Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe 640
 To helen wiþ þe hauke from day to nyȝt'
 She doþ her bysynesse and al her' myȝt'
 And by hire beddes hede she made a mewe
 And keuered it' wiþ veluetes blewe 644

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS. 7

In signe of troupe þat is in wommen sene
 And Añ wip-oute þe mwee is peinted grene
 In whiche were peynted añ þise fals foules
 As bene þise tydifis . tercelettes and owles 648
 Ri3t for þe spite were peynted hem biside
 Pies on hem forto crie and chide
 þus lete I Canace her hauke kepinge
 I wil no more as nowe speke of her rynges 652
 Til it come eft to purpoos forto seyn [leaf 112, back]
 Howe þat þis faucon gate her loue ageyn
 Repentaunt as þe story telleþ vs
 By mediacion of Camballus 656
 þe kyngges sone of which I 3ou tolde
 But hens forþ I wil processe holde
 To speken of auentures and of batailles
 That 3it was neuere herde so grete merveiles 660
 ffirst wil I telle 3ou of Cambynskan
 That in his tyme mony a Cite wan
 And aftere wil I speke of algarsif
 How þat he wan Theodora to his wiff 664
 ffor whan ful oft in grete perill he was
 Ne had he bene holpen by þe hors of bras
 And aftere wil I speke of Camballo
 þat faught in listes wip þe breþeren two 668
 ffor Canace er þat he my3t hir wynne
 And þer I left wil I ageyn bygynne
 va-^{.i. sol.} Apollo whirleþ vp his chare so hie
 cat Til þat þe god Mercurius hous þe scлие 672
Explicit secunda pars :
¶ Here endeþ þe squyers tale

And here

[on leaf 112, *ba*.^k]

bygynneþ þe prologe of þe merchaunte.

In feiþ Squier þow hast' þe wel yquytte
 And gentely I preise wel þi witte
 Quod þe merchaunt' consideryng' þi zouþe
 So felingly þou spekest' sir' I þe alouþe 676
 As to my dome þer is non þat' is here
 Of Eloquence þat' shal be þi pere
 [And if þat þow lyue god 3if þe goode chaunce [Barlow MS 20]
 And in vertue sende the Contynauce] 680
 ffor of þi speche I haue gret' deynte
 I haue a sone and by þe trinite
 I had leuere þan xxⁱⁱ pounde worþ lond'
 þough it' were riȝt' nowe fallen in my hond'
 3e ere a man of such' discreciõ
 As þat' 3e beñ fy on possession
 But' 3if a man be uertuous *wiþal*
 I haue my sone snybbed *and* 3it' shal / 688
 ffor he to vertue listep not' entende [leaf 113]
 But' forto pley atte dys and to dispende
 And lese al þat' he haþ is his vsage
 And he haþ leuere talke wiþ a page 692
 þan to comune wiþ a gentile wigt'
 where he myȝt' lerne gentillesse arizt'
 A strawe for 3oure gentilnesse quod our Hoost'
 What' Marchaunte *parde* Sir' wel þou woost' 696
 That' eçh of 3ou mote tellen at' þe leest'
 A tale or twoo or breken his bihest'
 That' knowe I weH quod þe Merchaunte certeyñ
 I prey 3ou haueþ not' me in disdeyne 700

GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK. Petworth MS?

þouze to þis man I speke a word or twoo
 Telle on þi tale wiþ-ouen wordes moo /
 Gladly sir' ooste quod he I wil obeye
 Vnto 3our wille now herkenep what I seye 704

I wil 3ou not' contrarye in no wise.
 As ferre as my wittes wil suffise
 I prey to god þat' it' may plesen 3ou
 þan woot' I wele þat' it' is good ynowe 708

þus endep þe prologe /

And here by-

gynneþ þe *Merchauntes tale*.

[on leaf 118]

Whilom þer was dwellinge in lumbardy ¶ *The tale.*

A worpi knyzt' þat' born was at Pavy.

In which he lyued in grete prosperite

And sixty zere a wyueles man was he 1248

And folowed ay his bodely delite

On womman þer as was his Appetite

As doon þise fooles þat' bene seculers

And whan þat' he was past' sixty zeres 1252

Were it' for holynesse or ellis for dotage

I can not' seye but' suche a corage

had þis knyght' to be a wedded man

That' day and nyght he dop al þat' he can 1256

To aspie where he myzt' wedded be

Preiynge our lord' to graunt' hym þat' he /

Might' ones knowe þat' blisful liff

[leaf 113, back]

þat' is bytwixe an husbonde *and* his wif 1260

And for to lyuen vnder þat' holy band'

Wif which god furste man to womman band'

Noon oþer lif seide he is worþ a bene

ffor wedloke is so esi and so clene 1264

That' in þis world' it' is a paradys

Thus seiþ þis olde knyzt' þat' was so wis

And certeynly as soþ as god is kinge

To take a wif it' is a glorious þinge 1268

And namely whan a man is olde *and* hoore

þan is a wif þe frute of his tresore

þan shuld' he take a zonge wif and a faire

On which he myzt' engender him an aire 1272

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And lede his lif in Ioye and solace	
Wher as þe bachilers synggen alas	
Whan þei fynde eny aduersite	
In loue which þat' is but' childes vanite	1276
And trewly it' sitte wel to be soo	
That' bachilers han ofte peyne <i>and</i> woo	
On brutel grounde þei beelde brutelnesse	
þei fynde whan þei wene sikernesse	1280
þei lyue but' as a bridde or a beest'	
In liberte and vnder nyce areest'	
þer as a wedded man in his astate	
Lyueþ his lif blisful and ordynate	1284
Vndere þe ʒok' of mariage ybounde	
Wel may his hert' in Ioye and blisse be founde	
ffor who can be so buxom as a wif	
Whó is so trewe and eke so tentiff	1288
To kepe him seke and hole as is his make	
ffor wel ne woo she wil not' hym forsake	
She nys not' wery hym to loue <i>and</i> serue	
þouʒe þat' he lye bedrede til he sterue	1292
And ʒit' somme clerkes sein þat' it' is not' soo	
Of which theofraste is oon of þoo ./	
What' foorce þouʒt' Thophrast' lusteþ lye	[leaf 114]
Ne take no wif <i>quod</i> he for husbandrye	1296
As forto spare in household þi dispence	
A trewe seruante doþ more diligence	
Thi good to kepe þan þine owne wif	
ffor she wil cleyme half part' al her lif	1300
And ʒif þat þou be seke so god me saue	
Thi verrey frendes or a trewe knaue	
Wil kepe þe better þan she þat' waiteþ ay	
Aftere þi good and hap do mony a day	1304
And if þou take a wif ¹ þat' to þe is vntrewe	
ful ofte tyme it' shal þe Rwe ¹	[¹⁻¹ ? <i>spurious</i>]
This entent' an hundred sipes wors	
writeþ þis man þer god his bonys curs	1308

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But take no kepe of al such vanyte
 Defie Theofrast and herkenep me
 A wiff is goddys 3ift verreyly
 Al oþer manere 3iftes hardely 1312
 As londes. rentes pasture or comune
 Or mebles al bene 3iftes of fortune
 þat passen as a shadowe on a waþ
 But drede it nou3t pleylnly speke I shaþ 1316
 A wiff wil last and in þine hous endure
 Wel more þan þe list peraventure
 Mariegge is a ful grete sacrament
 Who hap no wiff I telle hym shent 1320
 He lyueþ helplees and is al desolate
 I speke of folk in seculere astate
 And herken whi. I seie not þis for nou3t
 þe womman is for mannes helpe ywrou3t 1324
 þe highe god whan he had Adam maket
 And seghe him alone bely naked
 God of his grete goodnesse seide þan /
 Lat vs make an helpe vnto þis man 1328
 Like to hym self and þan he made Eue
 Here may 3ee see and herby may 3e preue
 þat þe wiff is manny's Comfort [leaf 114, back]
 His Paradys terrestre and his disport 1332
 So buxom and so vertuous is she
 þei moste nedes lyue in vnite
 Oo flesh þei bene and two soules as I gesse
 Hap but oon hert in hele and in distresse 1336
 A wif a seynt Mary benedicite
 How my3t a man han eny aduersite
 þat hap a wiff certes I can not seie
 þe blisse þat is ytwixe hem tweye 1340
 þer may no tunge tellen or hert þenk
 If he be poor she helpeþ him to swynk
 She kepeþ his good and waasteþ neuer a dele
 Al þat her husbond lust she likeþ wele 1344

She seiþ not onys nay whan he seith 3e
 Dop þis seiþ he . al redy sire seiþ she
 O blisful ordere of wedloke precious
 þou arte so mery and eke so vertuous 1348
 And so commended and so appreued eke
 þat euery man þat halt him worþ a leke
 Vpon his bare knees auzt al his lif
 Thanken his god þat him haþ sent a wif 1352
 Oyþer prei to god him for to sende
 A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
 ffor þan his lif is sette in sikernesse
 He may not be deceyued as I gesse 1356
 So þat he worche after his wyues rede
 þan may he boldely bere vp his hede
 þei bene so trewe and also wys
 ffor which if þou wilt worchen as þ^e wis 1360
 Do alway so as wommen wil þe rede
 Loo howe þat Iacob as þise clerkes rede
 By good counseil of his modere Rebekke
 Boonde þe kyddes skyn about his nekke 1364
 ffor which his faders benyson he wan
 Loo Iudith as þe storie telle can
 Be wise counsail she goddes puple kepte [leaf 115]
 And sclowe hym Olophernes while he selepte 1368
 Lo Abygail by counseille how she
 Saued her husbonde Nabaþ whan þat he
 Shuld haue be slayne and loke aster alsoo
 By good counsaile delyuered out of woo 1372
 þe puple of god and made hym marche
 Of assure enchaunced forto be
 Ther is no þinge in grete superlatif
 As seiþ seneke [above] an humble wif 1376
 Suffre þi wifes tunge as Catoñ bitte
 She shal commaunde and þou shalt suffre it
 And 3it she wil obeye of Curtesie
 A wif is keper of þine husbandrye 1380

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

welē may þe seke man by-weile <i>and</i> wepe þer as þer nys no wif þe hous to kepe I warne þe 3if wisly þou wirche	
Louē wel þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche	1384
If thou louest þi self wel. þou louest þi wif No man hateþ his flessþ but in his lif He fostreth it and þerfore bid I þe Cherisse þi wif or þou shalt neuere the	1388
Husbonde and wif what so men Iape or pleye Of worldly folk holde þe siker weye They bene so knytte þer may noon harme betide And namely vpon þe wifes side	1392
ffor which þis Ianuarie of which I tolde Considered haþ wiþ-in his daies olde þe lusty lif þe vertuous quiete þat is in mariage hony swete	1396
And for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem the effecte of his entent wiþ face sadde his tale he haþ hem told He saide frendes I am hoor and olde	1400
And almost god wote vpon þe pittes brinke Vpon my soule somewhat I most þenke I haue my body folily dispended /	[leaf 115, back]
Blessed be god it shal be amended ffor I wil bene certeyn a wedded man And þat anon in al þe hast I can Vnto some maide faire and tender of age I prey 3ou shapeþ for my mariage	1408
Al sodeynly for I wil not abide And I wil foonden to asprie on my side To whom I may be wedded hastely But for as moche as 3e bene more þan I	1412
3e shul raþer such a þinge espie þan I and þer me lust best to alien But of on þing I warne 3ou my frendes dere I nyl noon olde wif haue in no manere	1416

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

She shal not' passe xvj zere in fayn
 Old fissh and zonge flessh þat' wil I haue certayn
 Bett' is quod he a p[i]ke þan a pikereff
 And bette þan olde beef is þe tender' veeff 1420
 I wil no womman of xxx^{ti} wynter' age
 It' is but' bene strawe and grete forage
 And eke þise olde wyues god it wote
 þei konnen so moche craft' on wades bote 1424
 So mochel broke harme whan þat' hem lest'
 That' wif hem shuld' I neuer' lyuen in rest'
 ffor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkes
 Womman of mony scoles. half a clerk es 1428
 But' certeyn a yonge þing' may man gye
 Rizt' as men may warme wax *with* handis plye
 Wherefore I seie 3ou pleyonly in a clause
 I nyl non olde wif han rizt' for þis cause 1432
 ffor if so were I had some meschaunce
 þat' [I] in hire ne couþe haue no plesaunce
 þan shuld' I lede my lif in auenture
 And so streite to þe deuel sure 1436
 Ne children shuld' I noon vpon hure geten
 3it' had me leuere þat' houndes had me eten
 Than þat' myne Heritage shulde falle [leaf 116]
 In straunge honde and þus I telle 3ou aH 1440
 I dote not'. I not' þe cause whi
 Men shuld wedde and ferthermore wote I
 Ther spekeþ mony a man of Mariage
 þat' wote no more of it' þan doþ my page 1444
 ffor whiche causes men shuld' take a wif'
 3if he may not' chaast bene his lif
 Take him a wif wif grete deuocion
 Bycause of leeful procreacion 1448
 Of children to þe honure of god aboue
 And non3t' only for paramour ne for loue
 And for þei shulden leccherie eschewe
 And 3eelde her dettes while þat' it' is newe 1452

Or for þat eche man shuld helpe opere
 In meschief as sustere shal to broþere
 And lyve in chastite ful heuenly
 But sirs by 3oure leue þat am not I 1456
 ffor god byponke it. I dar make auaunte
 I fele my lymmes sterke and suffisaunt
 To done al þat a man bylongeþ to
 I wote my self best what I may do 1460
 pou; I be hoor I fare as doþ a tre
 þat blometh er þe frute ywox[e] be
 þat blossmed tre is neiþer drie ne dede
 I fele no where hoor but on my hede 1464
 Myne hert and my lymmes ben as grene
 As lauriel is þorgh þe 3ere to sene
 And sythen 3e han herd al myn entent
 I prey 3ou to my wille 3e assent 1468
 Dyuers men dyuersly hym told
 Of Mariage mony ensamples olde
 Somme blamen it somme preisen it certayn
 But at þe laste shortely forto sayn 1472
 As alday falleþ altercacion
 Bitwixen frendes in disputacion
 þer fille a strif ytwix his breþeren two [leaf 116, back]
 Of which þat oon is cleped placebo./ 1476
 Iustus soply called was þat other
 Placebo seide oo I am 3oure broþere
 fful litel nede han ye my lord so dere
 Counseile to aske of ony þat is here 1480
 But þat 3e bene so ful of Sapience
 That 3ou ne likeþ for 3oure high prudence
 To weyue from þe word of Salomon
 This word seiþ he vnto vs everechoñ 1484
 Wirk al þing by counseile þus seide
 And þan shalt þou not repent þe
 But þeigh þat Salomon speke such a word
 Myn owne dere broþer and my lord 1488

- So wisly god bring^t my saule at^t ese and rest^t
 I holde 3oure owe counseff is þe best^t
 ffor broþer myn take of me þis motif^t
 I haue bene nowe a courte man al my lyf^t 1492
 And god woot^t þou3e I vnworþi be
 I haue stonden in ful grete degre
 Abowen lordes of ful grete astate
 3it^t had I neuere wiþ none of hem debate 1496
 I neuere hem contraried trewly
 I wote wele þat^t my lord can more þan I.
 That^t he seiþ I holde it^t forme *and* stable
 I sieie þe same or ellis þing^t semblable 1500
 A ful grete fool is eny counselour^t
 þat^t serueþ eny lord of hie honour^t
 þat^t dar presume or ones þenk^t it^t
 That^t his counsaile shuld^t passe his lordes witte 1504
 Nay lordes bene no fooles be my fay
 3e haue 3oure self spoken here to day
 So high sentence so holy & so weff
 That^t I consent^t and conferme euery dele 1508
 3our wordes al & 3oure opynyoun
 By god þer is no man in al þis toun.
 Ne in Ytaile coupe bet^t han seide [leaf 117]
 Criste holdeþ of þis hym ful wel apaied 1512
 And trewly it^t is an hie corage
 Of eny man þat^t stoupeþ into age
 To take a 3onge wif be my fader^t kynne
 3oure hert^t hongep vpon a Ioly pynne 1516
 Doþ now in þis matere riz^t as 3ou leste
 ffor fynally I holde it^t for þe best^t
 ¶ Iustinus þat^t ay stille satte *and* herde
 Riz^t in þis wise he to placebo ansuerde 1520
 Nowe broþer myn be pacient^t I prey
 Siþens þat^t 3e han seide herken what^t I sey
 Senek amonges oþer wordes wise
 Seiþ þat^t a man ou3t^t hym wel awise 1524

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- To whom he zeueth his land or his cateH
 And siþens I ougtht advise me riȝt weH
 To whom I zeue my [gode aweye ffrome Me] [MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 110, back. Not in Sloane 1685, leaf 91; or Reg. 18 C ii, f 94; but in Addit. 5140, f 153; Harl. 7333's rymes corrected to me, advised be, f 70, col. 1.]
 WeHe more I aughite auysede be 1528
 To whome I yeue my] body for alway
 I warne you wel it' is no childes play
 To taken a wif wiþ-out' avisement
 Men most' enquere þis is myn assent' 1532
 Whedere she be wis. sobre or dronklewe
 Eyþer proude or oþer wise a shrewe
 A chidere eiþer a waaster' of þi good
 Or riche or poor / or ellis a man is woodt 1536
 Al be it' so þat' no man fynde shal
 Non in þis world' þat' tretteþ hool in aH
 Ne man ne beest' such as men con devise
 But' napelees it' aught' ynowe suffise 1540
 Wiþ eny wif ȝif so were þat' ȝe hadde
 Moo good thewes þan her vices badde
 And al þis askeþ leisere to enquere
 ffor god wote I haue wepte mony a tere 1544
 fful priuely siþens I had a wif
 Preise who so wil a wedded mannys lif
 Certeyn I fynde in it' but' cost' and care
 And obseruaunces of al blessed bare ./ 1548
 And ȝit' god þonk' my neighbours al aboute [leaf 117, back]
 A[nd] namely of wommen a grete route
 Sein þat I haue þe most' stedefast' wiff'
 And eke þe mekest oon þat' bereþ lif 1552
 But I woote best wher wrieþ [me] my shoo
 ȝe may for me riȝt' as ȝou list' doo
 Adviseþ ȝou ȝe bene a man of age
 Howe þat' ȝe entren into mariage 1556
 And namely wiþ a ȝonge wif and a feire
 By him þat' made water erþe and Eyre
 þe ȝongest' man þat' is in al þis route
 Is bisy ynouȝe to bringe it' aboute 1560

To haue his wiff allone trestep me
 3e shullen not plesen hure 3eres pre
 This is to seyn to done her plesaunce
 A wiff axep ful mony an obseruaunce 1564
 I prey 3ou þat 3e ne be euel apaide
 Wel quod þis Ianuar' & hastowe al saide
 Strawe for þi senek & for þi prouerbes
 I count' not a panyer ful of herbes 1568
 Of scole teermes wiser men þan thou/
 As þou hast' herd assentep it' rizt' nowe
 ¶ To my purpoos Placebo what' say 3e
 I sey it' is a cursed man quod he 1572
 That' lettep Matrimoyne Sikerly
 And wip þat' word þei risen sodeynly
 And bene assented fully þat' he shuld'
 Wedded be whan hym list' and where he wold' 1576
 Thy fantasie and þi curiousnesse
 ffro day to day gan in þi soule inpresse
 Of Ianuar' about' his mariage
 Mony faire shappe and mony faire visage 1580
 Ther passeþ his hert' nyzt by nyght'
 As who so toke a myroure' polshed bright'
 And sette it' in a comune Market' place
 þan shuld' he seen mony a figure pace 1584
 By his Miroure and in þe same wise [leaf 118]
 Can Ianuar' in wip his þouzt' devise
 Of Maidens which þat' dwellen [him] beside
 O. He wist' not' where he myzt' abide 1588
 ffor þouze þat' oon haue beute in her face
 A-noþer stant so in þe puples grace
 ffor her sadnesse and her benignite
 þat' of þe puple grettest' vois had she 1592
 And somme were riche and hadden badde name
 But' na þe lees bytwixe earnest and game
 He atte last' enpoynted hym in oon
 A[nd] lēte al oþer from his herte goon 1596

And chese hire of his owne auctorite
 ffor loue is blynde al day and may not se
 And whan þat he was in þe bedde brouȝt
 He purtreide in his hert and in his þouȝt 1600
 Her freisshe beaute and her age tendere
 Hir myddel smalle her armes longe and scledere
 Her wise gouernaunce and her gentilnesse
 Her wommanly beringe and her sadnesse 1604
 And whan þat he to her was condescended
 Hym þouȝt his chois myȝt not be amended
 ffor whan þat he him self concluded had
 Hym þouȝt eche oþer mannys witt so bad 1608
 þat impossible it were to replie
 Aȝeinst his chois þis was his fantasie
 His frendes sent he to at his instañce
 And preieþ him to done hym þat plesañce 1612
 That hastely þei wolde to hym come
 He wold abreggen her labour al and some
 Hit nedep no more to hem to goo ne ride
 He was apointed þer he wold abide 1616
 Placebo came and eke his frendes sone
 And alþer first he bad hem aȝ a bone
 þat noon of hem noon argumentes make
 Aȝeinst his purpoos which þat he haþ take . 1620
 Which purpoos was plesaunt to god as seide he [1f 118, bk]
 And verrey grounde of his prosperite
 He saide þer was a mayden in þe toune
 Which þat of bewte haþ grete renoun 1624
 Al were it so she were of smal degre
 Suffiseth him her ȝouþe and her bewte
 Which mayde he seide he wold haue to wif
 To leden in eese and in holynesse his lif 1628
 And þonkeþ god þat he myȝt han hir aȝ
 þat no wizt his blisse part shaȝ
 And preieþ him to labour in þis nede
 And shapen þat he faile not to spede 1632

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor þan he seide his spirit was at eese
 þen is quod he no þing me may displese
 ¶ Saue oon þinge prikkeþ in my conscience
 þe which I wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
 I haue quod he herd saie ful þore agoo
 þer may no man han parfit blesses twoo
 þis is to saie in erþe and eke in heuene
 ffor þei he kepte him from þe synnes seuene 1640
 And eke fro euery brannche of thilk tree
 3it is þere so parfit prosperite
 And so grete eese and lust in mariage
 That euer I am a-gast nowe in myn age 1644
 þat I shal lede nowe so mery a lif
 [So delicat withiouten wo or strif [MS Harl. 7335, leaf 118,
no gap in Petworth.]
 That y shal han myn heuene in erthe] here
 ffor sijens þat verrey heuene is bouzt so dere 1648
 Wip tribulacion and grete penaunce
 how shuld I such in such plesaunce
 As alle wedded men done wip her wives
 Come to þe blisse þere crist eterne alyue es 1652
 This is my drede and 3e my breþere tweye
 Assoilleþ me þis question I 3ou preye
 ¶ Iustinus which þat hated his foly
 Answerd anon rizt in his Iapry 1656
 And for he wold his longe tale abregge
 He wolde noon autorite alegge
 But seide sir so þere bene noon obstacle [leaf 119]
 Oþer þan þis god of his hye myracle 1660
 And of his mercy may so for 3ou wirche
 That er 3e han 3oure 3iftes of holy chirche
 3e may repent of wedded mannys lif
 In which 3e seyn is neiþer woo ne strif 1664
 And ellis god forbede but 3if he sent
 A wedded man grace hym to repent
 Wel often raþer þan a syngle man /
 And þerfor sir þe best rede I can 1668

- Dispeireþ 3ou nou3t haueþ in memorie
 Peraenture she may be 3our' purgatorie
 She may be goddis mene *and* goddys whippe
 Than shal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe 1672
 Swifter þan doþ an arowe out' of a bowe
 I hope to god here aftere 3e shal knowe
 þat' þer nys noon so grete felicite
 In mariage ne neuere more shal be 1676
 þat' 3ou shal lak of 3our' saluacion
 So þat' 3e vse as skille is and resoñ
 þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperally
 And þat' 3e plese hure not' to amerously 1680
 And þat' 3e kepe 3ou eke fro oþer synne
 My tale is done for my witte is þinne
 Beþ not agast' her-of my broþer'
 But' lat' vs wade from þis mater to an oþere 1684
 þe wif of baþe if 3e wil vnderstonde
 Of mariage which 3e han on honde
 Declaren can ful wel in litel space
 ffareþ nowe wel god haue 3ou in his grace 1688
 And wiþ þis word' þis Iustyne *and* his broþere
 Han take her leue and ech of hem of oþere
 ffor whan þei segħ it' most' nedes be
 þei wrou3ten so by wise and sclegħ trete 1692
 þat' she þis maide which þat' Mayus hizt'
 As hastely-as euere þat' she my3t'
 Shal wedded be vnto Ianuarye [leaf 119, back]
 I trowe it' were to longe 3ou to tary 1696
 If I-3ou tolde of euery scrite or bonde
 By which þat' she was festned in his londe
 Eiper forto herken of her riche aray
 But' fynaly ycommen is þe day 1700
 þat' to þe churche boþ[e] bene þei went'
 ffor to receyue þe holy sacrament'
 fforþ commep þe preest' wiþ stole about' his neke
 And bad hir' be ylik' sarra and rebek' 1704

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In wisdom and [in] troupe of mariage
 And saide his orisons as is his vsage
 And crowched hem and bad god shuld hem blisse
 And made al siker ynough *with* holynesse 1708
 Thus bene þei wedded *with* solempnite
 And at þe feeste sitteþ he and she
 Wiþ oþer worþi folk' vpon þe dees
 Al ful of Ioye and blisse is þe paleys 1712
 And ful of instrumentes *and* of vitaille
 þe moste deyntevous of al Ytaile
 Byforn hem of instrumentis which soun
 þat' Orpheus ne of phebes ampheouñ 1716
 Ne maden neuere suche a melody
 And at' euery cours came loude mynstralcye
 That' neuere Ioab trumped forto here
 Neiper Theodomas 3it' half so clere 1720
 And Thebes whan þe cite was in doute
 Bacus þe wyne hem shenkeþ al aboute
 And Venus laugheþ on euery wizt'
 ffor Ianuar' was bycome her kny3t' 1724
 And wolde boþ assaien his corage
 In liberte and eke in mariage
 And wiþ hure fuyr bronde *with* her hand' aboute
 Daunseth byforn þe bride al aboute 1728
 And clenly I dar wel seyn right þis
 Emyneus þat god of weddyng' is /
 Seghñ neuere in his lif' so mery a wedded man [leaf 120]
 Holde þou þi pees þou poete Marcean 1732
 þat' writest' vs þat' ilk wedding' mery
 Of hure Philologi and of' Mercury
 And of þe sanges þat' þe muses songe
 So smale as eke þi penne *and* eke þi tunge 1736
 fforto discryuen of þis mariage
 Whan tender zouþe haþ wedded stouping' age
 þer is suche myrþe þat it' may not' be writte
 Assaieþ it zoure self þan may 3e wite 1740

- 3if þat I lak or noon in þis matere
 Mayus þat sitte wiþ so benygne a chere
 Hire to biholde it' semed faierye
 Queen Estre loked neuere wiþ such an ye 1744
 On assure so meke a loke as she
 I may 3ou not' avise al her bewte
 But þus moche of her bewte telle I may
 þat she was like þe bri3t' morowe of may 1748
 ffulfillede of Beaute and of plesaunce
 This Ianuar' is rauissht' in a traunce
 And at' euery tyme he loked on hir' face
 But' in his hert' he gan hir' to manace 1752
 þat he þat ny3t' in armes wold hir' streyn
 Harder þan euere Paris did Eleyñ
 But' napelees 3it' had he grete pite
 þat ilke ny3t' offenden her most' he 1756
 And þought' alas o tender' creature
 Nowe god wold 3e my3t' wel endure
 Al my corage it' is so sharpe *and* kene
 I am agast' 3e shul it' not' sustene 1760
 But' god forbede þat I did al my my3t'
 Nowe wolde god þat it' were wexen ny3t'
 And þat þe ny3t' wolde lasten euere moo
 I wold þat al þis puple were a-goo 1764
 And fynaly he doþ al his laboure
 As he best' my3t' sauynge his honoure
 To hast' hem fro þe mete in subtile wise [leaf 120, back]
 The tyme came þat reson was to rise 1768
 And after þat men daunce *and* drinke fast'
 And spices al aboute þe hous þei cast'
 And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man
 AH sauf a squyer þat hi3t' damyan . 1772
 which carf to-fore þe king' mony day
 He was so rauysshed on his lady may
 That' for þe verrey peine he was ny3e wode
 Almost' he swalte an swowned *per* he stode 1776

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- As she him ladde daunsinge in her hand
 So fresshe she was and þerto so likand [spurious]
 And to his bedde he went hym hastely
 No more of him at this tyme speke I. 1780
 But þere I lete him wepe ynow and pleyñ
 Til fresshe may wil rewen on his peyn
 ¶ O perilous fyre þat in þe bedstrawe bredeþ
 O famulere foo þat his seruisse bedeþ 1784
 O seruaunte traitoure fals [of] holy hewe
 Like to þe adder sclegñ . & in Basom vntrewe
 God shilde vs alle from þoure iniquitaunce
 O Ianuare dronken in plesaunce 1788
 Of Mariage se howe þi damyan
 Thyne owne squyer and þi born man
 Entendeþ to done þe vilanye
 God graunte þe þine harme forto aspie 1792
 ffor in þis world nys no wors pestilence
 Than homely foo alday in þi presence
 Parfourmed haþ þis day his arke dyurne
 No lenger may þe body of hym soiourne 1796
 þe Orisonte as in þat latitude
 Riȝt wiþ his mantel þat is derk and Rude
 Gan forto sprede þe mysprey aboute
 ffor which departed is þe lusty route 1800
 ffor Ianuare wiþ þonke on euery side
 Hoom to her howses lustely þei ride .
 Ther as þei done her þingges as hem lust [leaf 121]
 And whan þei segñ her tyme to go to rest 1804
 Sone aftere þat þis hastif Ianuar'
 Wol go to bedde he wil no lenger tar'
 He drinkeþ Ypocras clerre and vernage
 Of spices hote to encreesen his corage 1808
 And many a letuare had he ful fyne
 Such as þe cursed monk daune Costantyne
 Haþ writen in his boke of Coytu
 To eten hem al he nas no þing eschwe 1812

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And þus to his privey frendes seide he	
ffor goddis loue as sone as it may be	
Lette voiden al þis hous in curteys wise sone	1815
Men dronken and þe trauers drowe anōn	1817
The bride was brouȝt to bedde as stille as eny stoñ	1818
So hasted Ianuar' it most' be dōn	[<i>spurious</i>]
And whan þe bedde was with þe preest' yblēssed	
Out' of þe Chambre haþ euery wīȝt hym dressed	1820
And Ianuare haþ fast' in armes take	
His fresshe may his paradis his make	
He lulleth hure he kisseth hure ful oft'	
Wīȝ pilke bristels of his beard' vnsoft'	1824
Ylike to þe skyn of hounde fissh sharpe as brere	
ffor he was shaue al nēwe in his manere	
He rubbeþ hure vpon her tendere face	
And seide þus alace I mote trespace	1828
To ȝou my spouse <i>and</i> ȝou gretly offende	
Or tyme come þat' I wil doune descende	
But' napelees considereþ þis <i>quod</i> he	
þer nys no werkman what' so euer he be	1832
þat' may boþe worche wel and hastely	
þis wil be done at' leisere <i>parfitely</i>	
It' is no force howe longe þat' we pleye	
I trowe in wedloke coupled bene we tweye	1836
And blessed by the yokke þat' we bene Inne	
ffor in our actys we may do no synne /	
A man may do no synne wīȝ his wīff	[leaf 121, back]
Ne hirt' hym self wīȝ his owne knyff	1840
Now han we leue to pley vs by þe lawe	
Thus labowreþ he til þat' þe day gan dawē	
And þan he takeþ a soppe in fyne clerre	
And vprīȝt in his bedde þan sitteþ he	1844
And aftere þat' he songe ful loude <i>and</i> clere	
And kissed his wīff and made wanton chere	
He was al coltissh and ful of ragerye	
And ful of Girgoun as is flecked pie	1848

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe selak skyn about' his necke shakeþ
 While þat' he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
 But' good woote what' may þouȝt' in her hert'
 Whan she him segh vpsitting' in his shert' 1852
 In his nyȝt' cappe and wiþ his necke lene
 She preiseth nouȝt' his plesinge worþ a bene
 Than seide he þus my resting' wil I take
 Nowe day is come I may no lenger wake 1856
 And doune he leide his hede *and* slept' til prime
 And afterward' whan þat' he segh his tyme
 Vp riseþ Ianuare but' fresshe may
 Holdeþ her chambre vnto þe ferþe day 1860
 As vsage is of wives for þe best'
 ffor euery laboure somtyme mot' haue rest'
 Oȝþer ellis longe may he nouȝt' endure
 þis is to saye no lyues creature 1864
 Be it' of fissh . or brid of beest' or man
 Now wil I speke of woful damyan
 þat' languowreþ for loue as ȝe shul here
 Therfore I speke to him in þis manere 1868
 I say o. sely damyan allas
 Answere to þis demaunde as in þis cas
 Howe shalt' þou to þi lady fressh[e] May
 Telle þi woo she wil alway sey nay 1872
 Eke if þowe speke she wil þi woo bywreye
 God bene þine helpe I can no better' seye
 ¶ This seke Damyan in Venus fire [leaf 122]
 So brenneþ þat' he deyeþ for desire 1876
 ffor whiche he putte his lif in auenture
 No lenger myȝt' he in þis wise endure
 But' priuely a penner' gan he borowe
 And in a letter wrote he al his sorowe 1880
 In manere of a compleint' oþer a lay
 Vnto þis faire and fressh[e] lady may
 And in a purs of selk hong on his shert'
 He haþ yputte and yleide it' at' his hert' 1884

- þe mone þat' at none was at thilk day
 þat' Ianuare haþ wedded þat' fressh may
 yn two of taure was in þe Cancre gliden
 So longe haþ she in her chambere bydeñ 1888
 As custumes is vnto þese nobles alle
 A bride shal not' eten in þe halle
 Til daies foure eiþer thre daies at þe lest'
 Ypassed bene þan lat' her goo to þe feest' 1892
 þe *ferthe*¹ day complete fro none to none [MS iiiij]
 whan þat' the highe masse was ydone
 In halle sitte þis Ianuare *and* may
 As fresshe as is þe briȝte somers day 1896
 And so bifelle howe þat' þis good man
 Remembreþ hym vpon þis Damian
 And seide seint' mary how may þis be
 That' Damian entendeþ nouȝt to me 1900
 Is he ay seke or howe may þis betide
 His squyers which þat' stoden hym beside
 Excusinge him bycause of his siknesse
 Which þat' letted him to do his bysynesse 1904
 None oþer cause myȝt' make hym care
 þat' me forþenkeþ quod this Ianuare
 He is a gentile squyer' be my troupe
 ȝif þat' he deied it' were harme *and* roupe 1908
 He is as wise discrete and secree .
 As eny man I woote of his degre
 And þerto manly and eke seruisable [leaf 122, back]
 And for to bene a þrifty man riȝt' able 1912
 But' after mete as sone as euer I may
 I wil my self visite hym and eke may
 To done him al þe comfort' þat' I can .
 And for þat' worde hym blessed euery man 1916
 þat' of his bounte *and* his gentilnesse
 He wolde so conforten hym in his siknesse
 His squyer for it' was a gentile dede
 Dame quod he þis Ianuare take good hede 1920

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- That at aftere mete 3e wiþ 3oure wommen alle
 Whan 3e han bene in chambre out of þis halle
 That alle 3e goon to se þis damyañ
 Doþ him disport he is a gentile man 1924
 And telleþ him þat I wil hym visite
 Hauē I no þinge but rested me a lite
 [And spede 3ou faste ffor I woht abyde [MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 116;
 no gap in Petworth.]
 TyHe þat ye slepe ffaste by my syde] 1928
 Now wiþ þat word he gan to hym calle
 A sqwier þat was a marshal of his halle
 And tolde him certeyn þingges what he wold
 þis fresshe may haþ streight her way yhold 1932
 Wiþ aH her wommen vnto þis Damyan
 Doune by his beddes side satte she þan
 Confortinge him as she goodly may
 This Damyan whan he his tyme say 1936
 In secrete wise his purs and eke his bille
 In whiche þat he writen had al his wille
 Haþ putte into her honde wiþ-uten more
 saue þat he sikked wondere sore 1940
 And softly to hure rizt þus seide he
 Mercy and þat 3e diskeuere nouzt me
 ffor I am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
 þis purs haþe she in her bosom hidde 1944
 And went her way 3e gete no more of me
 But vnto Ianuare ycommen is she
 And on his beddys side sitte ful soft
 He takeþ hur an kisseþ hure ful oft 1948
 And leide hym doune to slepe and þat anōn [leaf 123]
 She feyned hure as þoo she most gōn
 Ther as she woote þat euery wiht mote nede
 And whan she of þis bille haþ taken hede 1952
 She rent it al to cloutes at þe last
 And in þe priuce softly she it cast
 Who stodieth nowē but feire fresshe may
 And adoune by Ianuare she lay 1956

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- þat' slepte to þe Coughe haþ hym a-waked.
 Anon he preide hire to stripe hur' naked.
 He wold of hur he seide haue som plesañce
 He seide hire cloþes did hym encombrañce 1960
 And she obeieþ be he leef or loth
 But' lest' þat' precious folk' be wijþ me wroþe
 How þat' he wrouzþt I dar to 3ou not' telle
 Eiper whedere þat' he þouzþt on paradis or on helle 1964
 But' I lete hem worche in her wise
 Til euensonge ringe *and* þat' þei most arise
 were it' be destanye eiper be aenture
 were it' by influence eiper be nature 1968
 Eiper in constellaciõn þat' in such' estate
 þe heuene stood þat' tyme fortunate
 was forto putte a bille of Venus werkes/
 ffor al þing' haþ tyme as seine þise clerkes 1972
 To eny womman forto gete her loue
 I can not' seie but' þe grete god aboue
 That' knoweþ þat' none acte is causelees
 He demep of aH for I wil holde my pees 1976
 But' soþ is þis howe þat' þis fresshe may
 Haþ take such' impressiõn þat' day
 On pite of þis sike Damyant
 That' from her hert' she ne drive can 1980
 The remembraunce forto done hym eese
 Certeine þouzþt she whom þat' þis þing' displese
 I rek not' for here I him assure
 To loue him best' of eny creature / 1984
 Though he no more nad þan his shert' [leaf 123, back]
 lo pite renneþ sone in gentil hert'
 Here may 3e se howe excellent' fraunchise
 In wommen is whan þei narowe hem avise 1988
 Somme tyraunt' þer is as bene mony oñ
 That' haþ an hert' as hard' as eny stoñ
 Whiche wold han lete him sterue in þe place
 Wel raþer þan han graunted him þat' grace 1992

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And hem reioysen in her cruel pride
 And recched nouȝt' to bene an homycide
 This gentile may fulfilled of al pite
 Rizt' so of hure honde a *lette* made she 1996
 In whiche she graunteþ hym of hire *verrey grace*
 Ther lackeþ nouȝt' only but' day *and* space
 wher þat' she myȝt' to his lust' suffice
 ffor it' shal be rizt' as he wil deuise 2000
 And whan she seeghe her tyme vpon a day
 To visite þis Damyan goþ faire May
 And subtily þis letter doune she þrest'
 Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest' 2004
 She takeþ him by þe hond and hard hym twist'
 So secrely þat' no wiȝt' it' wist'
 And bad him be al hole and forþ she wente
 To Ianuare whan þat' he for her sente 2008
 Vp riseþ Damyan the nexte morwe
 Al passed was his siknesse & his sorowe
 He kembeþ him and proyneþ hym *and* pykeþ
 He doþ al þat' his lady lust' and likeþ 2012
 And eke to Ianuare he goþ as lowe
 As euere did a dogge for þe bowe
 He is so plesaunt' to euery man
 ffor craft' is al who þat' it' can 2016
 þat' euery wight' is fayn to teche hym goodþ
 And fully in his lady grace he stood
 Thus lete I Damyan aboute his nede
 And in my tale forþ I wil procede ·/ 2020
 Somme Clerkes holden þat' ffelicite [leaf 124]
 Stant' in delite and perfor he
 This noble Ianuare wiþ al his myȝt'
 In honest' wise as longeþ to a knyȝt' 2024
 Shope him to lyve ful deliciously
 His howsing' his aray al honestly
 To his degree was makid as of kingges
 Amonges oþere as of honest' þingges 2028

- He had a gardyn walled al wiþ stoñ
 So faire a gardyne wote I nowhere noon
 ffor out' of doute I verrely suppose
 þat' he þat' wrote þe romance of þe rose 2032
 Ne couþe of hit' þe bewte wel devise
 Ne priapus ne myzt' not' suffice
 þough he be god of gardynes forto telle
 The bewte of þe gardyne and of þe welle 2036
 That' stood vndere a laurere alway grene
 fful ofte tyme king' Pluto *and* his quene
 Preserpyna and al her fairye
 Disporten hem and maken melodye 2040
 Abouten þat' welle and daunceden as men told'
 This noble knyght' þis Ianuare þe olde
 Such' deynte hap' in it' to walken and to pley
 þat' he wil suffre no wight' to bere þe key 2044
 ssaue he him self' for of þe smal wikett'
 He bare alway of siluere a clikett'
 Wiþ þe which' whan þat' hym lust vnshette
 And whan þat' he wold' pay his wiff his dette 2048
 In somer seson þidere wold' he goo
 And may his wiff' and no wizt' but' þei twoo
 And þingges which' þat' were not' doñ abedde
 þei in þe gardyn perfourmed han and spedde 2052
 And in þis wise mony a mery day
 Lyued þis Ianuare and fresshe may
 But' worldly Ioye may not' alway endure
 To Ianuare ne to no worldly creature 2056
 O sodeyn happe . o þou fortune vnstable [leaf 124, back]
 ylike to þe scorpion uariable
 þat' flaterest' wiþ þine heued whan þou wilt stinge :
 Thy tale is deþ by þine enuenemyng' 2060
 O brutel ioye o swete poyson queynt'
 O mystery þat' subtilly canst' peynt'
 Thyne ȝiftes vndere þe hwe of stidfastnesse
 þat' þou desceyuedest' boþ more and lesse . 2064

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Why hast þou Ianuare þus desceyued.
 And haddest hym for þi ful frende receyued.
 And now þou hast byraft hym boþ his eyen
 ffor sorowe of whiche desireth he to dyen 2068
 ¶ Allas þe noble Ianuare þat is so fre
 Amydde his lust and his prosperite
 Is wexen blynde and al sodeynly
 His deep þefore desireþ he vtterly 2072
 And þer-wiþ-aH þe fuyre of Ielosie
 Lest þat his wif shuld falle in some foly
 So brent in his hert þat he wold fayn
 That somme man boþe hur and hym had slayn 2076
 ffor neuere aftere his deþe ne in his liff
 Ne wolde he þat she were loue ne wiff
 But euere lyue as a widowe in cloþes blake
 Sool as þe turtel doþ þat haþ lost her make 2080
 But at þe last after a monþe or tweye
 His sorowe gan to swage soþ to seye
 ffor whan he wist it may noon oþer be
 He paciently toke his aduersite 2084
 Sauf out of doute may he not forgoñ
 þat he nas Ialouse euermore in ooñ
 Which Ialousie was so outrageous
 That neiþer in halle ne in noon oþer hous / 2088
 He nolde suffre hure ferto ride ne goo
 Ne in noon oþer place neuer þe moo
 But 3if þat he [had] hande on hir alway
 ffor which ful ofte wepeþ frecche may 2092
 Thal loueþ Damyan so benygnely :
 That she mote eþer dey sodeynly
 Or ellis she mote han him at her list [leaf 125]
 She waiteþ whan [her] hert wold al to-brest 2096
 Vpon þat oþer side DAMyan
 Bycommen is þe sorowfullest man/
 þat euer was for neiþere nyzt ne day
 Ne myght he speke a word to fresshe may 2100

- As to his *purpoos* of no *suche* *matere*
 But *3if* *þat* *Ianuare* *most* *it* *here*
þat *had* *oon* *honde* *vpon* *hir* *euere* *moo* .
 And *napeles* *by* *writing* *to* *and* *froo* 2104
 And *priveys* *signes* *wist* *he* *what* *she* *ment*
 And *she* *knewe* *of* *þe* *sygnes* *of* *his* *entent*
 ¶ *O* *Ianuare* *what* *my3t* *þe* *availe*
Thowe *my3test* *se* *as* *ferre* *as* *shippes* *saile* 2108
ffor *as* *good* *is* *a* *blynde* *desceyued* *be*
 As *to* *be* *disceyued* *whan* *a* *man* *may* *see*
Loo *Arguys* *whiche* *þat* *had* *an* *C.* *eyen*
ffor *al* *þat* *euere* *he* *couþe* *powre* *eyþere* *prien* 2112
3it *was* *he* *blent* *and* *god* *woot* *so* *bene* *moo* /
That *wenen* *wisly* *þat* *it* *nys* *nat* *soo*
Passe *ouer* *is* *an* *eese* *&* *say* *no* *more*
þis *fresshe* *May* *of* *whiçh* *I* *speke* *of* *3ore* 2116
In *warme* *wexe* *haþ* *enprinted* *þis* *cliket*
þat *Ianuare* *bere* *of* *þat* *smal* *wikett*
By *whiçh* *vnto* *his* *gardyne* *of* *[t]* *he* *went*
And *Damyas* *þat* *knewe* *her* *entent* 2120
þe *Cliket* *countrefeted* *prively*
þer *nys* *no* *more* *to* *say* *but* *hastely*
Somme *wondere* *by* *þis* *cliket* *shal* *betide*
Whiçh *ye* *shal* *here* *if* *3e* *wil* *abide* 2124
O *noble* *Ovide* *soþe* *seist* *þou* *god* *wote*
What *sclē3t* *is* *it* *þow* *it* *be* *longe* *&* *hote*
þat *he* *nyl* *fynde* *it* *out* *in* *somme* *manere*
By *Piramus* *and* *Tisbe* *may* *men* *lere* 2128
þough *þei* *were* *kepte* *ful* *longe* *streit* *ouerast*
þei *ben* *acorded* *rownyng* *þorgh* *a* *wall*
Ther *nys* *no* *wizt* *couþe* *han* *founde* *out* *such* *a* *sclē3t* ^[f 125, bk]
But *nowe* *to* *purpoos* *er* *þat* *daies* *viiij.* 2132
were *passed* *er* *the* *monþe* *of* *Iuyl* *byfille*
That *Ianuare* *haþ* *caught* *so* *grete* *a* *wille*
þorowe *eggyng* *of* *his* *wiff* *him* *forto* *pley*
In *his* *gardyne* *and* *no* *þing* *but* *þei* *tweye* 2136

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat in a morwe vnto his may seide he
 Rise vp my wif my loue my lady free
 The turtels vois is herd my douve swete
 The wynter is goon *with* al his reynes wete 2140
 Come forþ nowe *with* þine eyen columbyne
 How feirer bene þi brestes þan bene wyne
 The gardyne is enclosed al aboute
 Come forþ my white spouse out' of doute 2144
 þow hast' me wounded in myn hert' o wiff
 No spotte in þe nas in al þi liff
 Come forþ and lat' vs take our disport'
 I Cheese þe for my wiff and my comfort' 2148
 Suche olde loude wordes vsed he
 On damyan a signe made shee
 That' he schulde goo byforn wiþ his clikett'
 This damyan haþ opned þe wickett' 2152
 And in he stert' and þat' in such manere
 That' no wizt' myzt' it' see ne here
 And stille he sitte vnder a bussñ anoñ
 This Ianuare so blynde as is a stoñ 2156
 Wiþ Maius in his honde *and* no wizt' moo
 Into his fresshe gardyne is he goo
 And crape to þe wicket' sodeynly
 Now wif *quod* he here nys but' þou *and* I 2160
 That' arte þe creature þat' I best' loue
 ffor by þat' lorde þat' sitte vs al aboute
 I had leuere dyen on a knyff
 þan 3e offended dere trewe wiff' 2164
 ffor goddes sake þenk' how I þe chees
 Nouzt' for no coueityse doutelees ·/
 But' only for þe loue I had to þe [leaf 126]
 And þough þat' I be olde and may not' see 2168
 Be to me trewe and I wil telle 3ou why
 Certes iij. þingges shul 3e wynnyn þerby
 first' loue of Crist' and to 3oure self honour
 And al myne heritage toune *and* toure 2172

- I ȝeue it' ȝou makeþ Cher[tr]es as ȝou lest'
 This shal be doo to morowe er sonne¹ rest' [1st sonnesse]
 So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse
 I prey ȝou in couenant' þat' ȝe me kisse 2176
 And þouȝe þat' I be Ialous wite me nouȝt'
 ȝe ben so depe enprented in my þouȝt'
 That' whan I considere ȝoure bewte
 And þerwipal þe vnlikly elde of me 2180
 I may not' certes þouȝe I shulde deie
 fforbere to bene out' of ȝour' companye
 ffor verrey loue þis is wip-oute doute
 Now kisse me wiff and lat' vs rome aboute 2184
 ¶ This freesshe may whan she þise wordes herd'
 Benignely to Ianuare she answerd'
 But' first' and formest' she bygan to wepe
 I haue quod she a soule to kepe 2188
 As wel as she and also myn honoure
 And of my wifhede þilke tendere flour
 whiche I haue assured in ȝoure hand'
 whan þat' þe preest' to ȝou my body band' 2192
 wherfore I wil answere in þis manere
 with þe leue of ȝou my lord' so dere
 I prey god þat' neuere dawe þat' day
 þat' I ne sterue as foule as womman may 2196
 If euer I do vnto my kynne þat' shame
 Eiper ellis I enpeire so my name
 þat' I be fals And if I do þat' lakke
 To stripe me *and* putte me in a sakke 2200
 And in þe next' ryuere do me drenche
 I am a gentil womman *and* no wenche.
 whi speke ȝe þus but' men bene euere vntrewe [leaf 126, back]
 And wommen ha reproof of ȝou ay newe 2204
 ȝe can noon oþer countynancē I leue
 But' speke to vs as vntrest' and in repreue
 And wip þat' worde she segħ wher damyan
 Satte in þe busshe and knele he bygan 2208

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And wiþ her fynger signes made she
 þat Damyán shuld clymbe vpon a tree
 þat charged was wiþ frwte and vp he went
 For verreily he knewe al her entent 2212
 And euery signe þat she couþe make
 wel bette þan Ianuare her owne make
 ffor in a *lettre* she had tolde him aH
 Of þis matere howe he worchen shaH 2216
 And þus I lat hym sitte in þe pirry
 & Ianuare and Mayus regnyng ful mery
 ¶ Brizt was þe day *and* blewe þe firmament
 Phebus of gold doun hap his stremes sent 2220
 To gladen euery floure wiþ his warmnesse
 He was þat tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
 But litel fro his declinaciõ
 Of Canser, Iouis exaltaciõ 2224
 And so bifelle þat in a brizt morowtide
 þat in þe Gardyne on þat ferþer side
 Pluto þat is þe kyng of ffaireye
 And mony a lady in his companye 2228
 ffolowinge his wiff þe qwene proserpina
 Whiche þat he rauyssshed out of proserpina
 whilis þat she gadered floures in a mede
 In Claudyan 3e may þe stories rede 2232
 How in his Grisly carte he her fette
 This kinge of fairye adoune hym sette
 Vpon a benche of Turves fressh *and* grene
 And ri3t anon seide he þus to his quene 2236
 My wif quod he þat may no wi3t say nay
 The experience proueth it euery day
 The treson which þat womman doþ to man [leaf 127]
 x^c thousand telle I can 2240
 Notable of 3oure vntrouþe *and* britelnesse
 O salamon richest of alle rychesse
 fulfilled of sapiencie and of worldely glorie
 ful worþi bene þi wordes to memorie 2244

To euery wight þat witte and resoñ can/
 Thus preiseþ he 3it þe bounte of man
 Amongt a Mī men 3it fonde I oñ
 But of alle wommen fonde I neuere noon 2248
 Thus seiþ þis knyght þat knoweþ 3oure wickednesse
 And Ihesus filius C[i]rak as I gesse
 Ne spekeþ of 3ou but seelden reuerence
 A wilde fuyr a corrupte pestilence 2252
 So falle vpon 3oure bodies 3it to ny3t
 Ne Se 3e not þis honorable knyght
 By cause alas þat he is blynde and olde
 His owne man shal make him kokewold 2256
 Lo where he sitte þe leccheour in þe tree
 Nowe wil I graunte of my maieste
 Vnto þis olde blynde worþi kny3t
 That he shal han a3ein his eyen si3t 2260
 whan þat his wiff wold do him vilanye
 þan shal he knowe al her harlotrie
 Boþ in reproof of hure and oþer moo/
 ¶ 3e Sire quod proserpyne and wil 3e soo 2264
 Nowe by my moders sire soule I swere
 þat I shal 3euen hire suffisant answere
 And alle wommen aftere for 3oure sake
 That þou3e þei bene in eny gilt ytake 2268
 Wif face bolde þei shullen hem self excuse
 And beren hem doune þat wolden hem accuse
 ffor lacke of answer noon of hem shul dyen
 Añ hadde 3e seie a þinge wif boþ 3oure yen 2272
 3it shullen we so visage it hardely
 And wepe and swere and chide subtyly
 þat 3e shullen bene as lewde as bene gees [le:f 127, back]
 what recketh me of such autoritees/ 2276
 I wote wel þis Iwe this salomon
 ffoonde of vs wymmen foles mony oñ
 But þou3e þat he ne fonde no good womman
 þer haþ yfounde mony anoþer man 2280

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

wommen ful trewe ful good ful vertuous witnesses of hem þat dwellen in cristes hous wif martierdome þei proued her constance þe Romayn geestes maken remembraunce	2284
Of mony a verrey trewe wif also / But sir ne be not wroþ as be it soo / þough þat he seide he foonde no good womman I prei þou take þe sentence of þe man	2288
He ment þus þat in souereyn bounte Nis noon but god but neiþere he ne she Eye for verrey god þat nys but oon what make þe so moche of Salomoñ	2292
what þouþe he made a temple goddys hous what þouþe he were riche and glorious So made he a temple of fals goddes ./ Who myȝt do a þinge þat more forbode es	2296
Parde as faire as þe his name enplastere He was a lecchoure and an ydolastre And in his elde he verrey god forsoke And ȝif þat god nad as seiþ þe booke	2300
ȝspared him for his faders sake he sholde haue lost his regne souner þan he wolde I sette nouȝt of alle þe vyleynye þat þe of wommen write a botterflie	2304
I am a womman nede mote I speke Eiþer ellis swelle to myñ hert breke ffor siþen he seide þat we bene Iangler[ess]es As euer mote I brouke boþ my tresses	2308
I shal not spare for no curtesye To speke him harme þat wold vs vilanye Dame quod þis Pluto be no lenger wroþe	[leaf 128]
I þeue it vp but siþens I swore myn oþe þat I wolde graunten him his siȝt aȝeyñ My word shal stonde þat warne I þe certeyñ I am a kinge it sitte me not to lye	2312
And I quod she a queene of fairye	2316

Her Answere she shal haue I vndertake
 Lat' vs no moo wordes make
 ¶ fforsoþ I wil no lenger 3ou contrarie
 Now lat' vs turne a3ein to Ianuarye 2320
 That' in þis Gardyn wiþ þis faire Maye
 Syngeþ wel merier þan þe popeniay
 3ou loue I best' and shal and oþer noñ
 So longe aboute þe alaies is he goñ 2324
 TiH he was come a3einst' þilk' piry
 where as þis damyan sitteþ ful mery
 On hegh amonge þe fresshe leues grene
 This fresshe May þat' is so bri3t' an shene 2328
 Gan forto sigh and seide alas my side
 Now sire quod she for ou3te þat' may bytide
 I moost' haue of þe peeres þat I see
 Or I mote dye so soore longeþ me 2332
 To eten of þe smale peres grene
 Helpe for her loue þat' is of heuene quene
 I telle 3ou wel a womman in my plite
 May haue to fruede so grete an appetite 2336
 þat' she may dyen but' she it haue
 Allas quod he þat' I nad here a knaue
 That couþe clymbe alas alas quod he
 ffor I am blinde 3e sire no fors quod she 2340
 But' wold 3e vouchesauf for goddis sake
 þe piry in wiþ 3oure armes forto take
 ffor wel I wote þat' 3e mystrest me
 Ellis shuld I clymbe wel ynowe quod she 2344
 So I my fote my3t' sette vpon 3oure bak'
 ffor soþe seide he in me shal be no lak'
 Might' I 3ou helpe wiþ myn herte blood [leaf 128, back]
 He stoupeþ doune and on his bak' she stood 2348
 And cau3t' hure by a twist' and vp she gooþ
 Ladyes I preie 3ou þat' ye be nat' wrooþ
 I can not' glose I am a rude man
 And sodeynly anoon þis damyan 2352

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Gan pullen vp þe smokke and in he þronge
 And whan þat Pluto segħ þis grete wronge
 To Ianuarie he 3aue his sizt ageyñ
 [And made him se / as wel as evir he myht
 And whan he hadde / cauht his syht ageyñ]
 ne was þer neuer man of þinge so feyñ
 But on his wiff his þouzt was euermoo
 Vp to þe tree he cast his eyen twoo / 2360
 And segħ þat Damyā his wif had dressed.
 In which manere it may not be expressed
 But [3if] I wolde speke vncurteysly
 And vp he 3aue a roring *and* a crye 2364
 As doþe þe modere whan þe childe shal dye
 oute helpe alas harowe I gan to crye
 O stronge lady stoor what doostowe
 And she answereth sire what eileth 3owe 2368
 Haue pacience and reson in 3oure mynde
 I haue 3ou hulpen of boþ 3oure eyen blynde
 Vp perile of my soule I shal not lyen
 As me was tauzte to hele wiþ 3oure eien 2372
 Was no þinge bette forto make 3ou see
 Than stroge wiþ a man vpon a tree
 God wote I did it in ful good entent
 Stroggel quod he . 3e algate in it went 2376
 God 3eue 3ou boþe a shames deþ to dyeñ
 He swyued þe I segħ it wiþ myne eyeñ
 And ellis be I honged by þe hals
 Than is quod she þe medecyne fals 2380
 ffor certeynly if 3e myzten see
 3e wold not saye no wordes vnto me
 3e han some glymysing *and* no parfit sizt
 I see quod he as wel as euere I myzt 2384
 Thonked be god wiþ boþ myn eyen twoo [leaf 129]
 And by my trouþe me þought he did þe soo
 3e mase mase good sir quod she
 This þonk I haue for I haue made 3ou see 2388

[Addit. 5140, leaf
 167, bk, leaf 168.
 In Reg. 17 D xv,
 lf 122, bk, lf 123;
 not in Reg. i8 C2,
 leaf 104.]

Allas quod she þat' euere I was so kinde
 Now dame quod he lat' al passe out' of mynde
 Come doune my leef *and* if I haue myssayd'
 God helpe me so as I am euel apayd' 2392
 But' by my faders soule I wend' haue seyn
 How þat' þis Damyan had by þe leyn
 And þat' þi smok' had leye vpon þi brest'
 3e sir' quod she 3e may wene as 3ou lest' 2396
 But' sir' a man þat' wakeþ out of sclepe
 He may not' sodeynly wel take kepe
 Vpon a þinge ne seen it' parfityly
 To þat' he be adawed verrely 2400
 Ri3t' so a man þat' long' haþ blynde ybe
 Ne may not' sodeynly so wel yse
 ffirst' whan þ^e si3t' is newe commen ageyn
 As he þat' haþ a day or tweyen yseyñ 2404
 Til þat' 3oure si3t' ystabled be a while
 Ther may ful mony a si3t' 3ou begile
 Beþ ware I preye 3ou for by heuene kinge
 fful mony a man wenep forto se a þinge 2408
 And it' is al anoþer þan it' semeþ
 He þat' mysconceyueþ mysdemeþ
 And wiþ þat' word' she lepe down fro þe tre
 This Ianuarie who is glad but' he 2412
 He clippeþ hire and kisseþ hure ful oft'
 And on hire wombe he strokeþ hure ful soft'
 And to his Palays home he haþ hire lad
 Nowe good men I prey 3ou to be glad 2416
 Thus endeþ here my tale of Ianuarie
 God blesse vs and his modere seynt' Marie , 2418

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of þe marchaunt'

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygyneþ þe prologe of þe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience thouze noon autorite [leaf 129, back]
were in þis world̄ riȝt ynouze for me
To speke of woo þat' is in mariage
ffor lordingges siþ I twelue ȝere was of age 4
Thonked be god þat' is eterne alyue
Husbondes atte church̄ door haue I had fyve
ȝif I so often myȝt' han wedded be
But' alle were worþi men in her degre 8
But' me was tolde certeyn not' longe agoñ is
That' siþen crist' ne went' neuer but' onys
To wedden in þe cane of galile
þat' by þilk ensample tauȝte he me 12
That' I ne shuld wedded be but' onys
Herk eek . loo such̄ a sharpe word̄ for þe nones
Beside a welle Ihesu god *and* man
Spake in reproof of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hast' yhad .v. husbondes quod he
And þat' ilk' man þat' nouȝ haþ þe
Is not' thyne husbond̄ þus seide he certeyn
What' he ment' þer-by I can not' seyñ 20
Wele! But' þat' I aske whi the fift' man
Was non husbond̄ to þe Samaritan
How mony myȝt' she han in mariage
ȝit' herd I neuere telle in myn age 24

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

vpoñ þis nombre diffinicioun
 Men may devise and glosen vp *and* down
 But' wel I wote *expresse* wiþ-ou^ten lye
 God bad us forto wexe and multiplie 28
 That' ge[n]tile text' can I wel vnderstonð
 Eke wel I wote he seide myñ husbond' ¶ *Relinquet homo*
 Shuld lete fadere *and* modere *and* take to me *patrem & matrem*
 But' of no nombre mencioñ made he *& adheret vxori*
 Of bygamy or of octogamy 32 *sue & cetera.*
 Whi shuld' men þan of it' han vilanye
 loke here the wise man . kyng Salomon
 I trowe he had wyues moo þan ðōñ ¶ *Genesis ijº quam-obrem* 36
 Now wold god it' lieful were to me [leaf 130]
 To be refresshed half so oft' as he
 Which' zift' of god had he for aþ' his wyues
 No man hap' such' þat in þis world' alyue es / 40
 God wote þis noble kinge as to my witte
 þe furst' nyzt' had mony a mery fitte
 Wiþ eche of hem so wel was hym alyve
 Blessed be god . þat I haue wedded fyve 44
 Welcome þe .vi. whan þat' euer he shal
 ffor siþ I wil not' kepe me chaast' in aþ'
 Whan myn husbond' is fro þe world' ygoñ
 Somme cristen man shal wedde me anoñ 48
 ffor þan the apostel seiþ þat I am fre
 To wedde a goddes half where it likeþ me
 He seiþ þat' to be wedded is no synne
 Better' is to be wedded þan to brenne ¶ *Melius est nubere*
 What' rekkeþ me þoo folk' sey vylanye *quam vri. //* 53
 Of shrewde lameþe and his Bygamy
 I woot' wel Abraham was an holy man
 And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can 56
 And eche of hem had wyues moo þan twoo
 And mony anoþer holy man also
 Where can 3e say in eny maner age
 That' vs god defended mariage 60

- It likeþ *hem* to be clene in body and goost^t.
 Of myn estaat^t I wil make no boost^t
 ffor wel 3e knowe a lord^t in his houshold^t
 Haþ not^t euery vessel of gold^t 100
 Somme bene of tree and doñ her lord^t *seruise*
 God clepeþ folk to him in sondry wise
 And euery haþ of god a *propre* zift
 Somme þis somme þat^t as *hym* likeþ shift^t 104
 Virginite ys grete perfeccioñ
 And continence eke wiþ deuocioñ
 But^t *cris^t* þat^t of perfeccioñ is welle
 Bad not^t euery wi3t^t he shulde selle 108
 Al þat^t he had and 3eue it^t to þe poore [leaf 131]
 And in suchⁿ wise folowe *hym* and his lore
 He spake to hem þat^t wold lyue *parfitely*
 And lordingges by 3oure leue þat^t am not^t I
 I wil bystowe þe floure of al myn age
 In charite and fruyte of mariage
 Telle me also to what^t conclusioñ
 Were membres made of generacioñ 116
 And of so *parfit^t* wise and whi ywrou3t^t
 Tresteþ rizt^t wel þei were not^t made for nou3t^t
 Glose who so wil I say boþ vp and down
 þat^t þei were made for purgacioun 120
 Of vryne and oure boþe þingges smale
 were eke to knowe a female from a male
 And for noon oþer cause. what^t seye 3e no
 þe experience woot^t þat^t it^t is so / 124
 So þat^t þe clerkes ben not^t wiþ me wrooþ
 I seie þis þat^t þei maked be² fore both [2 over a y rubd out.]
 This is to seyne for office *and* for eese
 Of engendringe ther we not^t god displese 128
 whi shuld^t men ellis in her bokes sette
 þat^t man shal 3elde to his wif his dette
 Nowe wherwiþ shuld^t he paye his payment^t
 3if þat^t he ne vsed his sely instrument^t 132

¶ Mt. xix.¹ Dixit
 autem Ihesus
 vade & vende
 omnia quæ habes
 & da pauperibus
 [1 Matth. xix. 21]

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Than were þei made vpon a creature
 To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
 But I seye not þat euery wīȝt is holde
 þat haþ such harneys as I to ȝou haue tolde 136
 To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
 þan shuld men take of chastite no cure
 Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
 And mony a seint siþ þat þe world bygan 140
 ȝit lyued þei euere in parfit chaastite
 I nyl envie wīþ no virginite
 Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
 And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede. 144
 And ȝit wīþ barle brede Mark telle can [leaf 131, back]
 Oure lord Ihesu refreshed mony a man
 In such astate as god haþ cleped vs /
 I wil perseuere I ne am not precious 148
 In wifhode wil I vse myn Instrument
 As frely as my maker haþ it sent
 If I be daungerous god ȝeue me sorowe
 Myn husbonde shal it haue boþ eue *and* morowe 152
 Whan þat him list come forþ *and* paye his dette
 An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
 Which shal be boþ my dettour *and* my þral
 And han his tribulaciō wīþ-aȝ 156
 Vpon his flessch while þat I am his wif
 I haue the power during al my liff
 vpon his propre body and not he
 Rizt þus þe apostel told [it] vnto me 160
 And bad oure husbondes forto loue hym weȝ
 Al þis sentence me likeþ euery deȝ
Vp stert the pardonere and þat anon
 Now dame quod he by god *and* by seynt Iohn 164
 ȝe bene a noble precheour in þis caas
 I was about to wedde a wif alas
 What shuld I by it on my flessch so dere
 ȝit had I leuer wedde non to ȝere 168

† Ad corinthios vijo.
 vir sui corporis potes-
 tatem non habet. set
 mulier.

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne
 Nay þou shalt drinken a noþer tonne
 Er þat I goo shal sauour wors þan ale
 And whan þat I haue told forþ my tale 172
 Of tribulacion in mariage
 Of whiche I am expert in myn age
 þis is to seye my silf haþ bene þe whippe
 þan maist þowe chese whider þou wilt scippe 176
 þilk tonne þat I shal abroche
 Be war of it or þou to nye aproche
 ffor I shal telle ensamples moo þan ten
 who that wil not be war by oþere men ./ 180
 By hym shul oþer men corrected be [leaf 132]
 Thise same wordes writeþ ptholome
 Rede in his almagest and take it þere
 Dame I wold þre prey þou if þour wille were 184
 Seide þis pardonere as 3e bygan
 Telle forþ þoure tale spare for no man
 And teche vs 3enge men of þoure practyke
 Gladly quod she siþ it may þou like 188
 But þat I prey to al þis companye
 If þat I speke after my fantasie
 As takeþ nat a greef of þat I seye
 For myñ entent is not but to pleye 192
 ¶ Now sirs þan shal I telle þou my tale
 As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale
 I shal seie soþ þoo husbondes þat I hadde
 As iij. of hem were good and two were badde 196
 þe iij. were good men riche and olde
 Vnneþes myzten þei þe statute holde
 In which þei were bounden vnto me
 3e wote wele what I mene of þis parde 200
 As god me helpe I laugh whan I þenke
 How pitously a nyzt I made hem swynke
 But by my faye I tolde of it no store
 þei had me þoue her londe and her tresore 204

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Me neded not' do lenger diligence
 To wynne her loue and do hem reuerence
 þei loued me so wel by god aboue
 þat' I ne told' no deynte of her loue 208
 A wise womman wil bysy hure euere in oñ
 To gete her loue 3e þer as she hap noñ
 But' siþe I had hem holy in myn honde
 And siþ þat' þei hadde 3oue me al her londe 212
 what' shuld I take kepe hem forto plese
 But' 3if it' were my profite & myñ ease
 But' sette hem so a werke by my faye
 þat' mony a ny3t' þei songen weleaway 216
 The bacon was not' fette for hem I trowe [leaf 132, back]
 þat' somme men han in Essex at' donmowe
 I gouerned hem so wel after' my lawe
 þat' eche of hem ful blisful was and fawe 220
 To bringe me gay þingges fro þe feire
 knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
 ffor god it' woot' I chide hem spitously
 Now herkenep how I bere me proprely 224
 3e wise wyues þat' can vnderstond'
 þus shuld 3e speke and bere hem wrong' on hond'
 ffor half so boldely þer can no man
 Swere and lye as womman can 228
 I say not þis by wyues þat' bene wise
 But' it' be whan þat' þei hem mysavise
 A wise wif shal if þat' she can her goode
 Bere him an honde þat' þe kowe is wode 232
 And take witnessse of hire owne mayde
 Of hure assent' but' harkenep how I seide
 ¶ Sire olde keynard' is þis þine aray
 whi is my neighboures wif' so gay 236
 She is honoured oueral wher she goþe
 I sitte at home I haue no þrifty cloþe
 what' dostowe at' myn neighbours hous
 Is she so faire art' þou so amerous 240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

what' rounne 3e wip our mayde . benedicite
 Sire olde lecchoure lat' pi Iapes be
 And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
 wip-oute gilt' 3e chide as a fende 244
 3if þat' I walk' or play vnto his hous
 þou commest home as dronken as a mous
 An prechest' on pi benche wip euel preef'
 þou seist' to me it' is a grete meschief 248
 To wedde a poor womman for costage
 And if þat' she be riche of grete parage
 þan seist þou þat it' is a turmentrie
 To suffre her pride and her malencolie . 252
 And if þat' she be faire þowe verrey knaue [leaf 133]
 þowe seist þat' euery holoure wol hure haue
 She may no while in chaastite abide
 That' is assaied vpon eche side 256
 Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
 Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
 And somme for she can eiper sing' or dañce
 Thus seistowe wernard' god 3eue þ^e meschañce 260
 Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
 Thus goþ al to þe deueH by pi tale
 Thow seyst men may not' kepe a casteH walle
 It' may so longe assailed be oueraH 264
 And if þat' she be foule þou saist' þat' she
 Coveiteþ euery man þat' she may se
 ffor as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
 Til þat' she fynde somme man þat' wil hire chepe 268
 Ne noon so grey goos gos þer in the lake
 As seist þou þat' wil be wip-uten make
 And seist it' is an harde þinge forto welde
 A wigt' þat' no man wil his þonkes helde 272
 Thus seist' þou lorel whan þou goost' to bedde
 And þat' no wise man nedeþ forto wedde
 And no man þat' entendep to þe heuene
 with wilde þonder' dynt' and fire leuene 276

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Mote þi welked nek' be to-broke	
pou seist' þat' dropping' houses and eke smoke	
And chidinge wyues maken men to fle	
Out' of hir owne house . A benedicite	280
What' eileþ such' an old man forto chide	
pou seist' we wyues wil oure vices hide	
Til we be fast' <i>and</i> þan we wil hem schewe	
Wele may þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe	284
pou seist' þat' Oxen . assen . hors . <i>and</i> houndes	
þei ben assaide at' dyuers stoundes	
Basyns lauoyrs er þat' men hem bye	
Spones . stooles . <i>and</i> such' husbondrye .	288
And so bene pottes cloþes and oþer araies	[leaf 133, back]
But' of wommen are maked none assaies	
Til þei ben wedded old dotard' shrewe	
And seist' howe þen we wil our vices shewe	292
Thowe seist' also þat' it' displeseþ me	
But' 3if þou wilt' preise my bewte	
And but' þou poure alway vpon my face	
And clepe me faire-dame in euery place	296
And but' þou make a feest' on þat' ilk' day	
þat' I was born and make fressh' <i>and</i> gay	
And but' þou do to myn norys honoure	
And to my chambere <i>wit</i> Inne my bour	300
And to my faders folkes <i>and</i> his alyes	
Thus seist' þou olde bareh' ful of lyes	
And 3it' of oure apprentise Iankyn	
ffor his crispe here shynyng' as gold' fyne	304
And for he sqwiers me boþ vp <i>and</i> down	
3it' hast' þou þou3t' a fals suspecioun	
I wil hym not' þei þou were dede to-morowe	
But' telle me þis whi hidest' þou wiþ sorowe	308
þi keyes of þi chest' away fro me	
It' is my good as wel as þine parde	
what' wenest' þou make an ydyote of <i>our</i> dame	
Now by þat' lord þat' called is seint' Iame	312

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

pou shalt not boþ þouze þou were woode Be maister of my body and my goode þat oon þou shalt forgoen magre þine eizen what helpeþ it of me to quere <i>and</i> spien	316
I trowe þoo þou woldest lokke me in þi chest þou shuldest seie wif go where þe lest Take þoure disport I wil leue no talis I knowe þou for a good wiff dame Alys	320
we loue no man þat takeþ kepe ne charge where þat we go we wil be at <i>our</i> large Of alle men blessed mot he be þe wise astrologen daun ptholome	324
That seiþ þis prouerbe in his almagest	[leaf 134]
Of alle men his wisdom is hiest þat rekkeþ not who haþ þe world in hond By þis prouerbe þou shalt wel vnderstond	328
Haue þou ynowe what ther þe rekke <i>and</i> care Howe merely þat opere folk fare ffor certes olde dotarde be þoure leue þe shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue	332
He is to grete a nygard þat wil warne A man to lizt a candel at his lantarne He shal haue neuere þe lasse lizt <i>parde</i> Haue þou ynowe þe ther not pleyn þe	336
Thou seist also þat þif þou make vs gay <i>with</i> cloþinge or wiþ precious aray That it is perile of our chaastie And þit wiþ wordes þou mote enforce me	340
And say þise wordes in þe apostels name In abite made wiþ chastite and shame þe wommen shuld apparaile þou quod he And not in tressed here and gay perre	344
As perle ne wiþ gold <i>and</i> cloþes riche Aftere þi text ne aftere þi rubriche I nyl not worche as mochel as a gnatte Thowe seidest als þat I was like a catte	348

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

But' who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
 þan wold' þe catte wel dwellen in his Inn
 And if þe cattes skyn be selyke *and* gay
 She nyl not' dwel in hous half a day 352
 But' forþ she wil er eny day be dawed
 To shewe her skyn and go a caterwawed /
 þis to seie if I be gay sir' schrewe
 I wil renne out' my burel for to shewe 356
 Sir' olde foole what helpeþ þe to spien
 þei þowe prey argus wiþ his M̄. eyen
 To be my warde corps as he can best'
 In feiþ he shal not' kepe me but' if me lest' 360
 3it' coupe I make his beerde so mote I þee [leaf 134, back]
 þou seist' eke þat' þer bene þinges þre
 þe which þingges trowblen al þis erþe
 And þat' no wiȝt' ne may endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sir' schrewe Ihesu short' þi liff
 3it' prechestowe and seist' an hatful wiff
 Yreckned is for oon of þise meschaunces
 Ben þere non oþer manere resemblaunces 368
 þat' 3e may likne 3oure parables too
 But' 3if a cely wif be oon of þoo
 þow. liknest wommannys loue to helle
 To barayn londe þer water may not' dwelle 372
 Thou liknest' it' also to wilde fire
 þe more it' brenneþ þe more it' haþ desire
 To consume eny þing' þat' brent' wold be
 Thow seist' þat' riȝt' a[s] wormes sheende a tre 376
 Riȝt' so a wiff' distroieþ her husbonde
 þis knowe þei þat' bene to wyues bonde
 ¶ Lordinges riȝt' þus as 3e han hunderstand'
 Bare I stifly myn olde husbondes on hand' 380
 That' þus þei seiden in her dronkenesse
 And eke þat' þei had suspecioñ of Ialousnesse
 On Iankin and on myn neef also
 O lord þe peyn I did hem *and* þe woo / 384

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

- fful gilteles by goddis swete pyne
 ffor as an hors I coupe boþ bite *and* whyne
 I coupe pleyn *and* I was in þe gilt'
 Or ellis often tyme I had be spilt' 388
 Who so þat' first' to mylle commeth first' grynt'
 I pleyned furst' so was oure werre stint'
 ¶ þei were ful glad to excusen hem ful blyue
 Of þinge of which þei agilt' neuer her lyue 392
 Of wenches wold' I beren hem on honde
 Whan þat' for seke þei myzt' vnnep stonde
 3it' tied I his hert' for þat' he
 wende I had of hym so grete chierte 396
 I swore þat' al my walking' by nyzt'
 [leaf 135]
 Was forto asprie wenches þat' he dizt'
 Vnder þat' colour had I mony a myrþe
 ffor al such witte is zeuen vs in our birþe 400
 Deceyte. weping'. spynnyng' god haþ zeue ¶ *fallere. fere. nere*
s. atuit deus in muliere
 To womman kindely while þat' þei lyue
 And þus of' on þing' I auaunte me
 At' þe ende I had þe best' in eche degre 404
 By sleizt' or force. or by somme maner' þinge
 As by contynuel murmur or grucchinge
 Namely abed had þei meschaunce
 þer wold' I chide and do hem no plesaunce 408
 I wolde no lenger in þe bedde abide
 3if þat' I felt' his arme ouere my side
 Til he had made his raunson vnto me
 þan wolde I suffre hym doo his nicete 412
 And þefore euery man þis tale I telle
 Wiue who so may al are for to selle
 With empty hond men may noñ hauke lure
 ffor wynnyng' wold' I al his lust' endure 416
 And make me a feyned appetite
 And 3it' in bacon had I neuere delite
 That' maked me þat' euer I wold' hym chide
 ffor þouze þe pope had sitte hym beside 420

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

I wolde not spare hym at his owne bord
 ffor be my troupe I quytte hym worde for word
 As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
 þow I riȝt nowe shuld make my testament 424
 I ne owe hym a word þat it nys quytte
 I brouȝt it so aboute by my witte
 þat he must ȝeue it vp as for þe best
 Or ellis had we neuer be in rest 428
 ffor þough he loked as a lyon
 ȝit shuld he faile of his conclusiō
 Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
 Howe mekely lokeþ wilkin our shepe. / 432
 Come nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke [leaf 135, back]
 ȝe shul be al pacient and meke
 And han a swete spiced conscience
 Siþ ȝe so prech of Iobes pacience 436
 Suffreþ alway siþ ȝe so wel can preche
 And but ȝe doo certeyn we shul ȝou teche
 þat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
 Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees 440
 And siþ a man is more resonable
 þan womman is. sir ȝe mōste be suffrable
 what eileth ȝou to grucche þus and grone
 Is it for ȝe wold han my queynt alone 444
 Wy take it alle lo haue it euery dett
 Peter I schrewe ȝou but ȝe loue me weþ
 ffor ȝif I wolde selle my bele chose
 I coupe walk as frecch as eny rose 448
 But I wil kepe it for ȝour owne toth
 ȝe be to blame be god I seie ȝou soth
 Such manere wordes had we on hond
 Now wil I speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
 ¶ Mi ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
 þis is to seie he had a paramour
 And I was ȝenge and ful of ragerye
 Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie 456

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

lord I coupe daunce to an harpe smale
 And synge ywis as eny ny3tingale
 whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyñ
 Metelyus þe foule cheerle þo swyñ 460
 þat wif a staf byraft his wif her lif
 ffor she dronk wyne þouze I had ben his wif
 Ne shuld he not han daunted me fro drinke
 And aftere wyné on venus most I þenke 464
 ffor as siker as colde engendreþ haile
 A likerous mouþ most han a lykerous tale
 In womman vinolent is no defence
 þis knowe lecchours by experience 468
 But lord crist whan þat it remembreþ me [leaf 136]
 Vpon my zouþe and [on] my Iolite
 It ticleþ me aboute myn herte rote
 Vnto þis day It doþ myn herte bote 472
 þat I haue had my world as in my tyme
 But age alas þat al wil enuename
 Haþ me byraft my bewte and my pith
 Lat it go fare wel þe deuel goo þerwith 476
 The floure is goñ þer nys no more to telle
 þe bren as I best can now mote I selle
 But 3it to be rizt mery wil I foonde
 Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde 480
 I seie I had in hert gret despite
 þat he of eny oþer had delite
 But he was quytte by god and by seynt Iose
 I made hym of þe same wode a crose 484
 Nat of my body in no foule manere
 But certeynly I made folk such chere
 þat in his owne grece I made hym frye
 ffor Anger and for verrey Ialowsie 488
 By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
 ffor which I hope his saule be in glorie
 ffor god it woote he sattu ful oft and songe
 whan þat his shogh ful bitterly hym wronge 492

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor þer nas noon sauf god and he þat wist'	
In mony wise where I hym twist'	
He deyed whan I come fro Ierusalem	
And liþe in a graue vnder þe rode-beem	496
All nys his tombe not' so curious	
As was þe sepulture of hym darius	
which þat' appelles wrouȝt' subtily	
It' nys but' waast' to bury hym preciously	500
Lat' hym fare wel god ȝeue his soule rest'	
He is nowe in his graue <i>and</i> in his chest'	
¶ Nowe of my .v. husbond' wil I telle	
God lat' neuere his soule come in helle	504
And ȝit' was he to me þe moost' shrewe	[leaf 136, back]
þat' fele I on my ribbes al by rewe	
And euere shal unto myn ending' daye	
But' in oure bed he was so fressh <i>and</i> gaye	508
And þer wiþ al so wel couþe he me glose	
whan þat' he wold' han my bele chose	
þat þouȝe he had me bete on euery boñ	
He couþe wyne ageyn my loue anoñ	512
I trowe I loued him þe bette for he	
Was of his loue daungerous to me	
We wommen han if þat' I shal not' lye	
In þis manere a queynte fantasie	516
waite what' þinge we may not' liztly haue	
Theraftere wil we crie al day and craue	
fforbede vs þinge <i>and</i> þat' desiren we	
Prees on vs fast' and þan wil we fle	520
with daungere outer we al oure chaffare	
Greet' prees atte Market' makeþ dere ware	
And to grete chepe is yholde atte litel pris	
This knoweþ euery womman þat' is wise	524
¶ My fift' husbonde god his soule blisse	
which þat' I toke for loue and no ricchesse	
he some tyme was a clerk' of oxenford'	
And had left' scole and went' at' home to boord'	528

wiþ my gossip dwelling' in our toūn
 God haue her soule her name was alisoūn
 She knewe myn hert' and al my priuyte
 Better þan oure parissĥ preest' so mot' I the 532
 To hure bywried I my counseil aĥ
 ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
 Or doon a þinge þat' shuld' have cost' his liff'
 To hure and to anoþer worþi wiff' 536
 And to my nece which I loue weĥ
 I wold han tolde his counseile euerideĥ
 And so I did ful often god it' wote
 þat' made his face often rede *and* hote. 540
 ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he
 had tolde to me so grete a pryuyte [leaf 137]
 And so byfelle þat' ones in a lente
 So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente 544
 ffor euere ȝit' I loued to be gay /
 And forto walke in marche Averil and may
 ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailles/
 þat' Iankin clerk *and* my gossip dame alys 548
 And I my self into þe feeldes wente
 Myn husbonde was at' london al þat' lente
 I had þe bettre leisere forto pley
 And forto see and eke forto be seye 552
 Of lusty folk what' wist' I wher' my *grace*
 Was shapen forto be or in what' place.
 Therefore made I my visitacions
 To vigiles and to processions 556
 To preching' eke and to þise pilgrimages
 To plaies of miracles and of mariages
 And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
 These wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes 560
 Vpon my perile frete hem neuer a dele
 And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
 Now wil I tellen forþ what' happed me
 I seie þat' in þe feeldes walked we 564

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Til trewely we had such daliañce
 þis clerk' and I þat' of my purviañce
 I spake to hym and seide how þat he
 3if I were widowe shuld wedde me 568
 ffor certeynly I seye for no bobañce
 þat' I was neuere 3it' *without*e purveañce
 Of mariage ne of oþer þingges eke
 I hold' a monnys witte nat worþ a leke 572
 þat' haþ but' oon hool forto stirten too
 And 3if þat faile þan is al ydoo /
 [I bare hym) on) hande he hadde enchauntede me [MS Reg. 17
Dxx, on leaf
132, back]
 My dame taughite me þat subtylte
 And eke I sayde I Mete of' hym) aH nyghte 577
 He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vprighte
 And aH my bedde was ffuHe of' vereye blode
 Butte yette I hope þat ye schuH do me gode 580
 ffor' blode bitokeneþe golde As me was taughite
 And aH was ffalse I dremede of' hitt' righte noughite
 Butte as I ffollowede Ay My dames lore
 AsweHe of' that as of' oþer' þynge more] [MS Reg. extract stops]
 But' nowe Sir' lat' me se what' shal I seyn
 A A. by god I haue my tale ageyn.
 whan þat' my ferþ husbond' was on bere [leaf 137, back]
 I wepte algates and made sory chere 588
 As wyues moten for it' is þe vsage
 And with my keercheef keuered my visage
 But' for þat' I was purueide of a make
 I wepte but' smale *and* þat' I vndertake 592
 To church was myn husbond yborn on morowe
 wiþ neighbours þat' for hym made sorowe
 And Iankyn our clerk' was on of þoo
 As helpe me god whan þat' I segH hym goo 596
 Aftere þe bere me þou3t' he had a peire
 Of legges and of fete so clene *and* feire
 þat' al my hert' I 3aue vnto his holde
 He was I trowe xx^{ti} wynter' olde 600

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

- And I was xlth 3if I shal seie soþe
 But 3it I had alway a Coltissñ toþe
 Gat toþed I was *and* þat by-cam me weþ
 I had þe printe of seynt venus seeþt 604
 As helpe me god I was a lusty oñ
 ffaire and riche . 3onge *and* welbygoñ
 And trewly as myn husbond tolde me
 I had þe best quoniam þat my3t be 608
 [ffor' sertes I Am) aþ veneryen] [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
 on leaf 133]
 In) ffelenges And my herte is Mercyen)
 Venus me yafe My luste my lykerousnesse
 And Mars yafe me my sturde hardynesse] 612
 Myn ascendent was taure *and* mars þer-inne
 Allas alas þat euer loue was synne
 I folowed aye myn Inclinacioñ
 By vertue of my constellacioñ 616
 That made me I coupe not wiþdrawe
 My chambere of venus from a good felawe
 [Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon) my face] [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
 on leaf 133]
 And also in Anopere preuye place 620
 ffor' god so wysse be My saluacion)
 I louede neuer by no discrecion)
 I ffollowede euer Myne Appetyte
 AH were he longe schorte blacke or' whyte 624
 I toke no kepe so þat he lykede me
 How poure he was And eke of' whatte degre] [MS Reg.
 extract stops]
 What shuld I sei but' at' þe monþes ende
 This Ioly clerk' Iankyn þat was so hende 628
 Haþ wedded me wiþ grete solempnite
 And to hym 3aue [I] al þe londe and ffee
 þat euer was me 3euen þerbifore
 But' aftere[ward] repented me ful sore 632
 He nolde suffre no þinge of my lest'
 by god he smote me onys on þe lest'
 ffor þat I rent' out' of his boke a leef [leaf 138]
 That' of þat stroke myn eeren wexen deef 636

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Stiborn I was as is a leonesse
 And of my tunge a verrey langleresse
 And walk' I wold' as I had doñ to-forn ·
 ffrom hous to hous al þouze he had it' sworn 640
 fforþwip ful often tyme he wolde preche
 And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
 How he · symplicius gallus laft' his wiff
 And hure for-soke for terme of his lif 644
 Nat' but' for open hede he hure say
 Lokinge out' at' his door on a day
 Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
 þat' for his wiff was at' a somers game 648
 Wip-oute his wittyng' he forsoke her' eke
 And þan wolde he vpon his bible seke
 þat' ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast'
 Where he commaundeþ and forbedeþ fast' 652
 Man shal not' suffre his wif to rome aboute
 Than wolde he seie rizt' þus wip-uten doute
 Who-so þat' beeldeþ his hous aht of salous ¶ Nota bene
 And prickeþ his blynde hors ouere þe falous 656
 And suffereþ his wif forto seken halowes
 Is worþi forto be honged on þe galowes /
 ¶ But al for nouzt' I sette not' an hawe
 Of his prouerbis ne of his olde lawe 660
 Ne I wold not' of hym corrected be
 I hate hym þat' my vice telleþ me
 And so doñ moo god wote of vs þan I
 þis made him wip me wode al vtterly 664
 I nold' forbere hym in no cas
 Now wil I seye 3ou soþ by seint' Thomas
 Whi þat' I rent' out' of his booke a leef'
 ffor which he smote me þat' I was deef' 668
 He had a boke þat' gladly nyzt' and daye
 ffor his disport' he wolde rede alway
 He cleped Valerye and theofraste [leaf 133, back]
 Atte whiche boke he lowgh alway ful fast' 672

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

And eke þer was somtyme a clerk^t in Rome
 A Cardynal þat^t hight^t seint^t Ierom^s
 þat^t made a boke aȝein Iouean
 In which boke eke þer was Terculan 676
 Crisippus . Trocula . and holowys
 That^t was Abbas not^t fer fro Paris/
 And eke þe parables of Salomon
 Ovydes art^t and bokes mony oñ 680
 And alle þise were bounden in oo volom
 And euery nyȝt^t and day was his custom
 Whan he had leisere and vacacioñ
 ffrom opere worldly occupacioñ 684
 To reden in þis boke of wicked wyues
 He knewe of hem mo legendys þan lyues
 þan bene of good wyues in þe bible
 ffor trusteþ wel it^t is an impossible 688
 þat^t eny clerk^t wil speken good of wyues
 But^t ȝif it^t be of holy seyntes lyues
 Ne of noon opere womman neuere þe moo /
 who peinted þe lyon telle me who / 692
 By god ȝif^t wommen had ywriten stories
 As clerkes han wiþ-In her oratories
 Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse
 Than al þe Mark^t of Adam may redresse 696
 The Children of mercury and Venus
 Ben in her worchinge contrarious /
 Mercury loueþ wisdom *and* science
 And Venus loueþ riote and dispence 700
 And for her dyuers disposicioñ
 Ech^t falleþ in oþer exaltacioñ
 As þus god wote mercure is disolate
 In pisces wher Venus is exaltate 704
 And Venus falleþ þer mercurye is reyse^t
 þerfor no womman of no man is preised .
 The clerk^t whan he is olde and may not^t do [leaf 139]
 Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoo 708

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

- þan sitte he doun *and* writte in his dotage
 þatʷ wommen can notʷ kepe her mariage
 Butʷ nowe to purpoos whi I told þe
 þatʷ I was beten for a boke parde. 712
 Vpon a nyȝtʷ Iankin þatʷ was our sire
 Redde on his boke as he satte by þe fire
 Of Eua firstʷ þatʷ for her wickednesse
 Was al mankinde brouȝtʷ to wrecchednesse 716
 [fforʷ whiche þatʷ Ihesu Cristʷ hymʷ selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, on leaf 134, back]
 That bouȝhte vs *with* his herte blode agayne
 Lo here expresse ofʷ womenʷ Maye ye ffynde
 That womenʷ was the losse ofʷ AH Mankynde] 720
 Tho redde he me howe sampson lostʷ his heres
 Slepinge his lemman kittʷ itʷ wiþ her sheres
 þourȝh̄ whiche treson lostʷ he boþ his eyen /
 Tho redde he me if I shal notʷ lyen. 724
 Of Ercules and of his dyanyre
 þatʷ caused hym to sette hym self a fyre
 No þinge forgate he þe penaunce *and* woo
 þatʷ Socrates had wiþ his wyues twoo 728
 Howe þatʷ Ancipa castʷ pisse on his hede
 þe Sely man satte stille as he were dede
 He wiped his hede no more durstʷ he seyn
 Butʷ er þatʷ thonderʷ stintʷ commeþ a reyn 732
 Of ʷpasipa þatʷ was þe quene of grete [ʷ at first ph]
 ffor schrewdenesse hym þouȝtʷ þe tale swete
 ffye speke no more itʷ is a grisly þinge
 Of hure horrible lustʷ and [hure] lykyngē 736
 Of Clitermistra for her lecherye
 þatʷ falsly made her husbondʷ forto dye
 He redde itʷ wiþ ful good deuocion
 He tolde me for what occasion 740
 Amphiorax atʷ thebes lostʷ his lif
 Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif
 Eriphilem. þatʷ for an ouc̄h of gold
 haþ prively vnto þe grekes told 744

wher þat her husbond hidde hym in a place
 ffor which he had at Thebes sory grace
 Of lyma tolde he mee and of lucye [leaf 139, back]
 þei boþ made her husbondes forto dye 748
 Thatt on for loue þat oþer was for hate
 lyma her husbonde on euene late
 Empoysened had for þat she was his foo
 Lucia lykerous loued her husbond soo / 752
 þat for he shuld vpon her alway pinke
 She 3aue hym such a loue manere drinke
 That he was dede or it was by þe morowe
 And þus algates husbondes han sorowe 756
 ¶ Than tolde he me howe on latumyus
 Compleyned to his felawe arius
 That in his gardyne growed such a tre
 On which he seide þat his wyues þre 760
 Hanged hem selue for hertes despitous
 O leue broþer quod þis arius
 3eue me a plant of þat blisful tre
 And in my gardyne planted shal he be 764
 Of latter date of wyues hap he redde
 þat han sclayn her husbondes in þe bedde
 But lat hure lecchoure dizt hur al þe nyzt
 Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floore vprizt 768
 And some han dryuen nayles in her brayn
 While þat þei slepe and þus þei han hem sclayn
 Somme han 3euen poysen in her drinke
 He spak more harme þan hert may þenk 772
 And þer-with-af he knewe of moo prouerbes ¶ Solo melius est
 þan in þis world þer growen grasse or herbes / habitare.
 Bett is quod he þine habitacion
 Be wij a leon or a foule dragon 776
 þan wij a womman vsing forto chide
 Bet is quod he high in þe roof abide
 þan wij an angry wif down in an hous
 þey bene so wicked and contrarious / 780

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

þei haten þat' her husbondes louen ay
 He seide a womman cast' her shame away
 whan she cast' of her smokke *and* ferþermo [leaf 140]
 A faire womman but' she be chaast' also / 784
 Is lich a gold rynge on a sowes nose
 who wold wene or wold' suppose
 The woo þat' in myn herte was *and* pyne
 And whan I segh he wolde neuere fyne 788
 To reden on þis cursed boke al nyzt'
 Al sodeynly þre leues haue I pli3t'
 Out' of his boke ri3t' as he redde *and* eke
 I wiþ my fist' so toke him on þe cheke 792
 That' in our fire he fille bakward' adoun
 And he vp stert' as doþ a wood lyoun
 And wiþ his fist' he smote me on þe hede
 þat' in þe flore I laie as I were dede 796
 And whan he seegh how stille þat' I lay
 He was agast' and wold' han fledde away
 Til at' þe laste out' of my swowe I breide
 O hastowe sclayne me fals þeef' I seide 800
 And for my londe þus hastowe mordred me
 Or I be dede 3it' wil I kisse þee
 And nere he come and kneled faire adoun .
 And saide dere sustere Alisouñ 804
 As helpe me god I shal þe neuere smyte
 That' I haue done it' is þi self to wite
 fforþeue it' me *and* þat' I þe biseke
 And 3it' eftsones I hit' hym on þe cheke 808
 And seide þeef þus moche am I wreke
 Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke
 But' at' þe last' wiþ mochel care *and* woo
 We fille acorded by vs seluen twoo 812
 He 3aue me al þe bridel in myn honde
 To haue þe gouernaunce of hous *and* londe
 And of his tunge and his hand' also
 And made him brenne his boke anoñ ri3t' þoo 816

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Petworth MS.*

And whan þat I had gotten vnto me
 By maistery al þe souereynthe.
 Than he seide myn owne trewe wif [leaf 140, back]
 Do as 3ou lest þe terme of al 3oure lif 820
 kepe 3oure honure and kepe eke myn astate
 Aftere þat day we had neuere debate.
 God helpe me so I was to him as kinde
 As eny wif from denmarke into Ynde 824
 And also trewe / and so was he to me
 I prey to god þat sitte in mageste
 So blesse his soule for his mercy dere
 Now wil I seie my tale if 3e wil here 828
 ¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe wif of bath

And here bygynnep þe Tale.¹

[¹ that is, *The Wrangle between the Summoner and the Friar.*]

¶ The tale./

The frere lowe whan he had herd al þis
 Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis
 þis is a longe preamble of a tale
 And whan þis somnour herd þe frere gale 832
 Lo quod þe somnour goddis armes two
 A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
 Loo good men a fie and eke a frere
 wollen falle in euery dissh and eke matere 836
 what spekest þou of preambulacioun
 what amble or trotte or pees or go sitte down
 Thou lettest oure disport in þis manere
 3e wilt þou so somnour quod þe frere 840
 Now by my fay I shal er þat I goo
 Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
 That alle þe folk shul laughen in þis place
 Now ellis frere I bishrewe þi face 844
 Quod þis somnour and I bishrewe me
 But 3if I telle þe tales two or þre
 Of freres er I come to sidyngburne
 þat I shal make þine hert for to mourne 848

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

ffor wel I wote þi pacience is goñ
 Our hoost' cried pees and þat' anoñ
 And seide lat' þe womman telle her tale
 3e faren as folk' þat' dronken beñ of ale./ 852
 Do dame telle forth 3our tale þat' is þe best' [leaf 141]
 Al redy sire quod she ri3t' as 3ou lest'
 If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
 3is dame quod he tellè forþ 3oure tale we wil here 856

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE] [on leaf 141]

IN þe olde dayes of þe king' arthour' ¶ ffabula
 Of which þat' bretons speken grete honour
 Al was þis land fulfilled of fayry
 þe Elfe quene wiþ her Ioly companye 860
 Daunced wiþ out' in mony a grene mede
 þis was þe olde opynyon as I rede
 I speke of mony an .C. 3ere a-goo
 But' nowe can no man se noon elues moo 864
 ffor nowe þe grete charite and preiers
 Of lymytoures and oþer poor freres
 That' serchen euery londe and euery streme
 As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
 Blessinge halles chambers and boures
 Citiees burghes castels hi3e toures
 Thropes . beernys . shipnes . dayrys
 This makeþ þat' þer bene no fayrys 872
 ffor þer as wonte to walke was an elf'
 Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym self'
 In vnder meles and in mornyngges
 And seiþ his matyns and his holy þingges 876
 As he goþ in his lymitacioun
 Wommen may go nowe sauf vp *and* down
 In euery bussñ or vnder euery tre
 þer nys noñ oþer Incubus but' he 880
 And he wil do hem but' dishonour
 And so felle it' þat' þis king' Arthour
 Had in his hous a lusty bachilere
 That' on a day come riding' fro ryvere 884

And happed alone as she was born
 He seegh a maiden walking hym byfor
 Of which mayde Maugre her hede
 By verrey force he raft hure maydenhede 888
 ffor which oppression was such clamour [leaf 141, back]
 And such pursute vnto þe king arthour
 That dampned was þis knyzt forto be dede
 Be cours of lawe and shuld haue lost his hede 892
 Perauenture such was þe statute þoo /
 But þat þe quene and oþer ladis moo
 So longe preide þe kinge of grace
 Til he his liff him graunted in þat place 896
 And 3aue hym to þe quene al at her wille
 To chese whedere she wold hym saue or spille
 The quene þonkeþ þe kinge wiþ al her myzt
 And after þis þus speke she to þe knyght 900
 Whan þat she seegh her tyme on a day
 Thou stondest zit quod she in such aray
 That of þi lif zit hastowe no suerte
 I graunte þe lif if þou canst telle me 904
 ¶ What þing is it þat wommen most desiren
 Be ware and kepe þi nekbone fro yren
 And if þou canst not telle it me anoñ
 Zit wil I 3eue þe leue forto goñ 908
 A xij. monþe and a daye. to seke and lere
 An answeare suffisaunt in þis matere
 And suerte wil I han er þat þou passe
 þi body forto 3elde in þis place 912
 woo was þis knyzt and sorowfully he sikeþ
 But what he may not do al as hym likeþ
 And at þe last he chese hym forto wende
 And to come a3ein rizt at þe 3eres ende 916
 With suche answeare as god wold hym purveye
 And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
 He sekeþ euery hous and euery place
 Where as he hopeþ forto fynde grace 920

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To lere what þing' wommen louen most'	
But' he nowe koude aryuen in no cost'	
where as he myzte fynde in þis matere	
Twoo creatures acording' in fere	924
Somme seiden wommen louen best' richesse	[leaf 142]
Somme seide honour' somme seiden Iolynesse	
Somme riche aray. some seiden lust' a bedde	
And oft' tyme to be wydowe <i>and</i> wedde	928
Somme seiden þat' we bene most' yesed	
Whan þat' we bene yflatered <i>and</i> yplesed.	
He goþ ful ny þe soþ I wil nat' lye	
A man shal wynne vs best wip flaterye	932
And wip attendaunce and wip bisynesse	
bene we alyned boþ more <i>and</i> lesse	
And somme men seyn howe þat' we louen best'	
fforto be free and do rizt' as vs lest'	936
And þat' no man repreue vs of our vice	
But' say þat' we bene wise and no þinge nice	
ffor trewly þer nys noon of vs alle	
þif eny wize' wil clawe vs on þe galle	940
þat' we nyl loke or he saye vs soth	
Assaie and he shal fynde it' þat' he doþ.	
ffor be we neuer' so vicious wip-Inne	
We wil be holden wise and clene of synne	944
And somme seyn þat' grete delit' haue we	
ffor to be holden stable and eke secree	
And in oo purpos stedfastly to dwelle	
And not' bewrey þing' þat' men vs telle	948
But' þat' tale is not' worþ a rake stele	
Parde we wommen connen no þing' hele	
Witnesse on myda wil 3e here þe tale	
Ovide amonges oþer þingges smale	952
Seiþ Mida had vnder his longe heres	
Growinge vpon his hede two asses eres	
The whiche vice he hidde as he best' myzt'	
fful subtily from euery mannys sizt'	956

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' saue his wif þer wist' it' no moo
 He loued her most' and trested to her also
 He preide hir' most' þat' vnto no creature
 She shuld' not' tellen of his disfigure 960
 She swore hym nay for al þis world' to wynne [leaf 142, back]
 She wold' do þat' vilanye or þat' synne
 To make her husbond han so foule a name
 ffor reprevynge of hym and foule shame 964
 But' napelees her þouzt' þat' she dide
 þat' she so longe shuld' a counseile hide
 Her þouzt' it' satte so sore about' her herte
 þat' nedely som word her mote a-sterre 968
 And siþe she durst' [nat] tellen it' no man
 Doune to a marise fast' she ranne
 Til she came þere her herte was a fire
 And as a bitor bumleþ in þe myre 972
 She laide her mouþ vnto þe water' down
 Bewrey me not' þou watere wiþ þi souñ
 Qooþ she to þe I telle it' and no moo
 Myñ husbonde haþ longe asses eren two 976
 Now is my hert' al hole now is it' oute
 I myzt' no lenger kepe it' out' of doute
 Here may 3e se þouze we a tyme abide
 3ete oute it' moot' we mowe no conseil hide 980
 The remenaunte of þe tale if 3e wil here
 Redeþ ovide and 3e mowe it' lere
 ¶ This knyzt' of which my tale is specialy
 Whan þat' he segh he myzt' not' come þerby 984
 This is to seyn. what' wommen louen most'
 Wiþ-in his hert' soryful was þe goost'
 But' home he goþe he myzt' not' soiourne
 þe day was come þat' homward' most' he tourne 988
 And in his way it' happed hym to ride
 In al his care vndere a forest' side
 Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
 Of ladis foure and twenti¹ and 3it' moo [MS xxiii. u.] 992

Toward þe daunce he drowe hym 3erne	
In hope þat somme wisdom shuld he lerne	
But certeynly er he cam fully þere	
Vanysshed was þe daunce he nyst not where	996
No creature seye he þat bare lif	[leaf 143]
Saue in þe grene he sey sitting a wif	
A fouler wízt þer may no man deuise	
Ageyn þe knyzt þe old wif gan arise	1000
And seide sir knyzt here forþ ne lieþ no way	
Telle me what þat 3e seken be 3oure fay	
Perauenture it may þe better be	
Thise olde folk konne moche þing quod she	1004
My leue modere quod þis knyzt certayn	
I am but dede but 3if þat I can sayn	
Whatt þinge it is þat wommen most desire	
Cowde 3e me wisse I coude wel quyte 3our hire	1008
Plite me þi troupe here in my hand quod she	
The nexte þinge þat I require þe	
Thow shalt it doo if it lye in þi myzt	
And I wille telle it 3ou er it be nyzt	1012
Haue here my troupe quod þe knyzt I graunte	
Than quof she I may me wel auaunte	
þi lif is sauf for I wil stonde þer-by	
Vpon my lif þe quene wil say as I	1016
Lat se which is þe proudest of hem alle	
þat wereth on a kerchif or a calle	
þat dar seie nay of þat I shal 3ou teche	
lat vs goo forþ wip-oute lenger speche	1020
Tho rowned she a pistel in his eere	
And bad hym to be glad and han no fere	
Whan þei be commen to þe courte þis knyzt	
Seide he had holde his day as he had híz	1024
And redy was his answeere as he seide	
ful mony a noble wif and mony a maide	
And mony a widowe for þat þei be wise	
þe quene her silf sitting as a Iustise	1028

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Assembled ben þis answere forto here	
And aftere þis knyzt was bode apere	
And þat þe knyzt shuld telle in audience	
To euery wízt commmaunded was silence	1032
what þing þat worldly wommen louen mest	[leaf 143, back]
This knyght ne stode not stille as doþ a beest	
But to his question anoñ answerd	
wíþ manly vois þat al þe courte it herde	1036
My lege lady generally quod he	
wommen desiren to han souereynte	
As wel ouer hir husbond <i>and</i> her loue	
And forto be in maistrie hym aboue	1040
This is þoure most desire þouze ze me kille	
Doþ as þou list I am here at þoure wille	
In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne mayde	
Ne wydow þat contraried what he saide	1044
But seiden he was worþi han his lif	
And wíþ þat word vp stert þat olde wif	
whiþ þat þe knyght sey sitting on þe grene	
Mercy quod she my souereyn lady quene	1048
Er þat þoure courte departe do me rízt	
I taught þis answere vnto þis knyzt	
ffor whiþ he plízte me his troythe þere	
þe first þinge I wolde of him requere	1052
He wold it doo 3if it lay in his myzt	
Bifore þe court þan prey I þe sir knyzt	
Quod she þat þou me take vnto þi wiff	
ffor wel þou woost þat I. haue kepte þi liff	1056
If I sey fals seye nay vpon þi faye	
þis knyzt answerd allas <i>and</i> weleaway	
I woot rízt wel þat such was my bihest	
ffor goddis loue chese a newe request	1060
Take al my good <i>and</i> lat my body goo	
Nay þan quod she I schrewe vs boþe twoo	
ffor þouze þat I be foule <i>and</i> olde <i>and</i> poor	
I nold for al þe metal ne for ore	1064

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

pat' vnder erþe is graue or lith' aboue	
But' 3if pat' I þi wif were <i>and</i> þi loue	
My loue quod he nay my dampnaciõ	
Allas pat' eny of my naciõ	1068
Shuld euere so foule ydisparaged be	[leaf 144]
But' al for nouzt' þe ende is þis pat' he	
Constreyned was he nedes most' her wedde	
And takeþ þis olde wif and goþ to bedde	1072
Nowe wolden somme men seyn <i>peraventure</i>	
pat' for my necligence I do no cure	
To telle 3ou þe Ioie and þe araye	
pat' at þe feest' was pat' ilk' day	1076
To which þinge shortly answe're I shal	
I seie þer nas no Ioye ne feest' at aH	
þer nas but' hevynesse and mochel sorowe	
ffor priuely he wedded hure on a morowe	1080
And alday aftere hid hym as an owle	
So woo was him his wif loked so foule	
Grete was þe sorowe þe knyzt' had in his þouzt'	
Whan he was wif his wif a bedde brouzt'	1084
He waloweþ and turneþ to and froo	
His olde wif laye smyling' euermoo	
And seide .o dere husbond' o benedicite	
fareþ euery knyzt' þus wif his wif as 3e	1088
Is þis þe lawe of king' Arthures hous	
Is euery knyzt' of his loue þus dañgerous	
I am 3oure owne loue and eke 3oure wif	
I am she which pat' saued hap 3oure lif	1092
And certes 3it' did I 3ou neuere vnrizt'	
whi fare 3e þus wif me þe firste nyzt'	
3e faren lich' a man had lost' his witte	
ffy what' is my gilt' for goddes loue telle it'	1096
And it' shal ben amended if I may	
Amended quod þis knyzt' nay nay	
That' wil not' bene amended neuere moo	
þou art' so lopyl and so old' also	1100

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- And þerto *commen* of so lowe a kinde
 þat no wonder is þouze I walowe & wynde
 So wolde god my herte wolde bres
 Is þis quod she þe cause of zoure vnrest' 1104
 3e certainly quop he no wonder' is [leaf 144, back]
 Now sire quod she I coupe amende al þis
 If þat me list' er it' were daies þre
 So wel 3e myzt' bere zou vnto me. 1108
 ¶ But' for 3e speken of such gentillesse ¶ *Nofa bene de nobilibus*
 As is descended out' of alle richesse
 þat þefore shulden 3e be gentile men
 Such errogance nys not' worþ an heñ 1112
 Loke who so is moost' vertuous alway
 Privey and aperte and best' endeþ ay
 To do þe beste dedis þat' he can
 And take him for þ[e] grettest' gentile man 1116
 Of criste cleyme we our' gentylesse
 Not' of oure elders for our old richesse
 ffor þouze þei zeue vs al *our* heritage
 ffor which we cleyme to be of hie parage 1120
 3it' may þei not' byqueep' for no þing'
 To noon of vs her vertuous lyuyng
 þat' made hem gentile men ycalled be
 And bad vs folowen in such degre 1124
 wel can þe wise poete of florence
 þat' hight' dan't' speke in þis sentence
 Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes tale
 fful seelde vpriseþ by his braunches smale 1128
 Prowesse of man for god of his prouesse
 wil þat' of *hym* we clayme our gentilnesse
 ffor of oure elders may we no þing' clayme
 But' temporel þing þat' man may hirt *and* mayme 1132
 Eke euery wízt' wote þis as wel as I
 þo gentelesse were planted naturelly
 Vnto a certeyn lynage down þe lyne
 Prive *and* apert' þan wold he neuere fyne 1136

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- To doñ of gentelesse þe fair' office
 þei myȝten do no vileny or vice
 Take fire and bere it' in þe derkest' hous
 By-twix þis *and* the mount' of Caucasous . 1140
 And lat' men shette þe doores and go þenne [leaf 145]
 ȝit' wol þe fire as faire lye and brenne
 A[s] thowsand men myȝt' it' biholde
 His office naturel ay wil it' holde 1144
 Vp perile of liff til þat' it' die
 Here may ȝe se wel how þat' gentrie
 Is nat' annexed to possession
 Siþ folk do not' her operacion 1148
 Al waie as doþ þe fire lo in his kinde
 ffor god it' wote men may ful often fynde
 A lordes sone doo shame and vilenye
 And he þat' wil haue price of his gentrie 1152
 ffor he was born of a gentile hous
 And had his elders noble *and* vertuous
 And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys
 Ne folow his gentile Auncestre þat' dede is 1156
 He nys nat' gentile be he duke or erle
 ffor vileyns sinful dedes make a cheerle
 ffor gentilnesse nys but' reuent' renome
 Of þine ancestres for hir bewte bounte 1160
 Whiche is a strong' þing' for þi persone
 The gentilesse commeth from god alone
 Than commeth our verrey gentilesse of grace
 It' was no þing' byqueþe vs *with* our place 1164
 Thenkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
 Was þilk Tullius Hostilius
 þat' out' of pouerte roos to hie noblesse
 Redeþ Senek and redeþ eke Boesse 1168
 þer shul ȝe sene expresse þat' it' no drede is
 þat' he is gentile þat' doþ gentile dedys
 And þefore dere husbonde I þus conclude
 Al were it' þat' myn ancestres were rude 1172

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

3it' may þat' hie god an so hope I	
Graunt' me grace to lyue vertuously	
Than am I gentile whan þat' I bygynne	
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne	1176
And þer as 3e of pouert' me repreue	[leaf 145, back]
The hie god on whom þat' we byleue	
In wilful pouerte. chas to lede his lif'	¶ <i>Nota de paupertate.</i>
And certes euery man boþ maide & wiff	1180
May vnderstonde Ihesu heuen kinge	
Ne wold not' chese a vicious lyuynge	
Glad pouerte is an honest' þing' certayn	
This wil senek and opere clerkes seyñ	1184
Who þat' holte him paide of his pouerte	
I holde him riche al had he nou3t' serte	
He þat' coueiteþ is a poor wizt'	
ffor he wold' han þat' is not' in his my3t'	1188
But' he þat' nou3t' haþ ne keuiteþ to haue	
Is riche al þough men hold him but' a knaue	
Verrey pouerte is signe proprely	
Iuuenal [saip] of pouert' merily	1192
The poor man whan he goþ by þe way	
Biforn þe þeues he may singe <i>and</i> play	
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse	
A ful grete bringer out' of bysynesse	1196
A grete amender' eke of sapience	
To him þat' lackeþ it' in pacience	
Pouerte is þis al þough it' seme alenge	
Possession þat' no wizt' wil challenge	1200
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe	
Makeþ his god and eke him self to knowe	
Pouerte in spectacle is as þenkeþ me	
þorowe which he may his verrey frendes see	1204
And þerfor siþ þat' I 3ou not' greue	
Of my pouerte no more me repreue	
Now sire of elde 3e repreue me	¶ <i>Nota de senectute.</i>
And certes sire þorowe noñ auctorite	1208

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Where in no boke 3e gentile in honour
 Seyn þat' mon shuld' an olde wif do fauour
 And clepe hur' modere for 3oure gentilnesse
 And auctours shal I fynde as I gesse 1212
 Now þere 3e seyn þat' I am foule *and* olde [leaf 146]
 Than drede 3ou not' to bene a kokewold'
 ffor filþe and helde¹ also mote I thee [1 at first helþe]
 Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite 1216
 But' napeles siþ I knowe 3oure delite
 I shal fulfille 3oure worldly appetite
 Chese nowe quod she oon of þise þingges twey
 To han me foule *and* olde til þat' I dye 1220
 And be to 3ou a trewe humble wiff
 And neuere 3ou displese in al my lif
 Or ellis 3e wil haue me 3onge *and* faire
 And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire 1224
 That' shal come to 3oure hous bycause of me
 Or in some oþere place wel may be
 Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer 3ou likeþ
 This knyght' avised him and sor sikeþ 1228
 But' at' þe last' he seide in þis manere
 My lady. *and* my loue. *and* wif so dere
 I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
 Geueþ 3oure self which may be most plesaunce 1232
 And most' honour to 3ou *and* me also
 I do no force þe wheþere of þe two
 ffor as 3ou likeþ it' suffiseþ me
 Than haue I gote of 3ou þ^e maistrie quod' she 1236
 Siþ I may chese and gouern as me list'
 3e certes wif quod he I holde it' for þe best'
 Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wroþe
 ffor by my trouþe I wil be to 3ou boþe 1240
 þis is to seine boþ faire and goode
 I prei to god þat' I mot' steruen woode
 But' I to 3ou be as sadde and trewe
 As euere was wiff syþ þat' þ^e world' was newe 1244

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And but I be to morow as fair' to sene
 As eny lady Emperesse or quene
 þat' is by-twene þe Est' and eke þ^e west'
 doþ wiþ my liff and deþe riȝt' as ȝou lest' 1248
 Cast' vp þe Curtyne loke how it' is [leaf 146, back]
 And whan þe knyȝt' sawe al þis
 þat' she so faire was and so yonge þerto
 ffor ioie he hent' her in his armes twoo 1252
 His herte bathed in a bath of blisse
 A *thousand*¹ tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse [1 MS M¹]
 And she obeied him in euery þinge
 That' myȝt' done hym plesaunce or likinge 1256
 And þus þei lyued vnto her lyues ende
 In *parfitt* Ioye and *Ihesus crist'* vs sende
 Husbonde . yonge . meke *and* fresssh' abedde
 And grace to ouerlede hem þat' we wedde 1260
 And eke I prei to *Ihesu* short' her lyues
 That' wil not' be gouerned by her wyues
 And olde and angry nygard' *and* dispence
 God sende hem sone a verrey pestilence 1264

¶ Thus endep þe tale of þe wif of bath /

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe frere [on leaf 146, back]

This worþi lymytour þis noble frere ¶ þe prologe
 He made alway louring^t chere
 Vpon þe somnour . but^t for honeste 1268
 No vyleyns word as 3it^t speke he
 But^t at^t þe last he seide vnto þe wif
 Dame good god 3eue 3ou riz^t good lyf^t
 3e han touched here also mote I the
 In scole matere grete difficulte 1272
 3e han seide mochel þing^t riz^t wel I seie
 But^t dame here as we riden by þe weie
 Vs nedeþ not^t to speken but^t of game
 And late auctoritees a goddes name 1276
 To prechen *and* to scole eke of clergie
 But^t 3if it^t like vnto þis companye
 I wil 3ou of a somnour telle a game
 Parde I may wel knowe by þi name 1280
 That^t of no somnour may no good be seid^t
 I prey þat^t noon of 3ou be euel apeid^t
 A somnour is a romere vp and down [leaf 147]
 Wijþ a mendement of fornicacioun 1284
 And is ibete at^t euery townes ende
 Our^t hoost þoo spak^t a . sire 3e shuld beñ hende
 And Curteis as man of 3our^t astat^t
 In company we wil no debate 1288
 Telleþ 3oure tale and lat^t þe somnour be
 Nay quod þe somnour lat^t him say to me
 What^t so him lest^t . whan it^t commep^t to my lott
 Be god I . shal hym quyte euery grott 1292
 I shal him telle swich a grete honour
 It^t is to be a flaterynge^t lymytour^t
 And eke of ful mony an oþer crime
 Which nedeþ not^t rehersen at^t þis tyme 1296
 And his office I shal hym telle ywis
 Our^t hooste answerd^t pees no more of þis
 And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
 Telle forþ 3oure tale my owen maister^t dere 1300
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe frere.

And

here begynneþ þe ffreres tale.

Whilom þer was dwelling *in* my contre ¶ The tale./
 An Archedeken a man of hie degre
 That boldely did execusion
 In punysshing^t of fornicacion 1304
 Of which craft and eke of baudry
 Of diffamacion and avoutrye
 Of chirche reues *and* of testamentes
 Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes 1308
 Of vsure and symonye also
 But certes lecchours did he grettest^t woo
 þei shulden syngen if þei were hent^t
 And Smale Tythers weren foule shent 1312
 If eny person wold^t vpon hem pleyne
 þer myz^t astert^t him no pecunyal peyne
 ffor smale tyþes and eke smale offringe
 He made þe puple spitously to singe 1316
 ffor er the bisshope kauz^t hem wiþ his hoke [leaf 147, back]
 þei weren in þe Archedekens boke
 And þan had he þorowe his Iurisdiction
 Pouer to don on hem correccion 1320
 he had a somnour^r redy to his hand^t
 A sclyer boye was non in engelond^t
 ffor sotilly he had his especiale
 That tauz^t hym where þat hym myz^t availe 1324
 He coude spare of lecchours on or twoo
 To techen hym to *four and twenty*¹ moo [1 MS xxiiij]
 ffor þouze this somnour^r wode were as an hare
 To telle his harlotry I wil not^t spare 1328

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor we bene out' of her correcciōn	
þei han of vs noñ Iurisdiction	
Ne neuere shullen teerme of al her lyues	
Peter' so bene þe wommen of þe stewes	1332
Quod this somnour yput' out' of our cure	
Pees wip meschaunce <i>and</i> wip misauenture	
Thus seide our hoost' <i>and</i> lat' hym telle his tale	
Now telleþ forþ and lat' þe somnour gale	1336
Ne spareth nouȝt' myn owne Maister' dere	
This fals þeef þis somnour quod þe frere	
Had alway baudes redy to his honde	
As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde	1340
That' telle him al þe secre þat thei knewe	
ffor hure a-queyntance was nat' come of newe	
þei weren his aprouers prively	
He toke hym silf a grete prophete þerby	1344
His maistere knewe not' al way what' he wan	
wip-outen maundement' of a lewde man	
He coude sommon vpeyn of cristes curs	
And þei were inly glad to fille his purs	1348
And made hym grete festes atte nale	
And riȝt' as Iudas had purses smale	
And was a þeef riȝt' such' a þeef was he	
His maister' had but' half his dwete	1352
He was ȝif I shal ȝeuene hym his laude	[leaf 148]
A theef and eke a somnour <i>and</i> a bawde	
He had eke wenches of his retenue	
That' whedere þat' sir' Roberde or sir' hwe	1356
Or Iohā or rauf or who þat' it' were	
þat lay by hem þei tolde it' in his eere	
Thus was þe wenche and he of on assent'	
And he wolde focche a feyned maundement'	1360
And somne hem to þe chapitre boþ twoo	
And pille þe man and lat' þe wenche goo	
Than wold he sei frend I shal for þi sake	
To strike þe out' of oure letters blake	1364

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe ther no more as in þis caas travaile
 I am þi frende þer I þe may availe
 Certeyn he knewe of bribers moo
 þan possible is to telle 3ou vnto to/ 1368
 ffor in þis world is no dogge for no bowe
 þat knoweþ and hert' deer'. from an olde bete kowe
 þan þat þis somnour knewe a sly lecchour
 Or auouter' or ellis a paramour' 1372
 And for þat' was þe fruyte of al þe rent'
 Therfore on hit' he sette al his entent'
 And so byfelle þat' ones on a day
 This somnour euer wayting' on his pray 1376
 Rode forto somne an old' wif a ribibe
 ffeynyng' a cause for he wold' haue a bribe
 And happed þat' he sawe to-fore hym ride
 A gey 3eman vnder' a forest' side 1380
 A bowe he bare and Arowes brizt' and kene
 He had vpon a courtepie of grene
 An hatte vpon his hede wiþ stringges blake
 Sire quod þis somnour . haile and wel ytake 1384
 welcome quod he and euery good felawe
 whider' ridest' þowe vnder þis grene wood shawe
 Seide þis 3eman wilt' thou fer to-day
 This somnour hym answerd' and seide nay 1388
 Here fast' by quod he is myne entent' [leaf 148, back]
 To riden for to reisen vp a rent'
 It' longeþ to my lordes dewte
 Art þou þan a bailyf. 3e quod he 1392
 He durste not' for verrey filþe and shame
 Say þat' he was a somnour for þe name
 Depar-dieux quod þis 3eman dere broþer'
 þou art' a baillif and I am anoþer' 1396
 I am vnknownen as in þis contre
 Of þine aqueyntañce I wil prey þe
 And eke of breþerhede if þat' þou le3t'
 I haue gold and siluer' in my chest' 1400

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

3if þat þe happed come into our shire
 Al shal be þine riȝt as þou wold desire
 Graunte mercy quod þis somnour by my feiþe
 Euerech in oþeres honde his trouþe leiþe 1404
 ffor to be swore breþeren to þei dye
 And wiþ þat word þei ride forþ her wey
 This somnour wiþ þat was as ful of Iangles
 As ful of venyme beñ þise waryangles 1408
 And euer enquiring vpon euery þinge
 Broþer quod he wher is 3our dwellinge
 Anoper day if I shuld 3ou seche
 þis 3eman him answerd in softe spech 1412
 Broþer quod he ferre in þe north contre
 Wher as I hope somtyme I shal þe See
 Or we departe I shal þe so wel wisse
 þat of myn hous shalt þou neuere mysse 1416
 Now broþere quod þis somnour I 3ou pray
 Teche me while we riden by þe waye
 Siþ þat 3e bene a balif as am I
 Somme subtilite telle me feiþfully 1420
 In myn office howe þat I may most wyne
 And spareþ not for conscience ne synne
 But as my broþere telle me howe doo 3e .
 Nowe by my treuþe broþere dere seide he 1424
 As I shal tellen þe a feiþful tale [leaf 149]
 My wages be ful streit and smale
 My lorde is hard to me and daungerous
 And myn office ful laborous 1428
 And þefore by extorcions y lyue
 ffor soþ I [take] al þat men wil me 3eue
 Algate by scleyght or violence
 ffrom 3eer to 3eer I wyne al my dispence 1432
 I can no better tellen feiþfully
 Now certes quod þis somnour so fare I
 I spare not to take god it wote
 But 3if it be to hevy or to hote 1436

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

What I may gete in counseile prively
 No maner' conscience of þat' haue I
 Ner myn extorcioñ I myȝt' not' lyuen
 Of suche Iapes nyl I not' be shryuen 1440
 Stomake . ne for conscience ne knowe I noñ
 I schrewe þise shrift' faders euerechoñ
 Wel ben we mette by god and by seint' Iame
 But' leue broþer telle me þan þi name 1444
 Quoþ þis somnour in þis mene while
 þis ȝeman gan a litel forto smyle
 Broþer quod he wiltow þat' I þe telle
 I am a feende my dwellyng' is in helle 1448
 And here I ride aboute my purchasing'
 To wete where men wollen ȝeue me eny þing'
 My purchace is to fette of aȝ my rent'
 Loke how þou ridest' for þe same entent' 1452
 To wynne good þou recchest' not' howe
 Riȝt' so fare I for ride wold' I nowe
 Vnto þe worldes eende for a preye .
 A quod þis somnour benedicite what' ȝe seie 1456
 I wende ȝe were a ȝeman trewly
 ȝe han a mannes shappe as wel as I
 Han ȝe a figure þan determynate
 In helle þer ȝe bene in ȝour estate 1460
 Nay certeynly quoþ he þere haue we noon [leaf 149, back]
 But' whan vs likeþ we can take vs oon
 Or ellis make ȝou seme we bene shape
 Somtyme a man or like an ape 1464
 Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
 It' is no wonder' þing' þouȝe it' be so
 A lousy Iogelour can desceyue þe
 And parde ȝit' can I more craft' þan he 1468
 Why quoþ þis somnour ride ȝe þan or goñ
 In sondry shappe and not' alway in oon
 ffor we quod he wil vs in such forme make
 As most' able is our praies forto take 1472

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

What' makeþ 3ou to han al þis labour
 fful mony a cause leue sir' somnour
 Seide þis feende but' al þing' hap tyme
 The day is short' and it' is passed prime 1476
 And 3it' ne wanne I no þinge in þis day
 I wil entende to wynnyng' 3if I may
 And nat' entende our wittes to declare
 ffor broþer myne þi witte is alto bare 1480
 To vnderstonde þou3e I tolde hem þe
 But' for þowe askest' whi labouren we
 ffor somtyme be we goddes instrumentes
 And menes to do his comaundementes 1484
 Whan þat' him list' vpon his creatures
 In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures
With-outen hym we han no my3t' certeyn
 3if þat' him list' to stonden þer a3ein 1488
 And some tyme at' our' pray han we leue
 Only þe body and nat' þe soule greue
 Witnessse on Iob whom þat' we diden woo
 And somtyme han we my3t' of boþ[e] two 1492
 þis is to seyn of soule and body eke
 And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke
 Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest'
 And nat' his body and al is for þe best' 1496
 Whan he *with*stondeþ our temptacioñ
 [leaf 150]
 It' is a cause of [his] saluacioñ
 Al be it' þat' it' was not' our entent'
 He shulde be sauf but' þat' we wold' hym hent' 1500
 And somtyme be we seruauntes vnto man
 As þe erchbisshope seint' dunstan
 And to þe appostels *seruaunte* was I
 3it' telleþ me quod þe somnour feiþfully 1504
 Make 3e 3ou newe bodies þus alway
 Of elementz þe feende answerð nay
 Somme tyme we feyne and somtyme we arise
 Wiþ dede bodies in ful sondry wise 1508

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And speke as resonably and faire weH
 As to þe Phitonessa . did samueH
 And 3it wil somme men say it was not he
 I doo no fors of 3oure dyvynite 1512
 But oon þing warne I þe I wil not Iape
 Thow wilt algates witte howe we be shape
 þou shalt here afterward my broþer dere
 Come þer þe nedeþ nat of me to lere 1516
 ffor þou shalt be þine owne experience
 Come into þe Chaiere rede þis sentence
 Bette þan virgil while he was a lyue
 Or Dante also now lat vs ride blyue 1520
 ffor I wil hold company wiþ þe
 Til it be so þat þou forsake me
 Nay quod þis somnour þat shal not betide
 I am a 3eman knowe is ful wide 1524
 Mi troupe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
 ffor þei þou were þe deuel Sathanas
 My troupe wil I holde to my broþer
 As I am sworn and eche of vs to oþer' 1528
 ffor to be trewe broþer in þis caas
 And broþer we goon to our purchas
 Take þou þi parte what men wil þe 3eue
 And I shal myne þus may we boþ[e] lyue 1532
 And 3if þat eny of vs haue more þan opere [leaf 150, back]
 Lat him be trewe and part it with his broþer
 I graunte quod þe deuel be my fay
 And wiþ þat word þei ryden forth her way 1536
 And ri3t at þe enteringe of þe townes ende
 To which þe sompnour shope hym for to wende
 þei sey a cart þat charged was wiþ hay
 Which þat a carter droof forþ on his way 1540
 Depe was þe way for which þe carte stode
 This Carter smote and stroof as he were woode
 Haite broke haite scotte what spare we for þ^e stonys
 þe feende quod he 3ou fecche boþ body and bcny 1544

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As ferforþly as euere were 3e foled/
 So moche woo as I haue for 3ou tholed
 þe deuel haue aþt boþ hors and carte *and* hay
 þou3t this somnour here shul we haue a play 1548
 And nere þe feende he drou3e as nau3t ne were
 fful priueyly and rouned in his eere
 Harken my broþer herken be þi feiþ
 Herestow nat howe þe carter seiþ 1552
 Hent it anoñ for he haþ 3euen þe
 Boþ hey and carte and eke his caples þre
 Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
 It is not his entent trust me wele 1556
 Aske hym þi silf 3if þou not trestest me
 Or ellis stint a while and þou shalt Se
 This Carter thakked his hors on þe croupe
 And þei bygonne to drowe and to stoupe 1560
 Haite nowe quod he þat Ihesu crist 3ou blisse
 And al his hond werk boþ more and lesse
 That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
 I prey god saue þe and seint loye 1564
 Now is my carte out of þe sclough *parde*
 lo broþer quod þe feend. *and* what told I þe
 Here may 3e se myne owne dere broþere
 þe Carle spak oo þinge but he þou3t anoþer 1568
 lat vs go forþ abouten our viage
 [leaf 151]
 Here wyne I no þinge vpon cariage
 Whan þat þei commen somewhat out of þ^e town
 This somnour to his broþer gan to roun 1572
 Broþer quod he here woneþ an olde rebekke
 þat had almost as leef to lese her nekke
 As forto 3eue a peny of hire good.
 I wil haue xij. pans þou3e þat she be wode 1576
 Or I wil somne hure to our office
 And 3it good woote of hure knowe I no vice
 But for þou canst nat as in þis contree
 Wynne þi cost take here ensample of me 1580

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This somnour knokkeþ at þe wydous gate	
Come out' he seide þou olde viritate	
I trowe þou hast' somme frere or preest <i>with</i> þe	
Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite	1584
God saue þou sir' what' is þoure swete wille	
I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille	
Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat' þou be	
To-morowe by-forñ our Archedeken kne	1588
To answe're to þe courte of certeyn þingges	
Now lord' quod she <i>crist</i> ' Ihesu king' of kingges	
So wisly helpe me as I ne may	
I haue be sik' and þat' ful mony a day	1592
I may not' goo so ferre quod she ne ride	
But' I be dede so prickeþ it' in my side	
May I not' axe a libeþ Sir' somnour	
And answe're þere by my procuratour	1596
To suche a þinge as men wolden opposen me	
þis quopþ this somnour' pay anoñ late See	
xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite	
I shal no profit' han þerby but lite	1600
My maister hap þe prophete <i>and</i> nat I	
Come and lat' me riden hastely	
þeue me .xij pans I may no lenger tarye	
xij. quod' she lady seinte Marye	1604
So wisly helpe [me] out' of care <i>and</i> synne	[leaf 151, back]
þis wide world' þouze I shuld it' wynne	
Ne haue I not' xij pens wip-in my holde	
þe knowe wel þat' I am poor <i>and</i> olde	1608
Kithe þoure almesse on me poor wrecche	
nay þan quopþ he þe foule fende me fecche	
þif I þe excuse þouze þou shulde be spilt'	
Allas quod she god wote I haue no gilt'	1612
Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne	
As I wil bere away þi newe panne	
ffor dette which þou owest' me of olde	
Whan þat' þou made þine husbond' kukwold'	1616

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

I paide at home for þi correctiōn
 þou lixte quod she be my saluaciōn
 Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff
 Somned vnto 3oure courte in al my liff 1620
 Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
 Vnto þe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
 3eue I þi body and my panne also
 And whan þe deuel herd her curse soo / 1624
 Vpon her knees he seide in þis manere
 Now mabely myñ owne modere dere
 Is þis 3ou[r] wiñ in earnest þat 3e seye
 þe deuel quod she fette hym er he deye 1628
 And pan and al but he wil hym repent
 Nay olde stott þat is not myn entent
 Quod þis somnour for to repente me
 ffor eny þing þat I haue had of þe 1632
 I wold I had þi smokke and euery cloþe
 Nowe broþer quod þe deuel be not wroth
 þi body and þis panne is myñ by rizt
 þou shalt wiþ me to helle 3it to-nyzt 1636
 Where þou shalt knowe of our priuete
 More þan a maister of diuinite
 And wiþ þat word þis foule fende hym hent
 Body and soule he with þe deuel went 1640
 Wher þat somnours han her heritage [leaf 152]
 And god þat made after his ymage
 Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al and some
 And lene þis somnour good man to bycome 1644
 Lordingges I coupe han told 3ou quod þis frere
 Had I had leisere for þis somnour here
 Aftere þe text. crist. paule and Ioñ
 And of oure opere doctours mony on 1648
 Which peynes þat 3our hertes myzt agrise
 Al be it so no tunge may deuise
 þouze þat I myzt a .Ml. wynter telle
 þe peynes of þilk cursed hous of helle 1652

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But forto kepe vs from þat' cursed place
 Wakeþ and preieth Ihesu for his grace
 So kepe vs fro þe temptour sathanas
 Herkenep þis word' beþ ware as *in þis cas* 1656
 þe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
 To sclee þe Innocent' 3if þat' he may .
 Disposeþ ay 3oure hertes to wiþstonð
 þe fende þat' 3ou wold' make þral *and* bond' 1660
 He may not' tempten 3ou ouer 3our' myzt'
 ffor crist wil be 3oure champion and knyzt'
 And preieþ þat' þis somnour hym repent'
 Of his mysdede er þat' þe fende hym hent' 1664

¶ Thus endeþ þe frere his tale .

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

Ryȝt' as been swermen out' of an hyve
 Out' of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
 xx^{ti}. thousandꝛ freres on a route
 And þought' helle swarme al aboute 1696
 And *commen* aȝein as fast' as þei mowe goñ
 And in his ers þei crepten eueechoñ
 He clapte his taile aȝein and lay stille
 This frere whan he loked had his fille 1700
 Vpon þise turmentz of þis sory place
 His spiret' god restored of his grace
 Vnto his body aȝein *and* he awoke
 But' napelees for fere ȝit' he quoke 1704
 So was þe deueles ers ay in his mynde
 which is his heritage of verrey kinde
 God saue you alle saue þis *cursed* frere
 My prologe wil I ende in þis manere 1708

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe somnour



And here bygynneþ þe somnour tale

L	Ordyngges þer/ is in york-shire as I gesse	[leaf 153]
	A mershy contry called holdernesse	
	In which þere went a lymitour aboute	
	To preche and eke to begge it' is no doute	1712
	And so byfelle þat' on a day þis frere	
	Had preched atte chirch in þis manere	
	And specialy abouen euery þinge	
	Excited he þe puple in his prechinge	1716
	To trentales and [to 3eue] for goddis sake	
	Therwiþ men myzte holy howses make	
	Ther as dyuyne seruyse is honoured	
	Nouzt' þere as it' is waasted and deuoured	1720
	Ne þere it' nedep not' forto be 3eue	
	As to possessoures þat' may ellis lyue	
	Thonked be god in wele <i>and</i> habundaunce	
	Trentales seide he delyuereþ fro penaunce	1724
	Her frendes soules as wel olde as yonge	
	3if þat' þei bene hastely ysonge	
	Nouzt' forto holde a preest' Ioly <i>and</i> gay	
	He syngeþ not' but' oon masse on a day	1728
	Delyuereþ out' quod he anoñ þe soules	
	fful hard' it' is wiþ flessshoke eiper <i>with</i> oulys	
	Nul spede 3ou hastely for <i>cristes</i> sake	1732
	To kepe 3ou from peynes of fendes blake	1731
	And whan þe frere had seide al his entente	
	<i>With</i> qui cum <i>patre</i> forþ he wente	
	Whan folk in chirche had 3eue hym what' hem lest	
	He went' his way no lenger wold' he rest'	1736

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Wiþ scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie
 In euery hous he gan to pore and prie
 And beggeþ mele or chese or ellis corñ
 His felawe had a staf tipped wiþ horn 1740
 A paire of tables of yuorie
 And a poyntel polsshed fetisly
 And w[r]ote alway þe names þer he stode
 And alle folk þat 3aue hym eny goode 1744
 Ascaunce as he wold for hem preye
 [leaf 153, back]
 3if vs a busshel whete . malt or reye
 A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese
 A bosshel malt or ellis of peese 1748
 A goddys half peny or a masse peny
 Or 3eue vs of 3oure [bran] 3if ye haue enye
 A dagon of 3our blanket leue dame
 Our suster deer loo here I write 3our' name 1752
 Bacon or beef or such þinge as 3e finde
 A sturdy harlot went alway behinde
 þat was her hoostes man and bere a sak'
 And what men 3aue hym leide it on his bak' 1756
 And whan he was out of þe door anofñ
 He pleyned away [þe] names euerechoñ
 þat he biforn had writen in his tables
 He serued [hem] wiþ nyfels and wiþ fables 1760
 Nay þer-In þu lixt somnour quod þe frere
 Pes quod oure hoost for cristes modere dere
 Telle forþ þi tale and spare it not at aH
 ffor hym ne for noon opere what so faH 1764
 So longe he went hous by hous til he
 Come to an hous þer he was wont to be
 Refreshed more þan in an .C. places
 Seke lay þe good man þat of the place es / 1768
 Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
 Deus hic quod he . o thomas frende good day
 Seide þis frere curtesly and soft
 Thomas god 3eeld 3ou wel oft 1772

- Haue I vpon þis benche faren ful wele
 Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
 And from þe benche he droof away þ^e catt'
 And leide a doune his potent' *and* his hatt'
 1776
 And eke his scripture and sette hym soft adoun
 His felawe was go walked in to þe toun
 fforþ wiþ his knaue into þat' hostelerye
 Where as he shope hym þilke nyzt' to lye
 1780
 O dere Maister' quod þis sike man
 [leaf 154]
 How haue 3e farn siþ þat' marchē bygan
 I segē 3ou nouzt' þis fourtenyzt' day *and* more
 God wote quod he labowred haue I ful sore
 1784
 And specialy for þi saluaciōn
 Haue I seide mony a precious orison
 And for our oþer frendes god hem blesse
 I haue þis day ben at' 3our chircē at messe
 1788
 And seide a sermon after' my symple witte
 Not' al aftere þe text' of holy writte
 ffor it' is hard' to 3ou as I suppose
 And þefore I wil teche 3ou al þe glose
 1792
 Glosinge is glorious þing' certeyn
 ffor letters sleþ so as we clerkes seyē
 There haue I taught' hem to be charitable
 And spende her good þer it' is resonable
 1796
 And þer I seghe *our* dame a where is she
 3ondere in þe 3erde I trowe she be
 Saide þis man and she wil come anon
 Ey maister' welcome be 3e be seint' Iohē
 1800
 Seide þis wiff how fare 3e hertely
 This frere riseþ vp wel curteisly
 And hure enbraseþ in his armes narowe
 And kisseþ hure swetely *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe
 1804
 Wiþ his lippes. dame quod he rizt' wel
 As he þat' is 3our' *seruaunte* euery deþ
 Thonked be god þat' 3ou 3af soule *and* liff
 3it' sey I not' þis day so faire a wiff
 1808

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In al þe churche god so saue me
 3e god amende aȝ fautes sir' *quod* she
 Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
 Graunt' mercy dame þis haue I fonde alway 1812
 But' of 3oure grete goodnesse be 3our leue
 I wold prey 3ou þat' 3e nold' not' greue
 I wil wiþ thomas speke a litel throwe
 Thise Curatours bene ful necligent' *and* selowe 1816
 To grope tenderly a conscience [leaf 154, back]
 In shrift' in preching' is my diligence
 And stody in peter wordes *and* poules
 I walke and fische *cristen* mennys soules 1820
 To 3eelde Ihesu his *propre* rent'
 To speke his wordes is al myn entent'
 Nowe by 3oure feiþ dere maister' *quod* she
 Chideþ him wel for *seinte trinite* 1824
 He is as angry as a pisse myre
 þou3e þat' he haue al þat' he can desire
 þou3e I wrie hym on ny3t' *and* make hym warme
 And on hym lay my legge or myn arme 1828
 He groneþ lich' oure boor þat' lieþ in þe stie
 Oþer disport' of him non haue I
 I may not' plesse him in no manere cas
 O Thomas Ieo vous dye. thomas thomas 1832
 This makeþ þe fende this wil be amended.
 Ire is a þinge þat' hie god haþ defended
 And þerof wil I speke a word' or two
 Now maister quop þe wif er þat' I goo 1836
 What' wil 3e dyne I wil goo þeraboute
 Now dame *quod* he Ieo vous dye sanz doute
 haue I of a Capon nou3t' but þe lyuere
 And of 3oure soft' brede but' a shyuere 1840
 And aftere þat' a rosted pigges hede
 But' þat' I nolde for me no beest' were dede
 þan had I wiþ 3ou homely suffisaunce
 I am a man of litel sustynaunce 1844

- My spirit haþ [his] fostring' in þe bible
 þe body is ay so redy *and* so penyble
 To wake þat' my stomak' is destroied
 I prei þou dame be þe nouȝt' anoyed 1848
 þouȝe I frendly to þou my counsail shewe
 By god I nold' not telle it' it' but' a fewe
 Nowe sire quod' she but' oo word' er þe goo
 My childe is dede *with-in* þise wekes twoo 1852
 Sone after' þat' þe wenten out' of þis toun [leaf 155]
 His deþ I segñ by reuelacioun
 Seide þis frere at' home in our dortour
 I dar wel seyñ er þat' half an houre 1856
 Aftere his deþ I segñ hym born to blisse
 In myn avision' god me so wis
 So dyd our Sexten *and* our fermerere
 þat' han bene trewe freres .i. ȝere 1860
 þei may now god byþonke of his lone
 Maken hir Iuble and walken alone
 And vp I aroos and aȝ *our* couent' eke
 Wiþ mony a tere trilling' vpon *our* cheke 1864
 Wiþ-oute noys of clateryng' of bellys
 Te deum . was our songe *and* no þing' ellys
 Saue þat' to crist I seide an orison
 Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion 1868
 ffor sir' and dame trestep me rizt' wel
 Our orisons bene more effectueȝ
 And more we seen of cristes secre þingges
 þan borel folk' or þouȝe þei were kingges 1872
 We lyue in pouerte and in abstinence
 And burel folk' in richesse *and* in dispence
 In mete and drink' and her foule delite
 We han þis worldly lust' al in dispite 1876
 ¶ Lazarus and Diues . liveden dyuersly
 And dyuers guardon had þei þerby
 Who so wil prey most fast *and* be clene
 And fat' his soule and make his body lene 1880

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

We faren as seiþ þe apostel . cloþe <i>and</i> fode	
Suffiseþ vs þouþe þei be not ^t ful goode	
The clannes and þe fasting ^t of vs freres	
Makeþ þat ^t criste accepteþ our preieres	1884
Loo Moyses fourty daies <i>and</i> fourty nyȝt ^t	
ffast ^t or þe hie god of myȝt ^t	
Spak ^t wiþ him in þe Mount ^t synay	
Wiþ empty woombe of fasting ^t mony a day	1888
Resceyued he þe law þat ^t was wriþen/	[leaf 155, back]
wiþ goddys fyngere and hely wil ȝe witen	
In mount ^t Oreb er he had eny speche	
Wiþ hie god þat ^t is our saules leche	1892
he fast ^t longe and was in contemplanche	
Aaron þat ^t had þe temple in gouernaunce	
And eke þe oþer preestes euerechoñ	
Into þe temple whan þei shuld goñ	1896
To prey for þe puple <i>and</i> to do seruise	
þei nold drinke in no manere wise	
No drink ^t which þat ^t hem dronke myȝt ^t make	
But ^t þer in abstinence prey and wake	1900
lest þat ^t þei diden take hede what ^t I saye	
But ^t þei be sobre þat ^t for þe puple praye	
war þat ^t I seie no more for it ^t suffiseþ /	
Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte deuýseþ	1904
ȝaf vs ensample of fastinge <i>and</i> preiers	
Therefore we mendenauntz we sely freres	
Be wedde to pouerte <i>and</i> contynence	
To charite humblenese and abstinence	1908
To persecucion for riȝtwisnesse	
To weþinge misericord ^t <i>and</i> clennesse	
And þerfore may ȝe see þat ^t our preiers	
I speke of vs we mendenauntz we freres	1912
Bene to þe hie god more acceptable	
þan ȝoures with þe fest ^t at þe table	
ffor paradis first ^t if I shal not ^t lye	
was man outchased for his glotenye	1916

- And chaast^t man was in *paradis* certeyn
 But^t harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
 I haue no tixte þerof as I suppose
 But^t I shal fynde it^t in a *manere* glose 1920
 That^t specialy our lorde swete *Ihesus*
 Spake by freres whan he seide þus
 Blessed be þei þat^t poor in spirite be
 And so forþ al þe gospel may 3e se 1924
 Wher^t it^t be like our profession [leaf 156]
 Or her þat^t swymmen in possession
 ffye on her^t pompe *and* on her glotenye
 And on her lewdenesse I ham defie 1928
 Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
 ffatte as a whale and walking^t as a swan
 Al vinolent^t as þe betel in þe spence
 Her preier is of ful grete reuerence 1932
 Whan þei for soules seyn þe *Psalm* of davyd
 lo boþ þei seyn *Cor meum* eructauit^t
 Who foloweþ *cristes* gospel *and* his lore
 But^t we þat^t humyle ben *and* chast^t *and* pore 1936
 Worchers of goddis word [not] auditours
 perfore rizt^t as an hawke vp at a sours
 Vp springeþ into þe eire. so preiers
 And charitable chastite of bysy freres 1940
 Making^t her soures to goddes eren too
 Thomas rizt^t so as mote I ride or goo
 And by þat^t lord þat^t cleped was seynt yve
 Ner þowe our broþer þou schuldest^t not thryve 1944
 In oure Chapitle prey we day *and* nyzt^t
 To crist^t þat^t he þe sende hele *and* myzt^t
 Thi body forto welden hastely
 God wote quop he no þing^t þerof fele I 1948
 As helpe crist^t as I haue in fewe 3eres
 Spended vpon mony dyuers freres
 Wel mony a pounde 3it^t fare I ne þe bette
 Certeyn my good is almost^t be-sette 1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- flare wele my good for it' is almost' agoo
 þe frere answerð o Thomas dost' þou so
 What' nedep þou diuers freres seche
 What' nedep hym þat' haþ a perfit' leche 1956
 To sechen oþer leches in þe town
 3our inconstaunce is 3our confusioñ
 Holde 3e me þan or ellis our couent'
 To prey for 3ou ben insufficient' 1960
 Thomas þat' Iape is not' worþ a myte [leaf 156, back]
 3oure Maladie is for we haue to lite
 A 3eue þat' Couent' half a quarter otys
 A 3eue þat' Couent' *four and twenti*¹ grotys [MS 'xxiiij^a] 1964
 A 3eue þat' frere a peny *and* lat' hym goo
 Nay nay thomas it' may no þing' be so
 What' is a ferþing' parted in twelve
 Lo eche þing' is counted in hym selue 1968
 Is more stronge whan it' is so sclatered .
 Thomas of me þou shalt' not' be flatered /
 þou woldest' haue our labour al for nouzt'
 þe hie god þat' al þis world' haþ wrouzt' 1972
 Seiþ þat' þe werkman is worþi his hire
 Thomas nouzt' for 3oure tresour I desire
 As for my silf but' þat' al our Couent
 To prey for 3ou is al our diligent' 1976
 And forto beelden cristes owne chirche
 Thomas if 3e wil lerne forto wirche
 Of beeldinge vp of churches may 3e finde
 If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde 1980
 3e ligge here ful of anger and of yre
 wiþ which þe deuel sette 3our hert' on fire
 And chiden here þis holy Innocent'
 3our wif þat' is so meke *and* pacient' 1984
 And þefore trow me 3if 3ou list'
 Ne strive not' wiþ þi wif as for þe best'
 And bere þis word' away now by þi feiþ
 Touchinge such þing' lo what' þe wise man seiþ 1988

- Wiþ-Inne þi hous ne be þou no lyoñ
 To þi sogettes do þou noon oppressiõ
 Ne make þou nat' þine aqueyntaunce forto fle
 And 3it' Thomas eftsones charge I þe 1992
 Be ware of yre þat' in þi bosom slepeþ
 ware þe for the serpent' þat' so scilyly crepeþ
 vnder þe gras and stynges sotilly
 Be war my sone and harken patiently 1996
 That xx^{ti} þousand men han lost' her lyues [leaf 157]
 ffor stryuyng' with her lemmanes and her wyues
 Now siþ 3e han so holy meke a wif
 What' nedeþ 3ou thomas to make strif 2000
 Ther nys iwis no serpent' so cruel
 Whan men treden on his tale ne half so fetþ
 As a womman is whan she haþ kauzt' an Ire
 Vengeaunce is þan al þat' þei desire 2004
 Ire is an synne oon þe grete of seuene
 Abhominable vnto god in heuene
 And to hym self it' is distruccioñ
 Thus euery lewde vicar or parsoñ 2008
 Can seie how Ire engendres homic[id]e
 Ire is in soþ executour of pride
 I coude of Ire seie so mochel sorowe
 My tale shuld' last' vnto to-morowe 2012
 And þerfore I prei god boþ day and nyzt'
 An yrous man god sent' hym litel myzt'
 It is grete harme and eke gret' pite
 To sette an yrous man in hie degre 2016
 ¶ Whilom þer was an yrous potestate
 As seiþ senek þat' during' his estate
 Vpon a day oute riden knyzt'es twoo
 And as fortune wolde it' shuld' be so/ 2020
 þat' oon of hem come home þat' oþere nouzt'
 Anon þe knyzt' byfore þe Iuge was brouzt'
 þat' saide þus þou hast' þi felawe sclayñ
 ffor which I deme þe to deþ certeyñ 2024

And to an oþer knyzt^t *commañded* he
 Go lede him to deþe I charge þe
 And happed as þei went^t by þe way
 Toward^t þe place þer he shuld^t day 2028
 þe knyzt^t come which men wende had ben dede
 þan þouzt^t þei it^t was þe best^t rede
 To lede hem boþ to þe Iuge agayn
 þei seiden lord^t þe knyzt^t nys not^t slayn 2032
 His felawe here he stant^t hool a lyue [leaf 157, back]
 He shal be dede quod he so mot^t I thryue
 þat^t is to seyn boþ on two *and* þre
 And þoo to þe first^t knyzt^t rizt^t þus spoke he 2036
 I dampne þe þe most^t algate be dede
 And þou also most^t nedes lese þine hede
 ffor þou art^t cause of þi felawes deþe
 And to þe *thridde*¹ knyzte þus he seiþe [MS iii.] 2040
 Thou hast^t not^t done þat^t I *commañded* þe
 And þus he did hem sleen al þre
 ¶ Irous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
 And ay delited him to bene a shrewe 2044
 And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
 That^t loued vertuous moralite
 Seide vpon a day bitwix hem two rizt^t þus
 A lorde is lost^t if he be vicius 2048
 And dronkenesse eke is a foule record^t
 Of eny man and namely in a lord^t
 þer is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
 In waytinge and he note where 2052
 ffor goddes [loue] drynkeþ more attemperaly
 Wyne makeþ a man to lesen wrecchedly
 his mynde and his lymes euerechoñ
 þe reuerce shalt^t þou see quod he anoñ 2056
 And preue it^t by þine [owne] experience
 That^t wyne ne doþ to folk noñ such offence
 þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my myzt^t
 of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sight^t 2060

And for despite he dronke mochel more
 An .C. part þan he had doñ byfore
 And riȝt anon þis yrous cursed wreche
 lete þise knyȝtes sones to-fore hym fecche 2064
 Comaundyng hem þei shuld to-fore hym stonde
 And sodeynly he toke his bowe on honde
 And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
 And wiþ an arowe he sclowe þ^e childe riȝt þere. 2068
 Nowe wheþer haue I a siker hond or noñ [leaf 158]
 Quod he is al my myȝt and mynde agoñ
 Haþ wyne byreued me myn eye siȝt
 What shuld I telle answeere of þe knyȝt 2072
 His sone was sclayn þer nys no more to say
 Be ware þerfor wiþ lordes howe ȝe play
 Syng Placebo and I shal ȝif I can
 But if it be to a poor man 2076
 To poor man shuld he his vices telle
 But not to a lord þough he shuld goo to helle
 Lo Irous Arus þilk Percian
 how he distroied þe Ryuer of gysan 2080
 ffor þat an hors of his was dreynt þer Inne
 Whan he went babilonye to wynne
 He made þat þe Ryuer was so smal
 þat as men myȝt passed ouer al 2084
 lo þat he so wel teche can
 Ne be ȝe no felawe to non yrous man
 Ne wiþ no woode man þat walkeþ by þe way
 lasse þe repent I wil no ferþere say 2088
 Now Thomas leue broþer leue þine Ire
 þou shalt me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
 Hold not þe deuels knyf ay in þine herte
 Thyne anger doþ þe al to sore smerte 2092
 But shewe it me al þi confessiõ
 Nay quod þe sik man by seint Symeõ
 I haue be shrive þis day at my curate
 I haue tolde hym alholy myne astate 2096

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

It nedep̄ no more to speke of it̄ seid he	
But̄ if me list̄ of myne humilite	
ȝeue me þan of ȝoure gold̄ to make <i>our</i> cloister'	
Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster'	2100
Whan oþer men han bene ful wel at ese	
Hap̄ bene our fode our' cloister' forto rese	
And god wote vnneþ̄ þe foundement'	
Perfourmed is and of our payvement	2104
Is nouȝt a tyle wiþ̄-Inne our' wonys	[leaf 158, back]
By god we owen xl pounde for stonys	
Now helpe Thomas for hym þat' harowed helle	
ffor ellis mote we our bokes selle	2108
And ȝif ȝou lakke our predicaciōn	
Than goþ̄ þis world̄ al to distrucciōn	
ffor who so wold̄ from þis world̄ vs byreue	
So god me saue thomas by ȝoure leue	2112
He wolde byreue out' of þe world̄ þe sonne	
ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne	
And þat' is nouȝt' of litel tyme quod he	
But̄ siþ̄ Elie was or Elise	2116
Han freres be þat' fynde I of record̄	
In charite þon-kidde be our' lord̄	
Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint' charite	
Haue done anoñ he sette hym on his kne	2120
This sik man wex nye woode for Ire	
He wolde þat' þe frere had be a fire	
Wiþ̄ his fals dissimulaciōn	
Such̄ þing' as is in my possessiōn	2124
Quoþ̄ he þat' may I ȝeue <i>and</i> non oþere	
ȝe sein me thus hou þat' I am ȝour' broþere	
ȝe certes quoþ̄ þis frere trusteþ̄ wel	
I toke our dame þe letter of our seel	2128
Nowe quoþ̄ he wel <i>and</i> somewhat' shal I ȝeue	
Vnto ȝoure holy Couent' while I lyve	
And in þine honde þou shalt' it haue anōn	
Vp þis condiciōn and oþer noñ	2132

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

That þou departe it' so my dere broþer
 þat' euery frere haue as moçh as oþer
 This shalt' þou swere on þi profession
 Wip-outen fraude or cauellacion 2136
 I swere it' quod þe frere by my faiþ
 And þerwipal his honde in his he laiþ
 lo here my feiþ in me shal be no lak'
 Now þan put' þine honde down by my bak'
 Seide þis man and grope wel behinde [leaf 159]
 Byneþ my buttock þer þou shalt' fynde
 A þinge þat' I haue hidde in priuete
 A þouzt' þe frere þat' shal go wip me 2144
 A-doune his honde he launseþ to þe clift
 I hope for to fynde þer a zift
 And whan þis sik man felt' þis frere
 About his trwel grope her *and* þere 2148
 A myddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart'
 þer nys no capel drawing in a cart'
 þat myzt' han lete a fart' of such' a soun
 þe frere vp stert' as doþ a [wood] lyoun 2152
 A fals cherle quod þe frere for goddis bonys
 This despite þou hast done for þe nonys
 þowe shal aby þis fart' if I may
 His mayne þat' harde þis affray 2156
 Come lepinge Inne *and* chased out' þe frere
 And forþe he goþ *with* a ful angry chere
¹He ne had nat' ellis for his sermoñ [*2159]
 To parten amonge his breþeren whan he come home [*2160]
 And þus is þis tale ydoñ
 ffor we were almost' at þe toñ } 2294

¶ Thus endep þe somnours tale.

[¹ *Spurious ending in the Petworth MS. For the genuine ending of the Tale, see the Appendix.*]

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Ande here

bygynneþ þe prologe of þ^e clerk^t of Oxenford^t. [on leaf 159]

Sir Clerk^t of Oxenford^t our^t oost^t saide ¶ The prologe :/
 3e ride as stille as Coy as doþ a maide

Were newe spoused sitting^t at^t þe borde
 This day ne herd I of 3oure mouþ a word^t 4

I trowe þat^t 3e stodye about^t som sophyme
 But^t Salomon seiþ al þinge haþ tyme
 ffor goddes sake beþ of better^t chere
 It^t is no tyme nowe to stody here 8

Telle vs some mery tale by 3our^t fay
 ffor what^t man is entred into a play
 he nedes mote into þat^t play assent^t
 But^t pr[e]cheþ not^t as freres doñ *in* lent^t 12

To make vs for our^t olde synnes to wepe [leaf 159, back]

Ne þat^t þi tale ne make vs not^t to slepe
 Telle vs somme mery þing^t of auentures
 3oure termes . 3oure colours *and* figures 16

kepe hem in store til 3e hem endite
 hi3e stele as whan men to kyngges write
 Spekeþ so pleyn at^t þis tyme I 3ou prey
 That^t we may vnder-stonde what^t 3e sey 20

This worþi clerk^t benygnely answered
 Hoost^t quod he I am vndere 3our^t 3eerde
 3e han as nowe of vs þe gouernaunce
 And þerfor wil I do 3ou obeysaunce 24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. Petworth MS.

As fer as reson askeþ hardely
 I wil 3ou tel a tale which þat I
 lerned at Padowe of a worþi clerke
 As preued by his wordys and his werk' 28
 He is nowe dede and nailed in his chest'
 I prei to god so send his soule good rest'
 ffraunceys Petrak þe laureol poete
 Hight/ þis clerke whoos retorike swete 32
 Enlumyneþ al Itaile þorgh poetrie
 As lynyan did of Philosophie
 Or lawe or oþer art' particulere
 But' deþe þat' nyl suffre no þing' here 36
 But' as it' were a twynkelinge of an ye
 Boþ haþ he slayn and al shal we dye.
 But' forto tellen of þis worþi man
 þat' tauzt' me þis tale as I first' bygan 40
 I sey þat' he first' wip hygh steel enditeþ
 Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
 A procheyn in þe which disseuereþ he
 þe Mounde and of Saluse þe contree 44
 And spekeþ of Appenyn þe hilles hye
 þat' ben þe bondes of west lumbardye
 And of Mount' Resulus in special
 Wher as þe Poo out' of a welle smal 48
 Takeþ his furst' spryngginge *and* his sours [leaf 160]
 Wher as he holt' euen streiþt way his cours
 To Emel ward' to ferrare *and* to venyse
 The which a longe þinge were to devise 52
 And trewely as to my Iugement'
 Mee thenkeþ it' a þing' inpertinent'
 Saue he wil conuey his matere
 But' þis is þe tale which þat' 3e shal here 56
 ¶ Thus endeþe þe prologe of þis tale .

And here bygygneþ þe clerk his tale

[on leaf 160]

Ther is at þe west side of ytayle
 Doune at þe rote of vesulus þe cold

¶ The tale : /

A lusty pleyne abundant' of vitaile
 wher mony a toune & tour¹ þou maist' bihold' [¹ & tour inter-
 lined by perhaps
 a later hand]
 þat' founded were in tyme of elders olde
 And mony anoþer delectable sizt'
 And saluce þis noble cuntre hizt' 63

A Marquis whilom [lord] was in þat' lond' 64

As were his worþi elders hym bifore
 And Obeisaunt' and redy to his hond'
 Were alle his leeges boþ lasse *and* more 67

þus in delite he lyued and haþ do 3ore
 Be-loued and drad þourgħ fauour of fortune
 Boþ of his lordys *and* of his comune 70

Therwiþ he was as to speke of lynage 71

The gentelest' y-born' of al lumbardy
 A faire persone. stronge and 3enge of age
 And ful of honure and curteisie 74

Discrete ynou3e his cuntrey forto gye
 Saue in some þingges he was to blame
 And Water' was þis yonge lordes name 77

I blame him þus þat' he considered nou3t' 78

In tyme commynge what' my3t' betide
 But' on his lust' present was al his þou3t' [leaf 160, back]
 And forto hauke and hunte on euery side 81

Wel nye al oþer cures lete he slide
 And eke he ne wold' þat' was worst' of all
 Wedde no wif for ou3t' þat' my3t' byfaþ 84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Only þat^t pointe his puple bere so sore 85
 þat^t flok-mele on a day þei [to him] went^t
 And oon of hem þat^t wisest^t was of lore
 Or ellis þat^t þe lorde wold best^t assent^t 88
 þat^t he shulde telle hym what^t his puple ment^t
 Or ellis coude he wel shewe suchⁿ matere
 He to þe Marquis seide as 3e mowe here 91
 (6)
- O Noble Marquis 3oure humanitee 92
 Assureþ vs *and* 3eueþ vs hardynesse
 As ofte tyme as it^t is necessite
 That^t we 3ou mow telle our^t heuynesse 95
 Accepteþ lord of 3our^t gentilnesse
 þat^t we to 3owe wiþ pitous hert^t compleyne
 And lat^t 3oure eeres not^t my vois disdeyne 98
 (7)
- Al haue I nou3^t to done in þis matere 99
 More þan anoþer hap in þis place
 3it^t for as moche as 3e my lord so dere
 Haue alway shewed [me] fauour *and* grace 102
 I dare þe better aske of 3ou a space
 Of audience to shewen our request^t
 And 3e my lord^t to done ri3^t as 3ou lest^t 105
 (8)
- For certes lord so wel vs likeþ 3ou 106
 And alle 3oure werkes *and* euer han do þat^t we
 Ne cowde nat our owne silf devisen howe
 We my3^t more lyve in felicite 109
 Saue oo þinge lord if it^t 3our wille be
 That^t to be a wedded man if 3ou list^t
 Than were our^t puple in souereyn hertes rest^t [leaf 161] 112
 (9)
- Boweþ 3oure nek^t vndere þat^t blisful 3ok^t 113
 Of souereynte nou3^t of *seruise*
 Whichⁿ men clepe spousale or wedlok^t
 And þenkeþ lord among^t 3oure þou3tes wise 116

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

That of wedloke commep grete emprise
ffor þouze we slepe or wake rozne or ride
Ay fleep þe tyme it wil no man abide. 119

(10)

And þouze zour grene zoupe growe as zit 120
In cropeþ age alway as stille as stone
And deþe manaseþ euery age and smyt
In eche astate for þer ascapeþ noon 123
And also certeyn as we knowe euerichoñ
þat we shul dye as vncerteyn we aþ
Beñ of þat day þat deþ shal on vs falle 126

(11)

Accepteth þan of vs þe trewe entent 127
That neuere zit refused your heest
And we wil al lord zif ze wil assent
Chese zou a wif in short tyme at the lest 130
Born of þe gentelest and of þe mest
Of al þis londe so þat it out seme
Honure to god and zou. so as we con deme 133

(12)

Delyuere vs of al þis bysy drede 134
And take a wif for hiþe goddis sake
ffor zif it byfelle so as god forbede
þat þourgh deþ zou lynage shuld sclake 137
And a straunge lynage shuld take
Zour heritage. oo woo were vs alyue
Wherfore we prey zou hastely to wif 140

(13)

Her meke preier & her pitous chere 141
Made þe Marquis haue such pite
Wil ze quod he myne owne puple dere [leaf 161, back]
To þat I neuer erst þouzt constreyne me 144
I me reioyse not of my liberte
þat seelden tyme is found in mariage
Ther I was free I mot bene in seruage 147

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- But napelees I se 3oure trewe entent' 148
 And trust' vpon 3ou and haue doñ ay
 Wherfore of my fre wille I assent'
 To wedde me as sone as euer I may 151
 But þer as 3e han profered me to day
 To chese me a wif I 3ou relese
 That' chois' & prei 3ou of 3our' propher cese 154
 (15)
 For god it' wote þat' children oft' beñ 155
 Vnlike her worþi eldres hem bifore
 Bounte commeþ al of god not' of þ' strenne
 Of which þei ben engendred and ybore 158
 I Trust' in goddys bounte and þerfore
 My mariage and my astate and rest'
 I hym bitake he may do as hym lest' 161
 (16)
 Lat' me allone in chesing' of my wif 162
 That' charge vpon my bak' I wil endure
 But I 3ou prey and charge vpon 3our' lif'
 þat' wif þat I take 3e me ensure 165
 To worship hur' whil our' lyf endure
 In worde and werke boþ here and ellys where
 As she an emperours douzter were 168
 (17)
 And ferþermore þis shullen 3e swere þat 3e 169
 Azeinst' my chose shul neiþer grucche ne stryue
 ffor siþ I shal forgo my liberte
 At' 3oure request' as euer mot' I thryue 172
 Ther as myn hert' is sette þer wil I wyue
 And but' 3e wollen assent' in such' manere
 I prey 3ou spekeþ no more of þis matere [leat 162] 175
 (18)
 Wif harty wille þei sweren and assenten 176
 To al þis þinge þer seide no wizt' nay
 Bisechinge hym of grace er þei wenten
 That' he hem wold graunten a certeyn day 179

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of his spousale as sone as euer he may ffor 3it ^t alway þe puple somewhat ^t dredde Lesse þis Marquis wol no wif wedde	182
He graunted hem a day such ^h as hym lest ^t On which he wolde be wedded sikerly And seide he did al þis at ^t her request ^t And þei wiþ humble entent ^t ful buxomly Knelinge vpon her knees ful reuerently Hym þonken alle and þus þei han an ende Of her entent ^t and home a3ein þei wende	183 186 189
And here vpon he toke his officers Commaundinge for þe fest ^t to purueye And to his privey kny3tes and sqwiers Such ^h charge 3af hem. as hym lust ^t on hem to leye And þei his comaundementz to obeye And ech of hem doþ his diligence To done vnto þe fest reuerence	190 193 196

[PART THE SECOND.]

Nou3t ^t fer from þilk ^t place honorable wher as þis Marquis shope his mariage þer stode a Thrope of sizt ^t delectable In which ^h poor folk ^t of þat ^t vilage Hadden her beestes and her harbigage And of her labour toke her sustinaunce After ^t þe erþe hem 3aue abundaunce	197 200 203
Among ^t þise poor folk þer dwelled a man which ^h þat ^t was holden porest ^t of hem aH But ^t hegh ^h god somtyme sende can His grace vnto a litel oxes staH Ianicula men of þat ^t thrope hym calle A doughter ^t had he faire and 3ong ^t of sizt ^t And Grisild ^t þis 3onge maiden hizt ^t	204 [leaf 162, back] 207 210

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But forto speke of vertuous bewte	211
þan was she oon þe fairest' vnder sonne ful poorly yfostred was she	
No licorousnesse was on her lust' yronne	214
Wel offer of þe weþ þan of þe tunne She drank' / <i>and</i> for she wole vertue plesse She knewe wel labour but' noñ ydel ese	217
(24)	
But þouze þis maide were tender' of age 3it' in þe brest' of her virginite þere was enclosed ripe <i>and</i> sad corage And in grete reuerence <i>and</i> in grete charite	218 221
Her olde poor fadere fostred shee A fewe shepe spyngnyng' on þe felde she kept' She wolde not' ben ydel til she sclepte	224
(25)	
And whan she homward' come she wolde bringe wortes and herbes tymes ful oft' which she shradde <i>and</i> siþ for her lyuyng' And made her bedde ful hard' <i>and</i> no þing' soft And euere she kept' her faders lif on loft wip euery obeisaunce <i>and</i> diligence That' childe may do to faders reuerence	225 228 231
(26)	
Vppon Grisilde þe poor creature ful oft' hap Marquis sette hys eye As he on hundyng rode peraventure And whan it' felle þat' he myzt' hir espye he not' wip wa[n]toñ lokinge of foly his eyen cast' vpon hur' but' <i>in</i> sad wise Vpon her chere he wold' hym oft' avise	232 235 238
(27)	
Commending' in his hert' her wommanhede And eke her vertue passing' eny wigt' Of so zonge age as wel in chere as <i>in</i> dede ffor þouze þe puple haue no gret' insigt'	239 242

[leaf 163]

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In vertue he considered ful rize
 Her bewte and disposed þat he wold
 Hir' wedde if euer he wedde shuld 245

(28)

The day of weddyng' come but' no wize can 246
 Telle what' womman it' shuld be
 ffor which mervaile wondred mony man
 And seiden whan þei weren in priuete 249
 wil not' our lorde leue his vanyte
 wil he not' wedde alas alas þe while
 whi wil he hym self *and* vs þus begile 252

(29)

But' na-þe-lees þis marquis hap do make 253
 Of Gemmes sette in gold' *and* in asure
 Broches and ryngges for grisild' sake
 And of her cloþing' toke he þe mesure 256
 Of a maide like to her stature
 And eke of oþer ornamentes all
 þat' to such a wedding' shul fatt 259

(30)

The tyme of vndern þe same day 260
 Approcheþ þat' þis wedding' shulde be
 And all þe paleys putt' was in aray
 Both halle *and* chambres ech in his degre 263
 Houses of office. stuffed wiþ grete plente
 þer maist' þou see of deynteuous vitaile
 þat' may be found' as fer as lasteþ ytaile 266

(31)

This rial Marquis rially araied. 267
 lordys and ladys in his companye
 þe which to þe feest' were preied / [leaf 163, back]
 And of his retenwe þe bachelerye 270
 wiþ mony a soun of sondry melodye
 vnto þe vilage [of þe] which I told
 In þis aray þe rize way hap hold' 273

- Griseld^t god wote of þis ful Innocent^t 274
 þat^t for hure was shape al þis aray
 To fecchen watere at þe welle is went^t
 And *comme*þ home as sone as euer she may 277
 ffor wel she herd say þat^t ilk^t day
 þat^t Marquis shuld^t wedde *and* if she myz^t
 She wold^t fayn see *somme* of þat^t siz^t 280
 (33)
- She þouz^t I wil wiþ oþer maidens stond^t 281
 þat^t bene my felawes in oure door *and* see
 The Marquis and þerfor wil I fonde
 To done at^t home as sone as it^t may be 284
 þe laboure which þat^t longeþ vnto me
 And þan may I at^t leisere it^t byhold^t
 If she þis way to þe castel holde 287
 (34)
- And as she wolde ouer^t þe thresshold^t goñ 288
 The Marquis come and can hur^t forto calle
 And she sette doune her water pot^t anoñ
 beside þe thresshold^t of þe oxes stalle 291
 And down vpon her knees she gan to falle
 And wiþ saddle countenance kneled stille
 Til she had herde what^t was þe lordes wille 294
 (35)
- This þouz^tful Marquys spake vnto þis maide 295
 wel soberly and seide in þis manere
 where is þoure fader Griseld^t he seide
 And she wiþ reuerence and meke chere 298
 Answered lord he is al redy here
 And Inne she gooþ wiþ-out^t lenger lette
 And to þe Marquis she her fadere fette. [leaf 164] 301
 (36)
- He by þe honde þan toke þis olde man 302
 And seide him þus whan he hym had a side
 Ianacula I neiþer may ne can
 lenger þe plesaunce of myn herte hide 305

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

If þat 3e vouchesauf what so be-tide
 þi douȝter wil I take er þat I wende
 As for my wif to my lyues end 308

(37)

Thow louest me I woot wel certeyn 309
 And art my feiþ-ful liege man ybore
 And al þat likeþ me I dar wel seyñ
 It likeþ þe and specialy þefore 312
 Tel me þat poynþ þat I haue seide byfore
 If þat þowe wolde vnto þat purpoos drawe
 To take me as for þine sone in lawe 315

(38)

The sodeyn caas þe man astonyed soo / 316
 þat rede he wexe al basshed and al quakinge
 He stood *and* vnneþes seide wordes moo
 But only þus lord quod he my willinge 319
 Is as 3e wol not aȝeinst 3our likinge
 I wil no þinge 3e be my lorde so dere
 Riȝt as 3ou lest gouerneþ þis matere 322

(39)

Than wil I do þus quod Marquis softly 323
 þat in to þe chambre I and þou. *and* she
 haue a collacioñ and woost þou why
 ffor I wil aske hur ȝif hir wil be 326
 To be my wif and rewle hir after me
 And al þis she shal done in þi presence
 I wil not speke out of þine audience 329

(40)

And in þe Chambrere while þei were aboute 330
 Her tretis which 3e shul after here
 þe puple come into þe hous *without*
 And wondred hem in howe honest manere [leaf 164, back] 333
 And tentify she kepte hur fadere dere
 But vtterly grisild wonder myȝt
 ffor neuere erst sey she shuch a siȝt 336

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- No wonder is þouze she be astonyed 337
 To se so grete a gest' come in þat' place
 She was neuere to suche gestys wonned
 ffor which she loked wip ful pale face 340
 But' shortly fro þis matere forto pace
 These were þe wordes þat' þis marquis saide
 To þis benygne verrey feiþful mayde 343
 (42)
- Grisyle he seide ze wol wel vnderstonde 344
 It' likeþ vnto zoure fadere *and* me
 þat' I zou wedde *and* eke it' may so stonde
 As I suppose þat' ze wil it' so be 347
 But' þis demaunde I axe first' *quod* he
 That' siþen it' shal be doñ on hastif wise
 Wol ze assent' or ellis zoue avise 350
 (43)
- I seye þis be ze redy *with* good hert' 351
 To al my lust' *and* þat' I frely may
 As me best' þenkeþ do zou lawgh or smert
 And ze neuer gruch' nyzt' ne day 354
 And eke whan I seie ze say ze not' nay
 Neiper be word' ne fraward countenance
 Swere þis and here I swere *our* aliañce 357
 (44)
- WOndringe vpon þis worde quaking' for drede 358
 She seide Indigne and vnworþi
 Am I to þat' [honour] þat' ze me bede
 But' rizt' as ye wil *your* self rizt' so wil I 361
 And [here] I swere þat' neuer willingly
 In word' ne þouzt' I neuere zou disobeye
 ffor to be dede þouze me were loþe to deye 364
 (45)
- This is ynowe Grisile myn' *quod* he [leaf 165] 365
 And forþ he goþ wip a sobre chere
 Out' at þe door after cam she
 And to þe puple he seide in þis manere 368

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This is my wif quod he þat' stondeþ here
 Honouereþ hir' and loueth [hire] I prey
 Who so loueþ me þer nys no more to seye 371

(46)

And for no þing' of hure olde gere 372
 She shuld bring' to his hous he bade
 þat' wommen shulden spulen hir' rizt' þere
 Of which þe ladies were not' rizt' glade 375
 To handel her cloþes in which she was clad
 But' napeles þis maiden brizt' of hwe
 ffrom fote to hede ycloþed han al newe 378

(47)

Her heres han þei kembed þat' lay vntressed 379
 wel rwdely with her fyngeres smale
 And a crowne on her hede þei han dressed
 Isette ful of owches grete and smal 382
 Of hir' aray what' shuld' I make a tale
 Vnneþes þe puple hir' knewe for her fairnesse
 Whan she transformed was in such richesse 385

(48)

¶ This Marquis haþ hure spoused wiþ a ryng 386
 Bouzt' for þe same cause an þan hir' sette
 vppon an hors snowe white and wel amblyng
 And to his palaies er he lenger lette 389
 Wiþ Ioiful puple þat' he lad *and* mette
 Conveied hir' and þus þe day þei spende
 In reuel to þe sonne canne descende 392

(49)

And shortely forþ þis tale forto chace 393
 I sey þat' to þis newe Marquissesse
 God haþ ysent' such favour of his *grace*
 þat' it' semed not' as by liknesse 396
 That' she was born and fedde in rudenesse [leaf 165, back]
 As in a Cote ar in an oxes stalle
 But' norshed in an Emperours halle 399

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- To euery wize she woxen is so dere 400
 And worshipful þat folk þer she was bore
 And from her birth knewe her fro zere to zere
 Vnneþ trowed þei but durst haue swore 403
 þat to Ianicle of which I speke byfore
 She douztere ne were for as by coniecture
 hem þouzt she was a noþer creature 406
 (51)
 ffor [þouze] þat euere vertuou was she 407
 She was encrested in such excellence
 Of thewe sette in high bounte
 And so discrete and faire of eloquence 410
 So benygne and digne of reuerence
 And coude þe puples hertes so embrace
 þat ech her loued þat loked on her face 413
 (52)
 Nouzt only of saluce in þe toun 414
 Publisshed was þe bounte of her name
 And eke be-side in mony a regioun
 If oon seide wel anoþer seide þe same 417
 So spradde of hure bounte þe fame
 That men and wommen boþ zonge and olde
 Goon to saluse har to be-holde 420
 (53)
 This walter. lowly nay but ryally 421
 weddeþ wiþ fortune honeste
 In goddes pees lyuen wel esely
 At hoom and outward grace ynoze had he 424
 And for he sawe vnder lowe degre
 was oft vertue hid þe puple hym helde
 A prudent man and þat is sene wel selde 427
 (54)
 Nouzt only Grisile þus þorgh her witte 428
 Coupe al þe fete of wively humblenese. [lea^a 166]
 But eke whan þe cas required it
 The comon profite coude she redresse 431

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Ther nas no discord ^d rancour ne heuynesse	
In al þe londe þat she ne coude it cese	
And bring hem al wisely in rest <i>and</i> ese	434
Though þat hur husband ^d present ^t were anon	435
ȝif Gentil men or oper of her contre	
were wroop she cowde bringe hem at on	
So wise and rype wordes had she	438
And Iuggement ^t of so grete equite	
That she fro heuene was as men wende ¹	[¹ <i>this line is re-peated in the MS.</i>]
Puple to saue and euery wrong tamende	441
Not longe tyme aftere þat þis grisild	442
Was wedded she a douȝter hap ybore	
Al had she leuer born a knaue child ^d	
Glad was þe Marquis <i>and</i> his folk þerfore	445
ffor þouȝe a mayde childe come al byfore	
She may to a knaue childe atteyne	
By liklihedede sipens she is not bareyne	448

[THE THIRD PART.]

Therfor as it falleþ tymes moo	449
That þis childe hap sowked but a thrawe	
This marquis in his hert longeþ so	
To tempte his wif her sadnesse to knowe	452
þat he ne myȝt fro his hert throwe	
þis merveilous desire his wif tassay	
Nape-lees god wote he þouȝt hir to affray	455
He had assaied hir ynouȝe to-fore	456
And fonde hur euer good what nedep It	
Hir forto torment and alway more <i>and</i> more	
þouȝe somme preise it for a subtile witte	459
But as for me I saie þat eucl it sitte	[leaf 166, back]
To assaie a wif whan it is no nede	
And putten hure in angwissþ <i>and</i> in drede	462

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- For which þis Marquis wrou3t' in þis ma[ne]re 463
 He came a nyght' alon þer as she lay
 wiþ sterne face and trouble chere
 And seide þoo Griseld' quop he þat' day 466
 þat' I 3ou toke out' of 3oure poor aray
 And putte 3ou in estate of hie noblesse
 3e han not' 3it' for3eten as I gesse 469
 (60)
- I seye Griseld' þis present' dignite 470
 In which I haue put' 3ou as I trowe
 Makeþ not' 3ou for3etful forto be
 þat' I 3ou toke in poor estate ful lowe 473
 ffor eny þinge 3e mote 3oure seluen knowe
 Take hede of euery word þat' I 3ou seie
 ther is no wizt' þat' hereþ þis but' we tweye 476
 (61)
- 3e wote 3our self wele howe þat' 3e come here 477
 Into þis hous it' is not long' ago
 And þou3e to me 3e be leef *and* dere
 vnto my gentiles 3e be no þing' so 480
 þei seyn to hem it' is grete shame *and* woo
 ffor to be sogette and in seruage
 To þe þat' art' born of so lowe lynage 483
 (62)
- And namely siþ þi dou3ter' was bore 484
 þise wordes han þei spoke doutlees
 But' I desire as I haue don byfore
 To lyve my lif wiþ hem in rest' *and* pees 487
 I may not' in þis cas bene rechelees
 I most' doñ wiþ [þi] dou3tere for þe best'
 nou3t' as I wold' but' as my gentils lest' 490
 (63)
- And 3it' god woot' þis is ful loþ to me 491
 But' napeles wiþ outen 3our wetynge [leaf 167]
 I nyl not' doo but' þis I wil quod he
 þat' 3e to me assent' as in þis þinge 494

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Shewep now 3oure pacience in 3our worchinge
 That 3e me byhi3t' *and* swore in 3our vilage
 That' day þat' maked was our mariage 497

(64)

Whan she had herde al þis she was not' amoued' 498
 Neiper in word or chere or countenance
 ffor as it' semed she was not' agreued
 She seid lorde aH lith in 3oure plesauce 501
 My childe and I wip hertely obeisance
 Bene 3oures aH *and* 3e may saue *and* spille
 3oure owne þing' wheder' þat' 3e wille 504

(65)

Ther may no þinge so god my saule saue 505
 likinge to 3ou þat' may displese me
 Ne I desire no þinge to haue
 Ne drede to lese saue only 3e 508
 This wille is my hert' *and* ay shal be
 No length of tyme or dep' it' may deface
 Neipe chaunge my corage into oþer place 511

(66)

Glad was þe Marquis of hur' answering' 512
 But' 3it' he feyned as he were not' so .
 Al drery was his chere *and* his lokinge
 whan she shuld' out' of þe chamber goo 515
 Sone after þis a forlong' way or twoo
 he pleylny hap' told' his entent
 Vnto a man which he to his wif sent' 518

(67)

A maner' sergeaunt' was þis privey man 519
 þe which þat' feithful fond' yhad
 In þingges grete *and* eke such folk' wel can
 Don execucioñ of þingges bad 522
 þe lord knewe wel þat' he hym loued *and* drad .
 And whan þis sergeaunt' wist' his lordes wif [leaf 167, back]
 Into þe chambere he stalked hym ful stift 525

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- Madame he seide 3e mote for3eue it' me 526
 pouȝh I do pingē to which I am constreyned /
 3e bene so wise þat' wel knowe 3e
 þat' lordes heestes may not' be feyned 529
 þei mowen wel be wailed or compleyned
 But' men mote nede vnto her lust' obeye
 And so wil I þer nys no more to seye 532
- (69)
- That' childe I am commaunded to take 533
 And spake no more but' out' þ' child he hent
 Despitously and gan a chere make
 As he wold' han slayn it' þer he went' 536
 Griseld' mot' al suffre and al consent'
 And as a lombe she sitteþ meke *and* stille
 And lete þis cruel Seriaunt' haue his wiffe 539
- (70)
- Suspecte was þe name of þis man 540
 Suspecte his face. suspecte his world' also
 Suspecte þe tyme þat' he þis bygan/
 ffor his douȝter þat' she loued soo 543
 She wende he wold' haue slayn it' riȝt' þoo
 But' napelees she neiþer wepte ne seide
 Confeermyng' hur' to þat' þe Marquis seide 546
- (71)
- And at' þe last' speke she bygan 547
 And nekely to þe sergeant' preide
 So as he was a worþi gentil man
 þat' she myȝt' kisse her childe er þat' it' deide 550
 And in her barme þis litel childe she leide
 wiþ ful sadde face and gan þe childe to blisse
 And lulled it' and after gan it' kisse 553
- (72)
- And þus she seide in her benigne voys 554
 fare wele my child' I shal þe neuere see
 But' siþ I haue Marked þe wiþ croys
 Of þilk' fadere yblessed mot' þou be [leaf 168] 557

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' for vs deyed vpon þe rood tre.
 þi soule litel childe I hym bytake
 ffor þis nyzt' shalt þou dyen for my sake 560

(73)

I trowe þat' to a norice in þis caas / 561
 It' had ben hard' þis rewþe forto see

Wel myzt' a modere þan cry alas /
 But' napeles so sadde *and* stedfast' was she 564

þat' she endured al hur' aduersite
 And to þe Sergeant' meke she seide
 Haue here azein my litel zonge maide 567

(74)

And goþ now quod she *and* doþ my lordes heest' 568

And oon þinge wold' I prei of zoure grace
 That' but' my lorde forbede zou at' lest'
 Burieþ þis litel body in som place 571

þat no beestes no briddes it' to-race
 But' he no word' to þo purpos wold' saye
 But' toke þe childe *and* went' vpon his way 574

(75)

This Sergeant' come to þe lord' ageyn 575

And of Griseldes wordes *and* of her chere
 He tolde hym poynt' by poynt' *in* short *and* pleyñ
 And hym presented wiþ his douzter dere 578

Somwhat' þis lord' had rawþe *in* his manere
 But napelees his purpos helde he stille
 As lordes doñ whan þei wil han her wille 581

(76)

And bad þis Sergeant' ful prively 582

he shuld ful soft' þis child' welde *and* wrappe
 with al þe circumstance tenderly
 And carie it' in a coffre or in a lappe 585

But' vp peyn his hede of for to swappe
 þat' no man shuld' knowe of his entent'
 Ne whens he come ne whidere he went' 588

¶ But' at' Boloyne to his suster' dere	[leaf 168, back] 589
pat' þoo of Pavie was countesse	
He shuld her take <i>and</i> shew hir' þis matere	
Bisechinge hure to doñ her bysynesse	592
This childe to fostere in al gladnesse	
And whoos childe þat' it' was he bad hir' hide	
ffrom euery wizt' for ouzt' þat' myzt' betide	595
This Sergeaunt' goþ and haþ fulfilled þis þinge	
But' to þis marquis nowe retourne we	596
ffor nowe goþ he wel oft' ymagynyng	
If by his wif' [chere] he myght' See	599
And by hir wordes perceyue þat' she	
Were chaunged but' he coude neuere fynde .	
But' euere in oon ylik' sad <i>and</i> kinde	602
As glad as humble as bysy in seruise	
<i>and</i> Eke in loue as she was wont' to be	603
Was she to hym in euery manere wise	
Ne of her douzter' oon worde speke she	606
Noon accident' for noon aduersite	
Was seen in hir' ne neuere her douzter' name	
Nempned she for ernest' ne for game	609

[THE FOURTH PART.]

In þis estate passed ben foure zere	610
Er she wiþ child' was but' as god wold'	
A knaue childe she bere by þis waltere	
fful gracious <i>and</i> faire to biholde	613
And whan folk' it' to hir fadere tolde	
Not' oonly he But' al þe contree mery	
Was for þe child' <i>and</i> god þei þonke <i>and</i> herye	616
Whan it' was two zere olde <i>and</i> from þe brest'	
Departed from his norce vpon a day	617
þis Marquis kaught' zit' anoth[er] lest'	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

To tempten his wif' after if he may 620
 O nedeles was she tempted in assay [leaf 169]
 But' wedded men knowen no mesure
 Whan þei fynde a pacient' creature 623

(82)

Wyf quod þis Marquis 3e herd' er þis 624
 My puple sekely bereþ our mariage
 And namely siþen my sone born is
 Now it' is wors þan euer in our age 627
 þe murmur sleep' myn. her[te] and my corage
 ffor to myn eres comeþ þe vois so smerte
 þat' it' wel nye destroieþ al my herte 630

(83)

Now seye men þus · whan walter is a goon. 631
 þan shal þe blood of Ianicle succede
 And bene our lord' for oþer haue we nōn
 Such' wordes seyn my puple it' is no drede 634
 Wel ouzte I of such' murmur taken hede
 ffor certeynly I drede such' sentence
 þouze þei not' pleynly speke in myn audience 637

(84)

I wold lyue in pees if þat I myzt' 638
 Wherfore I am disposed vtterly
 As I his sustere serued by nyzt'
 Rizt' so I þenke to serue hym prively 641
 þus warne I 3ou þat' 3e not' sodeynly
 Out' of 3oure self for no woo shuld' outray
 Beþ patient' and þerof I 3ou pray 644

(85)

I haue quod she seide [þus] and eucere shaft 645
 I wil desire no þing' certeyn
 But' as 3ou lust' not' greueth me at all
 þouze þat' my douztere and my sone be sclayn 648
 At' 3oure comaundement' þis is to sayn
 I haue had no parte of children tweyn
 But' furst' siknesse and after' woo and peyn 651

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- 3e be our lord doo with 3our' owe þinge . 652
 Ri3t' as 3ou lust' and askep no rede of me [leaf 169, back]
 ffor as I left' at' home al my cloþinge
 whan I come first' to 3ou ri3t' so quod she 655
 left I my wiþ and al my liberte
 And toke 3oure cloþing' wherfore I 3ou prey
 Do 3oure wille I wille to it obeye 658
 (87)
- And certes 3if I had prescience 659
 3oure wiþ to knowe . or 3e 3oure lust' me told'
 I wold it' done wiþ oute necligence
 But' now I wote 3oure lust' *and* what' 3e wolde 662
 Al 3oure plesaunce feerme *and* stable I hold'
 ffor wist' I þat' my deþ wold do 3ou ese
 Gladly wil I suffre it' 3ou to plese 665
 (88)
- Deth may make non comparisoun 666
 Vnto 3oure loue and whan þis Marquis say
 þe constance of his wiþ he east' his hede adoun
 And his eyen two and wondred how she may 669
 In such penaunce suffre al þis array
 And forþ he goþ wiþ drery countenance
 But' to his hert' it was ful grete plesance / 672
 (89)
- This ege sergeant' in þe same wise 673
 þat' he her dou3tere kaught' ri3t so he
 Or wors if he coude wors devise
 Haþ kaught' hire childe þat' was ful of bewte 676
 And euere in oon so pacient' was she
 þat' she no chere made of hevynesse
 But' kiseþ her sone and after can hym blesse 679
 (90)
- Saue þis she preide him if þat' he my3t'
 hir' litel sone he wold on erþe graue
 his tendere lymmes delicat' to si3t'
 ffor fowles *and* beestes forto saue - 683

But she noon answer of hym myȝt haue
 He went his way as he no þing wrouȝt [leaf 170]
 But into boloyne tendrely it brouȝt 686

(91)

This Marquis wondreþ euere lenger þe more 687
 Vpon her pacience *and* if þat he
 Ne had soþly knowe þefore
 þat parfitly her children loued she 690
 He wold haue wende þat of some sotilte
 And of malice or cruel corage
 That she had suffred þis *with* sad visage 693

(92)

Wut he knewe þat next hym self certayn 694
 She loued her children best in euery wise
 But nowe of wommen wold I aske fayn
 ȝif þise assaies myȝt not suffice 697
 what cowde a stordy husbond [more] devise
 To preue her wifhode *and* her stedfastnesse
 And be contynuyng in stordynesse 700

(93)

But þer ben folk of such condicioñ 701
 þat whan þei han a certeyn purpoos take
 þey con not stinte of her entencioñ
 But as þei were bounden to a stake 704
 þei wil not of þat purpoos slake
 Riȝt so þis marquis haþ fully purposed
 To tempten his wif as he was first disposed 707

(94)

He waiteþ if by woordes or countenance 708
 ȝif she to hym was chaunged of corage
 But neuere coude he fynde variance
 She was euere in hert & in visage 711
 And euer þe ferþer þat he was in age
 þe more trewer if it were possible
 She was to hym in loue *and* more penyble 714

- F**or which it semep þus þat of hem two 715
 Ther was but oon wiþ for as walter lust
 The same lust was her plesaunce also [leaf 170, back]
 And god be þonked al felle for þe best 718
 She shewed wel for no worldly vnrest
 A wif as of her self no þinge shuld
 Willen in effecte but as her husbond wold 721
 (96)
- T**he sclaudere of waltere oft wide sprad 722
 That a cruel hert wickedly
 ffor he a poor womman wedded had .
 Haþ morþered boþ his children priuely 725
 which murmur was amonge heme comonly
 No wonder was for to þe puples eere
 þer come no worde but þat þei murþered were 728
 (97)
- F**or swich as of his puple þerbifore 729
 had loued hym wel desclaudred of his name
 Made hem þat þei hated hym therfore
 To bene a murdrere is an hatful name 732
 But napeles for earnest ne for game
 He of his cruelte wold not stynte
 To tempte his wif was al his entente 735
 (98)
- W**han þis douztere xij zere was of age 736
 he to þe courte of Rome in sotile wise
 Enformed of his wille sent his message
 Comaunding hem such billes to devise 739
 As to his cruél purpoos may suffise
 howe þat þe pope for his puples rest
 Bad hym wedde anoþer wif if þat hym lest 742
 (99)
- I** sey he bad þat þei shuld counterfete 743
 þe popes billes making mencioñ
 þat he haþ leue his first wif to lete
 As by þe popes dispensacioñ 746

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To stinte rancoure *and* dissencioñ
 Bitwix þe puple *and* hym þus speke þe bulle
 The which þei han publisshed at þe fulle [leaf 171] 749

(100)

The rude puple as no wonder is 750
 Wende ful wel it had be riȝt soo
 But þise tydyngges commen to griseldt is
 I deme þat her hert was ful woo 753
 But she was ylike sad euer moo
 Disposed was þis humble creature/
 þe aduersite of fortune al to endure 756

(101)

Abydinge euer his lust *and* his plesance 757
 To whom she was ȝeueñe hert *and* aȝ
 As to her worldely suffisaunce
 ffor certeynly for his story telle I shaft 760
 This Marquis ywriten hap *in* speciaȝ
 A *lettre* in which he sheweþ his entent
 And sikerly he it to boloyne sent 763

(102)

To þe Erle of Pavie which þat he had so, 764
 wedded his sustere he preide specialy
 To bringen him aȝein his children two
 In honorable estaat al openly 767
 Bot of on þing he hym preide al vtterly
 That he to [no] wiȝt þough men wold enquera
 Shuld not telle whoos children þei were 770

(103)

But seide þat þe mayde shuld wedded be 771
 Vnto þe Marquis of Saluce anoñ
 And as þe erle was preide so did he
 ffor at a day Isette he on his way is goñ 774
 Toward Saluse *and* lordes mony oñ
 In riche aray þis maide forto gyde
 Hir yonge broþer ridyng by hir side 777

Araied was towardes þis mariage	778
This mayde fressh ful of gemmys clere	
Hir' broþer that' vij. 3ere was of age.	
Araied eke was fresshly on his manere	[leaf 171, back] 781
And in grete noblesse <i>and</i> glad chere	
Toward Saluce shapinge her iournay	
ffrom day to day þei riden forþ her way	784

[THE FIFTH PART.]

Amonge al þis aftere his wikked vsage	785
This Marquys 3it' his wif to tempten more	
To þe vttrest' preef of his corage	
ffully to haue experience <i>and</i> lore	788
3if þat' she were as stedfast' as bifore	
he on a day in open audience	
wel boistously hap seide hir' þis sentence	791
C ertes Griseld' I had ynowe plesaunce	792
To han 3ou to my wif for 3oure goodnesse	
And for 3oure treuth <i>and</i> 3our obeysaunce	
Nou3t' for 3oure lynage ne for 3oure ricchesse	795
But' it' is now knowen in verray soþnesse	
þat' in grete lordship if I wil advise	
Ther is grete souereynthe in sondry wise	798
I may not' done as euery plowe man may	799
My puple me constreynen forto take	
A noþer wif and crien day by day	
And eke þe pope rancour forto slake	802
Consenteþ it' þat' dar I vndertake	
And trewly þus moeh wil I 3ou say	
My newe wif is commyng' by þe way	805
B e stronge of hert' and voide anoñ her' place	806
And þilk' dowary þat' 3e brou3t' to me	
Take it' a3ein I graunte it' of my grace	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Retourneþ to 3oure faders hous quod he 809
 No man may alway haue prosperite
 wiþ euene hert I rede 3ou to endure
 þe stroke of fortune or of auenture 812

(109)

And she a3ein answerde in pacience [leaf 172] 813

My lord quod she I wote and wist alway
 howe þat I swore 3ou magnificence
 And my pouert no man can ne may 816

Maken noon comparison it is no nay
 I helde me neuere digne in no manere
 To be 3oure wif ne 3it your chambrere 819

(110)

And in þis hous þer 3e me lady made 820

þe high god take I for my witesse
 So wisly as he my soule glade
 I helde me neiþer lady ne maistresse 823

But humble seruauante to 3oure worþinesse
 And euere shal while my lif may endure
 Abouen euery worþi creature 826

(111)

That 3e so longe of 3our benygnite 827

haue holde me in honure and in nobleye
 where I was not worþi forto be
 þat þonk I god and 3ou [to] whom I prey 830

ffor-3eelde it 3ou þer nys no more to sey
 Vnto my fadere gladly wil I wende
 And wiþ hym dwelle to my lyves ende 833

(112)

Ther as I was fostred a child ful smaþ 834

Til I be dede my lif [þer] wil I lede
 A widowe clene in hert body and aþ
 ffor siþen I 3af to 3ou my maydenhede 837

And am 3oure trewe wif it is no drede
 God shild such a lordes wif to take
 Anoper man to husbonde or to make 840

- And of 3our' newe wif god of his grace 841
 So graunte 3ou welþe and prosperite
 ffor I wil gladly 3eeld' hir' my place
 In which I was blisful wont' to be 844
 ffor Sipeñ it' likeþ 3ou my lord' quod she [leaf 172, back]
 That' whilom weren al my hertes rest'
 That' I shal goon I wil goon whan 3ou lest' 847
 (114)
- But' þer 3e me profre such' dowarie 848
 As I furst' brou3t' it' is wel in my mynde
 It' were my wrecched cloþes no þing' faire
 þe which to me nowe were ful hard' to fynde 851
 How god howe gentile *and* how kinde
 3e semed by 3oure spech' *and* 3our' visage
 þe day þat' maked was oure mariage 854
 (115)
- But' soþ is seide algate I finde it' trewe 855
 ffor in effecte is proued nowe on me
 Loue is not' olde as whan it' is newe
 ffor certes lord' for non' aduersite 858
 To dyen in þis cas it' shal not be
 That' in worde or werk' I shal repent'
 þat' I 3ou 3aue myn hert in good entent' 861
 (116)
- My lorde 3e wote þat' in my faders place 862
 3e diden me stripen out' of my poor wede
 And richely 3e cladden me of 3oure grace
 To 3ou brou3t' I not' ellis out' of drede 865
 But' fait' nakednesse *and* maidenhede
 But' here a3ein 3oure cloþing' I restore
 And eke my weddyng' ringe for euermore 868
 (117)
- The remenaunte of 3our' Iwels redy be 869
 wip in 3our' chambre dare I it seyuely seye
 Naked out' of my faders hous quod she
 I come/ and naked I mote *turne* ageyne 872

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Al 3oure plesaunce wil I folowe feyne
 But if I hope it' be not' 3oure entente
 þat' I smoklees out' of 3oure paleis went' 875

(118)

3e cowde not' do so dishonest' a þinge 876

That' ilk wombe in which our children lay [leaf 173]

Shuld byfore þe puple in my walkinge

Be seyn al bare wherfor I 3ou pray 879

lat' me not' like a worm gon by þe way

Remembre 3ou myn / owne lorde so dere

I was 3oure wif þou3e I vnworþi were 882

(119)

Wherfore in guerdon of my maidenhede 883

Which þat' I wrou3t' and not' a3ein bere

As voucheþ sauf to 3eue me to my mede

But' such a smokke as I was wont' to were 886

þat' I þerwiþ may hille þe wombe of here

þat' was 3oure wif *and* here I take my leue

Of 3owe myn owne lord lest' I 3ou greue 889

(120)

The smok' quod he þat' þou hast' on þi bak' 890

Lat' it' be stille and bere it' forþ wiþ þe

But' wel vnneþ þat' word he spak'

But' went' his way for reuthe *and* pite 893

Byfore þe folk' hure self stripeþ she

And in her smok' wiþ hede *and* fete al bare

Toward her fadres hous forþ is she fare 896

(121)

The folk' folowed weping' in hir' way 897

And fortune euere þei cursed as þei goñ

But' she from weping' kept' her eyen day

Ne in þis tyme word spak' she noñ 900

Her fader þat' here of herd anoñ

Cursed þe day *and* tyme þat nature

Shope him to be a lyues creature 903

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- For out' of doute þis olde poor man 904
 was euer' suspecte of her mariage
 ffor euer he demed siþen it bygan
 þat' whan þe lord yfyllid had his corage 907
 hym wold þenk' it' was a desparage
 To his astate so lowe to a liȝt' [leaf 173, back]
 And voiden hir' as sone as euere he myȝt' 910
 (123)
- Aȝeinst his douȝtere hastely goþ he 911
 ffor he by þe noys of folk' knewe her commyng'
 And wiþ her olde cote as it myȝt be
 He keuereþ hir' ful sorowfully wepinge 914
 But' on hur' body myȝt' he it' not bringe
 ffor rude was þe cloþ and more of age
 By dayes fele þan hur' mariage 917
 (124)
- Thus *with* her fadere for a certeyn space 918
 dwelleþ þis floure of wively pacience
 That' neuer by her wordes ne be her face
 Bifore þe folk' ne in her absence 921
 Ne shewed she þat' to hir' was doñ offence
 Ne of hie astate in remembraunce
 Ne had she as by her countenaunce 924
 (125)
- No wonder is for in [her] grete estate 925
 Her goost' was euere in pleyn humilite
 No tender mouþe ne hert' delicate
 Ne pompe ne semblant' of Rialte 928
 But' ful of pacience and benygnite
 Discrete and pruydeles and euere honourable
 And to her husbonde euere meke *and* stable 931
 (126)
- Men speke of Iob and most' of his humblesse 932
 As clerkes whan hem lust' can wel endite
 Namely of men but' in soþfastnesse
 þouȝe clerkes preise wommen but' a lite 935

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þer can no man in humblesse hem aquite
 As wommen can ne ben half so trewe
 As wommen bene but it be fallen newe 938

[THE SIXTH PART.]

Fro babyloyne is þis Erle of Pavie come 939
 Of which þe word spronge to more *and* lesse
 And to þe pules eeres al *and* somme
 was couþe eke a newe Marquyssesse [leaf 174] 942
 He wiþ hym brouzþt in pompe *and* such ricchesse
 þat was neuere sey wiþ mannys eye
 So noble aray in Westlombardye 945

The Marquis þat Shope an knewe al þis 946
 Er þat þis erle was *commen* sent his massage
 ffor cely poor Gryseldys
 And she *with* humble hert *and* glad visage 949
 Nouzþt wiþ swollen hert in her corage
 Come at his heest and on here knees her sette
 And reuerently and wisely she hym grette 952

Griseld quod he my wiþ is vtterly 953
 þis maide þat shal wedded be vnto me
 Resceyued be to morowe as Really
 As it is possible in my hous to be 956
 And eke þat euery wizt in his degre
 Haue his estate in sittyng and *seruise*
 And also plesaunce as 3e can best deuise 959

I haue no womman suffisant certayn 960
 þe Chambres to aray in ordynaunce
 After my lust *and* þerfor wil I fayn
 þat þine were al such gouernaunce 963
 þou knowest eke of olde al my plesaunce
 þou3e þine aray be bad and euel ysey
 Do þou þi deuoyre at þe lest wey 966

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- N**ouȝt' only lord þat' I am glad *quod* she 967
 To do ȝoure lust' but' I desire also
 ȝoure forto plese and *serue* in my degre
Without' fayntise and shal euermoo 970
 Ne neuer for no wele ne for no woo
 Ne shal þe goost' *within* my hert' stynt'
 To loue ȝou best' *with* al my trewe entent' 973
 (132)
- A**nd wiþ þat' word she gan þe hous to diȝt' [leaf 174, back]
 And tables to sette and beddys to make
 And peyned hure to doo al þat' she myȝt'
 Preying' þe chambreres for goddis sake 977
 To hasten hem and fast' swope *and* shake
 And she þe most' seruisable at aȝ
 Haþ euery ychambre araied *and* his halle 980
 (133)
- A**boute vndern gan þis Erle alizt' 981
 That' wiþ him brouȝt' þise noble childre tweie
 ffor which þe puple ranne to se þat' sizt'
 And hure araye so richely beseye 984
 And þan at' arst amonges hem þei goñ seye
 That' walter was no foole þough hym lest'
 To chaunge his wiff for it' was for þe best' 987
 (134)
- F**or she is fairrer' as þei demen alle 988
 Than is Griseff and more tender' of age
 And fairrer fruyte bytwene hem shuld' falle
 And more plesaunt' for hir' hiȝe lynage 991
 Hir' broþer' so faire was of his age
 þat' hym to seen þe puple had kauȝt' plesaunce
 Commendying' nowe ȝe Marquis *gouernaunce* 994
 (135)
- O** sterne puple vnsad and [vn]trewe 995
 Euere vndiscrete and chaungyng' as a fane
 Delitinge euere in Rumour þat' is newe
 ffor like þe mone euere wexe ȝe *and* wane 998

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Euere ful of clapping^t dere ynowe a Iane
 3our^t dome is fals 3our constaⁿce euel preuep
 A wel grete fool is he þat^t on 3ou leuep 1001

(136)

Thus seiden sadde folk in þat^t Cite 1002
 Whan þat^t þe puple gased vp *and* down
 ffor þei were glad riz^t for þe nouelte
 To make a newe lady of her town 1005
 No more of þis make I mencion
 But^t to griseld^t a3ein wil I me dresse [leaf 175]
 And telle her constance *and* her bysynesse 1008

(137)

Wel bysy was grysel^d in euery thinge 1009
 þat^t to þe feest^t was pertinent^t
 Riz^t naught^t was she abasshed of her clopinge
 þou3e þei were Rude and eke somdel to-rent^t 1012
 But^t wiþ glad chere to þe gate is went^t
 wiþ oþer folk to greten þe Marquissesse
 And after doþ she forþ her bysynesse 1015

(138)

Wiþ ful glad chere þe gestes she receyueþ 1016
 And Boxomly euerich in his degre
 That^t no man defawte þer perceyueþ
 But^t euere þei wondren what she myzt be 1019
 That^t in so poor aray was forto se
 And cowde such honure & reuerence
 And worþely þei preisen her prudence 1022

(139)

In al þis me[ne] while she ne stynte 1023
 This maiden and eke her broþer to commend^t
 Wiþ al her hert^t and benigne entente
 So wel þat^t no man koude her prise amende 1026
 But^t at þe last^t whan at þise lordes wende
 To sitten a down he gan to calle
 Griseld^t as she was bysy in þe halle 1029

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS

- Griseld^t quod he as it^t were in play 1030
 How likeþ þe my wif^t in her bewte
 Riȝt wel quod she my lorde for in good fay
 A fairrer^t sawe I neuere non quod she 1033
 I prey to god so ȝeue ȝou prosperite.
 And so hope I he wil to ȝou sende
 Plesauunce ynouȝe to ȝoure lyues ende 1036
 (141)
- Sut^t oon þing^t I biseche *and* warne also ./ 1037
 þat ȝe prik^t wiþ no tormentyng
 þis tendere mayden as ȝe han doñ moo [leaf 175, back]
 ffor she is fostred in her norshyng 1040
 fful tenderly in her ȝong^t pleyng
 She coude not^t aduersite endure
 As coude a poor fostred creature 1043
 (142)
- And whan þis Walter^t segh her pacience 1044
 her glad chere and no malice at^t all
 And he so oft^t haþ done hir^t offence
 And she euer constant^t and sad as a wañ 1047
 Contynuyng^t euer her innocence ouerall
 This stordy marquis gan his herte dresse
 To Rwe vpon hur^t wifly stidfastnesse 1050
 (143)
- This is ynouȝe Griseld^t myñ quod he 1051
 Be no more agast^t ne euel apayde
 I haue þi feiþ and þi benignyte
 As wel as euer womman was asaied 1054
 In gr[e]te astate and poorly araied
 Now knowe I dere wif þi stedfastnesse
 And hure in armes toke *and* gan to kesse 1057
 (144)
- And she for wonder toke þerof no kepe 1058
 She herd not^t what þing^t þat^t he seide
 She ferde as she had stert^t out^t of her sclepe
 Til she out^t of þe maisednesse abreide 1061

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Griseld^t quod he by god þat^t for vs deyde
 þou art^t my wif *and* noon oþer I haue
 Ne neuere had as god my soule saue 1064

(145)

This is þi douȝter which þou hast supposed 1065
 To bene my wif and noon oþer feiþfully
 shal bene myn heir^t as I haue euere disposed

Thowe bere hem in þi body trewly 1068
 At boylen haue I kepte hem sikerly
 Take hem aȝein for þou myȝt^t not^t seyn [leaf 176]
 þat^t þow hast lorn eny of þi children tweyn^d 1071

(146)

And folk þat^t oþerwise han seide of me 1072

I warne hem wel þat^t I haue done þis dede
 ffor no malice ne for no cruelte
 But^t forto assay þi wommanhede. 1075

And not^t forto scle my children god forbede
 But^t forto kepen hem prively *and* stille
 Til I þi purpoos knewe and al þi wille 1078

(147)

And whan she þis herd^t adoun *in* swowe she falleþ 1079

ffor pitous ioying^t and after hire swowinge
 She boþ her yōnge children to hure calleþ
 And *in* hure armes pitously wepinge 1082

Enbrased boþ tenderly kissyng
 Wel like a modere wiþ her salt^t teerest
 She þaped boþ her visage *and* her heeres 1085

(148)

O such^t a pitous þinge it^t was to see 1086

Her sownyng^t *and* her pitous vois to here^t
 Gramercy my lord god y thenk þou quod she
 þat^t þe han saued me my children dere^t 1089

Now rech^t I neuere to be dede riȝt^t here
 Siþ I stonde in þour^t loue *and* *in* þour^t grace
 No force of deþ ne whan my spirit pace 1092

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- A tender' o dere .o. zenge children myn 1093
 3oure wooful modere wende stedfastly
 þat' cruel houndes or some vermyn
 Had eten 3ou but' god of his mercy 1096
 And 3oure benigne fader' tenderly
 Haþ done 3ou kepte *and* þat' same stounde
 Al sodeynly she swapte down to þe grounde 1099
 (150)
- And hin her swowne so sadly holdeþ she 1100
 her children two whan she gan hem brace
 That' wiþ grete scleight' and difficulte [leaf 176, back]
 The children from her armes gan þei to rase 1103
 O mony a tere .o mony a pitous face
 Doun ranne of hem þat' stoden hyr beside
 Vnneþ aboute hur' myzt' þei abide 1106
 (151)
- Walter hir' vptakeþ *and* her' sorowe gladeþ 1107
 She ariseþ vp al abashed from her trance
 And euery wizt' hir' Ioye and feest' makeþ
 To she haue kauzt' azein her countenance 1110
 Walter her doþ so feipfully plesaunce
 þat' it' was deynte for to se þe chere
 Bitwixe hem two nowe þei bene mette *in* fere 1113
 (152)
- Thise ladys whan þei her tyme say 1114
 han taken hur' and into chambre gone
 And stripen hir' out' of her rude aray
 And in a cloþe of gold' þat' brighte shone 1117
 wiþ a crowne of mony a riche stone
 vpon hur' hede þei hir' into halle brouzt'
 And þer she was honoured as she ouzt' 1120
 (153)
- Thus haþ þis pitous day a blisful ende 1121
 ffor euery man and womman doþ his myzt'
 This day in myrþe and reuel to dispende
 Til on þe welken shoon þe sterres brizt' 1124

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor more solempne in euery mannys sizt'
 This fest' was and gretter of costage
 þan was þe reuel of þe mariage 1127

(154)

fful mony a 3eer in high prosperite 1128

lyuen þise two in concord and in rest'
 And richely his douzter' maried he
 Vnto a lord on of þe worþiest' 1131

Of all ytaile and þan in pees *and* rest'
 His wifes fader' in his courte he kepeþ
 Til þat' his soule out' of his body crepeth [leaf 177] 1134

(155)

His sone entreþ into his heritage 1135

In rest' and pees aftere his faders day
 And fortunate was eke in mariage
 Al putte he not' his wif in assay 1138

This world' is not' [so] stronge it' is no nay
 As it' haþ bene in olde tymes 3ore
 And harkenep what' þe auctour seiþ þefore 1141

(156)

þis storie is seide not' þat' wifes shuld' 1142

ffolowe Gryseld as in humilite
 ffor it' were importable þu3e þei wold'.
 But' þat' euery wizt' in his degre 1145

Shulde be constant' in aduersite.
 This storie which he wiþ high stile enditeþ
 Wiþ pacience Griseld' he qwiteþ 1148

(157)

ffor siþens a womman was so pacient' 1149

Vnto a mortall man moch' more we ou3t'
 Resceyue alle in gree þat' god vs sent'
 ffor grete scelys he preueþ þat' he bou3t' 1152

Mankynde þe which þat' he wrou3t'
 As seiþ seint' Iame if 3e his pistel rede
 He preueþ folk al day it' is no drede 1155

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And suffreþ vs as for our exercise	1156
Wijþ sharpe shoures of aduersite	
Wel ofte to be leten in sondry wise	
Nowe forto knowe vs for certys he	1159
Er we were born knewe al our freelte	
And for our best ^t is al our ^t gouernaunce	
Lat ^t vs it ^t haue þan in vertuous suffrance	1162

[Chaucer's addition to the Tale.]

But ^t oo witte harkenep lordyngges er 3e goo /	1163
It were ful harde nowe adayes	
In al a toune fynde Griseldys þre or two	
ffor if þei were putte in such assaies	1166
þe gold ^t of hem haþ nowe so hard ^t alaies	
Wijþ bras þat ^t þouze þe kynde be faire attē ye	
It wott raper brast ^t a two þan plye	1169

(160)

[ffor whiche here . for the wifes love of ^t bath	<small>[MS Reg. 17D xv, leaf 175, back: not in Reg. 18 C II, Sloane 1685, or Harl. 1758.]</small>
whos lyf ^t and al hirs . swete god maynteigne ¹	
In high maistrie . and ellis were it ^t skath	
I wil with lusty hert ^t . fressh and grene	1173
Say now a song ^t . to gladde yow I wene	
And late vs stynt ^t . of ^t Ernestful matiere	
Herknyth my song ^t . that ^t saith in this manere]	1176

[¹ 1-line gap in the MS, after l. 1171.]

¶ **Le Voy De Chaucere** / [headline]

(161)

G Riseld ^t is dede and eke her pacience	<small>[leaf 177, back]</small>
And boþ at ^t onys yburied in Ytalie	
ffor which I cry in open audience	1179
No wedded man be hardy to assaile	
His wyves pacience in trust to fynde	
Griseldes for in certeyn he shal faile	1182

- O** noble wyues ful of hegh prudence
 lat' none humilite 3oure tonge nayle
 Ne lat' no clerk' haue cause ne diligence 1185
 To write of 3ou a storie of such mervaile
 As of griselde pacient' *and* kynde
 lest' Chychyuache 3ou swelowe in hir entraile 1188
- F**oloweþ ekko þat' holdeþ no silence
 But' euere answerē at' þe countretale
 Beþ not' bydaffed for our Innocence 1191
 But' sharpely take on 3ou þe gouernaile
 Emprintē wel þis lessoñ in 3oure mynde
 ffor Comon profit' sith it' may availe 1194
- N**E drede hem nou3t' doth hem no reuerence 1201
 ffor þou3e þine husbonde araied be in maile
 þe arowes of þi crabbed eloquence 1203
 Shal perce his brest *and* eke his aduentale
 In Ialowsie I rede eke þou hym bynde
 And þat' þou shalt make hym couche as doþ a quale 1206
- I**f þou be faire þere folk bene in present'
 Shewe þou þi visage and þine apparaile
 If þowe be fowle be free of þi dispence 1209
 To gete þe freendes ay do þi travaile
 Be aye of chere as lizt' as leef on lynde
 And lat' hym care and wepe *and* wryng' *and* waile 1212
- 3**e Arche wiffes stondeþ at' 3our' defence 1195
 Siþ 3e bene stronge as is a grete camaile
 Ne Suffreþ not' þat' man do 3ou offence 1197
 And sclendere wyves feble as in bataile
 Beth egre as a tygre 3ende in Ynde
 Ay Clappeþ as a mylle I 3ou counsaile. 1200

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Sir' ffrankeleyne come ner' if it' *your* wille be [on leaf 178]

And say vs a tale for sertys 3e

Can þeron as mochi as eny man

Nay sir' quod he I wil say as I can 4

With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle

Azeinst' *your* wille . a tale nowe wil I telle

HAue me excused 3if I sey amys .

My wille is good *and* loo my tale is þis ./ 8

¶ Here endep þe prologe of þe ffrankeleyñ

And here bygynneþ þe firannekeleys tale [on leaf 178]

[THE PROEM.]

Thise olde gentile bretoynes in her^s daies
 Of dyuers auentures maden laies
 Rymeden in her furst^t bretoyne tonge
 Which layes wiþ her instrumentes þei songe 712
 Oip̄er ellis radden hem for her plesañce [leaf 178, back]
 And oon of hem haue I in remembrance
 Which I shal seie wiþ as good wille as I can/
 But^t sirs by cause þat^t I am but^t a buriff man 716
 At^t my bygynnyng furst^t I 3ou biseche
 Haue me excused of my rwde speche
 I lered neuere rethorike certeyne
 þinge þat^t I speke it^t mot^t be bare *and* pleyne 720
 I slepte neuere on þe mounte of parnaso
 Ne I neuer lered. Marchus Tullius ne Cithero
 Colours of rethorike knewe I none *with-out* drede
 But^t such̄ coloures as growen in þe mede 724
 Or ellis such̄ as men dye or peynt^t
 Colours of rethorike bene to me queynt^t
 Mi spirit^t felep̄ not^t of such̄ matiere
 But^t if 3ou lust^t my tale shul 3e here 728

[No break in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a knyght^t þat^t loued *and* did his peyne 730
 In armorike þat^t cleped is breteyne 729
 To seruen a lady in his best^t wise
 And mony a laboure & mony a grete emprise 732

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He for his lady wrou3t er she were womne ffor she was oon þe fairest vndere sonne And eke þerto come of so high kynrede þat wel vneþes durst þis knyght for drede	736
Telle hure his woo his peyne <i>and</i> his distresse But at þe last she for his worþinesse And namely for his meke obeysaunce Haþ suche a pitē kau3t of his penaunce	740
That prively she felle of his acorde To take hym for hure huþbond <i>and</i> her lord Of suche lordship as men han ouer her wyves And forto lede þe more in blisse her lyves	744
Of his fre wille he swore hure as a kny3t þat neuere in his wille by day ne ny3t Ne shuld vpon hym take no maistrie Azeinst her wille ne kitñ hure Ialousie	748
But hure obeye and folowe her wille <i>in all</i> As eny louyere to his lady shaft Saue þat þe name of souereynte That wolde he han for shame of his degre	(leaf 179) 752
She þonkeþ hym and wiþ ful grete humblesse She seide sir' siþ of 3oure gentylnesse 3e profre me to han as large a reyne Ne wolde neuere god betwix vs tweyne	756
As in my gilt were eiþer werre or striff Sir' I wil be 3oure owne humble & trewe wiff Haue here my troupe til þat my hert brest Thus bene þei boþ in quiete <i>and</i> in rest	760
ffor oon þinge sires sauffy dar I seie That frendes euerich oþer most obeie 3if þei wil longe holde companye loue wil not bene constreyned be maistrie	764
whan maistrie commeþ þe god of loue anōn Betep on his wengges and fare-wele he is goñ loue is a þinge as eny spirite free Wommen of kynde desiren liberte	768

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And nouȝt to be constreynd as a þraH
 And so done men ȝif I þe soþe seie shaH
 Loke who þat is most pacient in loue
 He is at his avauntage aboue 772
 Pacience is an hie vertue certeyn
 ffor it venquysseþ as clerkes seyne
 Thingges þat rigoure shulde neuere ateyne
 ffor euery worde men may not chide ne pleyne 776
 Lerneþ to suffre or ellis so mote I goñ
 ȝe Shul it lerne wheder ȝe wil or noñ
 ffor in þis world certeyne no wize nys
 þat he ne doþ or seiþ some tyme amys 780
 Or oþer siknesse oþer constellaciõ
 Wyne. woo. or chaunchyng of complexiõ
 Causeþ ful oft to do amys eiper speken
 On euery wronge men may not be a-wreken 784
 Aftere þe tyme most be temperaunce
 [leaf 179, back]
 To euery wize þat can no gouernaunce
 And þefore haþ þis worþi wise knyȝte
 To lyue in ease suffrañce hure bihiȝte 788
 And she to hym ful wisely gan to swere
 þat neuere shuld þer be defaute in here
 Here may men seen an humble wif acord
 Thus haþ she take her seruante and her lord 792
 Seruante nyl oñ and lord in mariage
 þan was he boþ in lordship and seruage
 Seruage nay but in lordship alloue
 Syþens he haþ boþ his lady and his loue 796
 His lady certys and his wiff also
 The which þat lawe of loue accordeþ þerto
 And whan he was in þis prosperite
 Home wiþ his wiff he goþ to his cuntre 800
 Not fer fro Pedmarke þer as his dwelling was
 Where as he lyueþ in blisse and in solas
 Who couthe telle but he had wedded be
 The Ioie þe ease and þe prosperite 804

That is bitwix an husbond and his wiff
 A ȝere and more lasted þis blisful lif.
 Til þat þis knyȝt of which I spake of þus
 That of kynrede was cleped Arueragus 808
 Shope hym to goon and dwelle a ȝere or tweyn
 In engelond þat cleped was breteyn ./
 To seche in arnes worship and eke honour
 ffor aȝ hit lust he sette in such labour 812
 And dwelleþ þere þe boke seiþ þus
 Now wil I stint of þis Arueragus
 And speken I wil of dorygen his wiff
 That loueþ her husbonde as his hertes lif 816
 And for his absence wepeþ she *and* sikeþe
 As done þise noble wyues whan hem likeþ .
 She mournep . wakeþ . waileþ . fastep & playnep
 Desire of his presence hure so destreynep 820
 That aȝ þis wide world she sette at nouȝt (leaf 186)
 Her frendes which þat knewe her hevy þouȝt
 In al þat euere þei myȝt or may
 þei prechen hur þei tellen hur nyȝt *and* day 824
 þat causelees she sleep her self alas
 And euery comfort possible in þis cas
 They doon to hure wiþ al her bysynesse
 And al forto make hure late her heynesse 828
 By processe as ȝe knowe wel euerechoñ
 Men may so longe grauen in þe stoñ
 Til some figure þer-Inne emprinted be
 So longe han þei confortid hure þat she 832
 Resceyued haþ by hope and by resoñ
 The emprintyng of hure constellacioñ
 Thorgh which here grete sorowe gan aswage
 She may not alway endure in such a rage 836
 And eke arueragus in al þis care
 Haþ sent her lettres home in al þis fare
 And þat he wold come hastely aȝein
 Oȝper ellis had þis sorowe hure hert sclayn 840

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Her frendes segħ hure hert' gan to sclake And preiden hure on knees for goddys sake To come and to Rome hure in companye Away to dryve hure derk fantasie	844
And fynaly she graunted þat' request' ffor wel she seghe it' was for þe best' Nowe stooðe hure castel fast' by þe see And oft wiþ hure frendes walked she	848
Hire to disporte on þe See bank' on hegh Where as she mony shippe <i>and</i> barge segħ Seilynge her cours where hem lust' to goo But' 3it' was þer a parcelle of her woo .	852
ffor to hure self ful ofte seide she Is þer no shippe of so mony as I see wil bringe home my lord' þan wold' my herte Al warisshe of þise bittere peynes smerte .	856
A-noper tyme þer wil she sitte <i>and</i> þenke And cast' her yen downward' fro þe brinke But' whan she segħ þe grissly rokkes blake ffor verrey fere wold hure hert' quake	860
þat' on her fete she my3t' not' hure sustene þan wold she sitte doune on þe grene And pitously into þe see she wolde biholde And seyn rizt' þus with soroweful hert' cold'	864
Eterne god þat' þourgh þi purueaunce Ledest' þe worlde by certeyn gouernaunce In ydelnesse as men sayne ye no þinge make But' lorde þise grisly feendly rokkes blake	868
That' semen rap' a foule confusioñ Of werk' þan eny faire creacioñ Of which a parfit' god <i>and</i> a stable why han 3e wrouzt' þis werk vnresonable	872
ffor by þis werk' souþe . norþ . eest' & west' Ther nis yfostred man ne bridde ne beest' It' doþ no good to my witte but' anoyeþ Se 3e not' lorde how man-kynde it' destroieþ	876

An C. thousand bodies of man-kynde
 Han rokkes sclayn al be þei nouzt in mynde
 Which mankynde is so faire part' of þi werke
 þat þow it maidest' like to þine honde werke 880
 þan semed it' 3e had a grete cheerte
 Toward' mankynde but' how þan may it' be
 þat' 3e suche menes make it' to destroien ./
 Which menes done no good but' euer anoyen 884
 I wote wel clerkys wollen seyn as hem lest'
 By argument' þat' al þing' is for þe best'
 þough I ne can þe causesse forsoþ knowe
 But' þilk god þat' made wynde to blowe 888
 As kepe my lorde þis is my conclusiõ
 To clerkes lete I al disputaciõ
 But' wolde god þat' aH þe rokkes blake
 Were sonken into helle for his sake 892
 These rokkes scleen myn hert' for fere [leaf 181]
 Thus wold' she sayn wiþ mony a pitous tere
 Hire frendes segh þat' [it] was no disport'
 To Romen by þe see but' discomfort' 896
 And shopen for to pleyen somwher ellis
 They leden hure by ryuers *and* by wellys
 And eke in oþer places delitables
 Thei daunsen *and* pley atte chesse *and* tables 900
 So on a day riȝt' on þe morowe tyde
 Vnto a gardyne þat' was þer beside
 In whiche þat' þei had made her ordinaunce
 Of vitaille and of oþere purueaunce 904
 They goon *and* pleien hem al þe longe day
 And þis was on þe sext' morowe of may
 Which may had peinted wiþ his softe shoures
 This gardeyn ful of leues *and* of floures 908
 And wiþ craft' of mannys honde so curiously
 Araied had þis gardyne traily
 That' neuere nas þer gardyne of such þrise
 But' 3if it' were þe verrey *paradyse* 912

The odour of floures and þe fresshe sizt	
Wold haue made eny pensif hert' li3t'	
That' euere was born' but' if to grete siknesse	
Oþer to grete sorowe helde it' in distresse	916
And aftere dynere gan þei to daunce	918
So ful it' was of bewte wiþ plesaunce	917
And syngen also but' dirigen song' allone	
And made alway her compleinte <i>and</i> her mone	920
ffor she ne segþ him in þe daunce goo	
þat' was her husbonde <i>and</i> her loue also	
But' napelees she most' a tyme abide	
And wiþ good hope lete she her sorowe glide	924
¶ Vpon þis daunce amonges oþer men	
Daunsed a squier' afore Dorigen	
þat' fressher' was and Iolier of araye	
As to my dome þan is þe monþe of may	928
He syngþ and dounseþ passinge eny man	[leaf 181, back]
þat' is or was siþens þis world' bygan	
þer-wiþ he was if men shuld hym discriue	
On þe best' faring' man alyue	932
3ongt. strong' ri3t' vertuous riche and wis	
And wel byloued and holden in grete pris	
And shortely if þe soþ tellen I shal	
Vnwittyng' of þis Dorigen at' aþ	936
This lusty squyere seruaunte to Venus	
Which þat' icleped was aurelius	
Had loued hure best' of eny creature	
Two 3ere and more as was his auenture	940
But' neuere durst' he telle of his greuaunce	
Wiþ-out' cuppe he dronke al his penaunce	
He was despeired. no þing' durst' he saye	
Sauf in his sawe somewhat' wold' he wreye	944
His woo as in generall compleynyng'	
He saide he loued and was byloued no þing'	
Of suche matere made he mony laies	
Songges compleyntes roundelletes virrelaies	948

How þat he durst not his sorowe telle
 þat languysseþ as a fuyre doþ in helle
 And deye he seide most I as did Ekko
 ffor Narsisus þat durst not telle hure woo 952
 In opere manere þan 3e here me saye
 Ne durst he not to hure his woo bywrey
 Saue peraventure somtyme at daunces
 þere 3onge men kepen her obseruaunces 956
 It may wel be he loked on hure face
 In such a wise as man þat askeþ grace
 But no þinge wiste she of his entent
 Napeles it happed er þei þens went 960
 Bycause þat he was hure neighbour
 And was a mon of worship and honour
 And had yknowe hym oft tymes 3ore
 þei fylle in speche more and more 964
 Vnto his purpoos drowe aurelius [leaf 182]
 And whan he segñ his tyme he saide þus
 Madame quod he by god þat þis world made
 So þat I wist it my 3t 3oure herte glade 968
 I wold þat day þat 3oure arueragus
 Went to þe see þat I Aurelius
 Had went þat I shuld neuere come a3ein
 ffor wel I wote my seruise is in veyñ 972
 My gwerdoñ is but brestyng of myñ herte
 Madame rewep vpon my peynes smerte
 ffor as wiþ a swerde 3e may me scle or saue
 Here at 3oure fote god wolde I were in graue 976
 I haue as nowe no leisere forto seie
 Haue mercy on me swete or 3e wil do me die
 She gan to loke vpon Aurelius
 Is þis 3oure wille quod she and saye 3e þus 980
 Neuer erst quod she ne wist I what 3e ment
 But nowe Aurely I knowe 3oure entent
 By pilke god þat 3af me soule and lif
 Ne shal I neuere be an vntrewe wiff 984

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In worde ne werk as fer as I haue witte	
I wil bene his to whom þat' I am knytte	
But aftere þat' in pleyn þus seide she	988
Take þis for fynal answe're as for me	987
Aurely quod she by hiȝe god aboue	
ȝit' wil I graunte ȝou to be ȝoure loue	
Sipþe I see ȝou so pitously compleyne	
Loke what' day þat' euenlong' breteyne	992
ȝe remeue alle þe Rokkes stoon by stoon	
þat' þei lat' shippe ne bote none	
I saye whan ȝe han made þise costes so clene	
Of Rokkes þat' þer be no stone sene	996
þan wil I loue ȝou best' of eny man	
Haue here my troupe in al þat' euere I can	
Is þere noon oþer grace quod he	
No by þat' lorde quod she þat' made me .	1000
ffor wel I wote þat' shal neuere betide	[leaf 182, back]
Lat' such' foly out' of ȝoure hert' glide	
What' deyn'te shuld' man haue be his lif'	
fforto loue anoþere mannys wiff'	1004
þat' haþ hure body whan þat' hym likeþ	
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikeþ	
Woo was Aurelius whan he þis herde	
And wiþ a sorowful hert' þus answerde	1008
Madame quod he þis were an impossible	
þan mote I deye a sodeyne deþe horrible	
And wiþ þat' worde he turned hym anōn	
Tho come hire oþer frendes mony oñ	1012
And in the aleis romed vp and down	
And no þing' wist' of þis conclusioun	
But' sodeynly bygonne to reuel newe	
Til þat' þe briȝte sonne lost' his hwe	1016
ffor þorisonth' haþ raft' þe sonne his liȝt'	
This is as moche to say as it was nyȝt'	
And home þei gone in Ioie and in solace	
Saue only wrecched Aurelius allas	1020

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

he to his hous is gone wiþ sorowful herte
 he seiþ he may not' from his deþ asterte
 Hym semeþ he feleþ his hert' colde
 Vp to þe heuene his hondys gan he holde 1024
 And on his knees bare he sette hym down
 And in his raving' seide þis Orisoun
 ffor verrey woo out' of his witte he breide
 He nyst' not' what' he spake but' þus he seide 1028
 Wiþ pitous hert' haþ he compleynt' bygoñ
 Vnto þe goddesses and first vnto þe sonne
 He seide Appollo god and *gouernour*
 Of euery planete . herbe . tree *and flour*' 1032
 þat' zeuest' aftere þi declinaciõ
 To ech of hem his tyme *and his sesoñ*
 And þine harborowe chaungeþ lowe *and hie*
 Lord Phebus cast' þi merciabele ye 1036
 On wrecched Aurely which þat' am but' lorne [leaf 183]
 loo lord' my lady haþ my deþ sworne
 Wiþ-oute gilt' but' þi benignite
 Vpon my dedly herte haue somme pite 1040
 But' wel I wote lorde phebus if 3ou lest'
 3e may me helpe to haue my lady best'
 Now voucheþ sauf þat' I may 3ou devise
 How þat' I may be hulpe and in what' wise 1044
 3oure blisful sustre lucyna þe Shene
 þat' of the see is cheef goddes *and quene*
 þou3e Neptynus haue deite in þe See
 3it' Emperesse abouen hem is she 1048
 3e knowen wel lord' rizt' as hure desire
 Is to be qwykkened and listned of 3our fire
 ffor which she folweþ 3ou fu[l] bisily
 Rizt' soo þe See desireþ naturelly 1052
 To folowen hure as she þat' is goddesses
 Boþe in þe See and in þe Ryuere more *and lesse*
 Wherefore lorde phebus þis is my requeste
 Do þis myracle or do myn herte to-brest' 1056

That nowe next at þis opposicioñ
 Whiche in þe signe shal be of þe lyoñ
 As preie hure so grete a floode to brynge
 þat .v. fathme at þe leest it ouere spryngē 1060
 þe hiest rokke in harmorike Bretaigne
 And lat þis flode endure 3eres tweyne
 Than certis to my lady may I saye
 Holdeþ 3oure heeste þe rokkes ben awaye 1064
 Lord Phebus do þis miracle for me
 Preie hure she goo no faster cours þan 3e
 I seie þowe þus preie 3oure sustre þat she go .
 No fastere cours þan 3e þise 3eres two 1068
 þan shal she be euere at þe ful alway
 And springe floode lasteþ boþ nyzt and day
 And but she vouche-sauf in such manere
 To graunte me my lady souereyn dere 1072
 Preie hure to synken euery rokke adoun [leaf 183, back]
 Into hure owne derk regioun
 Vndere þe grounde þer Pluto dwelleþ Inne
 Oþere neuere more shal I my lady wyne 1076
 Thi temple in Delphos wil I barefote seke
 Lorde Phebus biholde 3e þe teeres of my cheke
 And of my peyne haue compassioun
 And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fille adoun . 1080
 And longe tyme he lay in a traunce
 his broþer which þat knewe of his penaunce
 Vp kauzt hym and to bed hym brouzt
 Despeired in his torment and his þouzt 1084
 Loo I þis wooful creature lye
 May chese whedere to lyve or dye
 ¶ Arueragus wiþ hool and grete honour
 As he [that] was of chyualrie þe floure 1088
 Is commen home and oþer worþi men
 O blisful art þou Doregen
 þat hast þine lusty husbond in þine armes
 þat fresshe knyght þat worþi man of armes 1092

þat' loueþ þe as his owne hertys lif
 No þing' lest' he to be ymagynatiff
 þouþe eny wiþt' had spoke while he was oute
 To hure of loue he made þerof no doute 1096
 He nouþt' entendeþ to no such' matere
 But' daunseþ . Iusteþ . and makeþ good chere
 And þus in Ioye and blisse I lat' hem dwelle
 And of þe swete Aurelius ¹ wil I telle [*1st, Aruelius, in the MS.*]
 In langour and in furious torment' þus
 Two þere and more lay wrecched aurelius .
 Or eny foote on erþe he myzte goñ
 No comfort' in þis tyme nad he noñ 1104
 Sauf of his broþere which þat was a clerke
 he knewe of aþ þis woo and al þis werke
 ffor to noñ oþer creature certeyñ
 Of þis matere ne durste he no worde seyñ 1108
 Vndere his brest' he bere it' more secree [*leaf 184*]
 Than euere did þhamphilius for galathe
 His brest' was hoole wiþ-uten for to sene
 But' in his herte was ay þe arowe kene 1112
 And wel to knowe þat' afore Sanure
 In Surgery ful perilous is þe cure
 But' men myzt' not' touche þe arowe þouþe he come þerby
 His broþer wepeþ and weilleth priuely 1116
 Til at' þe last' hym felle in remembrañce
 That' whiles he was at' orliañce in france
 As þonge clerkes þat' bene likerous
 To reden artes þat' bene curious 1120
 Seken in euery halke and euery herne
 Particulere sciences forto lerne
 He him remembreþ vpon a day
 At' Orliaunce in stody a boke he saie 1124
 Of magike naturel which his felawe
 þat' was þat' tyme a bachilere of lawe
 Al were he þere to lerne anoþer craft'
 And priuely vpon his desk' he laft' 1128

This boke which speke mochel of operaciõs	
Touchinge þe <i>eight and twenty</i> ¹ mancions	[¹ MS xxvii]
þat' longen to þe mone and such foly	
As in our daies nys nat' worþ a flye	1132
ffor holy church e seip in <i>our</i> bileue	
Ne suffreþ noon illusion vs to greue	
And whan þis booke was in remembraunce	
Anone for ioy he gan to daunce	1136
And to hym self saide priuely	
My broþer shal be warissed hastely	
ffor I am siker þat' þer bene sciences	
By which men make dyuers apperences	1140
whiche as þise subtile tregetours pleien	
ffor oft' at feestes haue I herde seyen	
That' tregetours wiþ-in an halle large	
Han maden come water' in a barge .	1144
And in the halle rowe vp and doune	[leaf 184, back]
Somtyme haþ semed [come] a grete lyoun	
[And somtyme flours spryng as in a mede	[Add. MS 5140,
Somtyme a vyne/ and grapes whyt and reede]	leaf 190, back]
	1148
Somtyme a castel al of lyme <i>and</i> stoñ	
And whan hen liked voide it' anoñ	
Thus semed it' to euery mannys sizt'	
Now þan conclude I þus if þat' I myzt'	1152
At' Orliaunce some olde felawe finde	
þat' had þe moons mancions in mynde	
Oiper magike naturel aboue	
He shuld wel make my broþer han his loue	1156
ffor wiþ apperens a man may make	
To mannys sizt' þat' alle þe Rokkes blake	
Of Bretoyne were ywent' euerchoñ	
And þat' shippes by þe brinkes myzt' comen <i>and</i> goñ	1160
And in such forme enduren a 3ere or twoo	
þan were my broþer warsshed of his woo	
þan moste she nedis knowe hure byhest'	
Or ellis he shal shamen hure at' þe lest'	1164

What shuld I make a lenger tale of þis
 Vnto his broþer bedde comen he is
 And suche comferte he 3aue hym forto goñ
 To orliaunce þat he vpstert' anoñ 1168
 And on his way forþward is he fare
 In hope to bene ylissed of his care
 Whan þei were come almost to þat cite
 But if it were a two forlonge or þree 1172
 A 3onge clerk' romyng' by hemself þei mette
 Whiche þat in latyn thriftely hym grette
 And aftere þat he seide a wonder' þinge
 I knowe quod he þe cause of 3oure commynge 1176
 And er þei forþer eny foote went'
 He tolde hem aþ þat was in her entent'
 þis bretoyne clerke hym asked of ffelawes
 þe whiche þat he had knowe in olde daies 1180
 And he answered hym þat þei dede were
 ffor whiche he wept' ful mony a tere
 Doune of' his hors Aurelius lizt' anōn [leaf 185r.]
 And forþ wiþ þis Magicien is he gōn 1184
 Home to his hous and made hem wel at' eese
 Ham lackeþ no vitaille þat hem myzt' plesse
 So wel an araided hous as ther was oñ
 Aurelius in his lif ne segñ none 1188
 He shewed hem ere [þei] went' to soper
 fforestis and parkes ful of wilde dere
 [Ther sauhe he hertis / with ther hornys hihe [Addit. MS 5140,
 leaf 191]
 The grettest / that evir wer seyne with eye 1192
 He sauhe of hem an hundred / slayne wyth houndes
 And som with arwes / bleede of bytter woundes
 He sauhe whanne wyde were the wylde deer
 The fauconers vpon a fayr ryver] 1196
 And howe facouns han þe herowne selayñ
 þat segñ he knyghtes iusten in a playñ
 And aftere þis he did hym such plesauñce
 þat he hym shewed his lady in a daunce 1200

- On which him self daused as hym þou3t
 And whan þis maistere þat þis magike wrou3t
 Segh it was tyme and clapped his hondys twoo
 A fare wele al oure reuel is ydoo 1204
 But 3it remeue þei neuere out of þis hous
 whiles þei seghe al þis si3t merveilous
 But in his stody þere as his bokes be
 þei sitten stille and no wi3t but þei þre 1208
 To him þis maastere called þan a sqwiere
 And seide him þus is it redy oure sopere
 Almost an houre it is I vndertake
 Sipens I 3ou bad oure sopere to make 1212
 Whan þat þise worþi men wenten with me
 Vnto my stody þer as my bokes be
 Sir quod þis squiere whan it likeþ 3ou .
 It is al redy þou3e 3e wiþ ri3t nowe 1216
 Go we þan soupe quod he & for þe best
 þise Amerous folk somtyme mote haue rest
 And after sopere fille þei in trete
 What somme shulde þis maisters guerdon be 1220
 To rem[u]e alle þe Rokkes of breteyne
 And eke from geroñ to þe mouþe of Seyn
 He made it straunge & swore so god hym saue
 Lasse þan a þousand ponde he nolde not haue 1224
 Ne gladly for þat somme he nold not goon [leaf 185, back]
 Aurelius wiþ blisful hert anoñ
 Answered þus . fie on a thousand ponde
 This wide world þat men seyn is rounde 1228
 þat wold I 3eue if I were lord of it
 This bargayn is ful drive for we bene knyþ
 3e shullen be paide trewly be my troupe
 But lokeþ nowe for no negligence ne sloupe 1232
 3e tary vs here no lenger þan to morowe
 Nay quod this clerke haue here my troupe to borowe
 To bedde is gone Aurelius whan hym list
 And welnygh al þat ny3t he had his rest 1236

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- þat' for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
 His wooful herte of penaunce had a lisse
 Vpon þis morowe whan þat' it' was day
 To breteigne toke þei þe right' way 1240
 Aurelius and þis magicien be side
 And bene descended þer þei willen abide
 And þis was as þe bokes me remembre
 þe colde frosty seson of decembre 1244
 Phebus wexe olde and hwed like latoñ
 That' in his hote declinaciõn
 Shoone as þe byrned cold' with stremes briȝt'
 But' nowe in scorpion a-doune he liȝt' 1248
 Where as he shone ful pale I dar wel seyn
 þe bitter' frostes with þe selete and reyn
 Destroied hap þe grene in euery ȝerde
 Ianus sitte by þe fuyr with double berde 1252
 And drynkeþ of his bugle horn þe wyne
 Byforn hym stant' þe brawne of þe tusked swyne
 And a noweh criep euery lusty man
 Aurelius in al þat' euere he can. 1256
 Doth to his maister' chere and reuerence
 And preieþ him to doñ his diligence
 To bringgen him out' of his peynes smerte
 Oipere wiþ a swerde þat' he wold sclitte his herte 1260
 That' subtile clerk' which þat' rouþe had of þis man [leaf 186]
 þat' nyght' and day he him spedde þat' he ne lan
 To waite a tyme of his conclusiõn
 This to say to make illusion 1264
 I ne can no termes of Astrologie 1266
 By whiche an apparence of Iogelrie 1265
 þat' she and euery wiȝt' shuld wene and seie
 That' of Breteyn þe rokkes bene away 1268
 Oipere ellis þei were sonken vnder grounde
 So at' þe last' whan he his tyme founde
 To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse
 Of which a supersticious cursednesse 1272

- His tables colletanes forþ he brouȝt
 fful wel corrected for þer lacked nouȝt
 Ne his collectis ne his expans ȝeres
 Ne his rotes ne his oþer geres 1276
 As bene his Centrys *and* his argumentz
 And his *proporcions* conuenientz
 ffor his equaciõs and euery þinge
 And by his viiiȝ spere in his wirkinge 1280
 He knewe howe fer alnaþe was yshoue
 ffrom þe hede of þilk fixe ariseþ aboue
 þat in þe *ninthe*¹ spere considered is [1 MS ix]
 fful subtily he cal[cu]leþ al þis / 1284
 And whan he had founde his first mancion
 He knewe þe remynaunte by *proporcion*
 And knewe þe arising of þe mone weþ
 And in whoos face and terme euery deþ 1288
 And knewe ful wel þe monys mancion
 Accordant to his operaciõ
 And knewe also his oþer *obseruaunces*
 ffor such illusions and such *meschaunces* 1292
 As heþen folk vsed þilk daies
 ffor which no lenger maked he delaies
 But þorgh his magike for a weke or tway
 It semed as al the Rockes were away 1296
 Aurelius which þat despaired is [leaf 186, back]
 whedere he shal han his loue or fare amys
 Awaiteþ nyȝt and day of þis myracle
 And whan he knewe þer was noñ obstacle 1300
 þat voiden were þise rokkes euerechoñ
 Doune to þis maisters fete he fille anoñ
 And seide I woful wreche Aurelius
 Thonke ȝou lorde and lady myne Venus 1304
 That me han hulpe from my carys cold
 And to þe temple forþ his way haþ hold
 Where he knewe he shuld þis lady se
 And whan he segħ his tyme anon riȝt he 1308

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

With dredful herte and humble chere
 Salwed haþ his souereyn lady dere
 My riȝtful lady quod þis wooful man .
 Whom I most drede and loue as I best can . 1312
 And lopest were of al þis world displese
 Nere it þat I for ȝou haue suche dissesse
 That I most dye here at ȝoure fote anoñ
 ¶ But not wolde I telle howe me is woo bygoñ 1316
 But certes eiper most I deye or pleien
 ȝe slee me gildeles for verrey peyne
 But of my deth þouȝe ye haue no rouȝe
 Advise ȝou er þat ȝe lese ȝoure trouȝe 1320
 Repentep ȝou for þilke god aboute
 Er ȝe me sleen by cause þat I ȝou loue
 ffor madame wel ȝe wote þat ȝe han hiȝt
 Not þat I chalence eny þing of riȝt 1324
 Of ȝou souereyn lady but ȝour grace
 But in a gardyne ȝonde in such a place
 ȝe wote riȝt wel þat ȝe bihote me
 And in myn honde ȝoure trouȝe bliȝt ȝe 1328
 To loue me best god wote ȝe saide so
 Al be þat I vnworþi am þerto .
 Madame I seie it for þe honure of ȝou
 More þan to saue myn hertes lif riȝt nowe . 1332
 I haue done as ȝe comaunded me [leaf 187]
 And if ȝe vouchesauf ȝe may go see
 And as ȝou lust haueþ ȝoure bihest in mynde
 ffor qwikke or dede riȝt þus ȝe shullen me finde 1336
 In ȝou lif aȝ to do me lyve or deye
 But wel I woote þe rockes bene aweye
 He toke his leue and she astonyed stode
 In al her face þer nas on drope of blood 1340
 She wende neuere han comen in such a trappe
 Allas quod she þat this euere shuld happe
 ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
 þat such a meschaunce shuld euere be 1344

- It is azeinst' þe processe of nature ¹ [¹ These lines are trans-
posed in the MS.]
 And home she goþ a soriful creature ¹
 ffor verrey fere vnneþes may she goo /
 She wepeþ and weilleþ a day or twoo 1348
 And swowneþ þat' it' rauthe was to see
 But' whi it' was to no wizt' tolde she
 ffor out' of toune was goon Arueragus
 But' to hure self she seide and speke þus. 1352
 In hure compleynte as 3e shul aftere here
 With face pale *and* wiþ soriful chere
 Allas quod she on þe fortune I playn
 þat' vnware hast' wrapped me in þi chayn 1356
 ffor which þe eskape wote I no socour'
 Saue only deþ eiþer dishonour'
 Oon of þise two bihoueth me to chese
 But' napelees 3it' had I leuer' lese 1360
 My lif þan of my body to haue a shame
 Eiþer knowe my self fals eiþer lese my name
 And wiþ my deþ I may be quytte I-wis
 Han þer nat' mony a wif er þis 1364
 And mony a maiden selayn her self allas
 Raþer þan wiþ her bodies done trespas
 And certes loo þise stories beren wisse
 Whan xxx.^{ti} tirauntz ful of cursednesse. 1368
 Had selayn Phidon in Athenes at' þe lest' [leaf 187, back]
 They commaunded his douȝters to arest'
 And bringgen [hem] byforn hym in despit
 Al naked to fulfille her foule delite 1372
 And in her faders bloode þei made hem daunce
 Vppon þe pauement' god 3eue hem meschaunce
 ffor which þise wooful maidens ful of drede
 Raiþer þan þei wolde lese her maidenhede 1376
 þei prively bene sterte into a welle
 And dreinte hem self as þe bokes telle
 Thei of mesue lete enquere and seke
 Of lacedemye .i. maidens eke 1380

On which þei wolden doñ her lecherie But was þer none of al þat companye þat she nas sclayn and wiþ a glad entent Chese þe raþere to die þan to assent	1384
To bene enpressed of her maidenhede Whi shuld I þan to dye bene in drede Lo eke þe tiraunte Austoclidēs þat loued a maiden which hiȝt Symphalides	1388
Whan þat hure fadere sclayn was on a nyȝt Vnto Dianes temple goþ she anoñ riȝt And hent þe ymage wiþ hure armes twoo / ffrom which ymage she nolde neuer goo	1392
No wiȝt myȝt fro hit hure handis race Til she was sclayn in þe self place Nowe siþens þat maidens had such despit To bene defouled wiþ mannys foule delite	1396
Wel ouȝte a wiff raþere hure self slee þan ben defouled as þenkeþ me What shal I sayn of hasdrubaldys wif þat at Cartage biraft herself hur lif	1400
ffor whan she segh þat Romayns wan þe town She toke her chuldren alle and swept adoun Into þe fuyre and ches rather to dye þan eny Romayn did hure vilenye	1404
Hap not lucres ysclayn hure self allas At Rome þere she oppressed was Of Tarquyne for hure þouȝt it was a shame To live whan þat she had lost her name	1408
The .viij. maidens of Melefiē also / Han sclayn hem self for drede <i>and</i> woo / Raþer þan folk of gaule shuld hem oppressa Moo þan a M ^l stories as I gesse	1412
Couþe I nowe telle as touching þis matere Whan habradas was sclayn his wif so dere Her self slowe and lete her blood to glide In Habradas woundes brood <i>and</i> wide	1416

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And saide my body at þe leeste waye
 Ther shal no wizzt' defoile if þat' I may
 What' shuld' I moo ensamples herof sayñ
 Siþen þat' so mony han hem self selayñ 1420
 Wel raþer þan þei wolde defowled be
 I wil conclude what' is best for me
 [Tho sleen my self. than be defouled thus [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 188]
 I wilbe trewe. vnto Arueragus] 1424
 Eiper raþer slee my self in some manere
 As did Demonycions douztere dere
 By cause þat' she nolde defoiled be
 O Cedasus it' is ful grete pite 1428
 To reden how þi douzters deiden allas
 þat' selowe hem self for suche manere cas
 As grete appetit' was it' or more
 The theban maiden þat' for Nichasore 1432
 [Hir selfen slough right for suche a maner woo [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 188]
 Another theban mayden dide right so]
 Hure had wedded and sore dressed. [spurious]
 For oon of Masidoigne had hure oppressed. 1435
 What' shal I seyn of Nicharatyfs wiff
 þat' for such' caas biraft' her' self her lif
 Howe trewe was eke to Alcebiades
 His loue þat' forto dyen [raþer] ches 1440
 þan forto suffre his body vmbreided be
 Loo which a wif was alcesteyn quod she
 What' Emore of good Penolope
 Alle Grece knoweþ of her chaastite 1444
 Parde of leodomya is written þus [leaf 188, back]
 That' whan a Troy was selayn protheselayus
 No lenger nold' she lyf aftere his day
 þe same of noble porcia telle I maye 1448
 Wip-uten brutus quod she not' lyve
 To whom [s]he had alhole hure herte zeue
 The parfit' wifhode of Archemesie
 Honoured is þorgh alle þe barberye 1452

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

O teuta quene in þi wifly chastite	
To alle wives may þou a myroure be	
[. . . <i>no gap in the MS: these lines</i>	
. . . . <i>known only in Ellesmere MS.</i>]	1456
Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye	
Purposinge euere þat she wolde deye	
But napeles vpon þe þred nyȝt	
Home came Arueragus þe worthi knyȝt	1460
And asked hure whi þat she wepte so sore	
And she gan wepen euere þe lenger more	
Allas quod she þat euere was I borne	
Thus haue I seide quod she þus haue I sworñ	1464
I tolde hym alle as ȝe han herde bifore	
It nedep not rehersen it here-of no more .	
This husbonde wiȝ glad chere in sondry wise	
Answerde and seide as I shal [ȝou] devise	1468
Is þer ouȝt ellis Dorigen but þis	
Nay nay quod she god helpe me so as wisse	
þis is to moche if it were goddes wille	
ȝe wiff quod he lat selepe þat is stille	1472
It may be wel ȝit peraventure to saye	
ȝe shullen ȝoure troupe holden be my fay	
ffor god so wisly helpe me	
I had wel leuere ystikked forto be	1476
ffor verrey loue which I to ȝou haue	
But ȝif ȝe shuld ȝoure trouthe Saue	
Troupe is þe hiest þing þat man may kepe	
But wiȝ þat word he brast anōn to wepe	1480
And seide I ȝou forbede in peyn of deth	
That neuer whiles ȝou lastep lif & breth	
To no wiȝt telle of þis cure	[leaf 189]
As I may I most my lif endure	1484
Ne make no countenaunce of heynesse	
þat folk of ȝou may deme harme or gesse	
And forþ he clepeþ a sqwiere and a mayde	
Gop forþ anōn with Dorigen he saide	1488

- And bringeþ hure to such a place anoñ
 Thei toke her leue and on her way þei goñ
 But þei ne wiste whi she thider went
 He nolde no wizt' telle hure entent' 1492
- [. [These lines known only
 in the Ellesmere MS.]

 1496

 no gap in the MS.]
- This Sqwier which þat' hizt' Aurelius
 On dorigen which þat' was so amerous 1500
 Of auenture happed hure to mete
 Amydde þe toune rizt in þe qwikke strete
 As she was boune to goo þe way forþ rizt'
 Toward the gardeyn þer as she had hizt' 1504
 And he was to þe gardeyn ward also
 ffor wel he aspied whan she wolde goo
 Out of her hous to eny manere place
 But þus þei mette by auenture or grace 1508
 And he salueþ her wiþ glad entent'
 And axed of hure whidere þat' she went'
 And she answerd half as she were madde
 Vnto þe Gardyne as myn husbond badde 1512
 My troupe forto hold allas allas
 Aurelius gan wondere of þis cas.
 And in his hert' had grete compassioñ
 Of hure and of her lamentacioñ 1516
 And of Arueragus þe worpi knyzt'
 þat' bad hure holde al þat' she hight'
 So loþe he was hys wiff sholde breke her troupe
 And in his hert' he cast of þis grete routhe 1520
 Consideringe þe best on euery side
 þat' from his lust' hym were better abide
 Than done so high a cherles wrecchednesse
 Azeinst fraunches and al gentilnesse 1524

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor which in fewe wordes seide he þus	[leaf 189, back]
Madame seiþ to 3oure lorde Arueragus .	
þat' siþen I se his grete gentilnesse	
To 3ou and eke I see wel 3oure distresse	1528
If 3e by me shulde breke 3oure trouþe	1530
Certes me þenkeþ it' were grete rouþe	[<i>spurious</i> 1529]
I haue wel leuer' euere to suffre woo	
þan I departe þe loue ytwix 3ou twoo	1532
I 3ou relese madame into 3oure honde	
Quite euery surement' and euery bonde	
That' 3e han made to me as here biforn	
¶ Siþens þilk' tyme þat' 3e were born	1536
My trouþe I plizt' I shal 3ou neuer' repreef' . . /	
Of no biheest' and here I take my leue	
As of þe trewest' & þe beste wiff	
þat' euere 3it' I knewe in al my liff	1540
And euery wizt' be ware of hure bihest'	
On Dorygen remembreþ at' þe leste	
Thus can a squyere doñ a gentile dede	
As wel as can a knyzt' wiþ-oute drede	1544
She þonked hym vpon hure knees al bare	
And home vnto hure husbonde is she fare	
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd' me seide	
And be 3e siker he was ful wel apaide	1548
It' were impossible to write	
What' nedeþ lenger in þis cas endite	
¶ Arueragus and Dorigen his wiff	
In souereyn blisse leden forþ her lif	1552
Neuer aftere was þer anger hem bitwene	
He Shershed hure as þouze she were a quene	
And she was to hym trewe for euermore	
Of þise two folk' 3e gete of me no more	1556
¶ Aurelius þat' his cost' haþ forlorñ	
Curseþ þe tyme þat' euere he was born	
Allas quod he alas þat' I bihizt'	
Of pured gold' a thousand' pounde of wizt'	1560

Vnto þis philosophe how shal I doo [leaf 190]
 I se no more but þat I am fordoo
 Mine heritage most I selle
 And bene a begger here I may not dwelle 1564
 And shamen al my kynrede in þis place
 But I of him may gete better grace
 But napelees I wil of hym assaie
 At certeyn dayes 3ere by 3ere to paie 1568
 And þonke him of his grete curtesie
 My troupe wil I kepe I wil not lie
 Wip herte sore he goþ vnto his cofre
 And brouȝte golde vnto þis philysophre 1572
 þe value of .v. C. ponde I gesse
 And hym bisecheþ of his gentilnesse
 To graunte hym daies of þe remenaunte
 And saide maistere I dar wel make auaunte 1576
 I failed neuere of my troupe 3it
 ffor sikerly my dette shal be quytt
 Towardes 3ou how þat euere I fare
 To goon a begger in my kirtel bare 1580
 But wolde 3e vouche sauf vpon swerte
 Two 3ere or þre forto respite me
 þan were I welle for ellis mote I selle
 ¶ Myn heritage þer nys no more to telle 1584
 This Philisophre soberly answerde
 And seide þus whan he þis word herde
 Haue I not holde conaunte vnto þe
 3is certes wel and trewly quod he 1588
 hast þou not had þi lady as þe likeþ
 No no quod he and sorily he sikeþ
 What was þe cause telle me 3if þou can
 Aurelius his tale anoñ bygan 1592
 And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd bifore
 It nedeþ not to rehercen it no more
 He saide Arueragus of gentilnesse
 Had leuere dey in sorowe and distresse 1596

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Than his wif were of hure trewþe fals	[leaf 190, back]
The sorowe of dorigen he tolde hym als	
Howe loþe hire was to be a wicked wiff	
And þat' she leuere þat' day lost' hure liff	1600
And þat' hure trouþe she swore þourgh Innocence	
She neuere erst' herde speke of apparence	
That' made me han of hure so grete pite	
And riȝt' as frely as he sent' hire me	1604
As freely sent' I hire to hym aȝein	
This is alle and some þer nys no more to seyñ	
This Philisophre answerd leue broþer	
Euerich of ȝou did gentilich til oþer	1608
Thou art' a squyere and he a knyȝt'	
But' god forbede for his blisful myȝt'	
But' if a clerk' couþe do a gentile dede	
As wel as eny of ȝou it' is no drede	1612
Sir' I relece þe þi þousand pounde	
As þow riȝt' nowe were copen out' of þ ^e grounde	
Ne neuere er nowe haddest' þou knowe me	
ffor sir' I nyl not' take a peny of þe	1616
ffor al my craft' and my travaile	
þow hast' ypaied wel for my vitaille	
It' is ynowe and fare wele & haue good day	
And toke his hors and forþ he goþ his way	1620
¶ Lordingges þis question wil I aske nowe	
Which' was þe most' free as þenkeþ ȝou	
Nowe telleþ me er þat' I forþer wende	
I Can no more my tale is at' an ende	1624
¶ Thus endeþ þe ffrankleyn his tale	

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

[*THE PROEM.*]

[on leaf 190, back]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

¶ And here byginneþ þ^e prologe of ij. nonne

(1)

The mynstere and þe norice vnto vices 1
Which þat men clepen in englissþ ydelnesse
The porter of þe gate is of delices
To eschewe and by her contrary hure oppresse 4
þat is to sayn by leeful bysynesse
Wel ouzt we to doñ our entent
Lest þat þe feend þorgh ydelnesse vs shent [leaf 191] 7

(2)

For he þat wiþ his þousande cordes selize 8
Continuelly vs waiteþ to be-clappe
Whan he may man in ydelnesse aspie
He can so liztly cacche him in his trappe 11
Til þat a man be hent rizt by þe lappe
He nys nat ware þe fende haþ hym on hond
wel ouzt vs worch and ydelnesse wiþstond 14

(3)

And þouze men dradden neuere forto deye 15
zit seen men wel by resoun doutelees
That ydelnesse is roten scloggardye
Of whiche þer neuere commeth non encrees 18
And sipens þat sclouth hure holdeþ in a lees
Only to slepe and forto ete and drinke
And to devouren alle þat opere swynke 21

(4)

And forto putten vs from suchȝ ydelnesse	22
That cause is of þe grete confusiōn	
I haue here done my feiþful bysynesse	
Aftere þe legende in translaciōn	25
Riȝt of þi glorious lif <i>and</i> passiōn	
Thow wiþ þi garlonde wrouȝt of rooses <i>and</i> lillie	
The mene I maiden and marter' seint' Cicile	28

(5)

And þou þat floure of virgynes art alle	29
Of whom þat Barnard lust so wel to write	
To þe at my bygynnyng' furst' I calle	
Thou comforte of vs wrecches do me endite	32
þine maidens deþ þat was þorgh þi merite	
þe eternal lif and of þe feende victorie	
Certes men may aftere reden <i>in</i> his storie	35

(6)

Thow maiden <i>and</i> modere douȝter' of þ' sone	36
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure	
In whom þat god for bounte chees to wone ¹	[¹ wone later]
Thowe humble and hegh ouere euery creature	39
Thou nobledest' so ferre oure nature	
That no desdeyn þe maker had of kynde	
His sone in blood and flessħ to cloþ <i>and</i> wynde	42

(7)

Wiþ-Inne þe cloystere blisful of þi sidys	[leaf 191, back] 43
Toke mannys shappe þe eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
þat of þe trynie compas lorde and gide es	
Whom erþe and see and heuene wiþ out' relees	46
Ȇy heryen and þou virgyne wemlees	
Bare of þi body and dwellest maiden pure	
þe creatour of euery creature	49

(8)

Assembled is in þe magnificence	50
Wiþ mercy goodnesse <i>and</i> such pite	
That þou arte þe sonne of excellence	
Nouȝt only helpest hem þat þreien þe	53
But oftetyme of þi benignyte	
fful frely er þat men þine helpe biseche	
þow goost byforn and art her lyues leche	56

(9)

Now helpe þou meke and blisful faire maide	57
Me flemed wrech in þis deserte of galle	
Thenk on þe womman Canane þat saide	
þat whelpes eten somme of þe crommes alle	60
þat from her lordis table bene yfalle	
And þouȝe þat I þe vnworþi some of Eue	
Be sinful ȝit accepte my bileue	63

(10)

And for þat feiþ is dede wiþ-out werkes	64
So for to worchen ȝeue me witte <i>and</i> space	
þat I be quytte from place þat most derk es	
O þou þat art so faire and so ful of grace	67
Be myne aduocate in so high a place	
Ther as wiþ-out ende is songe Osanna	
þou cristes moder and douȝter of Anna	70

(11)

And of þi liȝt my soule in prison liȝt	71
þat troubled is by þe contagioñ	
Of my body and also by þe wiȝt	
Of erþly lust and fals affectioñ	74
O heuene o. refute .o saluacioñ	
Of hem þat bene in sorowe <i>and</i> in distresse	
Nowe helpe for to my werk I wil me dresse	77

(12)

3it ^t prey I zou þat ^t reden þat ^t I write	78
fforyeueþ me þat ^t I doo no diligence	[leaf 192]
þis ilk storie subtely to endite	
ffor boþ haue I þe wordys <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat ^t at ^t sey[n]tes reuerence	
þe storie wroot ^t and folowen her legende	
And prei zou þat ^t 3e wil my werk amende	84

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

First ^t wolde I zou þe name of seint ^t Cicile	85
Expoune as men in her stories see	
It ^t is to saye in engelisshe heuenes lilie	
ffor pure chaastnesse of virginite	88
Oiper for she witesse had of honeste	
Of grene of consciens <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swote sauoure lilie was hure name	91

(14)

Oyþere Cicile is to say þe way to blynde	92
ffor she ensample was by good techinge	
Or ellis Cicile as I writen fynde	
Is ioyned by a manere conioynynge	95
Of heuene and lya <i>and</i> hier in figurynge	
þe heuene is sette for þou3t ^t of holynesse	
And lya for hure lastinge bisynesse	98

(15)

Cicile maye eke be seide <i>in</i> þis manere	99
Wantyng ^t of blyndenesse for hure grete lizt ^t	
Of sapience and of her thewes clere	
Oiper ellis loo þis maidens name bri3t ^t	102
Of heuene <i>and</i> leos <i>commeþ</i> for which by ri3t ^t	
Men my3t ^t þe heuene of puple hure calle	
Ensample of good and wise werkes alle	105

(16)

For leos puple in englissh is to say	106
And ri3t as men may in þe heuen see	
The sonne and mone <i>and</i> þe sterres euery way	
Ri3t so [men] goostly in þis maiden fre	109
Seen þe feiþ of magnificence	
And eke of helpe and of sapience	
And sondry werkes bri3t of excellence	112

(17)

And ri3t as þise philisophres write	113
þat heuene is swift rounde <i>and</i> brennynge	
Ri3t so was faire Cicile þo white	[leaf 192, back]
fful swift and bisy euere in werkinge	116
And rounde and hool in good perseuerynge	
And brenne euere in charite li3t	
Now haue I declared 3ou what she hi3t	119

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe / & here bygynneþ þ^e.ij nonnes tale

(18)

This maiden bri3t Cicile as hure lif saiþ ¶ þe tale . /
 was comen of Romaynes *and* of noble kynde
 And so forþe fostred vp in þe faiþ
 Of *criste* and bare hys gospel in her mynde 123
 She neuere sesed as I writen fynde
 Of hure preiere and god to loue and drede
 Bisechinge hym to kepe her maidenhede 126

(19)

And whan þis maiden shuld vnto a man 127
 ywedded be þat was ful 3enge of age
 That ycleped was valirian
 And þe day was comen of hure mariage 130
 She fille deuoute and humble in her corage
 Vndere hure Robe of gold þat sat ful faire
 And next hure flessþ yclad was in an haire 133

(20)

And while þe Orgels maden melodie	134
To god allone þus in hert' songe she	
O lorde my saule <i>and</i> eke my body gie	
Vnwemmed lest' þat' I confounded be	137
And for his loue þat' dyed on a tree	
Euery secounde or <i>thridde</i> ¹ day she fast'	[¹ MS .iiij.]
Ay bidynge in here orisons ful fast'	140

(21)

The nyght' come and to bed she most' gooñ	141
Wip hure husbonde as aften is þe manere	
And priuely she seide anōn	
O swete and welbiloued spouse dere	144
þer is a counsaile <i>and</i> 3e wold' it' here	
Which' þat' rizt' fayn I wolde vnto 3ou seien	
So þat' 3e me assured it' nou3t' bywreien	147

(22)

Valeryan gan fast' vnto hure swere	148
þat' for no caas ne þinge þat' my3t' be	
He shold for no þinge neuere bewrien here	[leaf 193]
And þan at' arst' þus to hym seide she	151
I haue an aungeH which' þat' loueþ me	
þat' wip grete loue whedere I wake or slepe	
Is redy ay my body forto kepe	154

(23)

And 3if þat' 3e may felen out' of drede	155
þat' 3e wil 3ou gouerne no þinge amys	
He wil 3ou saue and kepe to 3e be dede	
ffor 3oure elene lyuyng' & 3oure goodnesse	158
And bring' 3ou streizte into heuene blesse	
He wol 3ou loue as me for 3oure clennesse	
And schewen 3ou of his Ioye and his bri3tnesse	161

(24)

Valerian corrected as god wolde	162
Answerde azein if I shal trust to þe	
lat me þat aungel se and hym biholde	
And 3if þat it a verrei aungel be	165
þan wil I done as þou hast preide me	
¶ And 3if þou loue anoþer man þan me	
rizt wiþ þis swerde I wil slee 3ou boþe	168

(25)

Cicile Answerde anone in þis wise	169
And if 3ou lust þat aungel shul 3e see	
So þat 3e trowe on criste and 3ou baptise	
Gop forþ to Via Apia quod she	172
þat from þis toune ne stant but myles þre	
And to þe pore folk þat þere dwelle	
Say hem rizt þus as þat I shal 3ou telle	175

(26)

Say þat I Cicilie 3ou to hem sent	176
To shewe 3ou þe good vrbān þe olde	
ffor secre nedes and for good entent	
And whan þat 3e seint Vrbān han byholde	179
Telle him þe wordes which I to 3ou tolde	
And whan þat he haþ purged 3ou fro synne	
þan shul 3e seen þat aungel er 3e twynne	182

(27)

Valerian is to þat place ygōn	183
And rizt as hym was tauzt by his lurnynge	
He fonde þis holy Vrbān anoñ./	
Amonge þise seintes buriels lowtynge	186
And he anoñ wiþ-out tariynge	
Did his massage and whan he had [it] tolde	
Vrbān for ioye gan his hondes vp holde	189

(28)

The teeres from his eien lete he falle	
Almyzty god o Ihesu crist' quod he	
Sowere of chaast' counsaile & herde of vs alle	
The fruyte of pilke seede of chaastite	193
pat þou haste sawe in cicile take to þee	
Loo like a bisy bee wiþ-out' gile	
þe serueth ay þine owne thralle Cicile	196

(29)

For pilk spouse pat' she toke but' nowe	197
fful like a ferce leon she sendeþ here	
As meke as eny lombe was to 3ou .	
And wiþ pat' worde anoñ þer gan apere	200
An olde man clad wiþ white cloþes clere	
And had a boke wiþ <i>lettres</i> of golde in honde	
And gan biforne Valerian stonde	203

(30)

Valerian as dede fille doune for drede	204
whan he hym segħ and hym vphent' þoo .	
And on his boke þus he gan to rede	
Oo lord oo feiþ oo god wiþ-oute moo	207
Of <i>cristendome</i> and fadere of aħ also .	
Abouen alle <i>and</i> oueral euery where	
þise wordes al wiþ gold [y]writen were	210

(31)

Whan þis was radde pat' seide þis olde man	211
Leuest' þou þis þing' or no sai 3e or nay	
I leue al þis þin[g] / [quod Valerian <small>[Harl. 7335, leaf 93, back]</small>	
ffor sother thyng'] & ¹ þis I dar wel saye <small>[¹ than Harl.]</small>	214
Vndere þe heuene no wizt' ne þenk may	
¶ The vanshed pat' olde man he nyst' wher	
And pope Vrban hym cristened rizt' þere	217

(32)

Valerian goþ home to seint' Cicile	218
And <i>with</i> Inne his chambre an Aungel he segh stande	
þis aungel had of rose <i>and</i> of lilie	
Corownes two þe whiche he bare on hande	221
And first' to Cicile as I vnderstande	
Be 3af þat' oon and aftere gan he take	[leaf 194]
þat' oþer to Valerian her make	224

(33)

Wif body clene and wif vnwemmed þouzt'	225
kepeþ ay wel þise corownes quod he	
ffrom paradise to 3ou haue I hem brouzt'	
Ne neuere more shul þei roten be	228
Ne lese her swete sauoure tresteth me	
Ne neuere wif' shal seene hem wif his ye	
But he be chaast' and hate vilenye	231

(34)

And þou valerian for þou so sone	232
Assentest' to good counsaile also	
ffay what' þe lust' and þou shalt' haue þi bone	
I haue a broþer quod Valerian þoo	235
þat' in þis world' I loue no man soo /	
I prey 3ou þat' my broþere may haue grace	
To knowe þe troupe as I do in þis place	238

(35)

The aungel answerde god likeþ 3our request'	239
And boþ wif þe palme of marterdome	
3e shul come vnto þe blisful fest'	
And wif þat' worde tiburce his broþere come	242
And whan þat' he þe sauoure vndernome	
Wif þat' þe roses and þe lilies caste	
Wif-Inne his herte he gan to wonder faste	245

(36)

And saide in þis tyme I wondere of þe ȝere 246
 whennys þis swete sauoure commep̄ soo /
 And roses and lilies þat̄ I smelle here
 ffor þouȝe I had hem in myn hondes twoo 249
 þe sauoure myȝt̄ in me no depper goo
 þe swete smelle þat̄ in myn hert̄ I fynde
 Haȝ chaunged me al in a noȝer kinde 252

(37)

Valerian saide two corownes haue we 253
 Snowe white and rose rede þat̄ shyneȝ clere
 which̄ þat̄ þine eyen han no myȝt̄ to see
 And as þowe smellest̄ hem þouȝe þ̄ preiere 256
 So Shalt̄ þou sene hem leue broȝer dere
 ȝif it̄ so be þou wilt̄ wiȝ-oute sclouȝe .
 Byleue a riȝt̄ and knowe þe verrey trouȝe [leaf 194, back]

(38)

Tyburce answerd̄ seist̄ þou þis to me 260
 In soȝnesse or in dreeme herken ȝe þis
 In dremes quod Valerian han we be
 Into þis tyme broȝer myȝn̄ ywis 263
 But̄ nowe at̄ arst̄ our trouȝe dwellinḡ is
 Howe woost̄ þou quod Tiburce & in what wise
 Quod Valerian þat̄ shal I þe devise 266

(39)

The Aungel of god haȝ me þe trouȝe tauȝt̄ 267
 Which̄ þat̄ þou shalt̄ seen if þat̄ þow wilt̄ reneye
 The ydoles and be clene and ellis nauȝt̄
 But̄ of þe myracles of þise corownes tweye 270
 Seint̄ Ambrose in his preface list̄ to seie
 Solempnely this noble doctour dere
 Commendeȝ it̄ and seiȝ in þis manere 273

(40)

The palme of marterdome forto receyue	274
Seint Cicile fulfilled of goddys zift	
þe worlde and [e]ke hure chambre gan she weyue	
Witnesse Tiburce and Cicilees shrift	277
To which god of his bountee wolde shift	
Corownes two of flowres wel smellynge	
And made þe aungel hem þoo corownes bringe	280

(41)

This made hap brouzt þise men to blisse aboute	281
þe world þe wist what it is worþ certeyne	
Deuocion of chastite to loue	
Tho shewed hym Cicile open and pleyne	284
That alle ydoles nys but þing in veyne	
ffor þei bene dombe and þerto þei bene defe	
And charged hym his ydols forto lef	287

(42)

Who þat þis trouep nat a beest he is	288
Quod þoo tyburce if þat I shal not ly	
She gan þan kisse his brest & pat herð þis	
And was ful glad he couþe trouþ aspie	291
This daye take I þe for myne alye	
Saide þis blesful maide faire & dere	
ffor aftere þat she saide as 3e may here ./	294

(43)

Loo ryzt so as þe loue of crist quod She	295
Made me þi broþeres wif ryzt in þat wise	
Anoon for myn alie here take I þe	
Sipens þat þou wolt þine ydoles despise	298
Go wiþ þi broþer nowe and þe baptise	
And make þe clene so þat þou maist beholde	
þe Aungels face of which þi brother tolde	301

(44)

Tyburse answerd and seide broþer dere	302
ffurst telle me whidere I shal and to what man	
To whome quod he come forþ wiþ riȝt goode chere	
I wil þe lede vnto þe pope Vrban	305
To Vrban broþer myne Valerian	
Quod þoo Tiburce wilt þou me þidere lede	
Me þenkeþ þat it were a wondere dede	308

(45)

Remenest þou nat Vrban quod he þoo	309
That is so ofte dampned to be dede	
And wonneþ in halkes to and froo	
And dar nat onys put forþ his hede	312
Men shul hym brenne in a fire so rede	
If he were founde þat men myȝt hym spie	
And we also þat bere hym companye	315

(46)

And whiles we seken þilk Dyuinyte	316
þat is ihidde in heuene prive	
Algate ybrent in þis world shul we be .	
To whom Cicile answerd bodily	319
Men myȝt drede wel and skilfully	
This lif to lese myn owne dere broþer	
ȝif þis were lyuyng only and noñ oþer	322

(47)

But þer is better lif in oþer place	323
That neuere shal be lost drede þe nouȝt	
Which goddes sone vs tolde þourgh his grace	
[That fadres sone hath alle thynges wrought	[Harl. 7335, leaf 95, bk]
And al that wrought is with a skilful thoght	
The gost that fro the fader gan procede	
hath sowled hem with-outen ony drede	329

(48)

By word and by myracle he goddes sone [Harl. 7335] 330
 whan he was in this world declared here
 That ther was other lif^t ther men may wone
 Tho answerde Tiburce o. suster dere 333
 Ne sei-destow right now in this manere
 Ther nys but o god lord in sothfastnesse
 And now of^t three how maisthow bere witnessse 336

(49)

That shal y telle quod she or y go] [Harl. 7335 *extract ends*]
 Right as a man hap sapiences pre
 Memorie engeyne and intellecte also
 So in oo beinge of diuinite 340
 Thre persones right wel þer may be
 Tho gan she hym bisily preche.
 Of cristes come and of his peynes teche [leaf 195, back]

(50)

And many poyntes of his passioñ 344
 How goddys sonne in þis wiþ-holde
 To do mankynde pleyn remyssiõ
 That^t was ybounde in cares colde 347
 Al þis þinge she vnto Tiburce tolde
 And aftere þis Tiburce in good entent^t
 To pope Vrban wiþ Valerian went^t 350

(51)

Which þonked god and wiþ glad hert^t and list^t 351
 He Cristned hym and made hym in þat^t place
 Parfit^t in his lyuyng goddys knyzt^t
 And after þis Tiburce gate such grace 354
 þat^t euery day he seie in tyme and space
 þe Aungel of god and euery maner bone
 þat^t he god asked it^t was spedde ful sone 357

(52)

It were ful harde by order' forto seyne	358
Howe mony wonders Ihesu for hym wrou3t'	
But' atte last' to telle short' and pleyñ	
The sergeaunt' of þe towne of Rome hem sou3t'	361
And hem byforn Almachie þe prouost' brou3t'	
Whiche hem opposed and knewe al her entent'	
And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sent'	364

(53)

And saide who so wil not' sacrificise	365
Swap of his heued þis is my sentence here	
Anone þise martees þat' I 3ou deuisse	
On maximius þat' was an officere	368
Of þe prefectis and of Corniculere	
Hem hent' and whan he forþe þe seyntes ladde	
Hym self he wepte for pite þat' he hadde	371

(54)

Whan maximius had herde þe seintes lore	372
he gate hem of þe turmentours leue	
And had hem in his hous wiþ-out' more	
And wiþ her prechinge er þat' it' were eue	375
þei gone from þe tormentours to reue	
And fro maximius and fro his folk' echone	
þe fals feith to trowe in god allone.	378

(55)

Cicile come whan it' was woxen ny3t'	[leaf 196]	379
Wiþ preestes þat' hem cristened al in fere		
And afterward' whan day was waxen li3t'		
Cicile hem seide wiþ a sobre chere		382
Now cristes owne kny3tes leef and dere		
Casteþ al away þe werkes of derknesse		
And armeþ 3ou in armure of li3tnesse		385

(56)

3e han forsope ydone grete bataille	386
Which is nowe done zoure feip han 3e confermed	
Gop to þe corowne of lif þat may not faile	
The Rizt Iuge which þat 3e han disserued	389
Tofore hym 3e bene feipfulli preserued	
And whan þis þinge was seide as I deuise	
Men ladde hem forþe to done þe sacrificise	392

(57)

But whan þei were vnto þe place brouzt	393
To telle shortly þe conclusioun	
þei nolde ensence ne sacrificise rizt nouzt	
But on her knees þei setten hem adoun	396
Wip humble hert and sad deuocioun	
And losten boþ her hedes in þe place	
Her saules wenten to þe kinge of grace	399

(58)

This Maximius þat see þis þinge betide	400
wip pitous tales tolde it anoñ rizt	
That he her sawles seghe to heuene glide	
Wip aungels ful of cleernesse and of lizt	403
And wip his worde conuerted mony a wizt	
ffor which Almachius did hym so to bete	
Wip whippe of lede til he his lif gan lete	406

(59)

Cicile hym toke and buried hym anōn	407
By Tiburce and Valerian softly	
Wip-Inne her heriyng' place vnder' þe stoñ	
And aftere þis Almachius hastely	410
Bad his mynystres fecchen opynly	
Cicile so she myzt in his presence	
Don sacrificise and Iubiter ensence	413

(60)

But þei conuerted þorgh her wise lore	414
Wepten sore and 3af credence	[leaf 196, back]
Vnto her worde <i>and</i> criden more <i>and</i> more	
Crist' goddes sone wiþ-oute difference	417
Is Verrey god þis is aþt oure sentence	
þat' haþ so good a <i>seruaunte</i> hym to serue	
Thus wiþ oo vois we trowe þou3e we sterue	420

(61)

Almachius þat' herde al this [doinge]	421
Bad foche Cicile þat' he my3t' hure se	
And alderfurst' loo þis was his askinge	
What' maner womman art' þou þo quod he	424
I am a gentile womman born quod she	
I aske quod he þou3e it' þe greue	
Of þi religioñ and of þi bileue	427

(62)

Whi þan bygan 3oure question folily	428
Quod she þat' woldest' two answers <i>conclude</i>	
In oon demannde 3e asked lewedely	
Almachy answerde to þat' <i>similitude</i>	431
Of whennys [comth thyn answeryng' so rude [Harl. 7335, l'97]	
Of whennys] quod she whan þat' she was refreyned	
Of conscience and of good feiþ vnfeyned	434

(63)

Almachius seide takest' þou non hede	435
Of þine answerde and she hym answerd þus	
3oure my3t' quod she litel is to drede	
ffor euery mortel' mannys power nys	438
But' lich a bladdere ful of wynde ywis	
ffor wiþ a nedelys poynte whan þat' is blowe	
May al þe boost' of it' be laide ful lowe	441

(64)

Ful wron[g]fully bygonne þou quod he	442
And 3it' in wronge is þi perseueraunce	
Woost' þou nat' how oure myȝty princes fre	
Ben þus comaunded <i>and</i> maken ordinaunce	445
þat' euery cristen wiȝt' shal han penaunce	
But' 3if þat' he his cristendome wiȝseynd	
And goon al quite if he wil it' receyne	448

(65)

ȝoure princes aren as ȝoure noblen dop	449
Quod þoo Cicile and a woode sentence	
ȝe make vs gilty and it' nys nat' soth̄	
ffor ȝe þat' knowen wel our Innocence	452
ffor as moch̄ as we done Reuerence	
To <i>criste</i> and for we bere a cristen name	
ȝe put' on vs a cryme and eke a blame	455

(66)

But' we þat' knowen þilk' name soo	456
ffor vertuous we may it' not' say	
Almacy answerde chese on of þise twoo	
Do <i>sacrifise</i> or cristendome reney	459
þat' þowe may nowe scapen by þat' way	
At' which̄ þe holy blisful maide	
Gan forto lauȝe and to þe Iuge she saide	462

(67)

O Iuge confuse in þi nycete	463
Wilt' þou þat' I reneye Innocence	
To maken me a wicked wiȝt' quod she	
loo he dissimuleþ here in audience	466
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence	
To whom Almachius o vnsely wrecch̄	
Ne woost' þow not' howe ferre my myȝt' may Strecch̄	469

(68)

Hap nouzt' our myzty prince to me yzouen	470
3e boþ powere and auctoritee	
To make folk' to dien or to lyuen	
Whi spekest' þou so proudly þan to me	473
I ne speke but' stedfastly quod she	
Nouzt' proudly for I saie as for my side	
I hate dedly pilke vice of pride	476

(69)

And 3if þou drede nouzt' a soþe to here	477
þan wil I shewen al openly by ri3t'	
þat þou hast' made a ful grete lesinge here	
Thow seist þi princes han 3eue þe myzt'	480
Boþ to sleene and forto quyk a wizt'	
Thowe þat' ne maist' but' only lif here by-reue	
Thow nast' þerto neiþere power ne leue	483

(70)

[But þou mayst sayn thi prynces han the maked]	[Harl. 7335, leaf 98]
Mynyster' of deþ for 3if þou speke of moo	
þow liest' for þi power' is ful naked	
Do way þi boldnesse saide Almachius þoo	487
And sacrificise to our goddys twoo .	
I ne recche nouzt' what' wronge þat' þou me profre	[f197, bk]
ffor I can suffre it' as a filosofre	490

(71)

But' pilk' wronges may I nat' endure	491
þat' þou spekest' of oure goddes here quod he	
Cicele answerde oo nyce creature	
þow seidest no word siþ þou spekest' to me	494
þat' I ne knewe þerwiþ þi nycete	
And þat' þowe were in euery maner' wise	
A lewde officere and a veyn Iustise	497

(72)

Ther lackeþ no þinge to þine vtter eyen	498
þat þou nart' blynde for þing' þat' we seen alle	
þat' is a stone þat' men may wel asprien	
That' ilke stoon a god þou wolt' it' calle	501
I rede þe lat' þine h[ond] vppon it' falle	
And taast' it' wel and stoon þou shalt' it' fynde	
Sipe þat' þou seest' it' nat' wiþ þine eyen blynde	504

(73)

It' is a shame þat' þe puple shal	505
So scorne þe and lauþe at' þi foly	
ffor comonly wommen wote it'. weþ oueraþ	
That' myzty god is in heuene hie	508
And þise ymages wel þan maist' þou spie	
To þe ne to hem self may þei nat' profite	
And in her effecte þei bene nat' worth a myte	511

(74)

Thise and such' oþer wordes saide She	512
And he wexe wrooþ and bad she shuld be lede	
home to her hous and in her hous quod he	
Brenne hure in a fuyre wiþ flawmes rede	515
And as he bad ryzt' so was done þe dede	
And in a bath. þei gan hure fast' shetten	
And nyght' and day grete fuyre vnder þei maden	518

(75)

Al þe longe nyzt' and eke þe day also	519
ffor al þe fuyre and eke þe bapes hete	
She satte al colde and felt' of it' no woo	
Ne made hure a drope nouzt' forto swete	522
But' in þat' bath her lif She most' lete	
ffor he Almachie wiþ ful wicked entent'	
To scleen hure in þe bath his sonde sent' /	[leaf 198]

(76)

Thre strokes in þe nekke he smote hure þoo	526
The turmentour but for no manere chaunce	
He myȝt not smyten al her nekke a two	
And for þer was þat tyme an ordynaunce	529
That none shuld to no man do such penaunce	
þe ferþe stroke to smyten soft or sore	
This turmentour ne durst do no more .	532

(77)

But half dede wiþ her nekke ycoruen þere	533
He laft hure lye and on his waye he went	
þe Cristen folk which aboute hure were	
Wiþ shetes home ful faire hure hente	536
Thre daies lyued she in þis torment	
And neuere cesed hem þe feiþ to teche	
Whom she had fostred hem she gan to preche	539

(78)

And hem she ȝaf her meueables and her þinge	540
And to þe pope Vrban bytoke hem þoo	
And saide þus I asked þis of heuene kyng	
To han respite . þre daies and no moo	543
To recomaunde to ȝou er þat I goo	
These soules loo : and þat I myȝt to wirche	
Here of myn hous perpetuelly a chirche	546

(79)

SEynt Vrban wiþ his dekenes priuely	547
The body fette and buried it by nyȝt	
Amonge his oþer seintes honestly	
Hure hous þe church of saint Cicile hiȝt	550
Saint Vrban halawed it as he wel myȝt	
In þe which into þis daye in noble wise	
Men done to crist and to his seinte servise .	553

¶ þus endeþ þe tale of þe seconnde nonne

[on leaf 198] ¶ The prologe .

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe chanouns zeman

Whan ended was þe lif of seinte Cecile
 Er we fully had ryden five myle
 An boghton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
 A man þat cloþed was in cloþes blake 557
 And vnder þat he had a white surplis .
 His hakeney þat was so pomel gris [leaf 198, back]
 So swete þat it wondere was to see
 It semed he had prikked myles þre 561
 þe hors eke þat his zeman rode vpoñ
 So swette þat vnneþes myzþ he goñ
 Aboute þe peitreß stood þe foom ful hie
 He was of fome al flekked as a pie 565
 A male twifolde on his cropour laye
 It semed þat he caried litel araye
 Al lizþ for somer roode þis worþi man /
 And in myn herte wondre I bygan 569
 What þat he was til I vnderstode
 How þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
 ffor which whan I longe had avised me
 I demed hym some chanoñ forto be 573
 His hatte honge at his bak doune by a laas
 ffor he had ryden more þan trotte or paas
 He had aye prikked like as he were wood
 A clote leef he had vnder his hode 577
 ffor swote and forto kepe his hede from hiete
 But it was ioye forto seen hym swete
 His forhede dropped as a Stillatorie
 Were ful of planteyne and of Pyritorie 581

GROUP G. § 2. 2ND NUN CAN.-YEO. LINK. **Petworth MS.**

And whan þat' he came he gan to crie	582
God saue quod he þis Ioly companye	
ffast' haue I prikked quod he for 3oure sake	
Because þat' I wolde 3ou ouertake	585
To ryden in þis mery company	
His 3eman eke was ful of curtesie	
And sirres now in þe morowe tide	
Out' of 3oure ostelrie I segh̄ 30 ^u ride	589
And warned here my lorde and my souereyn̄	
Which̄ þat' to ride wiþ 3ou is ful fayn̄	
ffor his disporte he loueþ daliaunce	
ffrende for þi warnyng' god 3eue þe good chaunce	593
Seide oure hoste certes it' wolde seme	
Thi lorde were wise and so I may wel deme	[leaf 199]
He is ful iocounde also dar I lay	
Can he ou3t' telle a mery tale or twaye	597
Wiþ which̄ he glade may þis company	
Who sir' my lord' : 3e 3e wiþ-uten lie	
He can of merr̄h and eke of Iolite	
And þat' ynou3e also sir' tresteth me	601
And 3e hym knewe as wel as do I	
3e wolde wonder howe wel and thriftelie	
He couþe worche and þat' in sondry wise	
He haþ take on hym mony sondry aprise	605
Which̄ were ful hard' for eny þat' is here	
To bringe aboute but' þei of hym it' lere	
As homely as he ritte amonge 3ou	
If 3e hym knewe it' wolde be 3our prowē	609
3e nolde nat' forgoñ his aqueyntaunce	
ffor mochel good I dar laie in balaunce	
AH þat' I haue in myn possession̄	
He is a man of hi3e discreciōn	613
I warne 3owe wel he is a passing' man	
Wel koþe our' hoost' I prey þe telle me þan	
Is he Clerk' or noon telle what' he is	
Nay he is gretter þan a clerk' ywis	617

Seide þe ʒeman and in woordes fewe	618
Oost' of his craft' somewhat' I wil ʒou shewe	
I saie my lorde can such' a sotilte	
But' aʒ his craft' ʒe may not' wit' at me	621
And Somwhat' helpe I ʒit' to his worchinge	
þat' al þis grounde which þat' we ben on ridyngē	
Til þat' we come to caunterberye touñ	
He coude al clere turne vp so down	625
And paue it' al of siluer' <i>and</i> of golde	
And whan þis ʒeman had þus ytolde	
Vnto oure hooste he seide Benedicite	
This þing' is wonder <i>mervelous</i> to me	629
Siþens þat' þi lord is of so hiʒe prudence	
Bycause of which men shulde hym reuerence	[leaf 199, back]
þat' of his worship rekkeþ he so lite	
His ouersclope nys nat' worþ a myte	633
As in effecte to him as mot' I goo/	
It' is al baudy and to-tore also	
Whi is þi lord so scluttish I þe prey	
And is of power' better clopes to beye	637
If þat' his dede accorde wiþ þi speche	
Telle me þat' I þe biseche	
Whi quod þis ʒeman wherto aske ʒe me	
God helpe me so for he shal neuere the	641
But' I wil nat' avowe þat' I say	
And þerfore kepe it' secre I ʒou pray	
He is to wise in feiþ as I bileue	
That' þat' is ouerdone it' nyl not' preue	645
And riʒt' as clerkes seyn it' is a vice	
wherfore in þat' I holde hym lewde <i>and</i> nyce	
ffor whan a man haþ ouer grete a witte	
fful often it' happeþ to misusen it'	649
So doþ my lord' and þat' me greueþ sore	
God it' amende I can seye now no more	
Therof no fors good ʒeman quod' <i>our</i> hoost'	
Syþ of þe konyng' of þi lord' þou wost'	653

- Telle howe he doþ I prey þe hertely 654
 Sippes þat' he is so crafty and so sely
 Where dwellen 3e if it' to telle be
 In þe Subarbes of a toune *quod* he 657
 Lurkyng in hernes *and* in lanes blynde
 Where þise Robbers and þeues be kynde
 Holden her p'rve feerful residence
 As þei þat' dar not' shewen her presence 661
 So fare we if I shal say þe soþe
 3it' *quod* [our] oste lat' me talke to the
 Why art' þou discolowred on þi face
 Peter' *quod* he god 3eue it' harde *grace* 665
 I am so vsed þe fire to blowe
 That' it' hap' chaunged my colour' as I trowe [leaf 200]
 I ne am not' wonte in no myroure to prie
 But' swynke sore and lerne to multiplie 669
 We Blundren euere *and* powren in þe fire
 And for alle þat' we failen of our desire
 ffor euere we lacken our conclusiõ
 To moche folk' we bene but' illusiõ 673
 And borowe golde be it' a pounde or twoo
 Or ten or twelue or mony *sommes* moo
 And make hem wenen at the leest' wey
 þat' of a pounde we cowde make twey 677
 3it' is it' fals and ay we han good hope
 It' forto doon and aftere it' we grope
 But' þat' science is so fer vs biforne
 We mowe not' alle þou3e we had it' sworne 681
 It' ouertake it' slitt' away so fast'
 It wil vs make beggers at' þe last'
 þe whiles þis 3eman was þus in his talkyng'
 This Chanoõ drowe hym nere *and* herd' al þinge 685
 Which þat' þis 3em[an] spake for suspeciõ
 ¶ Of mennys speche euere had þis chanoõ
 ffor Caton seiþ he þat' gilty is
 Demeþ al þinge be spoke of hym ywis 689

By cause of þat' he gan so ny3e to drawe 690
 His 3eman þat' herd alle his sawe
 And þus he seide vnto his 3eman þoo
 Holde now þi pees and speke no wordes moo 693
 ffor if þowe doo þu shalt' it' dere aby
 þow sclaunderest' me here in þis company
 And eke diskeuerest' þat' þou shuldest' hide
 3e quod oure hoost' telle on what' so betide 697
 Of al þis þretynge rech' þe not' a myte
 In feiþ quod he no moore I doo but' lite
 And whan þis chanon segħ it' wold' nat be
 But' þat' his 3eman wolde telle his priuete 701
 He fledde a-way for verrey sorowe *and* shame
 A quod the 3eman here shal arise a game [leaf 200, back]
 AH þat' I can anoñ wil I telle
 Sipens he is goon þe foule fende hym quelle 705
 ffor neuere here after' wil I wiþ hym mete
 ffor peny ne for pounde I 3ou bihete
 He þat' me brou3t' furst' vnto þat' game
 Er þat' he dye sorowe haue he *and* shame 709
 ffor it' it is earnest' to me by my feiþe
 þat' fele I wele what' so eny man seiþe
 & 3it' for all my smerte *and* al my greff
 ffor al my sorowe . labour *and* meschieff 713
 I kouþe neuere leue it' in no wise
 Now wold god my wittes my3t' suffise
 To tellen al þat' longen to þat' art'
 But' napeles 3it' wil I telle 3owe part' 717
 Sipens þat' my lorde is goon I wil not' spare
 Such' þinge as I knowe I wil declare

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe chanons 3eman

[on leaf 200, back] & here bygyneþ þ^o tale

[THE PREAMBLE.]

With þis chanon [I] dwelt^t haue seuene ȝere ¶ The
 And of his science am I neuer þe nere tale ./
 Al þat^t I had I haue ylost^t þerby
 And god woo so han many moo þan I
 Ther I was wonte to be riȝt^t fressh *and* gay
 Of cloþinge and of good aray 725
 Now may I were an hose vpon myne heued
 And where my coloure was boþ fressh *and* rede
 Now is it^t wan and of a lewde hwe
 Who so it^t vseþ sore shal he rwe 729
 And of my swynk ȝit^t blered is myn ye
 Loo suche auauntage it^t is to multiplie
 That^t sclydinge science haþ me made so bale
 That^t I haue no good wher so euer y fare 733
 And ȝit^t am I endetted so þerby
 Of golde þat^t I haue borrowed trewly
 That^t whil I lyve I shal it^t quite neuere
 Lat^t euery man be ware by me for euere 737
 What^t maner^t man þat^t casteþ hym þerto [leaf 201]
 If he contynue I holde his thrift^t ydo
 ffor so helpe me god þerby shal he nat^t wyne
 But^t empty his purs and make his wyttes þinne 741
 And whan he thorgh^t his madnesse *and* folye
 Haþ lost^t his owne good þorgh^t Iopardye
 þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
 To lese her good as hym self haþ doo / 745
 ffor to shrewes Ioies it^t is an ese
 To haue her felawes in peyn and dissesse

Thus was I ones lerned of a clerk'
 Of þat' no charge I wil speke of our' werk' 749
 Whan we bene þere as we shul exercise
 Oure eluessh craft' we seme wonder' wise
 Our teermes bene so clerstial *and* so queynte
 I blowe þe fyre til þat' myn hert' feynte 753
 What' shuld' I telle eche proporcion
 Of þingges which þat we worchen vpon
 As on .v. or .vj. vnces may wel be
 Of Siluere or of som oþer quantite 757
 And bisy me to telle 3ou þe names
 Of Orpyment'. brent' bonys yren . squames
 Thatt into powdere grounden bene ful smaht
 And in an erthen pot' howe þat' pitte is alle 761
 And salt' ypitte In . and also paupere
 Byfore þise powdres þat' I speke of here
 And wel ykeuered wiþ a laumpe of glas
 And of moche oþer þinge what' þer was 765
 And of the potte and glas englutynge
 That' of þe eyre myzt' passe no þinge
 And of þe Esy fire and smert' also
 Which þat' was made *and* of the care *and* woo 769
 That' we had in our maters sublymynge
 And in amalgamyng and calcenyng
 Of quik siluere ycleped Mercurie crude
 ffor aht oure sleightes we can not' conclude 773
 Our orpyment' and sublymed Mercurye [leaf 201, back]
 Our gronde litarge eke on þe porphirie
 Of eche of þise of vnces a certeyn
 Nat' helpeþ vs oure labour is in veyn 777
 Ne eke oure spirites assencioun
 Ne eke our maters þat' lyen al fixe a-down
 Mowen in oure worching no þing' vs availe
 ffor lost' is al our laboure *and* travaile 781
 And aht þe cost' on twenty deuel weye
 Is lost' also whiche we vpon it' laye

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Ther is also mony a nother þing	
That is to our craft appertenyng	785
þouze I by ordere hem here ne reherce kan	
Because þat I am a lewde man	
ʒit wil I telle hem as þei come to mynde	
þouze I ne can sette hem in her kynde	789
As boole armonyak . <i>verdegrees</i> . boras	
And sondry vessels made of erþe <i>and</i> glas	
Our vrynales and our dyscensories	
Violles Creseletys . and sublimatories	793
Concurbites <i>and</i> alembykes eke	
And oþer suche dere ynowe a leke	
Nat nedep it to rehersen hem alle	
Waters rubyfyng <i>and</i> bolles galle .	797
Arsenyke sal armonyak <i>and</i> brymstoñ	
And herbes coude I telle eke mony oñ	
As Egrymoyn Valerian <i>and</i> lunarie	
And oþer such ʒif þat me list tarie	801
Our lampes brennyng boþ nyʒt <i>and</i> day	
To bringe about our craft ʒif þat we may	
Our furnayes eke of Calcynacioñ	
And of waters albificacioñ	805
Vnslekked lyme . Chalk <i>and</i> gleire of an ey	
Powders divers . Ashes . dunge . pisse . <i>and</i> cley	
Sered pockettes . sal peter' . <i>and</i> vitriole	
And dyuers fires made of wode <i>and</i> Cole	809
Salt tartre . alcalie <i>and</i> salt prepare	[leaf 202]
And combust maters and coagulate	
Cley made wip horses or mannys here <i>and</i> oyle	
Of Tartere . alem glas berme wort & argoille	813
Rysalgere and oþere mateers enbykinge	
And eke of oure mateers encorporinge	
And of [our] Siluer citrinacioñ	
Our sementyng <i>and</i> fermentacioñ	817
Our ingotes testes <i>and</i> mony moo /	
I wil ʒou telle as was me tauʒt also	

þe four spirites and þe bodies seuene
 By ordre oft' as I herd my lord hem neuene 821
 The first' spirit' quyk-siluere cleped is
 þe Secounde orpyment' þe *thrid'* ywis [1 MS ij]
 Sal Armonyak and þe ferþ bremstone
 þe bodies seuene eke lo hem here anoñ 825
 Sol gold is *and* luna siluer we threpe
 Mars. yren Mercurie quyksiluer' we clepe
 Saturnus lede. and Iubiter is tynne
 And Venus Coper' be my fadere kynne 829
 This cursed craft' who so wil exercise
 He shal no good han þat' may hym suffise
 ffor al þe good he spendeþ *þer*-aboute
 He lese shal þerof haue I no doute 833
 Who so þat' list to outhen his foly
 Lat' hym come forþ *and* lerne forto multiplie
 And euery man þat' haþ ouzt' *in* his cofre
 Lat' [him] apere and wexe a filosofre 837
 Ascaunce þat' craft' is so lizt' to lere
 Nay nay god wote al be he monke or frere
 Preest' chanon or eny oþer wizt'
 þouze he sitte at' his boke boþ day *and* nyzt' 841
 In lernyng' of þis elvissñ nyce lore
 Al is in veyn and *parde* moche more
 Is to lere a lewde man þis sotille
 ffy speke nat' þerof for it' wil nat' be 845
 Al coude he letrure or coude he none [leaf 202, back]
 As in effecte he shal fynde it' all one
 ffor boþ twoo be my saluacioñ
 Concluden in multiplicacioñ 849
 Iliche wel whan þei han al ydoo
 This is to seyn þei failen boþ two
 But' zit' for þat' I to moche rehersaille
 Of waters corosif and of lymaille 853
 And of bodyes mollificacioñ
 And also of her induracioñ

Oilles abluciōn & metal fusible
 To tellen alle wold passen eny bible 857
 þat' owhere is wher as for þe best'
 Of aH þise names now wil I me rest'.
 ffor as I trawe I haue 3ou tolde ynowe
 To reisen a feende loke he neuere so rowe 861
 A nay lat' be þi philosophres stone
 Elixir cleped we sechen fast' echone
 ffor had we hym þan were we siker ynou3e
 But' vnto god of heuene I make avowe 865
 ffor al our craft' whan we han al ydoo
 And al oure sclei3te he wil not' come vs too/
 He haþ vs made spende moche good
 ffor sorowe of which almost' we wexen wode 869
 But' þat' good hope crepeþ in our' hert'
 Supposinge euere þou3e we sore smert'
 To be releued by hym afterward'
 Supposinge þat' hope is sharpe *and* hard' 873
 I warne 3ou wele it' is to seken euere
 þat' future temps haþ made men disseuere
 In trest' þerof from alle þat' euere þei hadde
 3it' of þat' art' þei koude not' wexen sadde 877
 ffor vnto hem it' is a bitterswete
 So semeþ it' for ne had þei but' a shete
 Which þei my3t' wrap hem in a ny3t'
 And a bak' to walken In by day lizt' 881
 They wold hem Sellen and spenden on þis craft' [leaf 203]
 They can not stynt' til no þinge be laft'
 And euermore wher þat' euere þei gone
 Men may hem knowe by þe smelle of bremstone 885
 ffor al þe worlde þei stynken as a gote
 Her sauour is so rammyssh and so hote
 þat' þou3 a man fro hem a myle be
 þe Sauour' wil enfecte hym trestep me 889
 Lo Thus by smellyng' and be threde bare aray
 3if þat' men lust' þise folk' þei know may

And if a man wil aske hym prively
 Whi þei bene cloped so vnthriftily 893
 Rizt^t anone þei wil rownen in his eere
 And seie if þey aspied were
 Men wolde hem slee by cause of her science
 Loo þus þise folk^t bitraien Innocence 897
 Passe ouer þis I go my tale vnto
 Er þan þe potte be on þe fuyre ydoo
 Of metalles wiþ a certeyn quantite
 My lorde hem tempref and no man but he 901
 Now he is goon I dar saie boldely
 ffor as men seyne he can do craftely
 Algate I wote wel he haþ suchⁿ a name
 And 3it^t ful ofte he rennep in þe blame 905
 And wete 3e how ful ofte it^t happeth soo /
 The potte to-brekeþ and fare-wel al is goo
 These metalles bene of so grete violence
 Our walles may not^t maken hem resistance 909
 But^t 3if þei [weren] wrou3t^t of lyme *and* stone
 þei persen so þat þor3e þe waþ þei gone
 And somme of hym synken into þe grounde
 Thus haue we lost^t by tymes mony a pound^t 913
 And somme are scatered al the flore aboute
 Somme lepen into þe Roof with-out^t doute
 Thou3e þat^t þe feende nat^t in our sizt^t hym shewe
 ¶ I trowe þat^t he wiþ vs be þat^t schrewe 917
 In helle wher þat^t he is lord^t *and* sire [leaf 203, back]
 Ne is þer no more woo angere ne Ire
 Whan þat^t oure pot^t is broke as I haue saide
 Euery man chitte and halt^t hym euel paide 921
 Som saide it^t was longe on þe fire makinge
 Som saide nay it^t was on þe blowynge
 Than was I aferde for þat was myñ office
 Strawe quod þe þred 3e bene lewde *and* nyce 925
 It^t was nat^t tempred as it^t au3t be
 Nay quod þe ferþe stynt^t *and* harken me

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Be cause oure fire was not^t made of béche
 þat^t is þe cause noon oþere so theche. 929
 I can not^t telle wheron it^t is alonge
 But^t wel I woot^t gret^t strif is vs amonge
 What quod my lorde þer nys no more to done
 Of þise periles I wil be ware eft^t sone 933
 I am riz^t syker^t þat^t þe pot^t was craised
 Be as be may be 3e no þinge amased^t
 As vsage is lat^t swepe þe flore as swithe
 Pluk vp 3oure hert^t and be 3e glad *and* blithe 937
 þe Mullok^t on an hepe yswoped was
 And on þe floore cast^t a canvas.
 And al this Mullok in a sif yth[r]owe
 And ysifted and yplukked many a throwe 941
 Parde quod oon somewhat^t of oure metall
 3it^t is þer here þou3e we haue nat^t aft^t
 And þou3e þis þinge myshapped haþ as nowe
 Anoper tyme It^t may be wel ynowe 945
 Vs most^t putt^t our good in auenture
 A Marchaunte parde may not^t ay endure
 Trestep me wel in his *prosperite*
 Somtyme his good is drowned in þe see 949
 And somtyme *commeth* it^t sauf vnto þe londe
 Pees quod my lord^t þe next^t tyme I wil fonde
 To brynge our craft^t al in anoper plite
 And but^t I doo sirs lat^t me haue þe wite 953
 Ther was defaute in somewhat^t wel I wote [leaf 204]
 And oper seide þe fire was ouere hote
 But^t be it^t hote or cold I dar saie þis
 þat^t we concluden euer more amys 957
 We failen of that^t which þat^t we wold^t haue
 And in oure madnesse euermore we raue
 And whan we bene to-gidere euerechoñ
 Euery man semeþ as wise as Salomon 961
 But^t al þinge which þat^t seineþ¹ as þe golde [1 or semeþ]
 Is nat^t golde as I haue herd^t it^t tolde

Ne eury appel þat' is faire at' ye
 Ne is not' god what' so men clappe or crie 965
 Rizt' so loo fareþ it' amonges vs /
 He¹ þat' semeþ þe wisest' by Ihesus [1 or Ho]
 Is moost' foole whan it' commep to þe preef
 And he þat' semeþ trewest' is a þeef 969
 That' shul 3e knowe er þat' I from 30ⁿ wende
 Be þat' I of my tale haue made an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanon of Religioun	¶ 2 ^a pars. f.
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a town	973
Thouze it ^t as grete were as was Nyniue	
Rome . Alisaundre . Troie & oþer þre	
his sleightes and his infinite falsnesse	
Ther couþe no man writen as I gesse	977
Thouze þat ^t he myzt ^t lyuen a thousand þere	
In al þis world ^t of falsenesse nys his pere	
ffor in his termes he wil hym so wynde	
And speke his wordes in so sleþe a kynde	981
Whan he comune shal wiþ eny wigt ^t	
That ^t he wil make hym dote anoñ riht ^t	
But ^t it ^t þe feende be as hym seluen is	
fful mony a man haþ he bygyled er þis	985
And wil if þat ^t he may lif a while	
And þit ^t men riden and goon ful mony a myle	
Hym forto seke and haue of a-queyntaunce	
Nat ^t . knowing ^t of his fals gouernaunce	- 989
And þif þe lust ^t to þeue me audience	[leaf 204, back]
I wil it ^t tellen in wiþ þoure presence	
But ^t worshipful Chanoñ Religious	
Ne demeþ not ^t I sclaudere þour hous	993
Al-þouþe my tale of a chanon be	
Of euery ordere som shrewe is parde	
And god forbede þat ^t aþ a companye	
Shulde rewe a syngule mannys foly	997
To sclaudere þou is nat ^t myn entent ^t	
But ^t to correcten þat ^t mys I-ment ^t	

This tale was not' only told' for 3ou
 But' eke for oþer moo 3e wote wel howe 1001
 That' amonges *cristes* apostels twelue
 þer ne was no *traitour* but' Iudas selue
 Than whi shulde þe *remenaunte* att' haue blame
 þat' giltlees were be 3ou saye I þe same 1005
 Sauf only þis if 3e wil harken me
 If eny Iudas in 3oure couent' be
 Remeueth hym be tyme I 3ou rede
 If shame or losse may causen eny drede 1009
 And beþ no þinge displesed I 3ou pray
 But' in this caas herkneþ what' I say
 In london was a preest' an annuelere
 That' þerInne dwelled had mony a 3ere 1013
 Which was so plesaunt' *and* so seruisable
 Vnto þe wiff where he was att' table
 That' she wolde suffre hym no þing' forto paye
 ffor borde ne . cloþinge went' he neuere so gay 1017
 And spending' siluere had he rizt' ynowe
 Therof no force I wil procede as nowe
 And telle forþ my tale of þe chanoñ
 þat' brouzt' þis preest' to confusioñ 1021
 This fals chanoñ came vpon a day
 Vnto þe preestes chambere þer he lay
 Bysechinge hym to lene hym a certeyñ
 Of golde and he wolde quyte hym ageyñ 1025
 Lenep me a marke quod he but' daies þre [leaf 205]
 And at' my day I wil it' quite þe
 And it' so be þow fynde me fals
 An oþer day honge me by þe hals 1029
 This prest' him toke a marke and þat' as swithe
 And þis chanon hym þonked ofte sithe
 And toke his leue and went' forþ his way
 And at' þe þred day brouzt' his monay 1033
 And to þis preest' he toke his gold ageyñ
 Therof þis preest' was glad and fayñ

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Certes quod he no þinge anoyeþ me
 To lene a man a noble or twoo or þree 1037
 Or what þinge were in my possession
 Whan he so trewe is of condicioñ
 That in no wise he breke wil his day
 To such a man I can neuere say 1041
 What quod þis chanon shuld I be vntrewe
 ¶ Nay þat were þinge fallen al of nwe
 Treuþe is a þing þat I wil euer kepe
 Vnto þe day in which þat I shal crepe 1045
 Into my graue and ellis god forbede
 Bileueþ þis as siker as is þoure crede
 God thonke I and in good tyme be it seide
 That þer was neuere man 3it euel apaide 1049
 ffor gold ne siluere þat he to me lent
 Ne neuere falshede to myne hert I ment
 And sire quod he nowe in my private
 Sipens 3e so goodly haue bene to me 1053
 And kyþed to me so grete gentilnesse
 Somwhat to quiten wiþ þour kyndenesse
 I wil þou shewe and 3if þou lust to lere
 I shal it shewe to þou anon riht here 1057
 How I can worchen in philosophie
 Takeþ good hede 3e shullen see wel at ye
 That I wil done a maistrie er I goo
 3e quod þe preest 3e sir and wil 3e so 1061
 Marie þerof I prei þou hertely [leaf 205, back]

At þoure comaundement sir trewly
 Quod þe chanon and ellis god forbede
 Loo howe þis þeeþ kouþe his seruise bede 1065
 fful soþ it is þat such propferd seruise
 Stynkeþ as witnessen þise olde wise
 And þat ful sone I wil it veresie
 In þis chanon is rote of al trecherye 1069
 That euere more delite hap and gladnesse
 Such feendly þouþtes in his hert empresse

How cristes puple he may to meschief bringe /
 God kepe vs from his fals dissimulynge 1073
 What wist þis preest wiþ whom þat he delte
 Ne of his harme commyng' no þing' he felte
 O sely preest' o. sely Innocent'
 Wiþ couetise anon þou shalt' be blent' 1077
 O gracelees ful blynde is þi conseite
 No þing' art' þow war of þe deceite
 Which þat þis fox shapen haþ to þe
 His wily wrenches þou maist not' flee 1081
 Wherfore to goo to þe conclusiõ
 þat' referreþ to þe confusiõ
 Vnhappy man anon I wil me hye
 To tellen þine vnwytte and þi foly 1085
 And eke þe falsnesse of þat' oþer wrecche
 As ferforþ as my conyng' wil strecche
 þis chanoñ was my lorde 3e wolde wene
 Sir' Oost' in feiþ and by þe Heuene quene 1089
 It was anoþer chanon and nat he
 þat' can an hundred fold more sotilte
 he haþ bytraied folk' mony tyme
 Of his falsnesse it' dulleþ me to ryme 1093
 Euere whan I speke of his falshede
 ffor shame of him my chekes wexen rede
 Algates þei bygonne forto glowe
 ffor redenesse haue I now rizt wel I knowe 1097
 In my visage for fumes dyuers [leaf 206]
 Of metalles which 3e han herde me rehers
 Consumed and waasted han my Redenesse /
 Take nowe hede of þi[s] chanoñs cursednesse 1101
 Sir' quod he to þe preest' lat' 3our man gone
 ffor quyk siluere þat' we it' had anõn
 And lat' hym brynge vnces twoo or þre
 And whan he commep' as fast' shul 3e se 1105
 A wonder þinge whiche 3e see neuere er þis
 Sir' quod þe preest' it' shal be done ywis

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

He bad his seruaunte fecchen him þis þinge
 And he al redy was at his biddynge 1109
 And went hym forþ and come anoñ ageyñ
 wiþ þis quyk siluere shortely forto seyñ
 And toke þise vneces þre to þe chanoun
 And he it laide faire and wel adoun 1113
 And bad þe seruaunte colys forto brynge
 þat he anoon myzt goo to his worchis
 The Colis riȝt anoon weren sette
 And þis Chanon toke out a croslette 1117
 Of his bosom and shewed it þe preest
 This instrument quod. he which þat þou seest
 Take in þine hond and pitt þiself þerInne
 Of þis quyk siluer an vnce an here bygynne 1121
 In þe name of crist to wex a philosophre
 þer bene ful fewe whiche þat I wold profre
 To shewen hem þus mochel of my science
 ffor ȝe shullen see here by experience 1125
 That þis quik siluer I wil mortefie
 Riȝt in ȝoure siȝt anoon wiþ-out lye
 And made it as good siluer and as fyne
 As þer is eny in ȝoure purs er myne 1129
 Or ellis where and make it malliable
 And ellis holde me fals and vnable
 Amonges folke euer to apere
 I haue a powder here þat cost me dere 1133
 Shal make al good for it is cause of aȝt
 [leaf 206, back]
 My konyng which þat I ȝou shewe shaft
 Voideþ ȝour man and lat hym be þer out
 And schitte þe door þe whiles we bene aboute 1137
 Our priuete þat no man vs espie
 Whiles we worchen in þis philosophie
 Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede
 This ilke seruaunte anoon riȝt out ȝede 1141
 And his maistere shitte þe dore anone
 And to her laboure spedely þei gone

This preest' at þis cursed chanons biddynge
 Vppon þe fure anon sette þis þinge 1145
 And blewe þe fire and busied hym ful fast'
 And this chanon into þis croslette cast'
 A powdere I note wherof it' was
 I-made eiper of chalk' or ellis of glasse 1149
 Or somewhat' ellis was not' worþ a fie
 To blynde wiþ þis preest' *and* bad hym his
 These coles forto cowchen al aboute
 The crosselette' for in token þat' I þe loue 1153
 Quod þis Chanon þine hondes twoo
 Shal worche al þing' which as shal be doo
 Graunt' mercy quod þe preest' *and* was ful glad
 And cowched coles as þe chanoñ bad 1157
 And þe whyls he bisy was þis feendly wreche
 This fals chanon þe foule fende hym fecche
 Out' of his bosom toke a bechen cole
 In which ful sotilly was made an hole 1161
 And þer-in pitte was of siluere lymaille
 An vnce and stopped was wiþ-out' faille
 This hoole wiþ wex to kepe þe lymaille Inne
 And vnderstondeþ þat' þis fals gynne 1165
 was not' made þere but' it' was made bifore
 And oþer þingges I shal telle more
 Here-afterward' which þat' he wiþ hym brouzt'
 Ere he come þere to begile hym he þouzt'
 And so did er þei went' atwynne [leaf 207] 1169
 Til he had turned hym coupe he nat' blynnne
 It' dulleþ me whan þat' I of hym speke
 On his falshede fayn wolde I be a-wreke 1173
 If I wist' howe but' he is here *and* there
 He is so variaunt' he bitte no where
 But' takeþ hede nowe sirs for goddys loue
 He toke his cole of whiche I speke aboute 1177
 And in his honde he bare it' prively
 And whiles þe preest' couched bisyly

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þe coles as I tolde 3ou er þis
 þis Chanon seide frende 3e done a-mys 1181
 þis is not' couched as it' ou3t be
 But' sone I shal amende it' quod he
 Now lat' me medle þerwiþ but' a while
 ffor of 3ou haue I pite be seint' gyle 1185
 3e bene rizt' hooete I se wel howe 3e swete
 Haue here a cloþe and wipe away þe wete
 And whilys þe preest' his wy haas
 þis chanon toke his cole I shrewe his faas 1189
 And laide it' vpon abouen þe mydward
 Of þe Crosselette and blewe wel afterward
 Til þat' þe Coles gonne fast' brenne
 Nowe 3eue vs drynk' quod þe chanoñ þen . 1193
 As swith . al shal be wel I vndertake
 Sitte we a-doun) and lat' vs mery make
 And whan þe chanons bechen cole
 Was brentte al þe lymaille out' of þe hole 1197
 Into þe Crosselette anoñ fille adoun
 And so it' most' nedes by resoun
 Siþ it' so euen aboue couched was
 But' þerof wist' no þing' þe preste allas 1201
 He demed al þe coles liche good
 ffor of þe sclei3t' no þinge he vnderstood
 And whan this Alkamystere segh his tyme
 Riseþ vp sire preest' and stondesth by me . . 1205
 And for I wote wele Ingot' haue 3e none eaf 207, back]
 Goþ walkeþ forþ and bringeþ a chalk stone
 ffor I wil make it' of þe same shap
 That' is an Ingot' 3if I may haue happe 1209
 And bringe wiþ 3ou a bolle or a panne
 fful of water and 3e shul see þan
 Howe þat' oure bysynesse shal happe and preue
 And 3it' for 3e shul haue no mysbileue 1213
 Ne wronge conceite of me in 3oure absence
 I wil not' bene out' of 3oure presence

But go wiþ 3ou and come wiþ 3ou agayn
 þe Chambere door shortely to sayn 1217
 They opned and shette *and* went forþ her way
 And forþ wiþ hem þei karies þe kay
 And *comme* ageyn wiþ-out eny delay
 What shuld I tary al þe longe day 1221
 He toke þe chalk and shope it in þe wise
 Of an Ingot as I shal 3ou deuysel
 I saie he toke out of his owne sleue
 A teyne of siluere euel mote he cheue 1225
 Whiche þat was but an vnce of weizt
 And takeþ hede nowe of þis cursed sclei3t
 He shope his Ingot in length *and* in brede
 Of þe teyne wiþ-out eny drede 1229
 So scly3ly þat þe preest it not aspied
 And in his sleue agayn he gan it hide
 And from þe fire toke vp his matere
 And into þe Ingot it pitt *with* mery chere 1233
 And into þe water vessel he it cast
 whan þat him list *and* bad þe preest as fast
 Loke what þer is pitte in þine honde *and* grope
 Thow shalt fynde þere siluer as I hope 1237
 What deuel of helle shuld it ellis be
 Shavyng of siluere . siluere is *parde*
 He pitte In his honde and toke vp a teyne
 Of Syluere fyne and glad in euery veyne 1241
 was þis preest whan he segñ þat it was so [leaf 208]
 Goddys blessing and his moders also
 And alle halowes haue 3e sir chanon
 Saide þe preest and I her malysoñ 1245
 But and 3e vouche-sauf to teche me
 This noble craft and þis sotilte
 I wil be 3our in all þat euere I may
 Quod þe Chanoñ 3it wil I make assay 1249
 The secounde tyme þat 3e mow take hede
 And bene expert of þis and in 3our nede

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

An^oþer day [assaie] in myne absence
 This disciplyne and þis crafty science 1253
 ¶ Lat' take an^oþer vnce quod he þoo
 Of quik siluer' wip-out' wordes moo /
 And doo þerwip as 3e han done er þis
 With þat' oþer whiçh þat' now siluer' is 1257
 This preest' hym busieþ in al þat' he can
 To done as þis chanon þis cursed man
 Comaundeþ hym and fast' bloweþ þ^e fuyre
 fforto come to þe effecte of his desire 1261
 And þis chanon riz't in þe mene while
 Al redy was þis preest' eft' to begile
 And for a countenaunce in his hand bare
 An holowe stik' take hede and be ware 1265
 In þe eende of whiçh an vnce *and* no more
 Of syluere lymaille put' was al bifore
 was in his cole and stopped *with* wex wel
 fforto kepe in his lymaille euery deþt 1269
 And whilis þis preest' was in his bysynesse
 This Chanon wip his stik gan hym dresse
 To hym anon and his powdere cast' Inne
 As he did eer þe deuel out' of his skynne 1273
 Hym turne I prey to god for his falshede
 ffor he was euer fals in oþe and dede
 And wip his stik' aboue þe crosselette
 That' was ordeyned wip þat' fals gette. 1277
 He stireþ þe coles til relente gan [leaf 208, back]
 The wex a-gayn þe fuyr as euery man
 But' it' a fool be wote wele & mote nede
 And alle þat' in þe hole was. out' 3ede 1281
 And into þe crosselette hastely it' felle
 The preest' supposed no þing' but' wel
 But' bisied him fast' and was wonder' fayn
 Supposing' nouzt' but' trouþe soþ to sayn 1285
 He was so glad I can not' expresse
 In no manere his myrth and his gladnesse

And to þe Chanon he profred eft' some
 Body and good 3e quod þe chanon soñe 1289
 þou3e poor I be crafty þow shalt' me fynde
 I warne þe 3it' is þer more behinde
 Is þere eny copoure here In saide he
 3e sir' quod þe preest I trowe þer be 1293
 Ellis goo by some and þat' as swithe
 Now sir' go forþ þi way *and* hithe .
 And went' his way and *with* þis copere he cam
 And þis chanon it in his honde it' nam . 1297
 And of þat' copere weyed out' but' an vnce
 Al to symple is my tunge to pronunce
 His monstre as his witte þe doublenesse
 Of þis Chanon roote of cursednesse 1301
 He semed frendely to hem þat' knewe hym nou3t'
 Bot' he was feendly boþ in werk and þou3t'
 It' verieþ me to telle of his falsenesse
 And nathelees 3it' wil I it' expresse 1305
 To þat' entent' men may be ware þerby
 And for noon oþere cause trewly
 He putt þis vnce of copere into þe crosselette
 And on the fuyre as swithe he hap it' sette 1309
 And kest' In powdere and made þ^e preest' to blowe
 And in his worching' for to stoupe lowe
 As he did erst' and al nys but' a Iape
 Rizt' as him list' þe preest' he made his Ape 1313
 And afterward' into the Ingot' he it' cast' [leaf 209]
 And in þe panne pitt' it' atte last'
 Of watere and in he pitte his owne honde
 And in his sleue as 3e to-fornhonde 1317
 Herd me telle he had a siluer' teyne
 He scilily toke it' out' þis cursed heyne
 Vnwetinge þis preest' of his fals craft'
 And in þe pannes botme he hap it' laft' . 1321
 And in þe watere rombleþ too and froo /
 And wondere prively toke it' vp also

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- þe Copere teyne nat' knowing' þis preest'
 And hid it' and hente hym by þe breest' 1325
 And to hym spake and þus seide in his game ./
 Stowpeþ a-downe by god 3e be to blame .
 Helpeþ me nowe as I did 3owe whilere
 Putte Inne 3oure honde and lokeþ what' is þere 1329
 This preest' toke vp þis siluere teyne anone
 And þan seide þe chanoñ lat' vs gone
 Wiþ þise þre teynes whiche þat' we han wrou3t'
 To somme goldsmyth' and wit' 3if it' be ou3t' 1333
 ffor be my feiþe I nolde for myne hode
 But' if þei were siluere fyne *and* goode
 And þat' as swiþe proued shal it' be
 Vnto þe goldsmythe wiþ þise teynes þre 1337
 went' þei and pitte þise teynes *in* assay
 To fyre and hamere my3t' no man say nay
 But' þei were as hem ou3te to be
 This sotted preest' who was glad but' he 1341
 Was neuere bridde gladdere a3einst' þe day
 Ne ny3tyngale in þe sesoñ of may .
 was neuere noon þat' list' better to synge
 Ne lady lustyer in Carolynges . . . 1345
 And forto speke of loue and wommanhede
 Ne knyght' in armes done an hardy dede
 To stonden in grace of his lady dere .
 Than had þis preest' þis craft' to lere . 1349
 And to þe chanon þus he speke *and* saide
 ffor þe loue of god þat' for vs deyde ./
 And as I may deserue it' vnto yowe (leaf 209, back)
 What' shal þis Receyte cost' telleþ nowe 1353
 By oure lady quod þis chanon it' is dere /
 I warne 3ou . for saaf I and a frere
 In Engelonde þer can no man it' make
 No fors quod he nowe sir' for goddys sake / 1357
 What' shal I paye telle me I þe pray
 Iwis quod [he] it' is ful dere I saie /

Sir' at' oon woord' if þat' þe lest' it' haue
 3e shul paye xl. li. so god me saue. . 1361
 And ne were þe frendship þat' 3e did er þis
 To me / 3e shuld paie more ywis ./
 This preest' þe some of fourty pounde anoñ
 Of nobles fette and toke hem euerechoñ 1365
 To þis Chanoñ for þis ilk receite
 Ah his worchinge was strawe *and* deceite
 Sir' preest' he saide I kepe forto haue no loos
 Of my craft' for I wold it' were kept' cloos 1369
 And as 3e loue me kepeþ it' secre
 ffor and men knewe al my sotilte
 By god men wolde haue so grete envie
 To me by cause of my philosophie 1373
 I Shuld be dede þer nys noon oþer waye
 God it' for-bede quod þe preest' what' say 3e.
 3it' had I leuere spenden al þe good'
 Which þat' I haue and ellys wexe I wood / 1377
 Than þat' 3e shuld fallen in such meschief'
 ffor 3oure good wille' sir' haue 3e rizt' good preef'
 Quod þe Chanon. and sir'. oft' graunt mercy
 He went' his way þat' neuere þe preest' hym sie 1381
 Aftere þat' day and whan þis preest' shulde
 Maken assay at' suche tyme as he wolde
 Of þis Receite. fare wel it' wold nat' be
 Loo þus byiaped and begiled was he 1385
 Thus makeþ he his Introducciōn
 To bringe folk to her destructiōn
 Considereþ surs howe þat' in eche astaat'
 Bytwix men and gold þer is debaat' 1389
 So fer forþ þat' vnneþes þer is oon
 This multiplyinge so blendeþ mony oñ
 That' in good faip I trowe þat' it' be
 The cause grettest' of þe grete scarcete 1393
 These philosophres speken so mystely
 In þis craft' þat' men can not' come þerby

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor eny witte þat' men han now adayes .
 þei may wel Chitere and iangle as doñ piſe Iaies 1397
 And in her teemes sette lust' *and* peyne
 But' to her purpoos shul þei neuere atteyne
 A man may liztly lerne 3if he haue ou3te
 To multiplie and bringe his good to nou3te 1401
 Loo ſuche a lucre is in þis luſty game .
 A mannes merþe wil it' turne al to grame
 And empty also grete and heuy purses .
 And make folk to purchaſen curses 1405
 Of hem þat' han þerto her good ylent'
 O. fy for ſhame þei þat' han be brent'
 Allas can þei nat' flee þe fires hete
 3e þat' it' loſen I rede 3e it' lete 1409
 leſt' 3e leſen aH . for bette þan neuere is late
 Neuere to þriue were to longe a date
 Thou3e 3e prolle ay 3e ſhul it' neuer' fynde
 3e bene as bolde as is bayard' þe blynde 1413
 That' blundreþ forþ and perile caſteþ noñ
 He was bolde to renne a3eiñſt a ſtoñ
 As forto goo be ſides in þe way
 ¶ Soo faren 3e þat' multiplien I ſay 1417
 3if þat' oure eyen can nat' ſeen ari3t'
 Lokeþ þat' 3oure mynde lak' nat' his ſi3t'
 ffor þou3e 3e loke neuere ſo brode and ſtare
 3e ſhul nat' wyñne a myte in þat' chaffare 1421
 But' waasten aH þat' 3e may rappe *and* renne
 Wiþdrawe þe fuyre leſt' it' ſo faſt' brenne
 Medleth no more wiþ þat' art' I mene .
 ffor 3if 3e doon 3oure þriſt' is goon ful clene 1425
 And ri3t' as ſwiþe I wil 3ou telle here
 What' þat' þe philoſophres ſeyn in þis matere
 Loo þus ſeiþ alñold' of þe newe tounne [leaf 210, back]
 As his roſarie makeþ mencion 1429
 He ſeiþ ri3t' þus wiþ-oute eny lie
 Ther may no man mercury mortefie

But^t 3if it^t be wiþ his broþers knowlecchinge
 Howe þat^t he which þat^t ferst^t seide þis þinge 1433
 Of philosophres fader was hermes
 He seip how þat^t þe dragon doutelees /
 Ne dyeþ nat^t but^t 3if he be sclayn
 Wiþ his broþer and þat^t is forto sayne 1437
 By þe dragon mercurye and noon oþer
 He vnderstood þat^t bremstone were his broþer
 þat^t out^t of sol and luna were ydrawe
 And þerfore saide he take hede to my sawe 1441
 Lat^t no man bisie him þis arte forto seche.
 But^t he þat^t þe entenciõn and speche
 Of philosophres vnderstonde can
 And if he doo he is a lewde man 1445
 ffor þis science and þis conyng^t quod he
 Is of þe secree of secrees parde
 Also þer was a disciple of plato
 þat^t on a tyme saide his maister^t too . 1449
 As his boke somere wil bere witnesse
 And þis was his demaunde en soþfastnesse
 Tel me þe name of a priue stoõn
 And plato answered vnto hym anoõn 1453
 Take þe stoon þat^t Titanos men name
 Which is þat^t quod he magnasia is þe same
 His disciple seide 3e sire and is it^t þus
 þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What^t is magnasia good sire I pray
 It^t is a watere þat^t is made I saye
 Of elementes foure quod Plato .
 Telle me þe roche good sire quod he þoo . 1461
 Of þat^t watere if it^t be 3oure wille
 Nay nay quod Plato certeyn þat^t I nyH
 The philosophres were sworn echoñ
 þat^t þei shulde diskeuere it^t to no moñ 1465
 Ne in no booke it^t write in no manere
 ffor vnto crist^t it^t is so leef and dere .

[leaf 211]

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat he wil nat þat it' diskeuered be
 But where it' likeþ to his deite 1469
 Man to enspire and eke forto defende
 Whan þat him likeþ loo þis is þe ende
 Than conclude I þus siþens þat god of heuene
 Ne wil not þat þe philisophres neuene 1473
 How þat a man shal come vnto þis stone
 I rede as for the best lat' it gone
 ffor who so makeþ god his aduersarye
 As forto worche eny þinge in contrarie 1477
 Vnto his wille certes neuere shal he thryve
 pouze þat he multiplie teerme of his lyue
 And þer a poynt for eended is my tale .
 God seende euery trewe man boote of his bale / 1481
 ¶ Thus endep þe chanons 3eman his tale



And here bigynneþ þ^s prologe of þ^e doctour of Phisike

[on leaf 211]

Whan þat þis zeman his tale ended hadde ¶ **The prolog.**

Of þis fals Chanon which þat was so badde
 Our hoost gan say trewly & in certayn
 þis preest was begiled soþly forto sayn 4
 He wenyge forto be a philosophre
 Til he lift riȝt nouȝt in his Cophre
 And soþly þis preest had a liþer Iape
 This cursed chanon put in his hode an ape 8
 But al þis passe I ouer as nowe
 Sir doctour of phisik I prey ȝou
 Telle vs a tale of some honest matere
 It shal be done ȝif þat ȝe wil it here 12
 Saide þis doctour and his tale bygan anoñ
 Now good men quod he harkeneþ euerechoñ

¶ **Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe doctour of phisik**

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynnep þe tale .

[on leaf 211]

T her was as telleþ vs tytus lyneus	¶ The tale ./
A knyght' þat' cleped was virgineus	
ffulfilled of honoures and worþinesse	
And stronge of frendes and of richesse	4
A douȝter' he had be his wiff'	[leaf 211, back]
And neuere had hee moo <i>in</i> al his lif'	
ffaire was þis maide in excellent' bewte	
Abouen euery wiȝt' þat' man may see	8
ffor nature haþ wiþ souereyn [diligence]	
fformed hir' in so grete excellence	
As þouȝe she wold say loo I nature .	
Thus can I forme and peynte a creature	12
Whan þat me list' who can me countrefete	
Pigmalyon noȝht' þouȝe he alway forge <i>and</i> bete	
Or graue or peynt' for I dar wel sayn	
Apollus Zephirus shulde worche in veyn	16
Te graue . peynte . or forge or bete	
If þei presumed me to countrefete	
ffor he þat' is þe fourmer principal	
Haþe made me his vikere general	20
To forme and peynt' eche erþely creature	
Riȝt' as me list' for al þinge is my cure .	
Vnder þe mone þat' may wayne <i>and</i> waxe	
And for my werk' · no þinge wil I axe	24

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

My lorde and I bene fully atte acorde
 I made hir' to þe worship of my lorde
 So doo I alle myne oþer creatures
 Of what' coloure þei be or what' figures 28
 Thus semeþ me þat' nature wolde say
 This maide was of age .xij. 3ere *and* tway
 In whiche þat' nature hap such delite
 ffor ri3t' as she can peynt' a3 lily white 32
 And roody as roose ri3t' wiþ such peynture
 She peynted hap þis noble creature
 Er she was born vpon her lynes fre
 Were also bri3t' as such coloures my3t' be . 36
 And phebus died had her tresses grete
 Like to þe stremes of his boorned hete
 And 3if þat' excellent' was her bewte
 A thowsand folde more vertuou3 was she 40
 In hur' ne lackeþ no condicioñ
 þat' is to preise as by discrecioñ .
 As wel in body as goost' chaast' was she [leaf 212]
 ffor which she flowred in virginite 44
 Wiþ al humilite and abstinence
 Wiþ alle attemperance and pacience
 Wiþ mesure eke in beringe of araye .
 Discrete she was in answering' alwaye 48
 And she was wis as pallas dar I seyn
 Hir' facoñ eke ful womanly *and* pleyñ
 Noon counterfeted teermes had shee
 ¶ To seme wise but' after her degree . 52
 She spak and alle her wordes more *and* lasse
 Sownyng in vertue and in gentelnasse
 Shamefast' she was in maidens shamfastnesse
 Constant' in hert' and euere in bysynesse 56
 To drive hur' out' of her scloggardrie
 Bachus had of her mouþe no maistrie
 ffor wille and pou3t' done Venus encrece
 As men in fire wil casten oile or grece 60

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And of her owne vertue vnconstreyned .
 She haþe ful oft tyme hur' seke feyned .
 ffor þat' she wolde flee þe companye
 where likly was to treten of folye 64
 As is at feestys . Reuels . and daunces
 Whiche bene occasiõ of daliaunces
 Suche þingges maken children forto be .
 To sone ripe and bolde as men may see 68
 Which is ful perilous and haþ bene 3oure
 ffor al to sone may she lerne lore .
 Of boldnesse whan she is a wiff
 And 3e Maistresses in 3oure olde liff 72
 þat' lordes dou3ters han in gouernaunce
 Ne takeþ of my wordes no displesaunce
 Thingges þat' bene sette in gouernyngges
 Of lordys dou3ters oonly for two þingges 76
 Oyper for 3e han kepte 3oure honeste
 Oypere ellis 3e han falle in freelte
 And knowen wel ynou3e þe olde daunce
 And konne for-sake fully [such] meschaunce . 80
 ffor euer moo þerfor for cristes sake [leaf 212, back]
 kepeþ wel þoo þat' 3e vndertake
 A theef for venyson þat' hath forlaft'
 His likerousnesse and al his þeeues craft' 84
 Can kepe a forest' best' of eny man .
 Now kepeþ hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can .
 lokeþ wel to no vice þat' 3e assente .
 Lest' 3e be dampned for 3oure euel entente . 88
 ffor who so doþ a traitoure is certeyn .
 And takeþ [kepe] of þat' þat' I shal seyn .
 Of al treson suffrey n pestilence .
 Is whan a wizt' bitraieþ innocence . 92
 3e faders and 3e moders eke also .
 þou3e 3e han children be it' on or twoo .
 3oure is þe charge of al her suffraunce .
 Whiles þei bene vnder gouernaunce 96

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Be ware þat by ensample of þour' lyuyng
 Eþere by necligence in chaastisinge
 þat þei ne perisse for I dar wel saye
 3if þat 3e done 3e shul ful sore abaye 100
 vndere a sheparde . soft' and negligent'
 þe wolf haþ mony a shepe and lomb to-rent'
 Suffiseþ oon ensample nowe as here
 ffor I mot/ turne a3ein to my matere 104
 ¶ This maide of which I telle my tale expresse .
 She kept her self her neded no maistresse .
 ffor in her lyuyng maidens my3t rede
 As in a booke euery good woord and dede 108
 þat longeþ to a maide vertuous
 She was so prudent' and so bounteuous .
 ffor whiche [þe fame] out' spronge on euery side .
 Botñ of her bewte and of her bounte wide . 112
 þat þorowe þe londe þei preised hure eçhoñ .
 þat loued vertue sauf envie allone .
 þat sorie is of oþer mennys wele
 ¶ And glad is of his sorowe and vnhele 116
 The doctoure makeþ þis descripcioun
 This maide went' on a day into þe toun
 Toward þe temple wiþ her modere dere [leaf 213]
 As is of yonge maidens þe manere 120
 Now was þer a Iustice in þe toune
 þat gouernere was of þat Regioun
 And so bifelle þis Iuge his eyen cast'
 Vppon þis mayde avisinge hir' ful fast' 124
 As she came forþe by þere þe Iuge stood .
 Anon his hert' changeþ *and* his mood' .
 So was he kau3t' wiþ þe bewte of þis maide
 And to him silf ful priuely he saide 128
 This maide shal be myn for eny man .
 Anon þe feende into his hert' ran
 And tau3t' him sodeynly by what' scli3t'
 The maide to his þurpoos wyne he my3t' 132

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor certis by no force ne by no mede	
Him pouzt' he was not' able forto spede .	
ffor he was stronge of freendes <i>and</i> eke she	
Confermed was in such souereyn bewte	136
þat' wel he wist' he myzt her neuere wynne	
As forto make here wiþ hur' body synne	
ffor whiche wiþ grete deliberacioun	
He sent' after a clerk into þe toune .	140
þe whiche he knewe for subtile or for bold'	
This Iuge vnto þis clerk' his tale hap' told'	
In secre wise and made him to assure	
He shulde telle it' to no creature .	144
And if he did he shulde lese his hede	
whan assented was þis cursed rede	
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere	
And 3aue hym 3iftes precious <i>and</i> dere	148
whan shapen was all þis conspiracie	
ffrom poynt' to poynt' how þat' þis lecherie	
Perfourmed shulde be ful sotelly	
And 3e shul here afterward' openly	152
Home goþ this clerk' þat' hi3t' Claudius	
This fals Iuge þat' hi3t' apius	
So was hi3 name for it' is no fable	
But' knowen for an historial þing' notable .	156
The sentence of hit' soþ is out' of dowte	[leaf 213, back]
This fals Iuge goþ nowe fast' aboute	
To hasten his delit' and þat' he may	
And so bifelle sone after on a day .	160
This fals Iuge as telleþ vs þe story	
As he was woned in his consistorie	
And 3af his doomes vpon sondrie caas	
This fals Clerk came forþ a wel good paas .	164
And saide lord' if þat' it' be 3oure wille	
As doþ me ri3t' vpon þis pitous bille	
In whiche I pley n vpon Virginius .	
And 3if þat' he wol sayn it' is nat' þus	168

I wiþ proue it and fynde good wittnesse þat soþe is þat my bille wil expresse þe Iuge answerde of þis in his absence I may not 3eue diffinitif sentence	172
Lat doon hym calle <i>and</i> I wiþ gladly here þou shalt haue ri3t and no wronge here Virginus came to witte þe Iuges wille And ri3t anoon was rad þis cursed bille	176
¶ The sentence of hit was as 3e shul here To 3owe my lord sir' Apius so dere Sheweþ 3our poor <i>seruaunte</i> Claudius How þat a kny3t called Virginus	180
A3einst þe lawe a3einst al equite Holdeþ expresse a3einst þe wille of me. My seruaunt which þat is þral be ri3t Which from myn hous was stolen on a ny3t	184
þe whiles she was ful 3enge I wil it preue By wittnesse lord so þat 3e 3ou nat greue She is nat his dou3tere what so he saye wherfore my lord þe Iuge to 3ou I praye	188
3eelde me my thraff if þat it be 3our wille loo þis was alle þe sentence of þe bille Virginus gan vpon þe clerk biholde ¶ But hastely er he his tale tolde	192
he wold haue defended it as shuld a kny3t And by wittnesse of mony a trewe wi3t That al was fals þat saide his aduersarie	[leaf 214]
This cursed Iuge wold no lenger tarye Ne here oon woord more of Virgyneus But 3af his Iugement and saide þus. I deme anoon þis clerk his <i>seruaunte</i> haue	196
Thow shalt no longer in þine hous hir' saue Goo bringe hir' forþ and put hur in our warde This Clerk shal haue his þraff þus I awarde And whan þis worþi kny3t Virgineus	200
Thorgh þe assent of þe Iuge Apius	204

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

Most by force his dere douztere zeuen
 Vnto the Iuge in lechery to lyuen .
 He goop hym home and sette hym in his halle
 And lete anoon his deer douzter' calle . 208
 And wip a face dede as asshen colde
 Vpon her humble face he can biholde
 Wip faders pite stikyng' þorgh his herte
 Al wold he nat' from his purpoos *conuerte* 212
 Doughtere quod' he Virginea be þi name
 þer bene twoo weies . oiper deþ oiper shame
 þat' thow most' suffre allas þat' I was bore
 ffor neuer þou deseruedest' wherfore 216
 To dyen wip a sweerd or wip a knyf'
 O dere douzter ender of my lif
 Which I haue fostred vp wip such plesaunce
 þat' þou ne were out' of my remembraunce 220
 O doughtere which þat' art' my last' woo .
 And in lif my last' Ioie also
 O gemme of chastite in pacience
 Take þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence 224
 ffor loue and nat' for hate þou most' be dede
 My pitous honde mote smyten of þine hede
 Allas þat' euer Apius þe say
 Thus hap he falsly Iuged þe to day 228
 And tolde hur' al þe caas as 3e bifore
 Haue herd it' nedeþ telle it' no more
 Mercy dere fadere quod' þis maide
 And wit' þat' word' she boþ hure armes laide . 232
 Aboute his nek as she was wonned to doo [leaf 214, back]
 þe teeres brosten out' of her eyen twoo
 A[n]d saide good fadere shal I dye
 Is þere no grace is þer no remedye 236
 No certes dere douzter myn quod' he .
 Than zeue me leue fader myn quod' she .
 My deþ [for] to compleyn a litel space
 ffor parde Ieffa 3aue his douztere grace 240

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- fforto compleyn er he her sclouze alas .
 And god it' woot' no þing' was his *trespas*
 But' þan she ranne her fader first' to see
 To welcome him wiþ grete solempnite 244
 And wiþ þat' word' she felle a swoun anōn
 And aftere whan her swownyng' was agoñ
 She riseþ vp and to her fadere saide
 Blessed be god þat' I shal die a maide 248
 3eue me my deef er þat I haue a shame
 Doþ wiþ 3oure childe 3our' wille a goddys name
 And wiþ þat' word she preieþ [him] ful oft'
 That' wiþ his swerde he shuld smyte her soft' 252
 And wiþ þat' woord' in swowne doune she felle
 Hur' fadere wiþ ful sorowful hert' *and* felle
 Hure hede of smote and by þe top it' hent'
 And to the Iuge he 3aue it' to present' 256
 As he satte in his doome in consistorie
 And whan þe Iuge it' seie as seiþ þe storic
 He bad take him and honge hym also fast'
 But' ri3t' anoon al þe puple in þrast' 260
 To saue þe kny3t' for rewþe *and* for pite
 ffor knowen was þe fooles iniquite
 The puple anoon had suspecte in þis þinge
 By manere of þis clerkes chalengynge 264
 þat' it' was by þassent' of Apius .
 þei wist' wel þat' he was lecherus
 ffor which vnto þis Apius þei goñ
 And casten hym in prison ri3t' anōn 268
 Wher as he sclough hym self *and* Claudius
 þat' Seruaunte was vnto þis Apius
 Was demed forto honge vpon a tree [leaf 215]
 But' Virginius of his grete pite 272
 Preide for hym þat' he was exiled'
 And ellis certys he had be begiled'
 The remenant' were honged more *and* lesse
 þat' consented were to þis cursednesse / 276

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Here may men see howe synne hap his merite
 Be ware for no man woote how god wil smyte
 In no degree ne in which manere wise
 þe worme of conscience wil arise . 280
 Of wicked lif þough it' so prive be
 þat' no man woote of it' . but' god and hee
 Where he be lewde man or lered'
 He note howe sone he may be afered . 284
 Therefore I rede þou this counsel take
 fforsakeþ synne er synne þou forsake

	|| The prologe of þe Pardonere.	
O	ur hoost gan swere as he were wood	288
	Harowe quod he by nailles and by blood	
	This was a cursed þeef a fals Iustise	
	As shameful deef as herte can deuise .	
	Come to þe Iustise and her aduocas .	
	Aigates þis sely womman is sclayn alas .	292
	Allas dere abouȝte she bewtee .	
	Wherfore I say alday þat man may se	
	That ȝift of fortune or of nature	
	Bene cause of deþ of mony a creature	296
	[Hir beaute was hir deth I dar weþ sayn .	[Harl. 1758, on leaf 150, back]
	Allas so pitously as sche was slayn .]	
	As boȝ ȝiftes as I speke of nowe	
	Men han ful oft more harme þan prowē	300
	But trewly myne owne maister dere	
	This is a pitous tale for to here	
	But napelees passe ouer is no fors	
	I prey to god to saue þi gentile cors /	304
	And þine vrynales and þi Iordans	
	þine ypocras and eke þi Galyans	
	And euery box ful of þi letwarye	
	God blesse hem and our lady seint Marye	308
	So mote I the þou art a propre man .	
	And like a prelate by seynt Runyan .	
	Saue þat I can not speke wel in terme	[leaf 215, back]
	But wel I woote þou doost myn hert eerme	312
	That I haue almost kaught a Cardyacle	
	By corps boones but I haue triacle	
	Or ellis a drauȝt of moist or corny ale	
	Or but I here anon a mery tale	316

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

My hert' is lost' for pite of þis maide
 þowe belamy Iohñ pardonere he saide
 Telle vs some merþe or Iapes riȝt' anōn
 he shal be done quod he be seynt' Runyōn 320
 But' furst' quod he here at' þe next' ale stake
 I wil boþ drink' and ete of a cake
 But' riȝt' anōn þise gentiles goñ to crye
 Nay lat' hym telle vs of no Rybaudrye . 324
 Telle vs some moral þing' þat' we may lere
 Somme witte and þan wil we gladly here
 I graunt' Iwis quod he but' I mote þink'
 Vpon som honest' þinge whiles þat' I drink' / 328

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe pardonere.

And here bygyneþ the tale.

[on leaf 215, back]

<p>Loldingges quod he in church whan I preche I peyn me to haue an hautyñ speche I ryng' it' out' as rounde as goþ a belle ffor I can al by roote þat' I telle My teeme is alway oon and euere was . Radix omnium malorum est' cupiditas . ffirst' I pronouns whennys þat I come And þan my bulles schewe aH and some / Our liege lordes seel on my patent' þat' shewe I furst' my body to warent' That' no man be so bolde preest' ne clerk' Me to distrowbe of cristes holy werk' And after þat' telle I forþ my tales Bulles of popes and of Cardynales . Of patriarkes and bisshoppes I shewe . And in latyn I speke a wordys fewe To sauer wiþ my predicaciõ And forto stirre men to deuociõ Than shewe I forþ my longe cristal stones Ycrommed ful of clowtes and of bones . Relikes þei bene as wene men echoñ þan haue I in laton a sholdere bone Which þat' was an holy Iwes shepe Good men say I take at' my wordes kepe 3if þat' þis boon be wasshen in a welle 3if kowe or calf . shepe or oxe swelle þat' eny worme hath ete or stonge About' þe hert' or ellis þe longe</p>	<p>¶ The tale</p> <p>332</p> <p>336</p> <p>340</p> <p>344</p> <p>[leaf 216] 348</p> <p>352</p> <p>356</p>
---	---

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

It' is hool anon and ferþermore
 Of pokkes and of scabbe *and* of euery sore
 Shal euery shepe be hool þat' of þis welle
 Drynkeþ a drauȝt take hede what' I telle 360
 Ȝif þat' þe good man þat' þe beest' oweþ
 Wil euery weke er þat' þe Cok hym croweþ
 ffastinge drink' of þis welle a drauȝte .
 As þilk' holy Iwe our' eldere tauȝte 364
 His beestes and his stoor shal multiplie
 And sirs also it' heleþ Ialowsie
 And þouȝe a man be fallen in a Ialous rage
 Lat' maken wiþ þis watere his potage 368
 And neuer shal he [more] his wif mystrust'
 þouȝe he þe soþ of hure defaute wost'
 Al had she taken · preestes tweyn · or þree
 Here is a myten eke þat' ȝe may see 372
 He þat' his honde wil putte in þis myteyn
 He shal haue multiplyinge of his greyn
 Whan he haþ sawen be it' whete or otys
 So þat' he bringe me good' pans or ellis grotys . 376
 And men and wommen · oo þing' I warne ȝowe
 Ȝif eny wiȝt' be in þis churche nowe
 þat' haþ doo synne horrible [so] þat' he
 Dar not' for shame of it' shryuen be 380
 Or eny womman be she ȝong' or olde
 That' haþ made her husbonde Cukwold'
 Suche folk' shal haue no power ne no grace
 To offre to my relikes in þis place . 384
 And who so findeþ hym out' of such' blame [leaf 216, back]
 Thei wil come vp and offre in goddis name
 And I assoille hym by þe autorite
 Such' as my bulle was graunted to me 388
 By þis gaude haue I wonnen euery ȝeere
 An .C. Mark siþens I was pardonere .
 I stonde like a clerk' in my pulpitte
 And schewe lewde puples synne ysette 392

- I preche so as I haue lered by-fore
 And telle an hundred Iapes more .
 Than peyne I me to streche forþ þe necke
 And eest' and west' vppon þe puple I bekke 396
 As doþ a dowue sitting' vppon a beerne
 Myne hondes and my tunge goñ ful 3eerne
 þat' it' is ioye to see my bysynesse
 Of auarice and suche cursednesse . 400
 Is al my prechinge for to make hem free
 To 3eue her pans and namely vnto me
 ffor myn entent' is nat' but' forto wynne
 And noþinge for correctiõ of synne 404
 I rekke neuere whan þat' þei bene buried
 þouze þat' her saules goo o blakburied .
 ffor certes mony a predicaciõ
 Commeþ ofte tyme of euel entenciõ 408
 Somme of plesaunce of folk' and of flaterye
 To bene auanced by ypocresie
 And somme for veynglorie and for hate
 ffor whan I dar nat' oþer waies debate 412
 Than wil I styngge hem wip my tunge smerte
 In prechinge so that' he shal not' sterte
 To bene defamed falsely so þat' he
 haþ trespased to my breþeren or to me 416
 ffor þouze I telle nat' his propre name
 Men shal wel knowe þat' it is þe same
 By somme signe and oþer circumstaunces
 Thus smyte I folk' þat' doñ vs displesaunces . 420
 Thus spitte I out' my venyme vnder hwe
 Of holynesse to semen holy and trewe
 But' shortely myne entent' I wil devise ./ [leaf 217]
 I preche of no þinge but' of Couetise ./ 424
 þerfore my teeme is 3it' and euer was
 Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
 Thus can I preche azeinst' þe same vice
 Which þat' I vse and þat' is Auarice 428

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

But þouze my self be giltif iu þat synne .
 3it can I make oper folk to wynne
 ffrom auarice and soor hem repent
 But þat nys not my principal entent 432
 I preche nat but for coueityse
 Of þis matere it ouzt ynowe suffise
 Than telle I hem ensamples mony oon
 Of olde stories longe tyme agoñ 436
 ffor lewde puple louen tales olde
 which þingges þei conne report and hold
 What trow ze þe whiles I may preche
 And wynne gold and siluere forto teche 440
 þat I wil lyve in pouert wilfully
 Nay nay I þouzt it neuere trewly .
 ffor I wil preche and begge in sondry londys
 I nyl do no laboure wiþ my hondes . 444
 Ne make baskettes for to lyve þer-by
 Because I wil not lyuen ydelly
 I wil noon of þe apostels counterfete
 I wil haue money . malt chees and whete 448
 Al were it zeuen of þe poorest page
 Eyþere of þe poorest wydowe in a vilage
 Al shulde her children sterue or famyne
 And I wil drink þe licourest of þe wyne 452
 And haue a ioly wenche in euery toun
 But harkenþ lordes in conclusioun
 3oure liking is þat I shal telle a tale
 Now haue I dronken . a drauht of corny ale 456
 By god I hope I shal tel 3ou a þinge
 þat shal of reson be at 3oure likinge
 ffor þouze my self be a vicious man .
 I morale tale 3it I 3ou telle can . 460
 Whiche Iames went to preche forto wynne . [leaf 217, back]
 Now holdeþ 3oure pees my tale I wil bygynne .

In flandres whilom was a companye [on leaf 217, back]
 Of yonge folk þat' haunted folye 464
 As hasard' Riot' / stewes . and tauernes .
 Harpes . Rubibes . lutes and giternes .
 þei dauncen and pleyen at' þe dys nyȝt' and day
 and Eten also ouer þat' her myȝt' may 468
 Thorgh whiche þei do þe deucl sacrificise
 Wiȝ-in þe deucls temple in sondry wise
 By superfluite abhominable
 Her oþes bene so grete and damnable 472
 þat' it' is grisly forto here hem swere
 Our blessed lordys body þei to-tere
 Hem þouȝt' þe Iwes rent' hym nat' ynowe
 And ilk' of hem at' oþer synne loowe 476
 And riȝt' anoñ commen Inne þan tomblesters
 ffetys and smale and ȝong' fruters
 Syngers wiȝ harpes . bawdes and waifres
 Such' bene verrey þe deucls officers . 480
 To kyndel and blowe þe fyre of leccherye
 That' is annexed [vn]to gloteny
 The holy writt' take I to witnessse
 þat' lecherie is in wyne and dronknesse 484
 ¶ Lo howe þat' dronken Loth vnkindely ¶ nolite inebriari
 Lay by his douȝters two vnwittingly vino in quo est
 So dronken he was he nyst' what' he wrouȝt' luxuria
 Herodes who so haȝ þe stories souȝt' 488

[.
 no spurious lines in this MS.]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

whan he of wyne was replete at ^t his feest ^t	489
Riȝt ^t at ^t his owne table ȝaf his heest	
To sleen þe baptist ^t Iohā ful giltelees	
Senec ^t saiþ a good word ^t doutelees .	† Seneca 492
He seiþ he can no difference fynde	
Betwix a man þat ^t is out ^t of his mynde	
And a man þat ^t is dronklewe	
But ^t þat ^t woodenesse is fallen in a shrewe	496
Perseuereþ lenger þan doþ dronknesse	
O gloteny ful of Cursednesse .	
O cause furst ^t of our ^t confusiōn	[leaf 218]
Oryginal of our dampnaciōn	500
Til crist ^t had bouȝt ^t vs wiþ his blood agayn	
Lo how dere shortely forto sayne	
About ^t was þe Cursed vilanye	
Corrupte was as þis world ^t þorgh ^t gloteny	¶ <i>Jeronymus contra Iovinianum Quamdiu ieiunauit adam in paradiso fuit. Comedit & eiectus est statim</i>
Adam oure fadere <i>and</i> his wif also	
ffrom <i>paradis</i> to labour and to woo	
Were driven for þat ^t wise it ^t is no drede	
ffor whiles þat ^t adam fasted as I rede	508
He was in <i>paradys</i> and whan þat ^t hee	
Ete of þe fruyte defended on þe tree .	
Anoon he was out ^t cast ^t to woo & peyne	
O gloteny on þe wel ouȝt ^t vs pleyne	512
O wist ^t a man how mony maladyes	
ffoloweþ of excesse and of glotonyes	
He wolde bene þe more mesurable	
Of his diete sitting ^t at ^t his table	516
Allas þe short ^t prote þe tender mouþe	
Makeþ þat ^t Est ^t and West ^t norþe & souþe	
In erthe in eire in watere men to synk ^t	
To geten a gloton deynte mete <i>and</i> drink ^t	520
Of þis matere o poule wel cast ^t þou trete	
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eke vnto mete	
Shal god distroie boþ as Powle seiþ	
Allas a foule ping ^t it ^t is be my feiþ .	524

To saie þis worde and foulere is þe dede
 Whan men so drinken of þe white *and* rede
 þat of his þrote he makeþ his priuee
 Thorgh þilk' cursed Superfluite 528
 þe Apostel wepinge seiþ ful pitously
 þer walken mony of which tolde haue I
 I saie it' nowe weping' wiþ pitous vois
 þer bene enemyes of cristes croys 532
 Of whiche þe eende is deþ. Wombe is her god
 O wombe o baly. o stynking' cod.
 ffulfilled of donge. and of corrupciõn
 At' eiper eende of þe foule is þe sesoñ 536
 Howe grete cost' and labour is to fynde [leaf 218, back]
 These Cokes howe þei stampe streyne *and* grynde
 And turnen substañce into accident'
 To ffulfille alle þe likerous talent' 540
 Out' of þe hard bones knokke þei
 þe mary for þei cast' nat' away
 þat' may goo þorgh þe golett' sauf' *and* soote
 Of spicery of leeuës berk' and roote 544
 Shal bene his sause ymade be delite
 To maken hym 3it' a newe appetite
 But' certes he þat' haunteþ suche delices
 Is dede whiles þat' he lyueþ in þoo vices 548
 A lecherous þinge is wyne *and* dronknesse
 It' is ful of strivinge and of wrecchednesse
 O dronken man disfigured in þi face
 ffoule is þi breeþ foule art' þou to embrace 552
 And þorgh þi dronken nose sounep' þ^e sounē
 As þouze þou seidest ay Sampson Sampson
 And 3it' god woot sampson dronk neuere no wyne
 þow fallest' as it' were a dronken swyne 556
 þi tunge is lost' and alle þine honest' Cure
 ffor dronknesse is verray sepulture
 Of mannys witte and his discreciõn
 In whom þat' drink' haþ dominaciõn 560

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He can no counsaile kepe it' is no drede
 Nowe kepe 3ou from þe white *and* fro þe rede
 Namely from þe white wyne of lepe
 þat' is to selle in fishstrete *and* in chepe 564
 This wyne of spayn crepeþ subtilly
 In oþer wynes growinge faste by
 Of woche riseth suche fumosite
 þat' whan a man haþ dronke a drau3t' or þre 568
 And weneþ þat' he be at' home in chepe
 þan is he in spayn ri3t' at' þe toune of lepe
 Nou3t' at' the rocheñ ne at' burdeux town
 And þan wil þei say . Sampson sampson 572
 But' harkeneþ lordingges oo þing' I 3ou pray
 þat' alle þe souereyn actes dar I say
 Of victories in olde testament' [leaf 219]
 þat' þorghe verrey god þat' is omnipotent' 576
 Weren doon in abstinence *and* in preiere
 Lokeþ þe bible and þer 3e may it' lere
 Lokeþ Attila þe grete conquerour'
 Deide in his sclepe wiþ shame *and* dishonour 580
 Bleding at' his nose in dronknesse
 A Captayn shuld live in sobrenesse
 And ouer al þise awise 3ow ri3t' weñ
 What' was comaunded vnto lamueñ 584
 Not' Samuel but' lamuel say .I. ¶ *Noli vinum dare*
 Redep þe bible and fyndeþ it' expresly
 Of wyne 3euynge of hem þat' aren Iustise
 No more of þis for it' may suffise 588
 And now þat' I haue spoken of gloteny
 Nowe wil I defende 3ou hasardy
 ¶ *Hasard' is verrey modere of lesingges*
 And of disceite cursed forswerynges
 Blaspheme of crist' manslaughte and waast' also/ ¶ *Policratici* [Jo. Sarisburiensis] li-
 bro .i. mendaciorum & periuriarum mater est alea
 Of bataile and of tyme and of ferþermoo
 It is reпреef' and contrarie to honoure
 fforto be holden a comon hasardoure 596

And euer þe hier he is of estate
 The more he is holden desolate
 3if þat a prince vse hasardie
 In al gouernance and polecye 600
 He is as by comon opinioñ
 Holde þe lasse in reputacioñ
 ¶ Stilboon þat was holde a wise embassatour ¶ Stilboñ .i.
 Was sent into Corinth with grete honour. Me,curius.
 ffro Calidoyne to make hem alliañce
 And whan he came happed þis chañce
 And al þe grettest þat were of þat lond
 Pleiynge at þe hasard he hem fond 608
 ffor which as sone as þat myzt be
 He stale hym home azein to his cuntre
 And saide þere I wold not lese my name
 I wold nat take on me so gret diffame. 612
 fforto allye 3ou to noon hasardours ./ [leaf 219, back]
 Sendeþ oþer wiser embassatours ./
 ffor by my trouþe me were leuere dye
 þan I shuld. 3ow to hasardours allie 616
 But 3e þat bene so glorious in honoures.
 Shal not allie 3ou wiþ hasardoures .
 As by my wille ne as by my trete
 This wis philisophre þus seide hee 620
 Loke eeke þat to þe kinge Demetreus
 The kyng of partes as þe booke seiþ þus
 Sent hym a paire of golden dys in scorne
 ffor he had vsed hasardrie þer byforne 624
 ffor whiche he heelde his glorie and his renoun
 ffor no value of reputacioun
 lordes myght fynde oþer manere playe
 Honest ynowe to dryue þe day awaye 628
 Now wil I speke of oþes fals and grete
 A worde or twoo as oþer bookes entrete .
 Grete sweringe is a þing abhominable
 And fals sweringe is moche more reproveable 632

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

The highe god forbere sweryng^t at alle ¶ *Nolite omnino iurare*
 Witnesse of mathewe but^t *in* speciaH
 Of swerynge [seip] þe holy Ieremye. ¶ *Ieremie 4^o Iu-*
 Thowe shalt^t swere soþe þine oþes *and* not^t lie *rabis inquit in*
 And swere in doome and eke in riȝtwisnesse *veritate in iu-*
 But^t ydel sweringe is a cursednesse *dicio & iusticia*
 Biholde and see þat^t in þe first table .
 Of hie goddes heestes honorable 640
 How þat^t twoo heestes of hym is þis
 Take not^t my tale in ydelnes amys
 Loo raþer he forbedeþ such^h swerynge
 Than homicide or eny oþer þinge. 644
 I saie as þus by order it^t stondeþ
 This knowen þat^t heestes vnderstondeþ
 How þat^t þe Secounde heest of god is þat
 And ferþer ouer I wil þe telle al plat^t 648
 þat^t vengeance shal not^t part^t from his hous
 þat^t of his oþes is so outrageous .
 By goddys precious hert^t and his nailles [leaf 220]
 And by his blood þat^t is in hailles 652
 Seuē is my chaunce and his .v. *and* thre
 By goddys armes ȝif þou falsly plaie me
 This daggard shal þorgh^h þine hert^t goo .
 This fruite *commeþ* of þilk bones twoo . 656
 ffor-sweringe Ire falsnesse homyside
 Now for þe loue of crist^t þat^t for vs dyde
 Leueþ ȝoure oþes bothe grete and smale
 ffor I shal telle ȝou a mervelous tale / 660
 Thise Riotours of which^h I telle .
 Longe erste er prime . ronge eny belle
 Were sette in a tauerne for to drynke
 And as þei satte þei herd a belle chink^t 664
 Byform a corps was caried to his graue
 þat^t oon of hem can calle to his knaue /
 Goo bette quod he and aske redely
 What^t coors is þat^t þat^t passeþ forþ by 668

And loke þat þou report' his name weH	
Sire quod þis [knaue] it' nedep' neuer a deH	
It was me tolde eer 3e came heer two houres	
He was <i>parde</i> an olde felawe of 3oures	672
Al sodeynly was he sclayn to-nyzt'	
ffor-dronken as he satte vpon his bench vprizt'	
Ther come a prive þeef men clepen deþe	
þat' in his contray al þe puple scleeþ	676
And wiþ his speer he smote his hert' atwoo	
And went' his way wiþ-oute wordes moo	
He haþ a thousand sclayn þis Pestilence	
And maistere er 3e come in his presence	680
Me þenkeþ þat' it' were necessarie	
ffor to be war of such' an aduersarie	
Beep' redy forto mete hym euermore	
Thus tauzt' me my dame I saye no more	684
¶ By seint' marye saide þis tauernere	
þe Childe seiþ soop' for he haþ sclayn to 3ere	
hens ouer a myle wiþ-Inne a grete vilage	
Both' man and womman childe <i>and</i> page.	688
I trowe his habitacioun be þere	[leaf 220, back]
To bene avised grete wisdom e it' were	
Er þat' he did a man dishonoure	
3e goddes armes quod þis Riatoure	692
Is it' suche perile wiþ hym forto mete	
I shal hym sechen by stie and by strete	
I. make a vowe by goddys digne bones.	
Harkenep' felawes we þre bene al ones.	696
Lat' eche of vs holde vp his honde to oþere	
And eche of vs bycome oþers broþer	
And we wil slee þis fals traitour deþe	
He shal be slayne he þat' so monye sleeþe	700
By goddys dignite er it' be nyzt'	
To-gidere han þise þre her hertes plizt'.	
To lif and to dye ilk' of hem wiþ oþer	
As þouze he were his owne born broþer	704

- And vp þei sterten and dronken in þis rage.
 And forþ þei goon towards þat vilage
 Of which þe tauernere haþ spoke byforne
 And mony a grisly ooþe han þei sworne 708
 And cristes blessed body þei to-rent'
 þat' deeth shal be dede if we may hym hent'
 Whan þei han goon nat' fully a myle
 Rizt' as þei wold' haue troden ouer a stile 712
 An olde and a poor man wiþ hem mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette
 And saide þus nowe lordes god 3ou see
 þe Prowdest' of þise Riatours thre 716
 Answerde a3ein what' cherlde wiþ harde grace
 Why art' þou al forwrapped sauf þi face
 Whi lyeuest' þou so longe in so grete age
 This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
 And seide þus for I can nat' fynde
 A man þou3e I walked into Ynde
 Neiper in Cite ne in noon vilage
 þat' wil chaungen his 3ouþe for myñ age 724
 And þefore mote I haue myn age stille
 As longe tyme as it is goddys wille /
 Ne deth' allas nyl not' haue my lif' [leaf 221]
 Thus walk I like a restlees catif 728
 And on þe grounde which is my moder' gate
 I knobbe wiþ my staf erly and late
 And saie leue moder lat' me Inne
 Loo howe I vanyssh' flessñ blood *and* skynne 732
 Allas whan shul my bones bene at' reste
 Modere with 3ou wold I chaunge my chest'
 That' in my chambere longe tyme haþ be.
 3e for an heeren cloute to wrappe me 736
 But' 3it' to me she wil nat' do þat' grace.
 ffor whiche ful welked is my face
 And sirs to 3ou it' is no curtesie
 To speken vntil an olde man vilany 740

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- But he trespase in word or ellis *in dede*
 In holy writte 3e may 3oure self wel rede
 ¶ Azeinst an oolde man hoor vpon his hede ¶ *Coram canuto*
 3e shuld arise þerfor I zeue 3ou rede *capite consurge.* 744
 Ne doþ vnto and olde man harme as nowe
 No more þan 3e wolde a man did 3owe
 In age if þat 3e so longe abide
 And god be wiþ 3ow wheder 3e goo or ride 748
 I mote goo þidere as I haue to goo
 We nay olde cherle by god þou shalt nat soo .
 Seyde þise oþer hasardours anone
 Thow partest nat so liztly be seynt Iohn 752
 Thow spak rizt now of þilk tratour deþe
 þat in þis cuntre alle our frendes sleeþe
 Haue here my trouþe as þou art his asprie
 Telle wher he is or ellis þou shalt dye 756
 By god and by þe holy sacrament
 ffor soþly þou art [on] of his assent
 To scleen vs 3enge folk þou fals þeef
 Nowe sirres if it be to 3ou so leef 760
 To fynde deþ turne vp þis croked way
 ffor in þat groue I left hym be my fay
 Vnder a tree and þere he wil abide
 Ne for 3oure boost he nyl hym no þinge hide 764
 See 3e þat ooke rizt þere 3e shul hym fynde *[leaf 221, back]*
 God saue 3ou þat bouzt azein mankynde
 And 3ou amende þus saide þis olde man
 And euery of þise Riatours ranne 768
 Til þei come to þe tree *and* þer þei fonde
 ffloreyne of gold fyne . ykoyned rounde
 Wel nyghe a seuen busshells as hem þouzt
 No lenger than aftere deþ þei souzt 772
 But eche of hem so glad was of þat syzt
 ffor þat þe floreyne so faire be and brizt
 That doune þei sette hem by þe precious hoorde
 The worst of hem he spak þe furst word 776

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Breþeren quod he take hede what I say
 My witte is grete þough I bourde *and* play
 This tresour haþ fortune to vs zeuen
 In myrþe and iolite our lyf to lyuen 780
 And lightly so as it cōmmeþ so wil we spende
 Ey precious goddys hert' who wende
 To-day þat' we shulde haue so faire a grace
 But' myzt' þis gold be caried fro þis place 784
 Home into myne hous or ellis to 3oures
 ffor wel I woote þat' aH þis gold is oures/
 Than were we in high ffelicite .
 But' trewly by day it' may nat' be 788
 Men wold say þat' we were þeues stronge
 And for oure owne tresour' done vs hongre
 As wisely and as schily as it' myzt'
 This tresour most' ycaried be be nyzt' 792
 Wherfore I rede lat' loke among' vs alle
 To drawe and lat' see where þe Cut wil falle
 he þat' haþ þe curt' wiþ herte blith
 Shal renne to tounne and þat' ful swith 796
 To bringe vs brede and drink' ful priuely
 And two of vs shal kepen sotilly
 This tresour wel and if he wil not' tarie
 Whan it' is nyzt' we wil þis tresor carie 800
 By oon assent' where as vs likeþ best'
 That' oon of ham brozt' gras in his fest'
 And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wolde falle [leaf 222]
 And it' felle on the 3ongest' of hem alle 804
 And forþ toward' þe towne he went' anon
 And also sone as that he was goone
 That' oon of hem spak' vnto þat' opere
 Thowe woost' wel þou art' myn owne sworn broþere 808
 Thi prophite wil I telle þe anoñ
 Thowe woost' wel þat' our' felawe is gooñ
 And here is gold' and þat' grete plente
 þat' shal departed be amonges vs þree 812

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- But napelees if I can shape it soo
 þat it departed were amonges vs twoo
 Had I not done a frendes turne to þe
 þat oþer Answered I not howe þat myzt be 816
 I wold wel þat þe gold were oures twoo .
 What shuld wee doo þat it myzt be soo .
 Shal it be counsaile said þe first schrewe
 And I shal telle [þe] in wordes fewe 820
 What we shul doon and bringe it aboute
 I graunt quod þat oþer out of doute
 That by my troupe I nyl þe nat bywreien
 Now quod the furst þou woote wel we be twayen 824
 And twoo of vs shul strenger be þan oon
 loke whan he is sette and þat anon
 Arise as þouze þou woldest wiþ hym play
 And I shal ryuen hym þorgh þe sides twey 828
 Whiles þat þow strogelest with hym as in game
 And wiþ þi daggere loke þou doo þe same
 And þan shal al þis golde departed be
 My dere freende bytwixe þe and me 832
 Than may we boop our lustes fulfille
 And play at þe dice at our owne wille
 And þus accorded bene þise shrewes tway
 To scleen þe þred as ze han herd me say 836
 ¶ This zongest which þat went to þe toun
 fful oft in his hert rolled vp and doune
 þe bewte of þise floreyne faire and brizt
 O lord quod he zif it so were I myzt 840
 Haue al þis tresour to myself alone
 Ther nys no man þat lyueþ vnder trone
 Of golde þat shuld lyve so mery as I
 And at þe last þe feende oure enemye 844
 Put in his þouzt þat he shuld poysen bey
 wiþ which he myzt scleen his felawes twey
 ffor whi þe feende fonde him in such liuyng
 That he had leue hym to sorowe bringe 848

[leaf 222, back]

ffor þis was vtterly his entent'
 To seleen hem boþe and neuere to repent'
 And forþ he goþ no lenger wold' he tarye
 Into þe towne vnto apotecarye 852
 And preide hym þat' he hym wolde selle
 Somme poysen þat' he my3t' his rattes kelle
 And eke þer was a polcat' in his hawe
 þat' as he seide his capons had Isclawe 856
 And seide he wolk wreke hym 3if he my3t'
 On vermyn þat' destroyen hem by ny3t'
 The appoticarie answerd' þou shalt' haue
 A þinge þat' as god my saule saue 860
 In al þis worlde þer nys no creature
 þat' ete or drink' of þis confecture
 Nou3t' but' þe mounance of a corn of whete
 þat' he ne shal his lif anoon forlete 864
 3e sterue he shal and þat' in lasse while
 þan þow wilt' goon a pace nat' but' a myle
 This poysen þat' is so hard' and violent'
 This cursed man haþ in his honde it' hent' 868
 This poysen in a boxe and sipens he ranne
 Into þe nexte strete vnto a man
 And borowed hym large botelles þre
 And to his felawes a3ein repaireþ he 872
 The iij. he kepte clene for his drinke
 ffor alle þe ny3t' he shope hym forto swynk'
 In caryng' of þat' gold' out' of þat' place
 And whan þis riotour wiþ sory grace 876
 Had filled wiþ him his grete botels þre
 To his felawes a3ein repaireþ he ./
 What' nedep' it' to sermon þerof more [leaf 228]
 ffor ri3t' as þei had cast' his deep byfore 880
 Ri3t' so þei han hym selayn and þat' anoñ
 And whan þat' þis was doon þan speke þat' oñ
 Now lat' vs sitte and drink' and make vs mery
 And afterwarð we wil his body bery 884

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And after þat hit happed hem percas
 To taken a botel wher-in the poyson was
 And drank and ȝaue his felawe drink alsoþe
 þorghe whiche anon þei steruen bothe 888
 But certes I suppose þat Auicen
 Wroote neuer in no canon ne in no fen
 Moo wondere sorowes of empoyseyng
 Thus had þise wrecches two her endinge 892
 Thus eended be þise homycydes twoo
 And eke þis false empoysoner alsoo
 O . cursed synne ful of al cursednesse
 O . traterous homycides .o. Wickednesse 896
 O . gloteny luxurye and hasardrye
 Thow blasphemour of crist wiþ vileny
 And opes grete of vsage and of pride
 Allas mankinde howe may it betide 900
 That to þi creatour which þat þe wrouzt
 And wiþ his precious blood þe bouzt
 Thowe art so fals and so vnkynde allas
 Now good men god forȝeue ȝou ȝour trespas 904
 And kepe ȝou from þe synne of auarice
 Myne holy pardon may ȝou aft warissh
 So that ȝe offer nobles or sterlyngges
 Oiþer ellis Siluere . spoones . broches . or ryngges 908
 Boweþ ȝoure hede vnder þis bulle
 Commeþ vp ȝe Wyues offreþ ȝour wille
 ȝoure name I entre here in my rolle anon
 In to þe blisse of heuene shul ȝe al goon 912
 I ȝou assoille be my highe powere
 ȝe þat wollen offre as clene and eke as cleere
 As ȝe were born and loo sirs þus I preche
 And Ihesu crist þat is our saules leche . 916
 So graunte ȝou his pardon to receyue ./ [leaf 223, back]
 ffor þat is best I wil ȝou not deceyue
 ¶ But sirs oon word forgate I in my tale
 I haue relikes and pardon in my male 920

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As faire as eny man in engelonð
 Whiche were zeue me by þe popes hond
 3if eny of 3ow wol of deuociõn
 Offre and han myn absolucioñ 924
 Comimeþ forþ anon and kneleþ here adoun
 þat' 3e may haue part' of my pardoun
 Or ellis takeþ pardon as 3e wende
 Al newe and fressh at' euery tounes ende 928
 So þat' 3e offre alway newe *and* newe
 Nobles and pans which þat' bene good and trewe
 It' is an honure to euery þat' bene here
 þat' 3e may haue a suffisañt' pardonere 932
 To assoile 3ou in contree as 3e ride
 ffor auentures which þat' may be-tide
 ffor parauenture þer may falle oon or twoo
 Doune of her hors and breke her nek' atwoo 936
 Looke swiche a swerte it' is to 3ou alle
 That' I am in 3oure felawship yfalle
 þat' may assoile 3ou boþ more *and* lasse
 Whan þat' þe soule shal fro þe body passe 940
 I rede þat' hour [hooste] shal bygynne
 ffor he is most' enuolupte of synne
 Come forþ sire hoost' and offre first' anon
 And þou shalt' kysse þe relikes euerechoñ 944
 3e for a groot' vnbokel anon þi purs
 Nay nay quod he þan haue I cistes curs
 lat' be quod he it' shal nat' be so theche
 þow woldest' make me kissen þine olde breche 948
 And swere it' were þe relike of a seynt'
 þouze it' were wiþ þi fundament' depeynt'
 But' by þe crosse which seint' Elyne fonde
 I wold I had þi culyons in myne honde 952
 In stede of relikes of seint'-wary
 Lat' kitte hem of *and* I wil helpe hem cary
 They shulde be schryned in an hogges toord'
 This Pardonere answered nat' a woord' [leaf 224] 956

So wroþ he was he wolde no word say
 Nowe quod our oost' I nyl no lenger play
 Wiþ þe ne wiþ noon oþer angry man
 But' rizt' anoon þe worþi knyzt bygan 960
 Whan þat' he seegh þat' alle þe puple louze
 No more of þis for it' is rizt' ynoghe
 Sir' Pardonere be mery *and* glad of chere
 And 3ee sir' Hoost' þat' bene to me so dere 964
 I prei 3ou þat' 3e kisse þe Pardonere
 And pardonere I prei 3ou drawe 3e nere
 And as we did lat' vs lauze and play
 And anoñ þei kissed and riden forþ her way 968

¶ Thus endeþ þe pardoners tale.

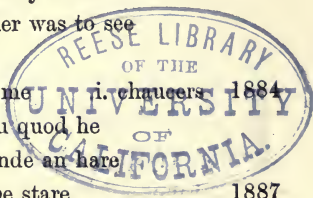
And here bygynneþ

The prologe of Thoppas

¶ The prologe

[on leaf 224]

WHan saide was þis tale euery man
 As sober was þat' wonder was to see
 Til þat' our oost' Iape byganne
 And þan at' erst' he loket vpon me
 And saide þus what' man art þou quod he
 Thow lokest' as þow woldest' fynde an hare
 ffor euer vpon þe grounde I se þe stare



¶ Approche nere and loke meryly
 Now war 3ou sirs and lat' þis man han plas
 He in þe waast' is shape as wel as I
 This were a popet' in armes to embrace 1891
 ffor eny womman smal and faire of faice
 He semeþ Elynssþ be his cuntenaunce
 ffor vnto no wizt' doþ he daliaunce 1894

Say nowe somewhat siþens opere folk han saide
 Telle vs a tale of merrþ and þat' anoñ
 Oost' quod I ne be nat' euel paide .
 ffor oper tale certes can I noon . 1898
 But' of a ryme I lered longe agoñ
 3e þat' is good quod he shul we it here
 Som deynthe þing' me semeþ by his chere . 1901

[No break in the MS, and no spaces between the stanzas above and after.]

¶ Here bygyneþ be tale of chaucere by Sire Thopac.

¶ *Capitulum xix^m* ¶ Sire Thopace.

[*Fitte I.*]

L Estneth lordes in good entent' [leaf 224, back]
 And I wiþ telle verrement'
 Of myrth¹ and of solace [¹ in a later hand] 1904
 Of a knyzt' was faire and gent'
 In bataile and in tornament'
 His name was sir thopacc. 1907

I-born he was in fer cuntree
 In fflaunders al byzonde þe see
 Att' Poperinge in þe place 1910
 His fader was a man ful free
 And lorde he was of þat' cuntre
 As it' was goddes grace 1913

Sir' Thopas was a doughty swayñ
 White was his face as payndemayñ
 His lippes rede as Roos. 1916
 His ruddy is like scarlett' in grayñ
 And I 3ow telle in good certayñ
 He had a semely nose 1919

His heer his beerd was lik saffron
 þat' to his girdel kauzt' adoune
 His shoon of Cordewayne/ 1922
 Of brugges were his hosen broun
 His Roobe was of Ciclatoun
 That' cost' mony a rayñ 1925

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Petworth MS.

He coupe hunte at wylde dere ·
 And Ride on hawkyng' for þe Ryuer'
 Wiþ grey goshauke on honde 1928
 Therto he was a good archere
 To wrastling' was þer noon his peer
 Ther eny ram shulde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide briȝt' in boure
 þei morn for him *Paramoure*
 Whan þei were bette to sclepe. 1934
 But' he was chaast' *and* no lecchoure
 And swete as is þe bremble floure
 That' bereþ þe reede heppe 1937

And so byfelle vppon a day
 ffor sopþe as I ȝowe telle may
 Sire Thopaas wold out' ride [leaf 225] 1940
 He worþ vp on his stede gray
 And in his honde a launce gay
 A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikkeþ þorowe a faire forest'
 Ther-in is mony a wilde beest'
 ȝa boþ bukke and hare 1946
 And as he prikkeþ norþ and eest'
 I telle ȝowe hym had almest'
 By-tidde a sory care 1949

There springen herbes grete *and* smale
 þe lykorice and þe Setuale
 And mony a clowe gyloffre 1952
 And notemuges to put' in ale
 Wheþere it' be moyst' or stale
 Or forto lay in Coffre 1955

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Petworth MS.

þe birdes syngen it' is no nay
 þe sparhauke and þe popeniay
 þat' Ioie it' was to here 1958
 The þrostel cok' made eke his lay
 The woode douve vpon þe spray
 She songe ful loude *and* clere/ 1961

Sire Thopas felle in loue longynge
 And whan he hard þe þrostel synge.
 He prikkes as he were woode 1964
 His faire stede in his prikkinge
 So swette þat' men my3t hym wringe
 His sides were al blood 1967

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
 ffor prikkinge on þe soft' gras
 So feers was his corage 1970
 That' doune he laide hym in þat' plas
 To maken his stede som solas
 ffor he was so Sauage 1973

O seint' Marie Benedicite
 What' aileþ þis loue at' mee
 To bynde me so sore 1976
 Me dremed al þis ny3t' parde
 An Elfe quene shal my lemman be [leaf 225, back]
 And slepe vndere my gore 1979

And elf quene wil I loue ywis
 ffor in þis world' no womman is
 Worþi to be my make 1982
 in toun
 Al oþer wommen I forsake
 And to an elfe quene I me take
 By dale *and* eke by doune 1986

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

Into his sadel he came anone
 And prikkeþ ouere stile *and* stone
 An helf quene forto aspie 1989
 Til he so longe haþ riden and goon
 That he fonde in a privee wooñ
 þe Cuntry of fary. 1992

¶ so wilk̄

ffor in þat cuntre nas þer noon
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Neiþer wif ne child 1996

Til him þer come a Ioly geaunt'
 His name was clepede Sir Olyfaunte
 A perilous man of dede 1999
 He seide childe by tirmagaunt'
 But þif þou prik' out' of myn haunt
 Anoon I sclee þi stede. 2002

¶ wip mace

Here is þe quene of fairie
 Wip harpe wip pipe and Simphony
 Dwelling' in þis place 2006

The Childe saide so mot' I þee
 To morowe wil I meten þee
 Whan I haue myn Armure 2009
 And þit' I hope *par* ma faye
 þat þou shalt' wip þis launcelay
 Abien it' ful sore 2012

¶ Thorgh þ' mawe

Shal I perce þif I may
 Er it' be fully prime of day
 ffor here þow shalt' be sclawe 2016

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

- Sire Thopas drogh̃ a-bak ful fast'
 This Geaunt' at' him stonēs cast'
 Out' of a felle staf sclynge 2019
 But' faire eskapeþ child' thopa
 And al it' was þorgh̃ goddes *grace* [leaf 226]
 And þorgh̃ his faire beringe 2022
- 3it' listneþ lordes to my tale
 Murier þan þe nyztingale
 ffor now I wil 3ou rowne 2025
 Howe Sire Thopas wiþ sides smale
 Prickinge ouer doune *and* dale
 Is come a3ein to toune 2028
- His mery men *commaunded* he
 To make *hym* boþ game and glee
 ffor nedes most' he fizt' 2031
 Wiþ oon geaunt' wiþ hedes þre
 ffor *paramoure* and Iolite
 Of oon þat' shoon ful brizt' 2034
- Do come he seide myn menstralles
 And geestours for to telle vs tales
 Anon in myn armynge 2037
 Of Romance þat' bene reales
 Of popes and of cardynales
 And eke of loue likyngē 2040
- þei fatte *hym* first' þe swete wyne
 [.]
 2043
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And licorice *and* eke comyne
 Wiþ sugre þat' is cree 2046

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Petworth MS.

He did next^t his white leer
 Of cloþ of lake fyne *and* clere
 A breche and eke a sherte 2049
 And next^t his shert^t an aketon
 And ouer þat^t an haberion
 for peercyng^t of an herte 2052

And ouer þat^t a fyne hawberk
 Was al ywrouzt^t of Iwes werk^t
 fful stronge it^t was of plate 2055
 And ouer þat^t his cote armour
 As white as is þe lily flour^t
 In which he wil debate 2058

His sheeld was of gold so rede
 A þer-in was a bores hede
 A charbocle by his side 2061
 And þere he swore on ale *and* brede [leaf 226, back]
 Howe þat^t þe geaunt^t shal be dede
 Betide what^t bytide 2064

His Iaumbeuxe were of ¹quirboile [1? *conturbolle*]
 His sweerde scheep of yuory
 His helme of laton brizt^t 2067
 His sadel was of Rowel bone
 His bridel as þe sonne shone
 Or as þe moon lizt^t 2070

His spere was of fyne Cipres
 That^t bodeþ werre & no þing^t pees
 The hede ful sharpe ygrounde 2073
 His stede was al dapple grey
 It^t goþ an aumble by þe wey
 fful softly and rounde 2076

¶ In londe

Loo lordys myne here is a fitte
 If 3e wil eny more of it'
 To telle it' wil I fonde 2080

[Fitte II.]

Now holde 3oure mouth for charite
 Boþ knyzt' and lady fre
 And harkneþ to my spelle 2083
 Of BateH and of Chivalrie
 And of ladies loue drurye
 Anoon I wil 3ou telle 2086

Men speken of romances of price
 Of horn childe and of ypotice
 Of Befes and of sire gie 2089
 Of Sy le boyx and Pleyndamour
 But' sire Thopace he bereþ þe flour'
 Of royal chyualrie 2092

His good stede he bystrode
 And forþ vppon his way glode
 As sparke out' of þe brond 2095
 Vpon his creest' he bere a tour'
 And þer-Inne stiked a lilye flour'
 God shilde his corps fro shonde 2098

And for he was a knyzt' auntrous
 He nolde seclen in non hous /
 But' ligge in his hode [leaf 227]
 His brizt' helme was his wongere
 And by hym baite his deistrere
 Of cerbes fyne and good. 2104

Hym self drank watere of þe welle

As did þe knyzt^t sire pereyvelle

So worþely vnder wede

[. *no gap in the MS.*]

2108

NO more of þis for goddys dygnite
 Quod our hoost for þou makest me
 So wery of þi verrey lewdenesse
 That also wisly god my soule blesse 2112
 Myn eeres aken of þi drasty speche
 Now such a ryme þe deucl I byteche
 ¶ This may wel be cleped ryme dogrel quod he
 Whi so quod he whi wilt þou lette me. 2116
 More of my tale þan an oþer man
 Siþ þat it is þe best ryme þat I can
 By god quod he for pleynty at a worde
 Thi drasty rymyng' nys nat' worþ a torde 2120
 Thow dost' not' ellis but' spendest' tyme
 Sire atte oon worde þou shalt' no lenger ryme
 Lat' see wher þou canst tellen ouzt' in geeste
 Or ellis in prose somewhat' at þe leest' 2124
 In whiche þer be somme merth' or doctrine
 Gladly quod I by goddys swete pyne
 I wil 3ow telle a litel þinge in prose
 þat' auzt' like 3ou as I suppose 2128
 Or ellis certes 3e bene to daungerous
 It' is a moral tale vertuous
 Al be it' tolde somtyme in sondry wise
 Of sondry folk' as I shal 3ou devise 2132
 As þus 3e woote þat' euery euangelist'
 That' tellen vs þe peyn of Ihesu crist'
 Ne seiþ al þing as his felawe dooþ
 But' napeles her sentence is aft' sooþ. 2136
 And al accorden as in her sentence
 Al be þer in her tellyng' difference

GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. **Petworth MS.**

ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse [leaf 227, back]
 Whan þei his pitous passioun expresse 2140
 I mene of mark^t mathewe luke *and* Iohn
 But^t doutelees her sentence is al on
 Therfore lordynggs al I 3ou biseche
 3if þat^t 3e þenk^t I vary as *in* my spech 2144
 As þus þou3e þat^t I telle somewhat^t more
 Of prouerbis .þat^t 3e han herd byfore
 Comprehended in þis litefl^t tretys here
 To enforfen wiþ þe effecte of my matere 2148
 And þou3e I not^t þe same wordes say
 As 3e han herde 3it to 3oⁿ all I pray
 Blameþ me nat^t for in my sentence
 Shul 3e nowhere fynde difference 2152
 ffro þe sentence of þis tretys lite
 Aftere þe which þis mery tale I write
 And þerfor harkenep what^t I shal say
 And lat^t me telle al my tale I pray 2156

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of Sir Thopas

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. Some of the omissions in the MS are supplied from the print of the French original in Le Ménagier de Paris, ed. 1847, i. 186, as that proves the omissions to be such.*]

[Petworth MS, on leaf 227, back.]

And here bygnneþ þe tale of Melebius & prudence.

[2157]

Aþong^t man called Melebius myzty and riche bygate vpon his wiff þat^t called was Prudence a daughter^t which^h þat^t called was Sophie.

[2158] Vpon a day byfelle^t þat^t he for his disporte is went^t into þe felde. him to play^t [2159] his wif and his doughtere he haþ bylaft^t in-wit^h his hous. of which^h þe doores weren fast^t shette. [2160] Ther of his olde foon had espied. and satten ladders to þe walles of his hous. and by þe wyndowes bene entred. [2161] and bete his wiff and wounded his douzter^t wif .v. mortal woundes in .v. sondry places. [2162] This is to sayn in her feete. in her hondes. in her eeres. in her nose. and in her mouþe. and laften her^t for dede. and wenten her way

[2163] Whan Melebius retourned^t was into his hous and segh al þis meschief. He like a mad man reending^t his cloþes gan to wepe and crie.

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wiff as ferforþ as she durst^t. bysouz^t hym of his weping^t for to stynt^t. [2165] but^t not forþi. he gan wepe *and* crye euere lenger þe more.

[2166] This noble wif prudence remembred her^t vpon þe sentence of Ovide in his booke þat^t cleped is þe remedy of loue. 'De remedio Amoris. Where as he seip. [2167] He is a foole þat^t distroubeþ þe modere to weepe in þe deef of her childe. til she haue wepte her fulle. as for a certeyn tyme. [2168] And þan shal man / doon his dyligence wif amyable chere hir^t to recomforte *and* prei hyr^t of

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

her wepinge forto stynt'. [2169] ffor which reson þis noble wiff Prudence suffred her husbonde forto wepe and crie as for a certeyn space. [2170] ¶ And whan she segħ her tyme she saide to him in þis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod she whi maken 3e 3our' self forto [*sembler fol?* [2171] *Il n'appartient pas à sage homme de*] maken such a sorowe. [2172] 3oure dou3tere with þe grace of god shal warissħ and scape. [2173] And al were is so? þat' she ri3t' nowe were dede. 3e ne au3t' not' as for her detħ 3our self destroie. [2174] ¶ Senec' seiþ / þe wise man shal not' take to gret' discomfort' for þee deef of his children. [2175] but' certes he shuld suffre it' in pacience / as wel as he abideþ þe deef of his owne *propre persone*.

[2176] ¶ This Melebius answerd' anoñ and sayde. What' man quod he shulde of his weping' stent'. þat' hap so grete a cause as I haue. [2177] .Ihesu our lord him self wepte for þe deef of lazarus his frende ¶ Qualiter *Ihesus christus fleuit propter mortem Lazari*. [2178] ¶ Prudence answerde. Certes wel I woot' attempre wepinge is no þinge defended to him þat' soroweful is. amonges folk in sorowe. but' it' is rather *graunted hym* to wepe. [2179] The Appostel paul vnto þe Romayns. *Apostolus a Romanos writeþ*. Man shal reioyse wiþ hem þat' maken Ioie. and wepe *with* suche folk as wepen: [2180] But' þou3e attempre wepinge be *graunted*. certes outrage wepinge is defended. [2181] ¶ Measure of wepinge shulde be considered aftere þe loor þat' techeþ vs senec' [2182] ¶ Whan þat' þi frende is dede seiþ he. lat' not' þine eyen to moist' bene of teeres. *commynge* to þine eyen. lat' hem nat falle. [2183] And whan þowe hast' forgoon þi frende. Do diligence to geten anoþer. and þis is more wisdomer þan forto wepe for þi frende which þat' þow hast' lorne. for þer-in nys no boote. [2184] And þer-fore 3if 3e gouerne 3ou by sapience. putte away sorowe from 3oure hertes. [2185] Remembreþ þat' *Ihesus Sirak* seiþ.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

A man þat' is Ioious and glad in hert' it' conserueþ
 hym florsshyng' in his age But' soly sorowful hert'
 makeþ his bonys drie. [2186] He seiþ eke þus.
 þat' sorowe in hert' scleeþ ful mony a man. [2187] Sa-
 lomon seiþ: þat' riȝt' as mothes in þe shepes fleese
 annoyen to þe cloþes. and þe smale wormes to þe tree.
 Riȝt' so annoieþ sorowe to þ^e herte [2188] 'Wherfore
 vs auȝt' as wel in þe deef of' oure children as in þe
 losse of our goodes temporeles haue pacience.

[2189] Remembreþ ȝowe vpon pacient' Iob.
 Whan he had lost' his childere and his temporell sub-
 stance and in his body endured mony a
 greuous tribulacion ȝit' saide he þus. [2190] Our
 lorde haþ [ȝeue it me / our lorde haþ] byraft' it me
 Riȝt' so as our lord' wolde riȝt' so is it' done. yblessed
 be þe name of our' lord' [2191] ¶ To þise forseide
 þingges answered Melebius vnto his wif Prudence
 Ah þise wordes quod he bene trewe. and þerto pro-
 fitable. But' trewly myn hert' is troubled soo. wiþ þis sorowe.
 so grisly þat I note what' to doon. [2192] Lat' calle
 quod prudence þi trewe frendes alle. and þine lynage
 which þat' bene wise. telleþ ȝour caas and herkenep
 what' þei say in counsailinge And ȝou gouerne aftere her
 sentence. [2193] Salomon seiþ wirk al þi þing'
 by counsail and þou shalt' neuere repent'

[2194] ¶ Than by þe counsaile of [his wif Pru-
 dence] [*Melibée appella moult de*] folk'. [2195] as
 Sirurgyens. Phisiciens. olde folk' and ȝonge. and som
 of his olde enemyes reconciled as by her countenance
 to his loue and into his grace. [2196] And þerwiþal
 þer *commen somme* of his neiȝboures þat' didden him
 reuerence. more for drede þan for loue as it' happeþ
 oft' [2197] ¶ Ther *commen* also ful mony subtile flaterers
 and wise aduocates lered in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þise folk' to-gydere were assembled.
 this Melebius in sorowful wise shewed hem his caas.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

[2199] And by þe manere of his speche it semed þat in his hert he bere a cruel yre. redy to do vengeance vpon his foon. And sodeynly þan desired þat þe werre shuld bygynne [2200] But napeles 3it axed he her counsaile vpon þis matere. / [2201] ¶ A Sirurgien by licence and assent of such as were wise vp aroos and vnto melebius saide as 3e shul here

[2202] ¶ Sir quod he as to vs Syrurgience appentep þat we doo to euery wight þe best þat we can · wher as we bene wipholden. and to our pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Wherfore it hadde mony tyme and oft þat whan þat twey men had euerich wounded opere oon Sirurgien heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherfore vnto our art it is not appertenent to norsshe werre ne parties to supporte / [2205] But certes as to þe warissingt of 3oure doghtere al be it so þat she perilously be wounded we shullen do so ententif bysynes fro day to nyght That wip þe grace of god she shal be hool and sounde as sone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almost rizt in þe same wise þe Phisicien answerd saue þat þei seiden a fewe woordes moore. [2207] That rizt as maladies bene by hure contraries saued Rizt soo shal man warisshe werre by vengeance. [2208] His neighbours ful of envie his feyned frendes þat semeden reconciled his flaterers [2209] made semblant of wepinge and enpeiren and engreggen mochel of þis matere in preising gretely meleby of myzt. of power. of Richesse and of frendes. Dispisinge þe power of his aduersaries / [2210] and seiden vtterly þat he anoon shuld wreke hym. on his foes and bygynne werre.

[2211] ¶ Vp roos þan an aduocate þat was wise. by leue and by counsaile of opere þat were wise. and saide. [2212] ¶ Lordingges þe nede for þe which we bene assembled in þis place is ful heuy þinge. and a grete matere [2213] by cause of þe wronge and of þe wikkednesse þat haþ bene doon. and eke by reson of a grete damage þat

in tyme commyng^t is possible to fallen. for þe same. [2214] and eke by resoñ of þe grete riches and power^o of þe parties boþe. [2215] ffor þe which resons it^t were a ful grete perile to erren in þis matere. [2216] Wherfore melebius þis is oure sentence. we counsaile þou abouen al þinge. þat riȝt^t anoon ȝe do diligence in þe kepinge of ȝoure propre persone in such a wise þat^t ȝe ne wante noon espie ne wacche. ȝoure body forto saue. [2217] And after þat^t we counsaile þat^t in ȝoure hous ȝe sette suffisant^t harnays. so þat^t þei mowe as wel ȝoure body as ȝour hous defende [2218] But certes forto moue werre . or sodeynly to doo vengeance we mowe not^t deme in so litel tyme þat^t were profitable [2219] wherfore we axen leisere and space to haue deliberaciõ in þis caas to deme. [2220] ffor þe Comon prouerbe seiþ þus. He þat^t sone demep sone shal repent^t. [2221] And eke men sayñ þat^t þilk Iuge is wis þat^t sone vnderstondep a matere. and Iuggeþ by leisere. [2222] ffor al be it^t soo þat^t taryinge be noyful. algate it^t is nat^t to repreue in ȝeuyng^e of Iuggement^t ne in Vengeance takinge whan it^t is so suffisaunt^t and resonable. [2223] & swed oure lorde Ihesu crist^t by ensample. ffor whan þe womman þat^t was taken in avoutrie / was brouȝt^t in his presence to knowen what^t shulde be doon of her persone. al be it^t þat^t he wist^t wel him self what^t he wold answe^re [*toutesvoies il ne respondi pas*] sodeynly. but he wolde haue deliberaciõ. And in þe grounde he wroot^t threse. [2224] and by þise causes we axe deliberaciõ. And we shul þan by grace of good counsaile doo þinge that^t shal be profitable

[2225] ¶ Vp sterten þen þe ȝonge folk at onys¹ and þe moost^t partie of þat^t companye han scorne of þis wise olde man and bygonnen to make noyse and saide. [2226] Riȝt^t soo þe while þat^t yren is hoote. men shulde snyte. Riȝt^t soo shuld^t men wreken her harmes and wrogges.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þe while þei bene fresshe and newe. And wiþ lowde voice þei criden werre.

[2227] .Vp roos þoo oon of þise olde wise and wiþ his hondes made countenaunce þat men shulde holden hem stille and 3euen hym audience. [2228] ¶ Lordingges quod he þer is ful mony a man / þat crien werre werre þat woten ful litel what werre amounteþ. [2229] Werre at his bygynnynges haþ so grete an entre *and* so large þat euery wiȝt may entre whan him likeþ and listly fynde werre. [2230] But certes what ende shal falle - it is nat list to knowe. [2231] ffor soþely whan þat werre is onys bygonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborn of his modere. þat steruen. 3onge by cause of þilk werre or ellys lye in swowe and dye in wrecchednesse. [2232] And þerfore er þat eny werre be bygonne: men most han grete counsaile and grete deliberacioñ [2233] And whan þis olde man had wende to enforsen his tale by resons. wel nygh aȝ at onys bygonne to rise forto breken his tale. and beden hym ful oft his wordes forto abrigge. [2234] ffor soþly he þat precheþ to hem þat list nat here his wordes his sermon availeþ not. [2235] ffor *Ihesus* Sirak. seip. þat musike in wepinge is noyous þinge. This is to saien as moche availeþ to speke to-fore folk to which his speche availleþ not. as it is to synge byfore hym þat wepeþ. [2236] And whan þis wise man segh þat hym wanted audience al shamefast he sette hym doune ageyne. [2237] ffor Salomon seip. Ther as þou ne maist not haue audience. enforce þe nat to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wise man þat þe comon prouerbe is soþe. þat good counsaile whan it is most nede availleþ

[2239] ¶ 3it had þis Melebius in his counsaile moche folk þat prively in his eere counsailed hym moche þinge *and* counsailed hym þe contrarye in general audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Melebius had herd þe grettest

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

partye of his counsaile were acorded þat he shuld make werre. Anon consented to her counsellinge and fully affermed her sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence whan þat she seye howe þat her husbonde shope forto wreke hym on his foon and bygynne werre. she in ful vnble wise whan she segħ her tyme saide hym þise ¹wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she I 3ow biseche as hertely as I dare *and* can no hast 3ou nat to fast. and for aħ guerdons as 3eue me audience. [2243] ffor Pirus Alfons. seiþ þus. who so þat dop þe good or harme. hast þe nat to qwiten it. ffor in þis wise þi frende wil abide and þine enemye shal þe lenger lyve in drede./ [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seiþ. He hastep wel þat wisely can abide. And in wicked haast nys no profit

[2245] ¶ This Meleby answerd to his wiff Prudence I. purpoos not quod he to wirken after þi counsaile ffor mony causes and resons. ffor certes eury wizt wolde holde me þan a footħ [2246] ¶ This is to sayne If I for þi counsailing wold chaunge þingges þat aren affermed by so mony wise men. [2247] Secoundly I saye þat alle wommen bene wicke. and non good of hem aħ. for of a thowsande men seiþ Salomon .I. foond oon good man. But certes of alle wommen good womman fonde I neuer one. [2248] And also certys 3if I gouerned me by þi counsaile it shuld seme þat I had 3eue þe euere þe maistrie as god forbede þat it so were. [2249] ffor Syrak seiþ þat if þe wif haue þe maistrie she is contrarious [*à son mary*]. [2250] And Salomon seiþ Neuere in þi lif to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue no power ouer þi self. ffor bettere it were þat þi children asken of þi persone þinge þat hem nedep þan þou sese þi self in þe hondes of þi children [2251] ¶ And also 3if I wolde wyrk by þi counsaillinge. Certes my counsaile most somtyme be secree. til it were tyme þat it most be

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

knowe and þis ne may not' be [2252. For it is written, 'þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide þingges þat þei woote nouzt' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'In wicked counsaile wommen venquissñ men; ' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See l. 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, below.*)]

[2254] ¶ Dame Prudence ful debonairly and wiþ grete pacience had harde aþ þat' her husbonde liked to say. þan axed she of hym licence forto speke and saide in þis wise. [2255] ¶ My lord quod she as to 3oure furst' resoñ certes it' may liztly be answerde. for I say þat' it' nys no foly to change counsaile whan þe þinge is chaunged. ffor ellis whan þe þinge semeþ oþer wise þan it' was byforn [2256 *Après, je dy encores plus, car se tu avoies promis et juré de faire*] 3oure emprise. And napeles 3e wayn to [per]foreme þilk' same emprise. by iust' cause. Men shuld' not' seyn þat' 3e were a lyer or forsworne. [2257] ffor þe booke seiþ The while man makeþ no lesinge: whan he turneþ his corage to þe better'. [2258] And al be it' soo þat' 3oure emprise be established and ordeyned by grete multitude of folk. 3it ther 3ou not' acomplise þilk' same ordynaunce but' 3ou like. [2259] ffor þe troupe of þingges and þe profite bene raþer founden. in fewe ¹folk' þat' bene wise and ful of resoñ þan by grete multitude of folk' þer euery man crieth and clatereþ what' hym likeþ. Sooply such' multitude nys not' honest' [2260] And to þe secoude resoñ wher as 3e seyn þat' wommen bene wicked. saue 3oure grace Certes 3e dispise aþ wommen in þis wise. and [he] þat' al dispiseth [al displeseth]. as seiþ þe boke. [2261] And Senec' seiþ. Who-so wil haue sapience shal no man dispise. but' he shal gladly teche þat' he can. wiþ[out] presumpcioun or pride. [2262] and suche þinge as he nouzt' ne can he shal not' bene ashamed to lerne hem / and enquere of lasse

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

folk' þan hym self. [2263] And þat' þer haþ bene ful mony good wommen. [*l'en le puet prouuer légèrement*. [2264] *Premièrement, car nostre Seigneur Ihesu-Crist ne se fust oncques daigné descendre en femme*] 3if alle wommen had be wikke. [2265] but' for þat' grete bounte þat' is in wommen: our lorde Ihesus crist' whan he was risen from deþe to lyf appered raþer to a womman þan to his apostels. [2266] And þouze þat' Salomon say. þat' he ne fonde neuer no good womman: It' foloweþ not' þerfore þat' alle wommen bene wikke. [2267] ffor þouze. þat' he ne fonde noon good Certes mony an opere man haþ founde mony a womman ful good and trewe. [2268] Or ellis peraventure þe entent' of Salomon þis. as in souereyn bounte he saide no womman. [2269] This to sayn þat' þer is no wizt' þat' haþ souereyne bounte sauf god allone. as he hym self recorderþ in his euaungely. [2270] ffor þer nys no creature so good þat' hym ne wanteþ somewhat' of þe perfeccioun of god þat' is his [maker] [2271] ¶ 3oure iij. resoñ is þis. 3e seyne þat' if 3e gouerned 3ou by counsaile of me it' shulde seme þat' 3e had 3eue me þe maistrie and þe lordship Ouer 3oure person. [2272] sire saue 3oure grace: it' is not' soo. ffor 3if it' so were þat' man shulde be counsailed but' only of hem þat' had maistrie and lordship ouer his persone. men wold nat' be counsailed so oft'. [2273] ¶ ffor sopleþ þilk man þat' axeþ counsaile of a purpoos. 3it' haþ he free chois wheþer he wil wirk' by þat' counsaile or nõn. [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe resoñ þer as 3e sayn þat' þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide þingges þat' þei woote nouzt' as who seiþ. þat' a womman can not' hide. [2275] Sire This woordes bene vnderstonde of wommen þat' bene Iangelers and wicked [2276] of which womme men seiyn þat' þre þingges dryuen a man out' of his hous. That' is to seyn Smoke. droppingt' of Reyn/ and wicked wyues [2277] ¶ And

such̄ womman seith̄ Salomon . þat̄ it were better a man were
in desert̄ by hym self . þan wif a womman at̄ home þat̄ is
riotours . [2278] And Sire by 3oure leue ¹þat̄ am nat̄ I .
[2279] ffor 3e haue ful oft̄ assaied my grete silence and my
grete pacience . and eke how wel I can hiden and hele þinges
þat̄ men ou3ten secrely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soþly as to
3oure .v. resoñ . where as 3e sayn þat̄ in wicked coun-
saile wommen venquiss̄ men / god woote þilk is no reson
in no stede . [2281] ffor vnderstondeth̄ nowē . 3e
axen counsaile forto doo wikkednesse . [2282] and if 3e wif
wirk wikkednesse and 3oure wif restreyn þilk
wikkednesse & ouercommep̄ 3ou by reson and by
good counsaile / [2283] certis 3oure wif ou3t̄ raþer to be
preysed þan yblamed [2284] ¶ Thus shuld 3e vnder-
stonde þe philosophre þat̄ saip̄ . In wikked counsaile
wommen venquyss̄ her husbondes [2285] And þer
as 3e blamen alle wommen *and* her resons I shal shewe
3ou by mony ensamples þat̄ mony a womman hap
bene ful good an 3it̄ bene . and her counsaile hoolsom
and profitable [2286] Eke somme men han saide þat̄ þe
counsaile of wommen is eiper do dere or to
litel of price [2287] But̄ al be it̄ soo þat̄ ful mony
womman is badde and her counsaile vile and not̄ worþe /
3it̄ han men founden ful mony a good womman and ful
discrete and wise in counsailynge [2288] ¶ Loo Iacobe by
counsaile of his modere Rebekka wan þe benyson of
Isaak his fadere *and* þe lordship of al his //
[2289] Iudith̄ by her good counsaile delyuered þe Cite of
Bethulye in which she dwelled out̄ of þe hondes of
Olyfernes þat̄ had it̄ biseched and wolde it̄ destroye
[2290] abigaille deliuered Nabell her husbonde from
dauid þe [*roy qui le voloit occire, et appaisa*]
þe kinge by her witte and by þe good counsail-
ynge [2291] ¶ Hester By hure good consaile enhaunsed
gretly þe puple of god in þe regne of Assuerus . The kinge
[2292] and þe same bunte in good counsailynge of

mony a good womman may men telle / [2293] and more-
 ouer whan our lorde had create Adam our forme fadere
 he saide in þis wise [2294] ¶ It is nat' good to be a
 man allone. make we to hym an helpe s[e]mblable to him
 self [2295] ¶ Here may 3e see þat' 3if womman
 were nat' good and her counsaile good and profitable
 [2296] Oure lord god of heuen wolde neiþer haue wrouzt'
 hem. ne called hem helpe of man. but' raþer confusion to
 man. [2297] And þat' seide onys a clerk in twoo vers.
 What' is bette þan gold. Iasper. And what' is better þan
 Iaspe. Wisdome. [2298] And what' is better þan
 wisdom Womman. and what' is better þan good
 womman no þinge. [2299] And sire by mony oþer
 resons may 3e see þat' wommen bene good
 [*et leur conseil bon*] and profitable. [2300] And þefore
 3if 3e wil trest' to my counsaile I shal restore 3ou
 3oure dou3tere hool¹ and sounde. [2301] And eke I wil do
 to 3ou so moche þat' 3e haue honure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ Whan meleby harde þe wordes of his
 wiff' Prudence he saide þus. [2303] I see wel þat' þe
 wordes of Salomon bene soþe. He seiþ þat' wordes þat'
 bene spoken discretely by ordinaunce. bene hony combes
 for þei 3euen swetnesse to þe soule and hoolsomnesse
 to þe body [2304] And wif by cause of þi swete
 wordes and eke for I haue assaied and preued þi grete
 sapience and þi grete trouþe I wil gouerne me by þi
 counsaile in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudence and siþen 3e
 vouche sauf to be gouerned by my counsaile I wol
 enforme 3owe howe 3e shul gouerne 3oure selfe in chesing'
 of 3oure counsaile. [2306] 3e shal first' in al 3oure
 werkes mekely bysechen to þe hi3e god þat' he wil
 be 3oure counsellour [2307] and shapeþ as to such
 entent' þat' he 3eue 3ou counsaile and comforte as tau3t'
 Thebye his sone. [2308] At' al tymes þow shalt' blesso

god and prey hym dresse þi waies. and loke alle þi counsailes bene in hym for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eke saip. If eny of 3owe haue nede of Sapience. axe it of god. [2310] and afterward þan shal 3e take counsaile in 3oure self. and examyne wel 3oure pouztes of such þingges as 3ou þenkeþ þat is best for 3oure profit. [2311] And þan shal 3e driue from 3oure hert þoo þat bene contrarious to good counsaile. [2312] þat is to sayn Ire. Couetise and hastinesse.

[2313] ffurst he þat askep counsaile of hym self certys he most bene wiþ-out Ire. for many causes [2314] ¶ þe furst is þis. He þat haþ grete Ire and wreþe in hym self he wenep alway þat he may doo þat he may nat doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly he þat is Irous and wroth. he ne may nat wel deme. [2316] [and he þat] may nat wel [deme may nat wel] counsaile [2317] ¶ The iij. is this þat he þat is Irous and wroþe as saip Senec ne may nat speke but blameful þingges / [2318] and wiþ his vicious wordes he stireþ oþer folk to angre and to Ire. [2319] And eke *sir* 3e most dryue Coueitise out of 3oure hert. [2320] ffor þe appostel seip þat Coueitise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trustep wel þat a couetous man ne can nat deme [ne thinke] but only to fulfille þe eende of his couetise [2322] and certes þat may neuer ben accompliced. ffor euer more þe habundance þat he haþ of Ricchesse þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sire 3ou most also dryue away from 3oure hert hastynesse [2324] for certes 3e may not deme for þe best a sodeyn pouzt þat falleþ in 3oure hert. ¶ but 3e most avise 3ou on it ful oft. [2325] ffor as 3e herde he[re]-to-form þe comon prouerbe. It is þis þat he þat sone demep. sone repentep.

[2326] Sire 3e bene not alway in like disposicioñ [2327] for certes some þinge þat semep somtyme to 3ou good to do. Anoper tyme it semep to 3ou þe contrarie

[2328] ¶ Whan 3e han taken counsaile in 3oure self and so han demed by good deliberacioñ such pingges as 3ou semed best / [2329] þan rede I 3ou þat 3e kepe it Secre [2330] Bywrey nat 3oure counsaile to no persone. but if so be þat 3e wenen þat sikerly þat þorgh 3oure bewreyng 3oure condicioñ shal be þe more profitable. [2331] ffor Ihesus Cirak seiþ. neiþere to þi ffoo ne to þi freende diskeuere not þi secre ne þi folye [2332] for þei wil 3eue þe audience and lokinge and supportacioñ in þi presence and scorne þe in þine absence [2333] ¶ Anoper clerk seiþ þat scarcely shalt þow fynden eny persone þat may kepe counsaile secrely. [2334] þe boke saiþ. Whilst þat þou kepest þi counsaile in þine herte þou kepest it in þi prisoñ. [2335] And whan þou bywreyst þi counsaile to eny wight he holdeþ þe in his snare [2336] And þerfore it is better hide þi counsaile in þine hert. þan preien hym to whom 3e han bywreieþ 3oure counsaile þat he wil kepen it clooce and stille [2337] ¶ ffor Senec saiþ. If so be þat þou ne may þine owne counsaile hide. how maist þou preien eny oþer wigt þi secree counsaile to kepe [2338] ¶ But naþelees 3if þou wene sikerly þat þi bewryng of þi counsaile to a persone wil make þi condicion stonden in a better plite. þan shalt þou telle him þi counsaile in þis wise [2339] ¶ ffurst þou shalt make no semblant whedere þe were leuer pees or werre. or þis or þat. ne schewe hym not þi wille and þine entent. [2340] ffor trest wel þat comonly þise counsailours bene flaterers [2341] and namely þe counseilours of grete lordys. [2342] ffor þei enformen hem alway raper to speke plesannt wordys enclynyng to þe lordes lust þan woordes þat bene trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And þerfore men sayne þat þe riche man hap seelden good counsaile. but 3if he haue it of hym self [2344] And aftere þat þow shalt considere þi frendes and þine enemyes. [2345] and as touchinge þi frendes þou shalt con-

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

sidere ¶ which of hem bene most feiþful. and most wyse *and* eldest^t 'and most' approued in counseillynge / [2346] of hem shalt þowe axe þi counsaile as þe caas requireþ

[2347] I say not^t furst^t 3e shul clepe to 3oure counsaile 3oure frendes þat^t bene trewe [2348] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ. þat^t ri3^t as þe hert^t of a man deliteþ in Sauour þat^t is swete. ri3^t so þe counsaile of trewe frendes 3eneþ swetnesse to þe sowle. [2349] He seiþ also þat þer may no þing^t be likned to þe trewe frende. [2350] ffor certes gold ne siluer bene not^t so moçh^t worþ as þe good wille of a trewe frende. [2351] ¶ And eke he saiþ þat^t a trewe frende is a grete defence / who so þat^t it^t fyndeþ. certis he fyndeþ a grete tresoure. [2352] Than shul 3e eke considere if þat^t 3oure trewe frendes bene discrete and wise. for þe boke seiþ Aske alway þi counsaile of hem þat^t bene wise. [2353] And by þis same reson shulde 3e clepen to 3oure counsaile of 3oure frendys þat^t bene of age such^t as han sayn moçh^t and bene expert^t in mony þingges and bene approued in counsailinge. [2354] ffor þe boke seiþ þat^t in olde men is þe sapience [*et en moult de temps est prudence*] [2355] ¶ And Tullius saiþ þat^t grete þingges ne ben not^t accomplished by strenght^t ne by delyuernesse of body but^t by good counsaile By auctorite of persones and be science þe which^t iij. þinges ne bene not^t feble by age but^t certes þei enforsen and encresen day by day. [2356] And þan shal 3e kepe þis for a general rewle ¶ ffurst^t shal 3e kepe to 3oure counsaile a fewe of 3oure frendes þat^t especial bene [2357] ffor Salomon seiþ Mony frendes haue þowe but^t among a thousand^t chese þe oon to be þi counsellour. [2358] ffor al be it^t soo þat^t þowe furst^t ne telle þi counsaile but^t to a fewe. þou maist^t afterwarð^t telle it^t to more folk^t. 3if it^t be nede. [2359] But^t loke alway þat^t þi counsailers haue þilk thre condiciouns þat^t I haue saide

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

byfore. þat' is to say þat' þei bene trewe and wise and of olde experience. [2360] and wirk' not' alway in euery nede by oon counsailere alloñ. for some it' byhoueþ be counsailed by mony [2361] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ [salvation] of þingges: is wher þer bene mony counselours

[2362] ¶ Nowe seeþ what' I haue tolde 3ou of which folk' ze shuld' be counsailed. Now wil I telle 3ou which counsaile ze au3t' eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst' ze shul eschewe þe counsaile of foolis. So seiþ Salomon. Take no counsaile of a foole ffor he can no counsaile. but' aftere his owne affeccioñ [2364] ¶ The boke saiþ. þat' þe proprete of a fool is þis. He troweth li3tly harme of euery wi3t'. and li3tly troweþ aþ bounte ¹in hym self' [2365] Thow eke shal eschewe þe Counsaillynge of aþ flaterers suche as enforsen hem raþer to preise þe persone by flaterye þan forto telle 3ou þe soþfastnesse of þingges./

[2366] ¶ Therefore Tullius seiþ ¶ Amonge alle þe pestilences þat' beñ in frendship þe grettest' is flattery. And þefore is moor nede. þat' þowe eschewe and drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers þan of eny oþer puple [2367] ¶ The booke seiþ. Thow shalt' raþer drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers and preisers þan fro þe eger wordes of þi frende þat' saiþ þe þi soþes. [2368] ¶ Salomon seiþ: That' þe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen innocentes wiþe. [2369] He seiþ also þat' he þat' spekeþ to his frende. wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce setteþ a nett' byfore his foote to cacchen him [2370] And þefore seiþ Tullius ¶ Encline nat' þine eeres to flaterers. ne take no counsaile to wordes of flattery [2371] And Caton seiþ ¶ Auise þe wel and eschewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. [2372] And eke þou shalt' eschwe þe counsaile of þine olde enemyes [*qui sont reconciliés*, [2373] *car il est escript: nul ne retourne seurement en la*

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

grâce de son ennemy.] [2374] ¶ And Isope seiþ. Ne trest' not' to hem to þe which þow hast' hadde somtyme werre or enemyte. ne telle not' hem þi counsaile [2375] ¶ And senec' telleþ · þe cause whi · it' may nat' be. He seiþ where þat' grete fuyre haþ longe endured. þat' þer dwelleþ somme vapour of warmnesse [2376] ¶ And þefore seiþ Salomon./ In þine olde foo trest' neuere. [2377] ffor sikerly þouze þine enemye be reconciled and makeþ þe chere of humilite. and lowteþ to þe his hede. ne trust' him neuere. [2378] for certes he makeþ þilk fayned humilite more for his profite þan for eny loue. of þi persone. [*afin qu'il puisse avoir victoire de toi*] by swich feyned countenance. þe which victory he myzt' not' haue wiþ stryf or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfons seiþ ¶ Make noon felawship wiþ þine olde enemyes. for 3if þowe doo hem bounte. þei wil peruerten it' into wykkednesse [2380] ¶ And eke þou most' eschwe þe counsaile of ham þat' beñ þi se[r]uauntes. and beren þe grete reuerence. for perauenture þei sayñ it' more for drede þan for loue [2381] ¶ And þefore seiþ a Philosophre in þis wise: Ther nys no wizt' perfilty trwe to hym þat' he to fore dredeþ [2382] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is noo myzt' so grete of noon Emperour that' longe may endure but' 3if he haue more loue of þe puple þan drede [2383] ¶ Thow shalt' also e[s]cheu þe counsaillynge of folk þat' bene dronklewe. for þei ne can no counsaile hide [2384] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ ¶ Ther is no counsaile þer as regneþ dronknesse [2385] ¶ 3e shul also haue in suspecte þe counsaile of such folk' as counsaile 3owe prively. oon. ¹and þe contrarie openly [2386] ffor Cassiodorie seiþ./ That' it' is a manere sclei3t' to hindere. whan he sweweth to doon oon þinge openly and werkeþ þe contrarie prively [2387] ¶ Thow shalt' also haue in suspecte the counsailing' wiþ wickeþ folke ffor þe boke saiþ The counsaillynge of wicked folk' is alway ful

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

of fraude [2388] And *dauid* seiþ Blessed is þat man
þat haþ not folowed þe counsailling of wikked men or
schrewen [2389] ¶ Thow shalt also eschewe þe counsaile
of 3onge folk. for her counsaile is not ripe

[2390] ¶ Now Sire siþ I haue shewde 3ou of such
folk 3e shuld take 3oure counsaile And of which folk 3e
shul take 3oure counsaile. and of which folk 3e shul
folowe þe counsaile [2391] ¶ Now shal I telle 3ou howe 3e
shul examyne 3oure counsaile. after þe doctvine of Tullius
[2392] in examynynge. þan of 3oure counsellour.
3e shul considere mony þingges [2393] ¶ Alþer furst 3e
shul considere þat in þilk þinge þat þowe purposest.
and vpon what þinge þow wolt haue counsaile þat verrey
trouþe be saide and considered. This is to sayn telle
trewly þi tale. [2394] for he þat seiþ fals may not
wel be counsailed in þat tale [in which he lyeth] [2395]
And after This þou shalt considere þoo þingges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest forto doo by þi counsail-
lours. 3if reson. accorde þerto. [2396] & eke 3if þi
myght may atteyne þerto. And 3if þe more party and þe
better part of þi counsailours accorde þerto anoon.
[2397] þan shalt þou considere þat þinge þat shal
folowe of þat counsailling. as. pees. werre.
grace. profite or damage and mony oþer þingges.
[2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] þow shalt chese þe
best and wayue aþ oþer. [2399] ¶ Than
shalt þow considere of what roote is engendred þi matere
of þi counsaile and whatt fruyte may be conseued and
engendred þer-of [2400] ¶ Thow shalt also considere aþ þise
cases from whannes þei bene sprongen [2401] And
whan 3e han examyned 3oure counsaile as I haue saide.
which parte is þe better *and* more profitable and
haue approued it by mony wise folk and eelde. [2402]
Than shalt þow considere if þow maist performe it and
make of it a good ende. [2403] ffor resoñ wil not
þat eny man shuld bygyne a þinge but 3if he myght
performe it as hym lest or au3t [2404] Ne no wi3t shuld

take vpon him so heuy a charge þat he myȝt not bere it. [2405] ffor þe prouerbe seiþ. He þat to moche embraiseth: destraynþ litel · [2406] And Caton seiþ ¶ Assaie to doo such þingges as þow hast pouer to doo. lest þat þi charge oppresse þe so soor þat þe byhoueþ to wayue. þinge þat þou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And ȝif so be ¹þat þowe be in doute whedere þou maist performe a þinge or noon. chese raper to suffre þan bygynne [2408] **And Petrus Alfons** / seiþ: If þou hast myght to done a þinge of which þe most repent. it is bettere nay þan ȝee. [2409] This is to sayn þat þe is bettere to holde þi tunge stille. þan forto speke. [2410] Than may ȝe vnderstonde by strengre resons. þat ȝif þou hast powere to perfourme a warke of which þou shalt repent. þan is it better þat þowe suffre þan bygynne [2411] ¶ Wel sayne þei þat defenden euery wiȝt to assay a þing of which he is in doute whedere he may performe it or noon. [2412] And after whan ȝe han examyned ȝoure counsaile as I haue saide biforn. and knowen wel ȝe may perfourme ȝoure emprise. conforme it þan sadly til it be at an eend

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson and tyme. þat I shewe when and wherfore þat ȝe may change ȝoure counsaillours wiþ-out reproof [2414] ¶ Soþely a man may change his counsaile. and his purpoos if þe cause seseþ. or whan a newe cause byndeþ. [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ þat vpon þingges þat newly betiden byhoueþ newe counsaile. [2416] **And Senec** seiþ / ȝif þi counsaile be comen to þe eeres of myn enemye: change þi counsaile [2417] ¶ Thow maist also change þi counsaile. ȝif so be þat þou fynde þat by errour or by oþer cause harme or damage may be-tide [2418] ¶ Also ȝif þi counsaile be dishonest. or ellis comen of dishonest cause change þi counsaile [2419] ffor þe lawes sayn · þat al byheestes þat bene dishonest bene of no valewe.

[2420] And eke 3if it' so be þat' it' be impossible or may not' goodly be performed or kept'.

[2421] And take þis for a general rewle þat' euery counsaile þat' is affermed so strongly þat' it' may nat' be chaunged for no condicioñ þat' may be-tide I saye þat' þilk' counsaile is wikked

[2422] ¶ This Melebius whan he had herde þis doctrine of his wiff Dame Prudence: Answerde in þis wise. [2423] ¶ Dame quod he as 3it' into þis tyme 3e han wel and connably tau3t' me. as in generall howe I shal gouerne as in chesinge aud in wipholding' of my counsaillours [2424] But' nowe wolde I fayn þat' 3e wolden condescenden in especiaH. [2425] and tel me howe likeþ. or what' semeþ 3owe by our counsaillours þat' we hæue chosen in our present' nede

[2426] ¶ My lord' quod she I biseche 3owe in alle humblesse þat' 3e wil not' wilfully replie azeinst' my resons / and mystemper nat' 3our hert' þou3e I¹ say or speke þinge þat' 3ou displeseþ. [2427] ffor god woote þat' as þat' as in myn entent' I speke it' for 3oure best' for 3oure honure and 3oure profite. [2428] and soþly. I hope þat' 3oure benignite wil taken in pacience. [2429] Tresteþ me wel quod she þan þat' 3oure counsaile as in þis caas ne shuld nat' as forto speke proprely. be called a consaillinge. but' a mocioñ or mouyng of foly. [2430] in which counsaile 3e han erred [*en moult de manières*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in þe assembling' of 3oure counsaillers. [2432] ffor 3e shuld' first' haue cleped a fewe folk' [*et puis après plusieurs*] 3if it' had bene nede. [2433] But' certes 3e han sodeynly cleped to 3oure counsaile a grete multitude of puple. fful chargeant' and ful noyous forto here [2434] Also 3e han erred. for þere as 3e shuld' oonly haue cleped to 3oure counsaile 3oure trewe freendes olde and wise [2435] 3e haue ycleped straunge folk'. 3onge folk'. fals flaterers and enemyes

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

reconsiled and folk' þat' done 3ou reuerence without
loue [2436] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. for 3e haue
brou3t' wiþ 3ou to 3oure counsaile. Ire. Coueityse.
and hastynesse [2437] þe which þre þingges [*sont
contraires à conseil, et*] [2438] 3e han not'
avyncesed or destroyed hem / neiþer in 3oure
self ne in 3oure counsaillours as 3e ou3t [2439]
¶ 3e haue erred also for 3e han shewed to 3oure
counsaillers 3oure talent' and 3oure affection to make
werre anon and forto do vengeance. [2440] þei han
espied by 3oure wordes to what' þing' 3e bene enclined.
[2441] & þefore han þei counsailled 3ou raper to
3oure talent' þan to 3oure prophete [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred
also. ffor it semed þat' 3ou suffised to haue bene coun-
sailled by þise counsailloures oonly & with þat' litel avice./
[2443] Where as in so grete and so highe a nede it' had
ben necessarie moo counsaillours and more deliberaciõ to
performe 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e haue erred also. for
3e haue nat' examened 3oure counsaile in þe forseide
matere ne in dwe manere. as þe cace requireþ [2445] ¶ 3e
han erred also for 3e han maked no dyuysion bytwix
3oure counsaillours. þis is to sayñ bytwix 3oure
frendes & 3oure fayned counsaillours [2446] ne 3e han
not' knowe þe wille of 3oure trewe frendes. olde and wise
[2447] But' 3e han cast' aH her wordes in an hochepote
and enclined 3oure herte to þe more parte and to þe
gretter nombre and þer by 3e condescended. [2448]
And siþ 3e wote wele þat' men shal fynde a
gretter multitude of fooles þan of wise men. [2449] and
þerfor þe counsaillours þat' ben at congregacions and mul-
titudes of folk' þer as men take more reward' to þe
nombre þan to þe sapiencie of persones [2450] ¶ 3e se wel
þat' ¹in such counsaillinges fooles haue þe maistrie [2451]
. Melebius answerd' ageyn and saide ¶ I graunte wel þat'
I haue erred. [2452] but' þer as þowe saist' me here
bifore þat' he nys nat' to blame þat' changeþ his coun-

sailours in certeyn cases and for certeyn iust' causes [2453] I am al redy to chaunge my counsailours rizt' as þowe wolt' devise [2454] ¶ The prouerbe seiþ. þat' forto do synne is mannyssñ But certes forto perseuere longe in synne is werke of' þe deueñ

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anon answered dame prudence and saide [2456] Examyneþ quod þan she zoure counsaile. and lat vs see whiche of hem haþ spoken moost' resonable & taught' zou best' counsaile. [2457] And for as moche as þat' þe examynacioñ is necessarie lat' vs bygynne at' Cirurgiens and at' þe phisiciencie þat' furst' speken in þis matere. [2458] I say zou þat' þe Cirurgiens and þe phisiciens haue seiden zou in zoure counsaile discretly as hem auzte. [2459] and in her speche seiden ful wisely as to þe office þat' hem appentep' to done to euery wight' honoure and profite and no wizt' to anoye [2460] and aftere her craft' to doon grete diligence vnto þe cure of hem which þat' þei han in gouernance. [2461] And sir' rizt' as þei han answered wisely and discretely [2462] rizt' so rede I þat' þei bene heghly and souereynly guerdoned for her noble speche. [2463] and eke for þei shuld do þe more ententif bysynes in þe Curacioñ of zoure douzter' / [2464] ffor al be it' soo þat' þei bene zoure freendes þerfore shal ze not' suffre þat' þei serue zou for nouzt' [2465] But' ze auzt' þe raper to gerdone hem and shewe hem zoure largesse. [2466] And as tochinge þe proposicioñ þe which þe phisiciens encresden in þis caas. þis is to sayn [2467] þat' in maladies. þat' oon contrarieþ is warshed by anoþer contrarie [2468] .I wold fayn knowe how þei vnderstonde þilk' text' And what' is her sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melebius vnderstonden it' in þis wise. [2470] þat' rizt' as þei han [m'(ont) fait un contraire, que je leur face un autre, [2471] et pour ce qu'ils (se) sont] venged ham on me and done me wronge Rizt' so shal I venge me vpon hem.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

and done hem wronge [2472] and þan haue I cured oon
contrary by a noþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame Prudence. how listly is
euery man enclined to his owne desire and to his awne
plesaunce [2474] Certes quod she. wordes of þe
phisiciens ne shulden nat^t haue bene vnderstonden in þis
wise. [2475] ffor certys wikkednesse is nat^t contrarie
to wicknesse. ne vengeance to vengeance. ne wrong^t
to wronge. but^t þei bene semblable [2476] and þer-
for on vengeance is not^t warisshed by anoþer venge-
aunce. ne oon wrong^t by a noþer ¹wronge. [2477] but^t
euer-ych of hem encreseþ and angreþ and greggeþ oþer.
[2478] But certes þe wordes of þe phisicieñ shuld ben
vnderstonden in þis wise. [2479] ffor goodnesse and wikked-
nesse ben two contraries and pees and werre *and* venge-
aunce and suffrance. discord^t and accorde and mony
oþer þingges. [2480] But^t certes wikkednesse shal be
warsshed by goodnesse. discord^t by accord^t. werre by pees.
and so forþ of oþer þingges. [2481] And also to hem accordeþ
[*saint Pol*] þe appostel in mony places [2482] He
seiþ. ne 3eldeþ nou3t^t harme for harme ne wikked speche
for wikked speche. [2483] but^t doþ wel to hem þat^t don
3ou harme. and blesse hem þat^t sayn to þe harme [2484]
and in mony oþer places he amonesteþ pees and
accorde. [2485] ¶ But^t now wil I speke to 3ou of þe coun-
saile which þat^t was 3euen to 3ou by þe men of lawe
and þe wise folk^t [2486] þat^t seiden aþ by oon acorde
as 3e han herd^t bifore. [2487] That^t ouer alle þingges 3e
shal do 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persones and
to warnestore 3oure hous [2488] and saiden also. þat^t
in þis 3e ou3t^t forto worchen ful wisely and bisily and
wiþ grete deliberacion [2489] And sire as to þe furst
poynt^t þat^t toucheþ to þe keping^t of 3our persone
[2490] 3e shul vnderstonde þat^t he þat^t haþ werre shal
euermore deuoutely and mekely preien by-forn alle
þingges [2491] þat^t Ihesu crist of his mercy. wol

haue hym in his protectiōn and bene his souereyn helpinge at his nede. [2492] ffor certes in þis world þer nys no wizt þat may be counsaillid or kepte sufficiently wiþ-out þe kepinge of our lord Ihesu crist. [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe profete Dauid þat seiþ. [2494] 3if god ne kepe þe Citee in ydel waiteþ he þat it kepeþ. [2495] Now sire þan shul 3e committe [*la garde*] of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene appreued and yknowe [2496] and of hem shul 3e asken helpe 3oure body forto kepe ffor caton seiþ ¶ 3if þou hast nede of helpe aske it of þi frendes [2497] ffor þer is noon so good a phisicien as þi trewe frende [2498] ¶ After þis þan shal 3e kepe 3ou from al straunge folk and fro leers *and* haue alway in suspecte her companye [2499] ¶ ffor Pers Alfons seiþ þus ne take no company by þe waye of a straunge mon. but 3if so be þat þowe knowe him of a lenger tyme. [2500] And 3if so be þat he falle to þi companye per-auenture wiþ-outen þine assent [2501] enquere þan as sotilly as euer þou maist of his conuersaciōn and of his lyf byfore and feyne þi way. Say þow wolt goo þidere as þou wilt not goo. [2502] and 3if he bere a spere holde þe on þe rizt side. And 3if he bere 1a swerde holde þe on þe lift side [2503] and so after þis þan shal 3e kepe 3ou wisely from al such manere puple as I haue saide byfore and hem and her counsaile eschewe. [2504] And þan after þat shal 3e kepe 3ou in such a manere [2505] þat for eny presumpciōn of 3oure strenght. þat 3e ne despise nat þe myzt of 3oure enemye and of 3our aduersarie. so lite þat 3e lete þe kepinge of 3oure persone for 3oure presumpciōn. [2506] ffor euery wise man dredeþ his enemye. [2507] Salomon saiþ. wakeful is he þat oft haþ drede. [2508] ffor certes he þat þorowe hardynesse of his hert and þorowe þe hardynesse of hym self haþ to grete presumpciōn him shal euel betide [2509] ¶ Than

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

shal 3e euermore countrewaite enbusshmentys and al
 specials. [2510] ffor Senec' saip. þat' þe wise man
 þat' dredeþ harmes: escheweþ harmes. [2511] he ne
 falleþ not' into periles: þat' periles escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al
 be it' so þat' it' seme þat' þou art' in siker place 3it'
 shaltowe alway doo þi diligence in kepinge of þi persone.
 [2513] þis is to sayn be not' necligent' to kepe þi
 persone not' oonly from þi grettest' enemyes: but' fro þi
 leest' enemyes. [2514] Senec' saip. A man þat' is wel
 avised he dredeþ his leest' enemye [2515] Ovide. saip.
 þat' þe litel weseþ wil slee þe grete Owle and þe
 wilde hert' [2516] And þe boke seiþ: A litel þorne
 may prik' a kinge ful sore. And an hounde wil
 holde þe wilde bore. [2517] But' napelees I say. ¶ not'
 þou shalt' be so mochi cowarde þat' þou doute þer as it' is no
 drede [2518] ¶ The boke saip / þat' some folk' han
 grete lest' to desceyue. but' 3it' þei dreden hem to be de-
 sceyued. [2519] 3it' shalt' þou drede to be empoysened'
 and kepe þe from þe company of scorners [2520]
 ¶ ffor þe booke seiþ: Wiþ scorners make no companye.
 but' flee hem and her wordes as venyme.

[2521] Now as to þe secounde poynt' when as 3oure
 wise counsailours counsailed 3ow to warnstore 3oure hous
 wiþ grete diligence. [2522] I wold fayn knowe how þat'
 3e vnderstonden þilk' wordys and what' is 3oure Sentence.

[2523] Melebius Answerd' and saide. Certes I vnder-
 stonde it' in þis wise þat' I shal warnstore myn hous
 wiþ towres such' as haue castels and oþer manere
 edifi[c]es and armure and arcelries [2524] by such'
 þingges as I may my persone and my hous kepe and
 defende. þat' myn enemyes shul be in drede myn
 hous to approche.

[2525] To þis sentence anon answerd' Dame Prudence
 ¶ Warnstoringe quod she of hegh' toures and grete
 edifices [appertaineth sometimes to pride [2526] Men
 make towers and great edifices] with grete

costages and wiþ grete travaile. and whan þat þei be accompliced. 3it bene þei nat worþ a stree. but 3if þei ben deffended by trewe frendes þat bene olde and wise. / [2527]
 1And vnderstonde wel þat þe strengest and þe grettest garisoñ þat þe riche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes. is [2528] þat he be beloued wiþ his subiectys. and wiþ his nei3bours [2529] ffor þus saiþ Tullius ¶ That þer is a maner garnesoñ þat no man may venquyssh ne discomfett. And þat is [2530] a lord to be byloued wiþ his Citeseins and of his puple

[2531] Now sir as to þe iij. poynt where as 3oure olde and wise counsaillours. seiden þat 3owe ne au3t not sodeynly ne hastely proceden in þis nede. [2532] but þat 3ou au3t purveien and apparailen 3ou in þis caas wiþ grete diligence and grete deliberacioñ. [2533] trewly I trowe þat þei seiden rizt wisely and rizt soþe. [2534] ffor Tullius seiþ ¶ In euery nede er þow bygynne it apparaille þe wiþ grete diligence [2535] Than say I þat in vengeance takinge in werre in bataile and in warne-storinge. [2536] er þan þou bygynne. I rede þat þou apparaile þe þerto. and do it with grete deliberacioñ. [2537] ffor Tullius saiþ ¶ That longe apparaylinge to-forn þe bataile makeþ shorte victorie. [2538] And so Cassidorus saiþ. ¶ The garneson is strengere than it is longe tyme avised.

[2539] But now lat vs speke more of þe counsaile. þat was accorded by 3oure neighbours which as doon 3ou reuerence wiþ-out loue [2540] 3oure olde enemyes reconsiled. 3oure flaterers [2541] þat counsailden 3ou certeyn þingges prively. and openly counsailden 3ou þe contrarie [2542] ¶ The 3onge folk also þat counsailed 3ou to venge 3ou / and make werre anoñ [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue saide byforñ 3e haue gretly erred to han cleped Such manere folk to 3oure counsaile. [2544] which counsaillours bene nowe repreued. by þe resons tofore saide. [2545] But napeles lat nowe descende to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þe speciall. ¶ 3e shullen furst^t proceden aftere þe doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes þe troupe of þis or þis counsaile nedep^t nat^t diligently enquire. [2547] for it^t is wel wist^t which þei bene þat^t done to 3ou þis trespace and vilanye [2548] and how mony trespasours. and in what^t manere þei han to 3ou done. All þis wronge and al þis vylanye [2549] And aftere þis þan shal 3e examyne þe .ij. condicions whiche þat^t þe same Tullius addep^t in þis matere. [2550] ffor Tullius put^t to a þinge. þe which he clepeth consentinge. þis is to sayn [2551] ¶ Who ben þei and which bene þei. and how mony. þat^t consenten to þi counsaile in þi wilfulnesse to doo hastely ¶ vengeance. [2552] And lat^t vs considere also. Who bene þei and howe mony & which bene þei þat^t consenten to 3oure aduersaries. [2553] And certys as to þe ¹furst^t poynt^t it^t is wel knowen which folk^t bene þei þat^t consenten to 3oure hastif wilfulness. [2554] ffor trewly al þoo þat^t counsailden 3ou to make sodeyn werre ne bene nat^t 3oure frendes [2555] [*Or véons doncques qui tu es et qui sont ceulx que tu tiens tant à ennemis.*] as to 3oure persone. [2556] ffor al be it^t soo þat^t 3e bene myghty and riche. certes 3e bene but^t alloon. [2557] for certes 3e ne haue no childe but^t a dou3tere. [2558] ne 3e ne haue no breþeren ne Cosyns Germaynns ne noon oþer nygh^t kynrede./ [2559] wherfore þat^t 3oure enemyes for drede shulden stent^t to plede with 3owe ne destroye 3oure persone [2560] ¶ 3e knowe also þat^t 3oure richesces mosten be dalt^t in diuers parties. [2561] and whan þat^t euery w3t^t hap his parte þei ne wol not^t take but^t litel reward^t to venge þi deth. [2562] but^t þine enemyes bene þre. And þei han mony children. breþeren Cosynes and oþer nygh^t kinrede. [2563] And þou3e it^t so were þow haddest selayn of hem twoo or þree. 3it^t dwellen þer ynowe to wreke her deeth. and to slee þi persone [2564] And þou3e so were þat^t 3oure kynrede were more siker and stedfast^t þan

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þe kyn of þoure aduersaries. [2565] 3it napeles þoure kynrede nys but litel kynrede. and litel sibbe to þowe. [2566] And þe kynne of þoure enemyes ben nygh sibbe to hem. And certis as to þat. Her condicione is bett þat þowres. [2567] Than lat vs considere also. 3if þe counsaillinge of hem þat counsailed þowe to take sodeyn vengeance whedere it accorde to resoñ. [2568] Certys 3e knowe wel nay. [2569] ffor as by ri3t and resoñ þer may no man take vengeance on no wi3t but þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurisdiction of it [2570] whan it is ygraunted hym to take þilk vengeance hastely or attemperally as þe lawe requireþ. [2571] And 3it moreouere of þilk word þat Tullius clepeþ consentynge. [2572] Thow shalt considere 3it þow my3t and þi power my3t consent and suffice to þi wilfulnesse and to þi counsaillours. [2573] ¶ And certes þou maist wel say nay. [2574] for sikerly as forto speke proprely. we may do no þinge. but oonly þing as we may done ri3tfully. [2575] And certes ri3tfully ne mowe 3e take no vengeance as of þoure propre auctorite [2576] þan mowe 3e sene þat þoure power consentþ nat ne accordeþ not to þoure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ lat vs nowe examyne þe iij poynt þat Tullius clepeþ consequent [2578] [*Tu dois doncques savoir que à vengeance que tu veulx faire, est consequent*] [2579] And þerof foloweþ a-noþer vengeance perile and werre. and oþer damages wiþ-out nombre of which we bene litel warre as at þis tyme. / [2580] ¶ And as touþing þe fourte poynt þat Tullius clepeþ engendringe [2581] þou shalt considere þis wronge which þat is done to þe is engendred of þe hate of þine enemyes [2582] and of þe vengeance takinge vpon þat wolde engendre a-noþere vengeance And mochel sorowe and waastinge of Richesse as I saide eerst.

[2583] ¶ Now sire as þan touchinge to þe poynt. That Tullius causes which þat is þe last poynte [2584] þou

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

shalt' vnderstonde þat' þe wronge þat' þou hast' receyued
 haþ certeyne causes. [2585] whiche þat' clerkes clepen
 orience. And officience. And causa longinqua and causa
 propinqua. This is say þe fer cause and þe nyze
 cause. [2586] The fer cause is almyȝty god þat' is
 cause of al þingges. [2587] The nere cause is by
 þre enemyes [2588] ¶ The cause accidentale was hate.
 [2589] þe cause materiall beþ .v. woundes of
 þi douȝtere [2590] The cause formal is þe maner of
 her worching' þat' brouȝten ladders and clomben Inne at
 þi wyndowes. [2591] The cause ffynal was. for to sele þi
 doughtere. It' letted nouȝt' in as moçh as in hem was / [2592]
 Than to speke of þe ferþe cause as to what' ende þei
 shal come or what' shal fynaly bytide of hem in þis
 caas. ne can I not' deme but' by countyng' and by
 supposinge [2593] ¶ ffor we shul suppose. þat' þei shul
 come to a wikked ende. [2594] by cause þat' þe booke
 of Decees seiþ ¶ Seeldome or wiþ grete peyne bene causes
 ybrouȝt' to good ende whan þei bene bodely begonne.

[2595] ¶ Now sire ȝif men wold aske me whi þat'
 ȝe suffred men to doo ȝou þis wronge and vilenye. Certes I
 can nat' wel answe're as for no soþfastnesse. [2596] ffor
 þe aposteh' saiþ. þat' þe sciences and þe Iugementes of
 our lord god almyȝty. bene ful depe. [2597] þer may
 no man conprehende ne Serchen hem suffisantly [2598]
 ¶ Napeles by certeyne presumpcioñs of coniectyngges
 I holde and bileue [2599] þat' god which þat' is ful of
 iustice. and of riȝtwisnesse haþ suffred þis bitidde by
 Iustise ¶ cause resonable

[2600] ¶ Thi name is Melebye ¶ This is to sayne a man
 þat' drynkeþ hony. [2601] thow hast' ydronke so moche
 hony of which swete temporeh' riches / and delicious hon-
 oures of þis world' [2602] þat' þou art' dronken. and
 hast' forȝeten Ihesu crist' þine creature [2603] Thow ne
 hast' not' doon to hym such honoure and reuerence as þe
 auȝt' [2604] ne þou ne hast' nat' wel taken kepe to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

þe wordes of O ¶ Ovide þat seip̄. [2605] Vndere þe hony of þe goddes of þi body. is hidde þe venyme þat sleep̄ þi soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon saiþ̄. 3if þou hast found̄ hony. eete of it̄ þat suffiseþ̄ the. [2607] ffor 3if þou ete of it̄ out̄ of mesure. þou shalt̄ spewe and be nedý and poore. [2608] and *perauenture* criste haue þe in despite. and haþ̄ turned away from þe his face and his eeres of mysericord̄ [2609] And also he haþ̄ suffred þat þou hast be ¹punshed in þe manere þat þou hast̄ trespassed. [2610] Thou hast̄ doon synne azeinst̄ our lord crist̄ [2611] ffor certes iij. enemyes of mankynde þat̄ is to seyne þe fless̄h. þe feende. and þe worlde [2612] thowe hast̄ suffred hem entred into þine hous wilfully by þe wyndowe of þi body. [2613] And hast̄ nat̄ defended þi self sufficiently azeinst̄ her assawtes and her *temptacions* so þat̄ þei han wounded þe saule in .v. places. [2614] þis is to sayn þe dedly synnes þat̄ bene entred into þine hert̄ by þi .v. wyndowes [2615] and in þe same manere our lord crist̄ haþ̄ suffred and willed þat̄ þise iij. enemyes bene entred into þi hous by þi wyndowes [2616] and haue ywounded þi douztere in þe forsaide manre

[2617] ¶ Certes *quod* Melebius I se wel þat̄ 3e enforce 3ou moche by wordis to ouercome me in suche a manere þat̄ I shal not̄ venge me on myn enemyes. [2618] shewinḡ me þe periles *and* þe eueles þat̄ myghten falle of þis vengeaunce [2619] But̄ who so wold̄ considere in aȝt vengeances þe periles and euels þat̄ myȝten swe of vengeaunce takinge [2620] a mon wold̄ neuere take vengeaunce and þat̄ were harme [2621] ffor by þe vengeaunce takinge. bene þe wikked men disseuered from þe good men. [2622] And þei þat̄ han wille to do wikkednesse restreynen her wikked purpoos whan they sene þe punshynge and chastisinḡ of trespasoures.

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence : ‘ Certes,’ said she, ‘ I grant you that from vengeaunce come many

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

advantages as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance belongeth not to a "senglere persone," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'] [2625] And 3it' say I more þat' as ri3t' as so senglere persone synneþ in takinge vengeance of a noþer man [2626] Ri3t' so synneþ þe Iuge 3if he doo no vengeance on hem þat' it' haue deserued [2627] ¶ ffor Senec' seiþ þus ¶ þat' maister he saiþ is good þat' repreueþ shrewes [2628] ¶ And as Cassiodorie seiþ. A man dredeþ to do outrage whan he woote and knoweþ þat' it displeseþ to þe Iugges and þe souereyns. [2629] And anoþer seiþ ¶ The Iuge þat' dredeþ to do ri3t'. makeþ men schrewes [2630] ¶ And seint' Paule þe appostel seiþ in his epistel whan he writeþ to þe Romayns þat' þe Iuge berent' not' þe spere wiþ-uten cause. [2631] but' þei beren it' to punshe þe schrewes and mysdoers and forto defende þe good men. [2632] 3if 3e wil þan take vengeance of 3oure enemyes 3e shal retourne or haue 3oure recours to þe Iuge þat' haþ þe Iurisdiction vpon him [2633] and he shal punsshe hem as þe lawe askeþ and requereþ

[2634] ¶ A quod Melebies þis vengeance likeþ me no þinge [2635] I by-þenk me nowe and take hede. howe fortune haþ norsshed me fro my childhode. and haþ hulpen me to passe mony a stronge paas [2636] ¶ Now wil I assaien her trowinge wiþ goddes helpe þat' he shal helpe me my shame forto ¹venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence 3if 3e wil wirk' by my counsaill 3e shul not' assaien fortune by no way [2638] ne 3e shul not' lene ne bowe vnto hire. after þe wordes of Senec'. [2639] ffor þingges þat' bene folily done. and þat' bene in hope of fortune shullen neuere come to good eende. [2640] ¶ And as þe same senc' saiþ. þe more clere and þe more shynynge þat' fortune is. þe more brotel and þe sonner brekeþ she. [2641] tresteþ not' on her for she nys nat' stedfast'. [2642] ffor whan þowe wenest' or trowest' to be more swre or siker of her

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

helpe. she wil faile þee. [2643] ¶ And þer as 3e sayn þat' fortune haþ norsshed 3ou from 3oure childhode. [2644] I say þat' in so mochel shal 3e þe lasse trest' in her'. and in her witt' [2645] ¶ ffor Senec' saip. what' man þat' is norsshed by fortune? she makeþ him to grete a foole [2646] ¶ Now þan siþ 3e desire and aske vengeance. and þe vengeance þat' is done [*selon l'ordre de droit et devant le juge ne te plaist*, [2647] *et la vengeance qui se fait*] in hope of fortune is perilous and vncerteyn. [2648] þen haue noon oþer remedy. but' forto haue 3oure cours vnto þe souereyn Iuge þan vengeþ aH vilanyes and wrongges. [2649] and he shal venge 3ou. After hym self witnesseth: where as he saip [2650] ¶ leueþ þe vengeance to me./ & I shal doo it'

[2651] ¶ Melebius answered. 3if I ne venge me nozt' of þe vilanye þat' men han done to me. [2652] I shal somne or warne hem þat' han do to me þoo vilanyes and al oþer to doo me anoþer vilanye. [2653] ¶ ffor it' is writen. 3if þou take no vengeance of an olde vilanye / þow somnest' þine aduersaries to doo an newe vilanye. [2654] And also for my suffraunce men wolden doo me so moche vilanye þat' I myzt' neiþer bere it' ne susteyne it'. [2655] And so þan I shulde be kept' ouer lawe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn In mochel suffringe shul mony þingges vnto þe which þow shalt' not' mow suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte 3ow þat' ouer mochel suffraunce is not' good [2658] But' 3it' ne foloweþ it' not' þer-of. That' euery persone to whome men doo vilany take of it' vengeance. [2659] ffor þat' apperteneþ & longeþ oonly to the Iuges. ffor þei shul venge vilanyes and Iniuries. [2660] And herfore þoo two autoritees þat' 3e han saide aboue ben oonly vnderstonden in þe Iuges [2661] for whan þei suffre ouer ¶ mykel þe wrongges and vilenytes to be done

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

wip-out' ponslinge. [2662] þei sommone nat' a man al only forto doo newe wrongges but' þei commaunden it' [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seiþ þat' þe Iuge þat' correcteþ not' þe synner. Commaundeþ and biddeþ hym to synne [2664] and þe Iuges and 'souereynes myzten in her londe so moche suffre of þe Shrewes and mysdoers [2665] þat' þei shulden bye such' suffraunce by processe of tyme wexen of such' power and myzt'. þat' þei shuld putte out' þe Iuges and souereynes from her places. [2666] and at' þe last' do hem lose her lordshippes

[2667] ¶ I put' caas riȝt' nowe ȝe had leue to venge ȝou. [2668] I say þat' ȝe ben nouȝt' of myght' ne power' as nowe to venge ȝou. [2669] ffor ȝif we wil make comparisoñ vnto þe myzt' of ȝour aduersaries. ȝe shul fynde in many þingges þat' I haue shewed ȝo^u er þis þat' her condicioñ is better þan ȝoure. [2670] And þefore say I þat' it' is good as nowe þat' ȝe suffre and be pacient'

[2671] ¶ fferþer more ȝe knowen wel þat' after þe comon Sawe it' is a woodenesse a man to stryue wip a strenger. or wip a more myzty man þan hym self. [2672] And forto stryue wip a man of euen strength þat' is to say wip as stronge a man as he is it' is perile. [2673] And forto stryue wip a waikere man it' is foly [2674] And þefore shuld' a man flee stryuyng as mochel as he myzt' [2675] ¶ ffor Salomon saiþ. It is a grete worship a man to kepe hym from noyse and stryf. [2676] And ȝif it' so byfalle or happe þat' a man of gretter myzt' and strenger þan þou art' do þe greuaunce. [2677] .stody and byse þe raper to stille þe same greuaunce þan forto venge þe [2678] ¶ ffor Senec' saiþ That' he putteþ hym in grete perile. þat' stryueþ wip a gretter man þan he is him self [2679] And Caton saiþ. ȝif a man of hier astate or of degre or more myzty þan þou. do þe an oþer greuaunce suffre hym [2680] for he þat' onys hap' greued þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

may anoþer tyme releue þe. and helpe þe. [2681] 3it sette I caas 3e haue boþ myȝt and licence forto venge 3ou. [2682] I saie þat þer bene ful mony þingges þat shuld restreyn 3ou of vengeance takinge [2683] and make 3ou forto enclyne to suffre and forto haue pacience in þe wrongges þat bene done to 3ou. [2684] ffurst and forward 3if 3e wil considere þe defautes þat bene in 3oure persone. [2685] for which defautes god haþ suffred 3ou to haue tribulaciõ as I haue saide byfore [2686] ¶ ffor þe Poete saip. þat we ouȝten paciently þe tribulacions to take þat comen to vs whan þat we þenken and consideren þat we han deserued to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seint Gregor seiþ. That whan a man considereþ wel þe nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] þan peynes and þe tribulaciõs þat he suffreþ semen þe lasse vnto him [2689] And in as moche as him þenkeþ his synnes more hevie and greuous [2690] in so moche his peyne is þe liȝter / and þe 'esier vnto hym [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyne and bowe 3oure herte to take þe pacience of our lorde Ihesu crist. As seiþ seint Petre in his epistell [2692] Ihesu crist he seiþ haþ suffred for vs and 3euen ensample to euery man to folowe and to swee hym [2693] for he did neuere ¶ synne ne neuere cam a vileyns worde out of his mouþe [2694] whan men cursed hym he cursed hem nouȝt [.] [2695] Also þe grete pacience ¶ whiche þat seintes þat bene in paradis han had in tribulacions þat þei han suffred wiþ-outen her desert or gilt. [2696] aught moçh stire 3ou to pacience [2697] ¶ fferþer more 3e shal conforte 3ou to haue pacience [2698] consideringe þat þe tribulaciõs of þis worlde. but litel ¶ while enduren. and soon bene ypassed and goon [2699] And þe Ioye þat a man secheþ to haue by pacience in tribulacions is perdurable. after þat þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

apostel seiþ . in his Epistel [2700] ¶ The Ioie of god he seiþ is perdurable . þat is to saye euerlastinge . [2701] Also troueþ and bileueþ stedfastly þat he nys nat wel norsshed ne wel ytauzt þat cannot haue pacience ne wil not receyue pacience [2702] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ . That þe doctrine and þe witte of man is knowe by pacience . [2703] And in anoþere place he seiþ . þat he þat kepeþ hym by pacience ¶ gouerneþ him by grete prudence [2704] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ The angre and þe wrethful man makeþ noyses . and þe pacient man attempereþ and stilleþ him self [2705] ¶ he saiþ also it is more worth to be pacient þan for to be rizt stronge . [2706] And he þat may haue lordship of his owne hert is more to preise þan he þat by his fors takeþ grete Citees and townes [2707] Therefore seiþ seint Iame in his Epistell . þat pacience in a grete vertue of perfection .

[2708] [*Certes, dit Mellibée, je vous ottroye, dame Prudence, que patience est une grant vertu,*] [2709] But euery man may nat haue þe perfection þat we seken . [2710] ne I. am not of þe nombre of rizt perfit men . [2711] for myn hert may neuer be in pees : vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne ¶ ennemyes to done me a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me . [2713] zit token þei noon hede vppon þe perile . but fulfilleden her wikked wille and her corage [2714] And þer-for me þenkeþ men ouzt not repreue me þouze I putte me in a litel perile to venge me . [2715] and þouze I doo a grete excesse . þat is to say þouze I venge oon outrage by a noþere

[2716] ¶ O quod dame prudence ze say zoure wille . and as zou likeþ . [2717] But in no caas of þe world a man shuld not do outrage ne excesse forto venge hym [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidore seiþ þat as euel doþ he þat auengeþ him by outrage . as he þat doþ þe

outrage. [2719] And þer-for 3e shul venge 3ou after þe ordere of ry3t þat is to saīn¹ by þe lawe and by noon excesse ne noon outrage. [2720] And also if 3e wil venge 3ou of þe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in oþer manere þan ri3t comaundeþ 3e synnen [2721] ¶ And þerfore saiþ Senec. þat a man shal neuere venge schrewdenesse by schrewdenesse / [2722] And if 3e say þat ri3t axeþ a man to defende violence by violence. and fi3tyng by fi3tinge. [2723] certes 3e say soth. whan þe defence is done anoon with-outen interuaHe or wiþ-out taryinge or delay. [2724] for to defenden hym and not forto vengen hym. [2725] And it bihoueþ þat a man put such attemperance in his defence [2726] þat men haue no cause no matere to repreuen hym þat defendeþ hym of excesse and of outrage. [*car autrement ce seroit contre droit et contre raison* (Le Mén.)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowen weH þat 3e maken noon defence as nowe forto defende 3ou but forto venge 3ou [2728] And so sweþ it þat 3e han no wille to doo 3oure dede attemperally. [2729] and þerfore me þenkeþ þat pacience is goode ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: þat he þat is nat pacient shal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod meleby I graunte 3ou þat whan a man is impacient and wroop of þat þat toucheþ hym nat and of þat þat perteneþ not to hym. þou3e it harme him it is no wondere [2731] ¶ ffor þe lawe saiþ. þat he is coupable. þat entermeteþ hym or melleþ hym wiþ suche þinge as apperteyneþ nat to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. That he þat entermeteþ hym of þe noise or of þe strif of an oþer man is like to hym. þat takeþ þe hounde by þe eeres [2733] and [*aussi comme celui qui prent le chien par les oreilles*] is oþer while biten wiþ þe hounde. [2734] ¶ Ri3t in þe same wise is it reson þat he haue harme þat by his impacience medleþ him of þe noise of an oþer man. wher þat it apperteneþ not to him [2735] ¶ But 3e knowe wel þat þis dede and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

bis greef and bis dissesse toucheþ me riȝt nygh. [2736] And þerfore þouze I be wroþe and impatient it is no mervaile. [2737] and sauynge ȝoure grace I can not see þat it myȝt gretlich harme me. þouze I toke vengeance [2738] ffor I am Riccher and more myȝty þan myn enemyes bene. [2739] And wel knowen ȝee þat by money and by hauynge grete possessions bene aȝ þingges of þis world ygouerned [2740] ¶ And Salomon seiþ. þat aȝ þingges obeyen to monay.

[2741] [*Prudence, quant elle oy son mary vanter de sa richesse et de sa puissance, et soy esjouir, et*] dispreising þe poor of his aduersaries. Tho she spak and seide in þis wise. [2742] Certes dere sire I graunt ȝou þat ȝe bene riche and myȝty. [2743] and þat riches ben good to hem þat han wel gotten hem. and þat wel can vsen hem [2744] ffor riȝt as þe body of a man may not lyue wiþ-out þe saule. no more may it live wiþ-out temporal goodes. [2745] And by riches may a man gete hym grete worship [2746] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Pamphilles. ȝif an neterdes douȝtere he saiþ be riche she may chese of a thowsand men [*lequel qu'elle veult pour son mary* [2747] *car* (Le Ménagier, tome i)] [. . . no gap in the MS.] oon wil not forsake her ne refuse her. [2748] And þus Pamphilles seiþ also ¶ ȝif þou be riȝt happy þat is to say riȝt riche þow shalt fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes. [2749] And ȝif þi fortune that þou wexe poor. fare wel frendship and felawship. [2750] for þou shalt bene allone wiþ-oute eny companye. but ȝif it be þe company of poor folk [2751] // And ȝit seiþ þis Pamphilles more ouer þat þei þat bene thral and bonde of lynage. shullen be made worþi and noble by richesses [2752] And riȝt so as by richesses þer comen mony goodes. Riȝt so by pouert þer comen mony harmes and euels. [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

streyneth a man to doo many euels [2754] ¶ And þerefore clepeth Cassidore pouert'. þe modere ruyn. [2755] That' is to say þe modere of ouerþrowinge or falling' downe [2756] ¶ And þerefore Pers Alfons saith. Oon of þe grettest' aduersitees of þis world' is [2757] whan a free [man] by kinde is constreyned by pouert' to eten þe almesse of his enemye [2758] ¶ And þe Same Seith Innocent' in oon of his bokes. He seith þat' soriful and vnhappy is þe condition' of a poor begger. [2759] ffor 3if he askep not' his mete he dyeth for hungere. [2760] [*et se ils demandent, ils meurent de honte;*] Necessite constreyneth hym to aske. [2761] And þerefore seith Salomon. That' better is to dye þan forto haue suche pouerte [2762] ¶ And as þe Same Salomon seith Better is to dye a bitter deeth þan forto lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By þise resons þat' I haue seide vnto 3owe and by many resons þat' I coude saie [2764] I graunte þat' richesches bene good to hem þat' geten hem weh And vsen hem wel. [2765] And þerefore wil I shewe 3ow how 3e shul haue 3ou. and howe 3e shal bere 3ou in gaderinge of richesches. and in what' manere 3e shul vsen hem

[2766] first' 3e shul geten hem with-out grete desire. by good leisere sokingly. and not' ouerhastely. [2767] ffor a man þat' is to desiringe to geten richesche. abandoneþ hym to þeft' and to all oþer evels [2768] ¶ And þerefore seith Salomon ¶ he þat' hasteth hym to bysily to wexe ricche' shal be noon Innocent' [2769] ¶ He saith also þat' þe Richesse þat' hastely cometh to a man. sone and litzly gooth and passeþ from hym [2770] ¶ But' þat' richesche þat' cometh alway litel and litel. wexeth alway and multiplieth [2771] ¶ And sire 3e shul gete richesche by 3oure witte. and by 3oure travaille. vnto 3oure profite [2772] and þat' wiþ-ouen wronge or harme doynge to eny oþere persone. [2773] ffor þe lawe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

seip ¶ That he ne makeþ nat hym self riche. 3if he do harme to a noþer wight [2774] ¶ This is to say þat nature defendeþ and forbedeþ by ryght. þat 'no man make him self riche wiþ þe harme of a noþere person. [2775] ¶ And Tullius saiþ. þat no sorowe ne no drede of detñ ne of þou3t þat may falle to a man [2776] is so mochel azeinst nature as a man to encrees his owne profite to þe harme of anoþer man [2777] ¶ And þou3e þe grete men and þe riche men geten rychesses more liztly þan þou. [2778] 3it shalt þou nat be ydel ne sclowe to þi prophete. ffor þou shalt in al þinge and in al wise fle ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: That ydelnesse techeþ a man to do mony eueles [2780] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ. þat he þat travailleþ and bysieþ him to tille his londe shal ete þe brede. [2781] But he þat is ydel and casteþ him to doo no bysynesse ne occupacioñ shal falle into pouert and dye for hungere. [2782] And he þat is ydel and sclowe. can neuer fynde conable tyme forto do his profite [2783] ¶ ffor þer is a versifour þat saiþ. That þe ydel man excuseþ hym in wyntere. be cause of þe grete colde. And in somer by enchesoñ of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ffor þise causes seiþ Catoñ ¶ Wakeþ and enclineþ 3ou not ouermoche forto selepe. for ouer moche rest norssheþ and causeþ mony vyces [2785] ¶ And þefore seiþ seint Ierom ¶ Doþ somme good dedys þat þe deuel which is oure enemye ne fynde 3ou nat vnoccupied. [2786] ffor þe deuel ne takeþ not liztly vnto his worchinge such as he fyndeþ occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geting of Richesse 3e moten flee ydelnesse / [2788] ¶ and afterward 3e shul vse þe richesse which 3e han geten by 3oure witte and by 3oure traaille [2789] in such a manere þat men holde 3ou nat to scarce. ne to sparinge. ne to fool large. þat is to sayn ouer large a spendere [2790] ¶ ffor rizt as men blamen an Auarous man by cause of his scarsete and chyncherie [2791] In þe same manere is he blamed

þat' spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ And þerfore seiþ
 Catoñ. vse he saiþ þe Richesse þat' þou hast' ygeten.
 [2793] in such' a manere. þat' þer be no matere ne
 cause to calle þe neiþer wrecche ne chynche. [2794]
 ffor it' is grete shame a man to haue a poor hert'
 and a rich' purs [2795] ¶ He seiþ also þe goodes þat'
 thow hast' geten vse hem by mesure þat' is to say.
 spende mesurably [2796] ffor þei þat' folyly waasten
 and dispenden þe goodes þat' þei haue. [2797] whan
 þei han no more propre of her owne þei shape hem
 to take þe goodes of a noþer man. [2798] ¶ I say þan
 þat' 3e shal flee Auarice / [2799] vsinge 3oure richesse
 as in such' manere þat' men say not' þat' 3oure goodes
 bene yburied. [2800] but' þat' 3e ¹haue hem in 3oure
 myght' and in 3oure weldinge [2801] ffor þe wise
 repreueþ þe Auerous man and seiþ in twoo
 versus. [2802] Whertó and whi bereþ a man his
 goodes by his Auarice and knoweþ wel þat' nedes
 he most' deye. [2803] for deþ is þe ende of euery man
 as in þis present' lif [2804] and for what' cause or
 enchesoñ ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he hym so fast'
 vnto his goodes [2805] þat' aH his wittes mowe not'
 disseuere hym or departen hym fro his goodes.
 [2806] and knoweþ wel or aught' knowe þat' whan he
 is dede he shal no þinge bere wiþ him out' of þis
 world [2807] ¶ And þerfore seiþ seynt' Austyne. That'
 þe Auerous man is likned into helle. [2808] þat' þe
 more it' swoloweþ. þe more desire it' hap' to swalowe and
 deuowre [2809] And as wel as 3e wolde eschwe to be
 cleped an Auarous man or chynche [2810] as wel
 shul 3e kepe 3ou and gouerne 3ou so and in such' a wise
 so þat' men ne cleped 3ou not' fool large [2811] ¶ Therefore
 seiþ Tullius The goodes he seiþ of þine hous shuld
 nat' bene hidde ne kept' so cloos but' þat' þei myzt'
 be opned by Pite and by bonairte [2812] þat' is to
 sayn to 3eue hem parte þat' han grete nede [2813]

Ne þi goodes shuld not bene so open to be euery
mannys goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure
richesse & in vsyng of hem 3e shul alway haue þre
þingges in 3oure hert. [2815] þat is to sayn. our lorde
god. conscience and good name [2816] ¶ ffirst 3e shul
haue god in 3oure hert [2817] and for no richesse 3e
shul doo no þinge which may in eny manere displese
crist þat is youre creatour and 3our maker [2818] ¶ ffor after
þe worde of Salomon. it is better to haue a litel good
with þe loue of god [2819] þan to haue moche good
and tresour and lese þe loue of his lorde god [2820]
¶ And þe prophet seip. þat better it is to bene a
good man. and haue a litel good and tresour. [2821] þan to
be holden a shrewe and haue grete Ricchesse. [2822]
And 3it say I ferþermore þat 3e shulden alway
doon 3our bisynesse to gete 3ou richesces [2823] so þat
3e gete hem wip good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Appostel
saip. Ther nys no þinge in this world of which we
shuld haue so grete Ioye as whan our conscience bereþ
vs witnesse of good [2825] ¶ And þe wise man saip. The
substañce of a man is ful good whan synne nys nat in
his coscience [2826] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure
richesses / and in vsing of hem [2827] þe most haue
grete bysynesse and grete diligence þat 3oure ¹good
name be alway kept and conserued [2828] ¶ ffor Salo-
mon seip That better it is and more availleþ a man
to haue good name þan to haue grete richesse
[2829] ¶ And þefore he saip in a noþer place Doo grete
diligence seip Salomon in kepinge of þi frend and of
þi good name. [2830] ffor it shal lenger abide wip
þe þan eny tresour be it neuere so precious. [2831]
And certes he shuld not be cleped a gentil man. þat
after god and good conscience aþ þingges left ne doþ
his dyligence and bysynesse to kepen his good name
[2832] ¶ And Cassidore saip. þat it is signe of a gentil
hert whan a man desireþ and loueþ to haue a goode name. /

[2833] ¶ And þefore seiþ seint Austyne. Ther bene two þingges þat are necessarye and nedefull. [2834] & þat is good conscience and good loos. [2835] that is to sayn good conscience to þine owne persone inward And good loos for þi neighbour outward. [2836] And he þat tresteþ him so moche in his good conscience [2837] þat he displese and setteþ at nouzt his good name or loos. *and* rekkeþ not þouze he kepe not his good name. he nys but a crueþ cherle

[2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed 3ou how 3e shuld doo in kepinge rychesse and Mowe 3e shuld vsen hem [2839] ¶ I see wel þat for þe trust þat 3e haue in 3oure richesse. 3e wil meuen werre and bataille [2840] I counsaile þat 3e bygynne no werre. in trest of 3oure Richesse. ffor þei ne suffisen not werres to Mayntene [2841] ¶ And þefore saiþ a Philosophre. That man þat desireþ *and* wil algates haue werre. shal neuere haue suffisaunt. [2842] ffor þe Richer þat he is þe gretter dispence mote he make 3if he wil haue worship or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon saiþ þat þe gretter richesse þat a man hath. þe gretter dispendours he haþ. [2844] And dere sir al be it soo. þat for 3oure richesse 3e mowe haue mochel folk. [2845] 3it byhoueþ it not. ne it is not good to bygynne werre. þer as 3e may in oþer manere haue pees vnto 3oure worship and profite [2846] ¶ ffor þe victorie of batailles þat bene in pis world lith not in grete nombre or multitude of puple. ne in vertue of man. [2847] but it lith in þe wille and in þe hand of our lord god almyzty [2848] ¶ And þefore Iudas makabeus which was goddys knyzt [2849] whan he shuld fizt azeinst his aduersarie þat had a gretter nombre and a gretter multitude of folk And strengre þan was þis puple of Makabe. [2850] 3it he recomforte his lytel 'companye and saide rizt in þis wise [2851] ¶ Also liztly quod he may our lord god almyzty 3eue victorie to fewe folk

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

as to monye [2852] ffor þe victory of bataille commep not by þe grete nombre of puple [2853] but it commeth fro our lord of heuene. [2854] And dere sire for as moch As þer nys no man certeyn 3if it be worþ þat god 3eue hym victorie [. no gap in the MS.] or nou3t. aftere þat Salomon seiþ. [2855] Therefore euery man shulde gretly drede werrus to bygynne [2856] And by cause þat [in] batailles [are] many periles [2857] & [it may] happen oper while þat as sone is þe grete man sclayn as þe litel man [2858] ¶ And as it is ywritte in þe secoñd book of kinges The dedes of batailles bene auenturous and no þinge certeyn. [2859] for as listly is ooñ hurt wip a spere as a noþer [2860] And þerfore it is grete perile in werre. Therefore shuld a man flee and eschewe werre in as mochel as a man may goodly. / [2861] ffor Salomon seiþ: He þat loueþ perile shal falle in perile

[2862] After þat dame prudence had spoken in þis manere Melebius answerd and saide. [2863] I see wel dame þat by 3oure faire wordes and by 3oure resons þat ye han schewed me. þat þe werre likeþ 3ou no þinge. [2864] But I haue not 3it herde 3oure counsaile howe I shal doo in þis nede.

[2865] Certes quod she I counsaile 3o þat 3e acorde wip 3oure aduersaries and þat 3e haue pees with hem [2866] ¶ ffor seint Iame seiþ in his Episteh ¶ That by concord and pees þe smale riches wexen grete [2867] And by debate and discord þe grete richesse fallen doun. [2868] And 3e knowe wel þat oon of þe grettest and most souereyn þinge þat is in þis world is vnite and pees [2869] And þerfore saiþ our lord Ihesu crist to his apostel in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel happy and blessed bene þei þat louen and pu[r]chasen pees for þei bene called children of god [2871] ¶ A quod Meleby nowe se I wel þat 3e loue not myn h[o]noure and my worship. [2872] 3e knowen wel þat myne

aduersaries haue bygonnen pis debate and brigge by her outrage [2873] And 3e See wel þat þei ne requiren ne preien me nat' of pees ne þei asken not' to be recounsailed. [2874] wil 3e þan þat' I goo meke and obeye me to hem . and crye hem mercye . [2875] ffor soth þat' were not' my worship . [2876] ffor rizt' as men sayñ þat' ouer grete humblesse engendreþ dispisinge . so fareþ it' by to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ Than bygan dame prudence to make semblaunt' of wreth and saide . [2878] Certes sire sauf 3oure grace I loue 3our honoure and 3oure profite as I doo myn owne and euere ha'ue done [2879] ne 3e ne mowen not' sayn þe contrarie . [2880] And 3it' 3if I had saide þat' 3e shulde haue purchased þe pees *and* þe reconsiliacion I ne had not' moche mystake me ne saide amys [2881] ffor þe Wise man seiþ . The disencion bygynneþ by a noþer man . *and* þe reconsilynge by þi silf . [2882] And þe prophete seiþ . flee schrewdenesse and doo goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seke pees and folowe it' in as moche as in þe is . [2884] ¶ 3it' seiþ he not' þat' 3e shul Swe raþer to 3oure aduersaries for pees þan þei shullen to 3ou . [2885] ffor I knowe wel þat' 3e bene so hard' herted . þat' 3e wil do no þing' for mee [2886] ¶ And Salomon seiþ : þat' he þat' haþ ouer harde an hert' . at' þe last' shal myshappe and mystide

[2887] ¶ Whan Melebius had seye dame prudence make semblaunt' of wreth he saide in þis wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey 3ou þat' 3e be not' displeed of þingges þat' I saye . [2889] ffor 3e knowe wel þat' I am angry and wrooþ and þat' is no wondere . [2890] and þei þat' bene wrooþ . weten not' wel what' þei doon ne what' þei seyn [2891] ¶ And þerfore the prophete seiþ . That' trowbled eyen haue no clere sizt' . [2892] But' seiþ on and counsaile me as 3e likeþ . for I am redy to doo rizt' as 3e wil desire . [2893] and if 3e repreue me of my foly . I am þe more holden to loue 3ou and to preise

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

3ou [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon saith That he þat reproveþ hym þat dooþ foly. [2895] he shal finde gretter grace þat he þat deceyueþ hym wiþ swete wordes

[2896] Than said Dame prudence. I make no semblant of wreþe ne of anger but for 3oure grete profite [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: he is more wrooþ þat repreneþ or chideþ a foole for his folye schewing him semblañt of wreþe [2898] þan he þat supporteþ hym or preiseþ him in his mysdoynge at laugheþ at his foly [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon seiþ afterward þat by þe soriful vese of a man þat is to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of a man [2900] þe foole correcteþ and amendeþ him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Meleby I shal not conne answer to so mony resons as 3e putten to me and shewen / [2902] seiþ shortely 3oure wille. and 3oure counsaile and I am al redy to fulfille and performe it

[2903] ¶ Than Dame prudence diskeuered al her wille vnto hym and saide [2904] I counsaile 3ou þat 3e abouen al þinge maken pees bytwene god and 3owe [2905] and beþ reconsailled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] ffor I haue seid 3ow here byfore ¶ God haþ suffred 3ou to haue þis tribulacion and dissesse for 3oure synnes. [2907] And if 3e doo as I say 3owe ¹god wil sende 3oure aduersaries vnto 3ou [2908] and make hem to falle at 3oure fete redy to 3oure wille and 3oure comaudement [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: Whan þe condicion of man is plesaunte and likinge to god [2910] he chaungeth þe hertes of þe mannes aduersaries and constreyneth hem to bysechen him of pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I prei 3ou lat me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in privy place. [2912] for þei shal not knowe it be 3oure wille ne 3oure assent. [2913] And þan whan I knowe her wiþ and assent: I may counsaile 3ou þe more suerly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Meleby doþ 3our wiþ and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

3oure lyking^t [2915] ffor I putte me fulli in 3oure
disposicioñ and 3oure ordynaunce

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan [she] segñ þe
wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice
by hure self [2917] þenkinge by her self^t howshe my3^t bringe
þis nede vnto a goode conclusioñ and a good eende
[2918] ¶ And whan she see3e her tyme she sent^t for þise
aduersaries to come vnto her into a pryvy place
[2919] and schewed wisely vnto hem þe greet^t goodnesse
þat^t commeþ of pees. [2920] and þe grete harmes *and*
periles þat^t ben in werre. [2921] and saide to hem in
a goo[d]ly manere howe þat^t hem ou3ten to haue grete re-
pentance [2922] of þe Iniurie and wronge þat^t þei
hadden ydone. to Meleby her lorde and vnto her and vnto
her dou3ter^t.

[2923] And whan þei herden þe goodly wordes of
dame Prudence [2924] þei weren so supprised and
rauissed and hadden so gret Ioie of her^t þat^t wondere
was to telle [2925] ¶ O lady quod þei 3e ¶ han schewed
vnto vs þe blissinge of swetnesse aftere þe Sawe of
dauid þe prophete. [2926] ffor þe reconsilinge which
we ne bene not^t worþi to haue in no manere. [2927] but^t we
ou3t^t to requiren it^t wiþ grete contricioñ and humilite
[2928] 3e as 3oure grete goodnesse haþ presented vnto us
[2929] Now se we wel þe science and þe konyng^t
of Salomoñ is ful trewe [2930] for he seiþ þat^t
swete wordes multiplien and encresen freendes. and
maken schrewes to be debonayre and meke

[2931] Certes quod þei we putten oure dede and
al our matere. *and* cause alhoolly in 3oure good wille
[2932] and bene redy to obeye to þe speche and þe comaunde-
ment^t of my lord Melebye [2933] ¶ And þefore our dere
and benigne lady we preien 3ou and bysechen 3ou as
mekely as we conne or mowen [2934] ¶ þat^t ¹it^t like vnto
3oure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede 3oure good-
ly wordes [2935] ffor we consideren and knowen

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þat we han offended and greued my lorde Melebie out of
 mesure [2936] so fer forþ þat we bene nat a power to
 maken his a[men]dys. [2937] and þefore we oblie and
 bynde vs and our frendes forto doo al his wille and his
 comaundement [2938] But peraventure he hap such
 hevynesse and such wretþ to vs ward by cause of our
 defence [2939] þat he wil enioyne vs suche peyne
 as we may not bere ne susteyne [2940] ¶ And þefore
 noble lady we biseke to þoure wommanly pite.
 [2941] takeþ such avisement in þis nede þat we ne our
 frendes ben not disherited ne distroied þorgh our
 foly

[2942] Certis quod Prudence it is an harde þinge and
 rizt perilous [2943] þat man put him al vtterly
 in þe arbitracioñ and Iugement and in þe myght and
 power of his enemyes [2944] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ Leueþ
 and zeueþ credence to þat I shal sayn ¶ I say
 quod he 3if puple and gouernours of holy church
 [2945] to þi sone. to þi wif and þi frende. ne to
 þi broþer. [2946] ne zeue þou neuere myzt ne
 maistrie of þi body while þou lyuest [2947] ¶ Nowe
 sith þat he forfendeþ. þat man shuld not zeue to his
 broþer ne to his frende þe myzt of his body [2948]
 Than by a strengere reson he forfendeþ and forbedeþ. a
 man to zeue hym self vnto his enemye [2949] ¶ And naples
 I counsaile þowe þat ze ne mystrest not my lorde
 [2950] for I woote wel and knowe verrely þat he is
 debonaire and meke. large and curtays. [2951] and no
 þinge desirous ne coueitous of good ne ricchesse. [2952]
 ffor nys no þinge in þis world þat he desireþ.
 saue oonly worship and honour [2953] ¶ fferþermore
 I knowe wel and I am rizt swre þat he wil no þinge
 doo in þis nede wiþ-out counsaile of me. [2954] And I
 shal so worche in þis cause þat by þe grace of our lorde
 god ze shul be recounsailed vnto vs.

[2955] Than seide þei wiþ oon vois. Worshipful

lady we putten vs and oure ¶ goodes al fully in 3oure wille and in 3oure disposicioñ [2956] and bene redy forto come what day þat it' likeþ vnto 3oure noblenesse to lymyte vs or asigne vs [2957] forto make oure obligacioñ and be bounde as stronge as it' likeþ vnto 3oure goodnesse [2958] þat we may fulfille þe will of 3ow *and* of my lord Melebye.

[2959] And whan dame prudence had ¶ herde þe answers of þise men she bad hem go ageyn prively [2960] And she returned to her lord Meleby and told hym how she fand his aduersaries ful repentaunte [2961] knowlechyng' ful lowly her synnes and trespases / and howe þei weren redy to suffren al peyne. [2962] requiryng' and preying' hym of *mercy* *and* *pite*

[2963] ¶ þan saide Meleby he is wel worþ to haue pardone and for3euenesse of his synne. þat excuseþ nat' his synne. [2964] but' knowleccheþ and repentēþ hym asking' Indulgence [2965] ¶ ffor Senec' say. There is þe remyssiō and for3euenes' wher as þe confession is. [2966] ffor confession is neighbour to Innocence. [2967] ¶ And he saþ in an oþer place' þat he þat' hap shame of his synne and knowleccheþ it' is worþi remyssiō. And þerefor' I assent' and conferme me to haue pees. [2968] But it' is good þat we doo it' not' wip-out' þassent' of oure frendes

[2969] Than was prudence rizt' glad and Ioyful and saide þis [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel and goodly answerd'. [2971] ffor rizt' as by the counsaile of assent' and helpe of 3oure frendes 3e haue beñ stired to venge 3ou. and make werre. [2972] Rizt' so wip-outen her counsaile shal 3e not' accorde 3ou ne haue pees wip 3oure aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor þe lawe saip. Ther nys no þing' so good by way of kynge as þinge to bene vnbounde by hym þat it' was ybounde

[2974] And þan Dame prudence wip-outen delay or tarynge sent' anon Massagers for her kynne and for her olde frendes which þat were trewe *and* wise [2975]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

and tolde hem by order in þe presence of Me[le]bye al þis matere as it^t is aboue expressed and declared. [2976] and preyed hem þat^t þai wolde 3euen her avice *and* counsaile what^t best^t were to doo in þis nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibies frendes had taken her avise and deliberacioñ of þis forseide matere [2978] and hadden examyned it^t by grete bysynesse and grete diligence. [2979] þei 3af ful counsaile forto haue pees *and* rest^t. [2980] And þat^t Melebius shuld^t receyuen wiþ good hert^t his aduersaries to for3euenesse and Mercy.

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd^t þassent^t of her lord Melebius and þe counsaile of his frendes [2982] accorde wiþ her wille and her entencion [2983] she was wonderly glad in hert^t and saide [2984] Ther is and olde prouerbe quod She seiþ^t: þat^t þe goo[d]nesse þat^t thou maist^t doo þis day do it^t [2985] and abyde nat^t til [*le soir ne*] to morowe. [2986] And þerfor^t ¹I counsaile 3ou þat^t ye sende 3oure massagers which þat^t bene discrete and wise. [2987] vnto 3oure aduersaries Telling^t hem in 3our bihalf^t [2988] þat^t 3if þei wil trete of pees and accorde. [2989] þat^t þei shapen hem wiþ-oute delay or taryng^t to come vnto vs. [2990] Which þinge was þerfor^tmed in dede. [2991] And whan þise trespasours and repentyng^t folk of her folies þat^t is to say þe aduersaries of melebye [2992] hadden herd^t what^t þe massagers saiden vnto hem. [2993] þei were ri3^t glad and Ioiful and answerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] 3eeldinge graces and thonkingges to her lorde Melebie and to al his companye [2995] and shopen hem wiþ-oute lay to goo wiþ þe massagers and obey to þe Comaundement^t of her lorde Melebius

[2996] ¶ And ri3^t anoon þei token her way to þe courte of Meleby [2997] and token to hem some of her trewe frendys to make feiþ for hem and forto bene her borowes [2998] ¶ And whan þei were comen to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þe presence of melebius he seide hem þise wordes
 [2999] It stondeþ þus quod Melebie and soþ it is
 þat 3e [3000] causeles and wiþ-out skille and reson
 [3001] haue done grete iniuries and wronges to me and
 to my wif Prudence And to my ¶ douztere also. [3002] ffor
 3e han entred into myn hous by violence [3003] and haue
 done such outrage þat alle men knowe wel þat 3e han
 deserued þe deep [3004] And þefore wil I knowe
 and witt of 3ou [3005] wheþere 3e putte þe
 punsshment and þe chastisement and þe vengeance of
 þis outrage in þe wiþ of me and of my wif Dame Prudence
 or 3e wil not

[3006] Than þe wisest of hem þre answerd for
 hem alle and seide [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowe
 wel þat we bene vnworþi to come vnto þe Suerte vnto
 so grete [a lord] and so worþi as 3e bene. [3008] ffor
 we han so gretely mystaken vs and haue offended and giltyd
 in such a wise. ageyn 3oure hegh lordship. [3009] þat
 trewly we han deserued þe deep. [3010] But 3it for
 þe grete goodnesse and debonaite þat aȝ men don
 witnesse of 3oure persone / [3011] We submytten vs to
 3our excellence and benygnyte of 3oure gracious lordship.
 [3012] for we bene redy to obey to aȝ 3oure comaundementes
 [3013] bysekinge 3ou þat of 3oure merciable pite 3e
 wil considere our grete repentaunce and lowe submyssion
 [3014] and graunt us forzeuenesse of oure outrageous
 trespas and offence. [3015] ffor wel we knowen þat 3oure
 liberaȝ grace and mercie streccheþ forþere into good-
 nesse þan doþ our outrageous trespas into wikked-
 nesse. [3016] ¹al be it þat cursedly and damp-
 nably we han ygilt aȝeinst 3oure grete lordship

[3017] ¶ Than Melebye toke hem vp fro þe grounde
 ful benygnyly [3018] and receyued her oblacionis and her
 londes by her oþes vpon her plegges and borowes. [3019]
 And assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his
 courte [3020] forto accepte and to receyue þe sentence and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

Iuggement^t of þat^t Melebye wil comaunde to be done to hem by þise causes to-fore seide . [3021] which þingges ordeyned / euery man · retourned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And whan þat^t Dame Prudence segħ her tyme . she f[r]ayned and asked her lorde [3023] what vengeaunce he þouzt^t to take on his aduersaries

[3024] To which Melebius answerd and saide . Certys quod I I thenk^t and purpoos me fully [3025] to disherite hem and al þat^t euere þei haue and forto putte hem in exile for euere moo

[3026] ¶ Certis quod dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence and mochel azeinst resoñ . [3027] ffor 3e bene riche ynou3e and haue no nede of oþer mennys good / [3028] and 3e myzten lightly gete 3ou · a coueitous name [3029] Whiche is a vicious þinge and ouzte to bene eschewed of euery man [3030] ¶ ffor aftere þe sawe of þe word^t of þe apostel Coueityse is roote of alle harmes [3031] And þefore it were better^t to 3ou to lese so mochel good of 3oure owne . þan forto take of her good in þis manere . [3032] ffor bettere it is to lese good with Worship þan it is to wynne good wiþ vileny and shame . / [3033] And euery man ouzt^t to doo his diligence of his bysynesse to geten hym a good name . [3034] And 3it^t shal he not only bysyen him in kepinge his good name [3035] But he shal also enforsen him alway to doon somme þinge by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ ffor it is written ¶ The olde good lose or good name of a man · is sone done or goon or passed whan it is not newed ne renouelled [3037] And as touching^t þat^t 3e sayn 3e wil exile 3oure aduersaries [3038] þat^t þenkeþ me moch azeinst resoñ . and out^t of mesure [3039] considered . þe power þat^t þei han 3euen 3ou vpon hem self [3040] ¶ And it is writen ¶ that he is worpi to lesen his privelegge þat^t mysvseþ þe myzt^t and þe power þat^t is 3euen hym [3041] And I sette caas 3e myzt^t enioyne hem þat^t peyne by riz^t and lawe [3042] which I

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

trowe 3e mowe not doo [3043] I say 3e myzt not
 put it to execucion peraventure / [3044] and þan
 were it likly to retourne to þe werre as it was byforne
 [3045] And þefore 3if 3e þan wol þat men doñ 13ou obeis-
 aunce 3e most deme more curtaily [3046] This is to
 sayn 3e most 3eue more esy sentences and Iuggementys.
 [3047] ffor it is writen þat he þat most curteisly
 comaundeþ to hym men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þe-
 fore I prey 3ou þat in þis necessite and in þis nede
 3e cast 3ou to ouercome 3oure hert. [3049] ffor Senec
 saip. He þat ouercommeth his hert ouercommeth
 twies. / [3050] ¶ And Tullius saip. Ther nys no þing so
 comendable in a grete lord [3051] as whan he is debonaire
 and meke and apaiseth hym self lightly. [3052] And I prey
 3ou þat ye wil forbere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in
 such a maner þat 3our good name may be kept and
 conserued [3054] and þat men mow han a cause and
 matere to preise 3ou of pite and of mercy [3055] and
 þat 3e haue no cause to repent 3ou of þinge þat 3e doñ
 [3056] ¶ ffor Senec saip. He ouercommeth in an euel
 manere þat repenteth hym of his victorie. [3057] Wher-
 fore I prey 3ou lat mercy be in 3oure
 hert [3058] to þe effecte and entent þat god
 almyzty haue mercy on 3ou in his last Iuggement [3059]
 ¶ ffor seint Iame seip in his Epistel ¶ Iuggement wip-
 oute mercy shal be do to hym þat hap no mercy on
 another wigt.

[3060] Whan Melebius had herd þe grete skilles
 and resons of dame Prudence and her wise enformaciōn
 and techinge. [3061] His hert gan encline to þe wille of
 his wif. considerynge her trewe entent. [3062] Con-
 fermed. hym anōn and contened fully to worchen aftere her
 counsaile [3063] and þonked god of whome procedeth al
 goodnesse þat hym sent a ¶ wif of so grete
 discreciōn [3064] And whan þe day come þat his aduer-
 saries shuld apperen in his presence [3065] he speke

to hem ful goodely And saide in þis wise. [3066] Al be
 it' soo þat' of 3oure pride and hegh̄ presumpciōn and foly.
 and of 3oure negligence and vnkonyng' [3067] 3e han
 mysborn 3ou. 'and trespased. vnto me [3068] 3it' for as
 moche as I See and byholde 3oure grete humilite
 [3069] and þat' 3e bene sory and repentaunte of 3oure giltes.
 [3070] It' constreyneth me to do 3ou grace./ and mercy
 [3071] and wherfore I receyue 3ou to my *grace*. [3072] And
 for3eue 3ou vtterly al þe offences Iniuries and wrongges
 þat' 3e have done a3einst' me and myne [3073] to þis
 effecte and to þis eende þat' god of his endeles mercye.
 [3074] wil at' þe tyme of our deyinge for3eue vs our
 giltes þat' we han trespased vnto hym in þis wrecched
 world'. [3075] ffor doutelees3if we bene sory and repentaunte
 of þe synnes and giltes in þe which we han trespased in þe
 sikt' of oure lorde god. [3076] he is so free and so merci-
 able. [3077] þat' he 'wil for3eue vs oure giltes [3078]
 and brynge vs to þe blisse þat' neuere hap eende .AmeN.

¶ Here endeth chaucers tale of melebye

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe Monke. / [on leaf
246, back]

Whan ended was my tale of Meleby
 And of Prudence and her benygnyte 3080
 Our hoost^t saide as I am feiþful man
 And by þe corps precious Matrian
 I had leuer þan a barel of ale.
 That^t good loue my wif had her^t þis tale 3084
 ffor she nys no þinge of such^h paciencie
 As was þilk Melebies Dame Prudence
 By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues
 She bringeþ me forþ þe grete clubbed staues 3088
 And crieth Slee þoo dogges euerychoñ
 And breke of hem boþ bak and booñ
 And zif þat^t eny neighbour of myne
 Wil nat^t to my wif in church^h enclyne 3092
 Or be so hardy to hure do trespas
 Whan she *commeþ* hoom she rampeþ in my face
 And crieth fals coward^t kepe and wreke þi wiff
 By goddes bonys I wil haue þi knyff 3096
 And þow shalt^t haue my distaff and go spyne
 ffrom day to nyght^t þus she wil bygynne
 Allas she seiþ þat^t euer I was yshape
 To wedde a Milksop or a coward^t ap^e 3100
 That^t wil be ouercome wiþ euery wizt^t
 Thow darst^t not^t stonde by þi wyues rizt^t
 þis is my lif but^t zif þat^t I wil fizt^t
 Out^t at^t þe door anoon I mot^t me dizt^t 3104
 Or ellys I am lest^t but^t zif þat^t I.
 Be like a wilde lyoñ fool hardy.
 I wote wele she wil do me sclee som day
 Somme neighhoure of myne and þennes renne away 3108
 ffor I am perilous wiþ knyf in honde
 Al be it^t I dar nat^t her withstonde

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. **Petworth MS.**

ffor she is bigge in Armes. be my faith	
þat' shal he fynde þat' hir mysdoþ or saiþ	3112
But' lat' vs passe away fro þis matere	
My lorde þe Monke quod he be mery of chiere	[leaf 247]
ffor 3e shul telle a tale trewly	
Loo Rouchester' stant' here fast' by	3116
Ride forþ myn owne lord breke not' 3oure game	
But' by my troupe I knowe nou3t' 3oure name	
Whedere shal I calle 3ou my lord' dan Iohn	
Or danne Thomas or danñ Alboñ	3120
Of what' hous be 3e by 3oure fader' kyn	
It' is a gentile pasture þat' 3e goon In	
Thow art' not' like a penannte or a goost'	
Thus to þe Monke seide oure oste	3124
Vppon my faiþe þou art' some officere	
Som worþi Sexteyñ or som selerere	
ffor by my fadere saule as to my dome	
Thow art' a maistere whan þou art' at' home	3128
No poor cloistrere ne no novise	
But' gouernour boþ wily and wise	
And þer-wiþ-al of braune and of bonys	
A wel farynge persone for þe nonys	3132
I pray god 3eue hym confusioñ	
That' þe furst' brou3t' to Religioñ	
ffor þou woldest' haue bene a trededorþ ari3t'	
Haddest' thou as grete leue as þou hast my3t'	3136
To performe al þi lust' in engendrure	
Thow haddest' ygete mony a creature	
Allas whi werest' þow so wide a cope	
God 3eue sorowe to me and I were pope	3140
Not' oonly þou but' euery my3ty man.	
Thou3e he were shore brode vpon þe pan.	
Shuld haue a wiff for al þe world' is lorñ	
Religion haþ take vp al þe cōrn	3144
Of tredyng' and we burile men bēñ but' shrympes.	
Of feble trees þer comen symple ympes.	

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Petworth MS.

This makeþ þat' oure heires bene so sclendere	
And feble þat' þei may not' wel engendere	3148
This makeþ þat' our wyues wil assay	
Relygious folk' for þei may bettere paye	
Of Venes payment' þan may we	
God woot' no lasshebourues pay 3e	[leaf 247, back] 3152
Be nat' wroþe my lorde þouze I play	
ffor ofte in game a soþe I haue herd' say	
This worþi monke toke aþ in pacience	
And saide I wil doon al my diligence	3156
As fer as sowneth unto honeste	
To telle 3ou a tale or two or þre	
And 3if þe list' to herken hiderwarde	
I wil 3ou say þe lif of seint' Edward'	3160
Or elles furst tregedies wil I 3ou telle	
Of which I haue an hundred in my Selle	
Tregedie is forto seyn a certeyn storie	
As olde bookes make vs memorie	3164
Of hem þat' stood in grete prosperite	
And is falle out' of hie degree	
Into Miserye and endeþ wrechedly	
And þei bene versefied comonly	3168
Of sex fete of which men callen exametroñ	
In proose eke bene endited mony oñ	
In metere eke and in sondry wise	
loo þis claring' auzt' ynow suffise	3172
Now herkeneþ 3if 3ou like to here	
But' furst' I 3ou biseche in þis manere	
þouze I be ordred tel not þise þingges	
Be it' of Popes Emperours or kyngges	3176
After her Age as men may writen fynde	
But' telle hem som byfore and some behynde	
As it commep nowe in my remembraunce	
Haue me excused of myn ignoraunce	3180

¶ Here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe monke

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS, except for
the red headings.]

And here bygynneþ þe monkes tale

[on leaf 247, back]

Iwol by-waile in ma[ne]re of tregedie ¶ þe tale
þe harme of hem þat stonden in hie degrie
And fallen so þat þer nys no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184
ffor certeynly whan fortune list to flee
þer may no man of hir þe cours wipholde
Lat no man trest on blynde prosperite
Beþ ware of þise ensamples trewe and olde [leaf 248] 3188

¶ Primo de Lucifero :

At lucifere þouze he an aungel were
And nat a man . but at hym I wil bygynne
ffor þouze fortune may noon aungel dere
ffroo high degre þer felle he for hys synne 3192
Downe into helle wwere he zit is Inne
O lucifer briztest of aungels alle
Now art þou Sathanas þat maist nat twynne
Out of myserie in which þat þou art falle 3196

¶ De Adam ./

Loo Adam in þe feelde of Damysse
Wip goddes oune fyngers wrouzt was he
And nouzt bygeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And wolt al Paradys sauynge oon tree 3200
Had neuere worldly man so hie degre
As Adam vnto he wyþ nyce gouernañce
Was dryue out of his high prosperite
To laboure and to helle and to meschañce 3204

¶ De Sampson

Lo sampson þat^t was annunciate
 By þe Aungel longe er his natiuite
 And was to god almyȝty consecrate
 And stooðe in noblesse while þat he myȝt see 3208
 Was neuer such a noþer as was he
 To speke of strength, and þerto hardynesse
 But^t to his wyues tolde he his secree
 Thourgh which he sclouȝe hym self for wrecchednesse 3212

¶ Sampson þis noble and myȝty champion

Wip-oute wepen saaf his hondes tway
 He sclough and also to-rent^t þe lyoñ
 Toward^t his weddyng^t walking^t by þe way 3216
 His fals wif coude hym so wel plese *and* pray
 Til she his counsaile knewe *and* she vntrewe
 To his foos his counsaile gan to wrye
 And hym forsoke and toke anoþer newe 3220

Thre hundred foxes toke Sampson for Ire
 And alle her tailles he to-gyder bonde .
 And Sette þe foxes tailles a fire [leaf 248, back] 3224
 ffor he in euery taile had knytte a bronde
 And þei brent^t al þe cornes of þat^t londe
 And al her oliuerus an vynes eke
 A thowsand he sclough eke wip his honde
 And had no wepon but^t an asses cheke 3228

Whan þei were slayn so prested hym þat he
 was wel nye lorn wherfor he gan to preye
 þat^t god wolde of his peyne haue som pite 3232
 And sende hym drynke or ellys most^t he deye
 And out of his asses cheke þat^t was so dreye
 Out^t of a wonge toth spronge anoñ a welle
 Of whiche he dronk^t ynouȝe shortly to [. . .
 no gap in the MS.] telle 3236

By verray force at Algason vpon a nyzt
 Maugre the philistiens of þat Cite
 þe gatys of þat toune he haþ vp plizt
 And on his bak caried hem haþ he 3240
 Hie vpon an hille þat men myzt See
 O noble almyzty sampson leef and dere
 Haddest þou nat to wommen told þi secre
 In al þis world ne had ben þi pere 3244

This Sampson neiþer Sither dronk ne wyne
 Ne on his hede come neiþere rasour' ne Shere
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 ffor al þe strengþ in his heres were 3248
 And fully xx^{ti} wynter 3eer by 3ere
 He had of Israel þe gouernaunce .
 But he shal wepe mony a tere .
 ffor wommen men bryngen to meschaunce 3252

To his lemmon his Dalyaunce he told
 That in his herus al his strengthe lay
 And falsly to his foomen she hym sold
 And selepinge in her barme vpon a day 3256
 She made to clippe or shere his heer away
 And made his foomen all his craft to aspyen
 And whan þat þei fooñde hym in þis aray
 þei bounde hym fast and put out his yen 3260

But er his heer was yclipped or shaue
 Ther was no boonde wiþ which men myzt hym bynde
 But now he is in prison put in a kaue [leaf 249]
 Where as þei made hym at þe querne grynde 3264
 O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
 O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
 Now maist þow wepe wiþ þine eyen blynde
 Sipens þow art from wele falle into wrecchednesse 3268

The eende of þise catyfs was as I shal say
 His ffoomen made a feest' vpon a day
 And made hym as her foole to-forn hem play
 And þis was [in] a temple of a grete aray 3272
 But' at' þe last' he made a foule afray
 ffor he two postes shoke and made hem falle
 And downe fiþ temple and al þer it' lay
 And sclough̄ hym self and eke his ffoomen alle 3276

This is to say þe princes euerechoñ
 And eke a thowsand bodyes were þere slayñ
 Wiþ falling' of þe grete temple of stoñ
 Of Sampson ne wil I no more sayñ 3280
 Be ware of þise ensamples olde *and* playn
 þat' no man telle her counsaile to her wyves
 Of suche þinge as þei wolde haue secre fayn
 3it' þat' it' touche her lymmes or hir lyues . 3284

O ¶ De Hercule ./
 f Hercule this souereyn conquerour
 Syngen his werkes lewde and high̄ renown .
 ffor in his tyme of strength he bere þe flour
 He slowe and raft' þe skyn fro þe lyoun 3288
 He of Sentawres laide þe boost' a down
 He Arpies sclowe þe cruel briddes felle
 He golden apples byraft' þe dragoun
 He drowe out' Serbyrois þe hound of helle 3292

He sclowe þe cruel tyraunt' Buserus
 And made his hors to frete hym fless̄h *and* boñ
 He sclough̄ þe verrey serpent' venomous
 Of Achilles two hornes breke he oñ 3296
 An he sclowgh̄ Cacus in a kaue of stoñ
 He sclowgh̄ þe geaunte Anteus þe strong'
 He sclowe þe grisly boore and þat' anoñ
 And bare þe hede vpon his nek' longe [leaf 249, back] 3300

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Was neuer wīȝt sīpen þe worldȝ bygan
 þat̄ selowe so mony monstres as did he
 þorghȝ-out̄ þis wide worldȝ his name ran
 What̄ for his strengȝ and for his bounte 3304
 And euery Rewme went̄ he forto See
 He was so stronge no man myȝt̄ hym lette
 And boȝ þe worldes ende saiȝ trophe
 In stede of bondes he a piler̄ sette 3308

A lemman had þis noble Campiōn
 That̄ hight̄ Dianyre fressȝ as may
 And as þe clerkes maken mencion
 She haȝ hym sent̄ a shert̄ fressȝ *and* gay 3312
 Allas þis shert̄ and welaway
 Evenymed was subtilly wīȝ-aȝ
 That̄ ere þat̄ he had wered it̄ half a day
 It̄ made his bones from his flesshe falle 3316

But̄ napeles some clerkes her excusen
 By oōn̄ þat̄ hight̄ Nessus þat̄ it̄ maked .
 Be as be may I wil her not accusen .
 But̄ on his bakke þe shert̄ he weres al naked . 3320
 Til̄ þat̄ his flessȝ was for þe venyme blaked
 And whan he segh noon oper remedye
 In hote cooles he haȝ hym-self raked
 ffor wīȝ no venyme deyned he to dye 3324

Thus sterf þis worȝi myghty Ereules
 Lo who may trust̄ on fortune eny throwe
 ffor hym þat̄ foloweȝ al þis worldȝ of prees
 Er he be ware is oft̄ yleide ful lowe 3328
 fful wise is he þat̄ hym self can knowe
 Beȝ ware for whan þat̄ fortune lest̄ to glose .
 þan waiteȝ she her man doun to throwe
 By suche a way as he wold leest̄ suppose 3332

¶ De rege Nabugodonosor. /

The myȝty trone þe precious tresour
 The glorious sceptre and real mageste
 þat had þe kyng Nabugodonosor
 Wiþ tunge vnneþ may / discribed be 3336
 He twyes nam Ierusalem þe Cite [leaf 250]
 The VesseH of þe temple he wiþ hym lad
 At Babiloyne was his souereyn See
 In which his glorie and his delit he had. 3340

The fairest children of þe blood Royal
 Of Ierusalem he ded do gilde anonon
 And makend eche of hem to bene his cherle
 Amon[ge] all oþer Danyel was oon 3344
 þat was þe wysest childe of euerychoñ
 ffor he þe dremes of þe kyng expowned
 Wher as in Caldey clerk was þer noon
 þat wist to what fyne his dremes sowned 3348

This prowde kyng lete make a stature of gold
 Sixty cubites longe and Seuen in brede
 To whiche ymage boþ ȝonge and olde
 Comaunded he to loute and haue in drede 3352
 Or in a fornays ful of flawmes rede.
 He shal be brent þat wold nat obeye
 But neuere wold assent vnto þat dede
 Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356

This kyng of kyngges prowde was and elate
 He wende god þat sitte in maieste
 Ne myght hym nat byreue of his estate
 But sodeynly he lost his dignyte 3360
 And like a beest hym semed forto be
 And ete hay as an oxe and lay þerout
 In reyne wiþ wilde beestes walked he
 Til a certeyn tyme was come aboute 3364

And like an Egles fetheres was his heeres
 His nailes like briddes clawes were
 [Til] God releued hym a certeyn 3eres
 And 3af hym witte and þan wiþ mony a tere 3368
 He þonked god and euere his lyf in fere
 was he to doon amys in more trespas
 And or þat tyme ylaide was on his bere
 He knewe wel þat god was ful of myȝt and grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio .

His soñe which þat hiȝt Baltazar
 That heelde þe regne aftere his faders day [leaf 250, back]
 He by his fadere coupe not be war
 ffor proude he was of hert and of aray 3376
 And eke an ydolater was he ay
 His high astate assured hym in pride
 But fortune cast hym doune and þer he lay
 And sodeynly his regne gan deuide 3380

A feest he made vnto his lordes alle
 Vppon a tyme and made hem bliþe be
 And þan his officers can he calle
 Goop bryngeþ forþ þe vessels quod he 3384
 Which þat my fader in his prosperite
 Out of þe temple of Ierusalem byraft
 And to oure heghe goddes þonke wee
 Of honour þat our elders wiþ vs laft 3388

His wif his lordes and his concubynes
 Ay dronken þe whiles her appetite last
 Out of þise noble vessels sondry wyues
 And on a wal þis kyng his eyen cast 3392
 And sawe an honde armelees þat wrote ful fast
 ffor fere of which he quoke and sighed sore
 This honde þat baltazar made so soor agast
 Wrote mane techel phares and no more 3396

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In al þat londe Magytien was þer noon
 þat coupe expoune what þis *lettre* ment'
 But Danyel expoune it anoon
 And saide king' god þi fader sent' 3400
 Glorie and honour' Regne tresour and rent'
 And he was proude and god no þing' dradde
 And þefore god grete wreth vpon hym Sent
 And hym by-raft þe regne þat he hadde 3404

He was out cast of mannys companye
 Wij asses was his habitacioñ
 And ete hay as a beest' in wete *and* drye
 Til þat he knewe by grace *and* by resoñ 3408
 That god of heuene haþ domynaciañ
 Ouer euery regne and euery creature
 And þan had god of hym compassioñ
 And hym restored his regne and his figure [leaf 251] 3412

Eke þou þat art' his sone art' proude also
 And knowest' aH þise þingges prively
 And art' rebel to god and art' his foo
 Thow drank' eke of his vessels boldly 3416
 Thi wif eke and þi wenches synfully
 Drank' of þe same vessels sondry wynes
 And heried fals goddys cursedly
 þefore to þe shapen grete peyn es 3420

This hand was sent' fro god þat on þe waH
 wrote mane techel phares trest' me
 Thy regne is done þou waiest' not' at aH
 Devided is þi regne and it' shal be 3424
 To Medes and to perses zeuen quod he
 And þilk' same nyzt' þe kyng' was sclawe
 And Darius occupieþ his degre
 They he þerto nad neiþer rizt' ne lawe 3428

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Lordyngges her-by ensamples mowe 3e take
 How þat in lordship is no sikernesse
 ffor whan fortune wil a man forsake
 He bereþ away his regne and his richesse 3432
 And eke his frendes boþ more and lesse
 And what man haþ frendes þorowe fortune
 Mishappe wil make hem enemyes I gesse
 This prouerbe is ful soþe and ful commune 3436

¶ De Cenobia 4/

CEnobia of Palamere þe quene
 As writen *Persiens* of her noblesse
 So worþi was in Armes and so kene
 þat no wizt passed hure in hardynesse 3440
 Ne in lynage ne in oþer gentilnesse
 Of þe kyngges blood of Percy is she descended.
 I say þat she nad not moost fairenesse
 But of hure Shap she myzt not be amended 3444

Fro childhode I fynde þat she fledde
 Office of wommen and into woode she went
 And Mony a wilde hertes blode she shedde
 wiþ arowes brode þat she to hym sent 3448
 She was so swift þat she anoon hem hent [leaf 251, back]
 And whan þat she was elder she wold kille
 Lyoñs. lybardes and beres alto-rent
 And in hure armes weelde hem at her wille 3452

She durst wilde beestes dennes seke
 And renne in þe mountayn al þe nyght
 And sclepe vndere a bussñ she coude eke
 Wrastelen by verray force and myght 3456
 Wiþ eny yong man were he neuer so wizt
 Ther myght no þinge in her Armes stonde
 She kepte her maidenhode from euery wizt
 To no man deynd hure to be bonde 3460

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But at þe last her frendes han hure maried
 To Odonak a prince of þat Cite
 Al were it so þat she hem longe taried
 And ȝe shal vnderstonde how þat he 3464
 Hap suche fantasies as had she
 But napelees whan þei were knyht in fere
 þei lyueden in Ioie and in felicite
 ffor eche of hem had oþer leef *and* dere 3468

Sauf oon þinge that ȝe nolde neuere assent
 By no way þat he schulde by hire lye
 But onys for it was her pleyn entent
 To haue a childe þe world to multiplie 3472
 And also sone as she myȝt asprie .
 That she was nouȝt wiþ child *wit* þat dede
 þan wil she suffre hym doon his fantasie
 Eftsonen and not but onys out of drede 3476

And ȝif she were wiþ childe at þilke cast
 No more schulde he playe þilke game
 Till xlth daies were past
 Than wolde she onys suffre hym doo þe same 3480
 Al were this Odenake wilde or tame
 He gate no more of hure. for þus she saide
 It was to wyues lechery an shame
 In oþer caas if þat men wiþ hem plaide 3484

Two sones by þis odynak had She
 The whiche she kepte in vertue and in letture
 But nowe vnto oure tale turne wee [leaf 252]
 I say þat worshipful creature 3488
 And wise þer-wiþ and large *wit* mesure
 So penyble in þe werre and curteyse eke
 No more labour myȝt in werre endure
 was noon þouȝe in al þis world men shuld seke 3492

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Hire Riche aray myzt^t not^t be tolde
 As wel in vessel as in cloþinge
 She was al clad in perry and in gold^t
 And eke she laft^t not^t for noon huntynge 3496
 To haue of sondry tungges folk^t knowing^t
 whan þat^t she leisere had and forto entende
 To lerne bookes was al hure likynge
 How she in vertue myzt^t her lyf dispende 3500

And shortely of þis storie forto entrete
 So dughty was her husbonde as she
 That^t þei conquered mony regnes grete
 In þe Orient^t wiþ mony a faire Cite 3504
 Appertenent^t vnto þe mageste
 Of Rome and wiþ stronge hond helde hem fast^t
 Ne neuer myzt^t her foomen doon hem flee
 Ay whiles þat^t Odenake dayes last^t 3508

Her batailles who so lest^t hem forto rede
 Ageyn soper þe kyng^t and oþer moo
 And howe þat^t aH þe processe felle in dede
 whi she conquered and what^t titel had þerto. 3512
 And after of her mescheef *and* of her woo
 Howe þat^t she was byseged and Itake
 Lat^t hym vnto my maister Petrarke goo .
 þat^t writte Inowe of þis I vndertake . 3516

Whan Odenak^t was dede she myztily
 þe Regnes heelde and wiþ hur propre honde
 Azeinst^t her foos she fauzt^t trewly
 þat^t þer nas kyng no prince in al þat londe 3520
 þat^t he nas glad zif he þat^t grace fonde
 þat^t she ne wolde vpon his lond^t werreye
 wiþ hire þei made alliance by bonde
 To bene in pees *and* lat^t hure ride and pleye / 3524

[leaf 252, back]

The Emperour of Rome Claudius
 Ne hym byforn þe Romaine galiene
 Ne durst' neuer be so coragius
 Ne noon ermyne ne noon Egipcienne 3528
 Ne Surryene ne noon Arabiene
 Wiþ-in þe feelde þat' durst' wiþ hire fiȝt'
 Lest' þat' she wolde wiþ hure hondes hym scleen
 Or wiþ her mayne putten hem to fiȝt' 3532

In kyngges habite went' her sonys twoo
 As heires of her regnes atte
 And hermanno and Tymalao 3536
 Her names were as *perciens* hem calle
 But' ay fortune haþ in her hony galle
 This myȝty qwene may not' longe endure
 ffortune out' of her regne made her falle
 To wrecchednesse and to mysauenture 3540

Aurelion whan þat' þe gouernaunce
 Of Rome come into his hondes tweye
 He shope vpon þis quene to do vengeaunce
 And wiþ his legyons he toke his waye 3544
 Toward' Cenoby and shortly forto seye
 He made hur flee and at' þe last' her hent'
 And fettred hure and eke her children tweye
 And wan þe londe and home to Rome is went' 3548

Amonge þise oþer þingges þat' he wan
 her chare þat' wrouȝt' was *with* gold' and perre
 This grete Romayn þis Aurelian.
 haþ wiþ hym lad for þat' men shuld see 3552
 Byforn hys trihumphe walkeþ she
 Wiþ Gilt' cheynes in her nek' hongynge
 Corowned she was as after her degre
 And ful of Perry charged her cloþinge 3556

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Allas fortune she þat' whilom was
 Dreedful to kyngges and to emperours
 Now gaureþ alle þe puple on hir allas
 And she þat' helmed was in stronge stoures 3560
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Shal on her hede bere a Vitremyte
 And she þat' bare þe sceptre ful of floures
 Shal bye a dystaf her coste forto quite [leaf 253] 3564

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

O noble o worþi peter glory of Spayn
 Whoom fortune helde so hiȝe in maieste
 Wel ouȝt' men þi pitous deep complayn
 Thi bastard' broþer made þe to flee 3568
 And aftere at' a sieg by subtilte
 Thowe were bytraied and lad to his tent'
 Wher as he wiþ his owne honde selogh þe
 Succedyng in þi regne and in þi rent' 3572

The felde of snowe wiþ þe Egle blak' þer-Inne [Bertrand du Guesclin.]
 Caught' wiþ þe lyme rodde colours as þe glede
 He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe synne
 þe wicked nest' was werker of þis nede . 3576
 Nouȝt' charles Olyfere þat' ay toke good hede
 Of trouþe of honure but' Armorekke [Oliver de Mauny of Brittany.]
 Geniloñ Olyuer corrupte for nede
 Brouȝtest' þis worþi king' in suchē brekke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

¶ worþi Petre kyng of Cypre alsoo .
 That' Alisaunder wan by high maistrie
 fful mony a heþen wrouȝtest' þou for woo .
 Of which þine owne leeges had enuye 3584
 And for no þing' but' for þi chyualrie
 They in þi bed han selayn þe by þe morue
 Thus gan fortune gouerne and gie
 And out' of Ioie bringe into sorowe 3588

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

Of Melane grete Barnabo Viscounte
 God of delite and scourge of lumbardie
 Whi shuld not I þi fortune acounte
 Siþ in estaat þou clomben were so hie 3592
 Thy broþer sone þat was þi double alie
 ffor he þi Neuwe was *and* sone in lawe
 Wiþ-in his prison made þe to die
 But whi ne howe wote I þat þou were sclawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

Of the Erle Hugelyne of pise þe languour
 Ther may no tunge telle for pite
 But litel out of Pise stant a tour
 In whiche towre in prison put was he 3600
 And wiþ hym bene his litel children þre
 þe eldest scarcely .v. 3ere was of age [leaf 253, back]
 Allas fortune it was grete crueltee
 Such briddes forto putte into a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to dye in þat prison
 ffor Roger which þat bisshop was of pise
 Had on hym made a fals suggestioñ
 Thorgh which þe puple gan on hym arise 3608
 And putten him in prison in such a wise
 As 3e han herd and mete and drinke he had.
 So smal þat vnneþes it may suffise
 And þerwiþal it was ful poor and bad 3612

In a day byfelle þat in þat houre
 Whan þat his [mete] was wonte to be wrouzt
 þe Gailour shette þe doores of þe toure
 He herde it wel but he seegh it nouzt 3616
 And in his hert anoon þer felle a þouzt
 þat þei for hunder wolde done hym dyen
 Allas quod he allas þat I was wrouzt
 þer-wiþ þe teeres felle from his eyen . 3620

His 3onge sones þre þer were of age
 Vnto hym seide fadere whi do 3e wepe
 whan wil þe Gailoure brynge our potage
 Is þer no morsel brede þat [ye] doo kepe 3624
 I am so hungry þat I may nat sclepe
 Nowe wolde god þat I myzt sclepen euere
 þan shuld noon hungry in myn herte crepe
 þer nys no þinge sauf brede þat me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day þis childe gan to erie
 Til in his faders barme adoune it lay
 And saide fare wel fadere I mote dye
 And kissed his fadere and dyed þe same day 3632
 And whan þe wooful fadere did hym say
 ffor woo his armes two he gan to bite
 And saide allas fortune and welaway
 Thy fals whele my woo I may al wite 3636

His childer [wende] þat hit for hunger was
 þat he his armes gnowe *and* nouzt for woo.
 þei seiden fadere do not so allas
 But raþer ete þe flessþ vpon vs twoo. [leaf 254] 3640
 Our flesshe þou 3af vs take our flessþ vs froo
 And ete ynou3e ri3t þus to hym þei saide
 And after þat wiþ-Inne a day or twoo
 þei leide hem doune in his lappe *and* dayde 3644

Hym self dispeirede eke and for hu[n]ger starft
 Thus ended is þe myzty erle of pise
 ffor highe astate fortune fro hym carf
 Of his tregetrie it ou3te ynou3e suffise 3648
 Who so wil here it in a lenger wise
 Redeþ þe grete poete of ytaile
 þat hi3tē Daunte, for he can it devise
 ffrom poynt to poynte for no þing wil he faile. 3652

¶ De nerone Imperatore .

Al pouze þat Nero were as vicious
 As eny feende þat lieth ful lowe adoune
 3it he as telleþ vs swetheneus
 This wide world had in subieccioñ 3656
 Both eest and west and Septemptrioñ
 Of Rubies Saphires and peerles white
 Were al his [cloþes] browd[ed] vp and doune
 ffor he [in] gemmes grete gan delite 3660

More delicate more pompous of araye
 More proude was neuere Emperour þan he
 þat ilke cloþe þat he had wered a day
 Aftere þat tyme he nolde it neuer see 3664
 Nettes of gold threde had he grete plente
 To fisshen in Tibre whan hym list to pleye
 His lustes [were] as lawe in his degre
 ffor fortune as his frende wold hym obeye 3668

He Rome brent for his delicacie
 The Senatoures he sclouze vpon a day
 To here howe þat men wolde wepe *and* crie
 And sclouze his broþer and by his sustere [lay] 3672
 His modere made he in pitous aray
 ffor he her wombe sclitte to byhold
 wher he conceyed was so welaway
 That he so litel of his moder tolde. 3676

No teer out of his eyen for þat sizt [leaf 254, back]
 Ne came but saide a faire womman was she
 Grete wondere is þat he cowde or myzt
 Be Domes man of her dede bewte. 3680
 The wyne to brynge comaunded he
 And dronke anoon noon oþer woo he made
 Whan myzt is Ioynd vnto cruelte
 Alas to depe wil þe venyme wade 3684

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In 3outhe a maister had þis emperour
 To teche hym lettüre and curtesye
 ffor of moralite he was þe floure
 As in his tyme but 3if bokes lye 3688
 And whiles his maister had of hym maistrie
 He made hym so conynge *and* so souple
 That longe tyme it was or tyrannye
 Or eny vice in hym durst vncouple 3692

This Seneca of which [that] I devise
 By cause Nero had of hym such drede
 ffor he for vices wold hym chastise
 Discretely as by worde and nat by dede 3696
 Sire wolde he sayne an Emperour mot nede
 Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
 ffor which he hym in bathe made to blede
 On boop his Armes til he most dye 3700

This Nero had eke of a custumance
 In 3ouþe azeinst his maister forto rise
 Which afterward hym þouzt a grete greuance
 Therefore he made hym dye in þis wise 3704
 But nathelees þis Senec þe wise
 Chees in a bathe to dye in þis manere
 Raþer þan han a noþer tormentri[s]e
 And þus haþ Nero sclayn his maister dere 3708

Now felle it so þat fortune lest no lenger
 þe highe Pride of Nero to cherice
 ffor þouze he were stronge 3it was she strenger
 She þouzte þus by god I am to nyce 3712
 To sette a man þat is fulfild in vice
 In heghe degre and Emperour hym calle.
 By god out of his sete I wil him trice. [leaf 255]
 whan he leest wenep sonnest shal he falle. 3716

The puple roos vp on hym on a ny3t
 ffor his defaute and whan he it' aspied .
 Out' of his doores anoon he haþ hym dizt'
 Allone and þer he wende haue bene alied . 3720
 He knocked fast' and ay þe more he cried
 The faster schitten þei þe doores alle
 þo wist' he wel he had hym self mysgied.
 And went' his way no lenger dorst' he calle 3724

The puple cried and rombled vp and down
 That' wiþ his eeres herde he what' þei seide
 Where is þis fals traitour þis Neroun
 ffor fere almost' out' of his witte he breide 3728
 And to his goddes pitously he seide
 ffor socoure but' it' my3t' nat' be-tyde
 ffor drede of þis him þou3t' þat' he dyde
 And ranne into a gardeyne hym to hyde 3732

And in þis gardyne fonde he cherles tweye
 That' sitten by a fuyre ful gret *and* rede
 And to þe cherles twey he gan to preie 3736
 To scleen hym and to girden of his hede
 That' to his body whan þat' he were dede
 Were no despite ydon for his diffame
 Hym self he sclow3e he coude no better rede
 Of which fortune lough and made a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

Was neuere Captayne vnder a kinge ¶ De Olyferno./
 þat' regneþ more putte in subiectioun
 Ne strengre was in feelde of al þinge
 As in his tyme ne gretter of renoun 3744
 Ne more pompous in high presumpcioun
 Than olyferne which that fortune ay kest'
 So lycorously and lad hym vp and down
 Til þat' his hede was of er þat he wist' 3748

Not only þat this world hap of hym awe
 ffor lesinge of Richesse and of liberte
 But he made euery man renaye his lawe
 Nabugodonosor was lord saide he . 3752
 Noon oþer god shulde honoured be [leaf 255, back]
 Azeinst his heest no wizt dar trespace
 Saue in Betulia a stronge Cite
 Wher Eliachym a preest was of þat place 3756

But take kepe of þe deth of Olyferne
 Amydde þe hooste he dronke lay al nyzt
 Wip-Inne his tente large as is a beerne
 And zit for al his pompe and al his myzt 3760
 Iudith a womman as he lay vprizt.
 Sclepinge his hede of smote and fro his tent
 fful prively she stale from euery wizt
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedep it of kynge Antiochus ¶ De Antiocho Rege
 To telle his high and Ryal maieste
 His hie pride his werke venymus
 ffor suche anoþer was neuer noon as he 3768
 Redep which þat he was in machabe
 And redeþ þe proude wordes þat he seide
 And whi he felle fro his prosperite
 And in an halle how wrechedly he deide 3772

Fortune hym had enhaused so in pride
 That verrelly he wende he myzt atteyne
 Vnto þe sterres vppon euery side
 And in a balaunce to wey þe mounteyne 3776
 And alle þe floodes of the See Restreync
 And goddes puple had he most in hate
 Hem wolde he selce in torment and [in] peyn
 wenyng þat god ne myzt his pride abate 3780

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And for þat Nichamour and thymothe
 wip Iwes were venquysshed myztely
 Vnto þe Iwes such an hate had he
 That he bad graþed his chare ful hastifly 3784
 And swore and saide ful dispitously
 Vnto Ierusalem he wolde eftsone
 To wreke his Ire on it ful cruelly
 But of his purpos he was lette ful sone 3788

God of his manace hym so sore smote
 Wip vnyvisible wounde ay vncurable
 That in his guttes carf soo and bote
 That he peynes were importable [leaf 256] 3792
 And certainly þe wreth was resonable
 ffor many mannys guttes did he peyne
 But fro his purpos cursed and dampneable
 ffor al his smerte he nolde hym restreyne 3796

But bad anon apparaile his Ooste
 And sodeynly er he was of it ware
 God daunted al his pride and al his boost
 ffor he so sore felle out of his chare 3800
 That hurte his lymmes and his skyn to-tare
 Soo þat he ne myzt goo ne ride
 But in a chaier men about hym bare
 Al for-brused boþ bak and side 3804

The wreth of god hym smote so cruelly
 That in his body wikked wormes crepte
 And þer wip al he stonke so horryblye
 That noon of alle his mayne þat hym kepte 3808
 whedere þat he woke or ellis sclepte
 Ne myght not þe stynk of hym endure
 In þis meschief he wailed and eke wepte.
 And knewe god lorde of euery creature 3812

To alle his hooste and to hym self also
 fful wlatson was þe stink' of his careyne
 No man myzt' hym bere to ne froo.
 And in his stynt' and in his horrible peyne 3816
 He starfe ful wrechedly in a mounteyne
 Thus haþ þis robbour and homycide
 That' mony a man made to wepe and pleyne
 Such' guerdon as by-longeþ vnto pride 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

The Storie of Alisaundre is so comune. ¶ De Alex-
 That' euery witz' þat' haþ discrecioun andro Reje
 Haþ herd' somewhat' or aH of his fortune
 This wide world' as in conclusioun 3824
 He wanne by strength' or for his hie renoun
 They weren glad for pees vnto hym sende
 þe pride of man and beest' he laid adoun
 Wher so he come vnto þe worldes ende 3828

Comparison myzt' neuere be makid.
 Bytwix hym and anoþer conquerour [leaf 256, back]
 ffor al þis world for drede of hym Haþ quaked.
 He was of knyghthode and of fredom flour' 3832
 ffortune him made þe heir' of hur' honour
 Saue wyne and wommen no þing' myzt' a-swage
 His hegh entente in armes and laboure
 So was he ful of louying' corage 3836

What' pite were it' to hym þouze I zou tolde
 Of Darius and an hundred thowsand moo.
 Of kyngges Princes. and Erles bold'
 Which' he conquered and brouzt' into woo 3840
 I say as fer as man may ride and goo.
 The worlde was his what' shuld' I more devise
 ffor þouze I write and told' zou euer moo.
 Of his kinghode it' myzt' not' suffise 3844

Twelue ȝere he regned as saiþ Machabe
 Philippes sone of Macedoyne he was
 That' furst' was kinge of Grece þe cuntree
 O worþi gentile Alisaunder' alas 3848
 That' euer shuld [thee] falle Such' a caas
 Enpoysoned of þi folk' þou were
 Thine . sise . fortune haþ turned into an aas
 And ȝit' for þe ne weppe she neucre a tere 3852

Who shal ȝeue teeres men to compleyne
 The deef of gentilnesse and of ffraunchise
 That' al þe worlde weilded in his demeyne
 And ȝit' him þouȝt' hit' myȝt' not' suffice 3856
 So fful was his corage of high' emprise
 Allas who shal me helpe to endite
 ffals fortune and poyson to despise
 The which' twoo of al this woo I wite 3860

[*Julius Cæsar.*]

By wisdome manhode and by labour' ¶ Iulius Cesar/.
 ffro humblehede and fro Roial Maieste
 Vp roos he Iulius þe Conquerour
 That' aH þe Occident' by londe and See 3864
 By strength' of honde or ellis by trete
 And vnto Roome made hem tributarie .
 And Sithens of Rome þe Emperour was he./
 Til þat' fortune wexe his aduersarie [leaf 257] 3868

A Mighty Cesar þat' in Tessalye .
 Aȝeinst' Pompus fader þine in lawe
 That' of þe Orient' had al þe chyualrie
 As fer as þat' þe day bygynneþ dawe 3872
 Thogh' þou þorgh' þi knyghthode haþ hem take and sclawe
 Sauf fewe folk' þat' wiþ Pompus fledde
 Thorghe which' þou puttest' al þe orient' in awe
 Thonke fortune þat' so wel þe spedde 3876

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

But now a litel while I wil bywaile
 This Pompeus þis noble *gouernour*
 Of Roome which þat fleigh at this bataille
 I saye oon of his men a fals traitour' 3880
 His hede of smote to wyne hym fauour'
 Of Iulius and hym þe hede brouzt'
 Allas Pompey of the Orient' conquerour
 That fortune vnto such a funte brouzt' 3884

TO Rome azeine repeireþ Iulius.

Wij triumphe laureat' ful high
 But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
 þat euere had of his astate Envie 3888
 fful priuely had made Conspiracie
 Azeinst þis Iulius in subtile wise /
 And cast þe place in which he shuld dye
 With boydekyns as I shal þou · devise 3892

This Iulius to þe Capithole went
 Vppon a day as he was wonte to goon
 And in þe Capitole anoon hym hente
 This fals Brutus and his foule fooñ 3896
 And stiked hym wij boydekyns anoñ
 Wij mony a wounde and þus þei lete hym lye
 But neuere grunte he at no stroke but oon
 Or ellis at twoo but 3if his storie lye 3900

So manly was þis Iulius of herte
 And so wel loued estately honeste
 That þouze his dedly woundes so sore smerte
 His mantel ouer his hippes cast' he 3904
 ffor no man shuld se his private
 And as he lay on dyinge in a traunce [leaf 257, back]
 And wist verrely þat dede was he
 Of honeste 3it' had he remembraunce 3908

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ Lucane to þis storie I recomende
 And to Sweton and Valerius also.
 That of His storie writeþ word *and* ende
 How þat þise grete conquerours twoo 3912
 ffortune was furst frende and siþen a foo/
 No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
 But haue hure in a-waite euermoo
 Witnes on alle þise conquerours stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

This riche Cresus whilom kyng of lyde
 O which Cresus Cyquus sore hym dradde
 3it was he kauzt amonges al his pride
 And to be brent men to þe fure hym ladde 3920
 But suche a Reyne doune fro þe walken shadde
 þat sclouze þe fuyre and made hym to eskape
 But to be war 3it no grace he hadde
 Til fortune on þe galous made hym gape 3924

Whan he askaped was he can not stent
 ffor to bygynne a newe reyne azeine
 He wende wele for þat fortune hym sente
 Suche happe þat he askaped þorze þe reyne 3928
 þat of his foos he myzt not be slayn
 And Suche a sweuen vpon a nyzt he mette
 Of which he was so proude and so fayn
 That in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

Vpon a tree he was as hym þouzt
 Ther Iubiter hym wassh boþ hals *and* Side
 And Phebus eke a faire towale hym brouzt
 To drye hym wiþ an þefore wex his pride 3936
 And to his douztere þat stood hym beside
 Which þat he knewe in his sentence habounde
 He bad hure telle hym what it signyfiyd
 And she his dremes byganne rizt þus expounde 3940

- Thē tree quod she þe galous is to mene
 And Iubiter bitokeneþ snowe and reyne
 And Phebus wiþ his towale so clene .
 Thoo bene the sone stremes forto sayn [leaf 253] 3944
 Thow shalt an honged be fadere certayn
 Rayn shal þe wassh and sonne shal þe drye
 Thus warned she hym ful plat' and ful playn
 His douȝter [which] þat' called was Phanye 3948
- An honged was Cresus þe proude kinge
 His Roial trone myȝt' hym not' availe
 Tregedie is noon oþer maner' þinge
 Ne can in synnyngc cry ne bywaile 3952
 But' þat' fortune alway wil assaile
 wiþ vnware stroke þe regnes þat' bene proude
 ffor whan men trusten hir þan wil she faile
 And keuere her briȝt' face wiþ a clowde 3956

¶ Thus endeþ þe monke his tale

And here bygynneþ þe nonpreest^t his prologe

¶ The prologe^t
 [on leaf 258]

Ho quod þe knyzt^t no more good of pis
 That^t 3e han said is ri3t^t ynowe ywis
 And mochel more for litel heuynesse
 Is ri3t^t ynoughⁿ to mochel folk^t I gesse [no gap in Petworth] 3960
 [I sey for me / hit is a gret disese [Addit. MS 5140,
 on leaf 272 and
 back]
 Wher as men haue ben / in gret welth and ese
 To here of her sodeyn falle allas
 And the contrarye / is Ioye and gret solas 3964
 And whan a man hath be / in poor estat
 And clymbeth vp / and waxeth fortunat
 And ther abidith / in prosperite
 Suchⁿ thyng is gladsom / as thynketh me 3968
 And of suchⁿ thyng / were goodly for to telle
 ya quod our hoost / bi seynt poules belle
 ye sey soth / this monk hath clappid lowd
 He spak how fortune / couered was with a clowd 3972
 I nat nere what / and also tragedie
 Riht now ye herde / and parde no remedie
 I[t i]s forto be wailyng and compleyne
 ffor that that is don / and also it is a peyne 3976
 As ye han seid to heer^t of hevynesse
 Sir monk nomore of this / so god you blesse
 [You]r^t tale anoyeth / alle this companye
 Such thyng / is nat worth / a bottirflye] [Addit. MS 5140,
 extract stops]
 3oure tales done vs no sporte ne game
 Wherfore sir^t monke or daun pers by 3our^t name
 I prey 3ou hertely telle vs somewhat^t ellys
 ffor sikerly ne were þe Clynkyng^t of 3our^t bellis 3984

That on 3oure bridel honge on euery side
 By heuene kynge þat for vs alle deyde
 I shuld er þis haue falle down for sclepe
 Al þough [þe] sclouþe had neuer be so depe 3988
 Than had 3oure tale ben told in veyn
 ffor certeynly as al þise clerkes seyñ
 wher as a [man] may haue non audience
 Nou3t helpeþ it to telle his sentence 3992
 And wel I woote þe substaunce is in me
 3if eny þinge shal wel reported be
 Sir' say somewhat of huntyng I 3ou preie
 Nay quod þis monke I haue no lust to pleie 3996
 Now lat' anoþer telle as I haue told
 þan spak our hoost' with rude spech and bold
 And saide vnto þe nonnes preest' anoñ
 Come nere sir' preest' Come hider' Sire Iohñ [leaf 253, back]
 Telle vs such þingges as may our hertis glade 4001
 Be bliþ þouze þou ride vpon a Iade
 What' þouze þine hors be boþ foule and lene
 3if he wil serue þe rek' nat' a bene 4004
 Loke þat þi hert' be mery euermoo.
 3is sir' quod he 3is hoost' so mote I goo
 But' I be mery Iwis I wil be blamed.
 And Ri3t' anoon his tale he hap atamed. 4008
 And þus seide to vs euerychoñ
 My tale I wil bygynne anoñ [purious]

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe nonnes preste

And here bygynneþ þe nonne preest' his tale

[on leaf 258, back]

A poor wydowe somdel stope in age
 was whilom dwelling' in a narowe cotage 4012
 Besides a groue standing' in a dale
 This widowe of which I telle 3ou my tale
 Sipens þilk day þat' she was last' a wiff
 In paciens lad a ful sympul liff' 4016
 ffor litel was hur' Catel and hur' rent'
 By Husbondry of such as god her sent'
 She fonde hure self and eke her doughtred twoo
 Thre large sowes had she *and* no moo . 4020
 Thre kyen and eke a shepe þat' hight' malle
 fful soty was hur' boure *and* eke her halle
 In whiche she ete mony a sclender mele
 Of poynant' sause hir' neded neuer a dele 4024
 No deynte morsel passed hur' þrote
 Hir' diete was acordant' to her cote
 Replecio ne made her neuer seke
 Attemper diete was all her' phisike 4028
 And exercise and hert' sufficiãnce
 The goute letted hur no þing' to daunce
 Ne poplexie shent' not' her hede
 Noo wyne dronke she neiþer white ne rede 4032
 Her boord was serued most' wif white *and* blake
 Milk' and broune brede in which she fond no lake
 Seyned Bacon and somtyme an eye or tweye
 ffor she was as It' were a manere of a deye [leaf 259]
 A gardyne she had enclosed al aboute 4037
 Wif stikked and a drie diche wif-oute
 In which she had a cok' þat' hizt' chautilere
 In aþ þe londe of crowing' was his pere 4040

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

His mouþ was myrier þan þe mery orgoñ	
On masse daies þat' in þe churchē gooñ	
Wel sikerer was þe crowyngt' in his logge	
þan is a clokke or an abbay orlogge	4044
By nature he crewe eche ascencioun	
Of Equinoxial of þilk' toun	
ffor whan degrees .xv. were descended .	
þat' knewe he þat' it' myzt' not' bene amended	4048
His Combe was redder þan þe fyne Curañ	
And bateled as it' were a castel wañ	
Ilike azure were his legges and his toone	
His bille was blake and as þe gete it' shone	4052
His nailles witter þan þe lily floure	
And ylike burnysshed gold was his coloure	
This gentile Cok had in his gouernaunce	
Vij. hennys forto doon his plesaunce	4056
Which weren his sustres and his paramours	
And wonder like to hym as of colours	
Of þe which þe fairest' hwed vnder þrote	
Was clepe fair' Damysel Pertilote	4060
Curtais she was discrete and debonaire	
And Companable and bere her self so faire	
Sipens þilk' day þat' she was vij. nyzt' olde	
That' trewly she hap þe hert' in holdt'	4064
Of Chauntelere loukyn in euery lith	
He loued hure so þat' wel was hym þer with	
But' such a Ioie as it' was to here hem singe	
Whan þat' þe brizt' sonne gan to spryngē	4068
In swete accorde my lief is fare a londe	
ffor þilk' tyme as I haue vnderstonde	
Beestes and briddes coude speke and syngē	
And so byfelle þat' in þe dawynge	4072
As Chauntecleer amonges his wyues alle	
Sat' on his perch þat' was in þe halle	[leaf 253, back]
And next' hym sat' þis faire Pertilote	
This Chaunteclere gan gronen in his þrote	4076

- As a man þat' is in his dreme drecched sore
 And whan þat' Pertilote þus herð hym rore
 She was a-gast' and seide hert' dere
 What' eileþ þou to grone in þis manere 4080
 3e bene a verray scleper fy for shame
 And he answerð and saide þus madame
 I prey þou þat' 3e take it' not' a greef'
 By god me mette þat' I was in such mescheef' 4084
 Riht' nowe þat' 3it' myn hert' is sore ariht'
 Nowe god [quod] he my sweuen rede ariht'
 And kepe my body out' of' foule prisoun
 Me mette þat' I romed vp and down 4088
 With-in our yerde wher as I segh a beest'
 Was lik' an hounde and wold' haue made arest'
 Vpon my body and wold' haue had me dede
 His colour was bytwix white and red 4092
 And tipped was his taille and boþ his Eeres
 Wiþ blak' vnlike þe remenaunt' of his heeres
 His snowte smal with glowinge eyen tweye
 3it' for his loke almost' for fere I dye . 4096
 This caused me my gronyng' doutelees
 A voy quod she fie on þou hertelees
 Allas quod she for by þat' god aboue
 Now han 3e lost' myn hert' and my loue 4100
 I can not' loue a coward' by my faiþe
 ffor certes what' so eny womman seiþe
 We alle desiren 3if it' myzt' be
 To han husbondes hardy wise *and* free 4104
 And secre ne noo nygard' ne ne fooþ
 To hym þat' is a-gast' of euery tooþ
 Ne noon avoutour by þat' god aboue
 How durst' 3e seyn for shame vnto þour loue 4108
 That' eny þing' myzt' make þou a-ferde
 Haue 3e no mannys hert' *and* han a berde
 Allas and conne ye be a-gast' of swuenes .
 No þing' god woote but' vanite in sweuen is [leaf 260] 4112

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Sweuens engendren of replexions
 And oft of fume and of complexions
 Whan humours bene to habundañte in a wizt'
 Certes þis dreme which 3e han had to nyzt' 4116
 Commeþ of þe grete superfluite
 Of 3oure rede Colere *parde*
 Which causeþ folk to dreme her dremes
 Of Arowes and fires wiþ rede lemes 4120
 Of Rede beestes þat' willen hem bite
 Of kontek' and of whelpes grete and lite
 Rizt' as þe humour of Malecolie
 Causeþ [ful] mony a man in sclepe to crye 4124
 ffor fere of beeres and boles blake
 Or ellis blake deuels wil hem take
 Of oper humoures coupe I telle also
 That worken mony a man in slepe ful woo. 4128
 But' I wil passe as liztly as I can
 Loo Caton which þat' was so wise a man
 Seid he not' þus ne do no force of dremes
 Now sire quod she whan we flee fro the bemes. 4132
 ffor goddis loue as takeþ som laxatif
 Vp *perile* of my saule and of my liff
 I counsaile 3ou þe best' I wil not lye
 That' boþ of colour and of Malencolie 4136
 3e purge 3ou and for 3e shul not' tarie
 þou3e þat' in þis toune is non Apotecarie
 I shal my self to herbes techen 3ou
 which shall be 3oure here *and 3our* prowe 4140
 And In þe Gardeyne two herbes shal I fynde
 þe which han of her *proprete* by kynde
 To purgen 3ou by-neþe and eke aboue
 fforzetep' not' þis for goddes awne loue 4144
 3e bene ful Colerike of complexiõ
 Where þe sonne in his assenciõ
 Ne fynde 3ou replete of *3our* humours hote
 And if it' doo I dar wel lay a grote 4148

þat' 3e shul haue a feuer terciane .	
Or an ague þat' may be 3our bane	[leaf 260, back]
A day or twoo 3e shul haue dygestyues	
Of wormes er 3e take 3oure laxatyues	4152
Of laureal Centaure and of fumytere	
Or ellis of Ellibore þat' groweþ þere	
Of Catapuce and of gatys-buries	
Or Erbe Ive grouyng' in oure 3eerd þer mery es	4156
Pek hem vp riȝt' as þei growe and ete hem Inne	
Be mery husbonde for 3our' fader kynne	
Dredeþ no dreme I can say 3ou no more	
Madame quod he gramercy of 3oure lore	4160
But napelees as touching Danne Catoun	
That' hap' of wisdome such' grete renown	
By god men may in olde bokes rede	
Oon of þe grettest' auctour out' of drede	4164
Of mony a man more of auctorite	
Than euer caton was so mot' I the	
That al the reuers seyn of þis sentence	
Han han wel founden by experience	4168
That' dremes bene significaciōns	
As wel of Ioie as tribulaciōns	
That' folk enduren in þis lif present'	
It' nedeþ nat' to make of þis noon argument'	4172
The verrey preef sheweþ it' in dede	
Oon of þe grettest' auctour out' of drede	
Saiþ þus þat' whilom two felawes went'	
On Pilgrimage in ful good entent	4176
And happed so þei commen into a toun	
Wher as þere was such' congregacioun	
Of puple and eke of streite herbygage	
þat' þei fande not' as moche as a cotage	4180
In whiche þei boþ myght' ylogged be	
Wherfore þei mosten of necessite	
As for þat' nyȝt' departen of companye	
And eche of hem goþ to his hostelrye	4184

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And toke his logginge as it' wolde falle	
That' oon of hem was logged in a stalle	
ffer in a 3eerde wiþ oxen of þe plouze	
That' oþer man was logged wel ynouze	[leaf 261] 4188
As was his auenture or his fortune	
þat' vs gouerneþ al as in commune	
And so by-felle longe er' it' were day	
This man mette in his bed þer as he lay	4192
How þat' his felawe gan on hym calle	
And saide Allas for in an oxes stalle	
This nyzt' shal I be murþered þer I lie	
Now helpe me dere broþere er I dye /	4196
In al hast' come to me he seide	
This man out' of his sclepe for fere abreide	
But' whan þat' he was wakened out' of his sclepe	
He turneþ hym and toke of þis no kepe	4200
Hym þouzt' his dreme was nozt' but' a vanyte	
Thus twies in his sclepinge dremed he	
And at þ ^e .iij. tyme 3it' his felawe	
Come as he þouzt' I am nowe Isclawe	4204
Biholde my blody woundes depe and wide	
Arise vp erly in þe morowe tide	
And at' the west' gate of þe toun quod he	
A cart' ful of donge þer shalt' þou see	4208
In which' his body is hidde ful priuely	
To þilk' carte aresten boldely	
My golde caused my murder soþ to sayn	
And tolde hym euery poynt' how he was sclayn	4212
Wiþ a ful pitous face pale of hwe	
And trest' wel his dreme he fonde ful trwe	
ffer on þe morowe as sone as it' was day	
To his felawes Inne he toke þe way	4216
And whan he come to þis oxes stalle	
Aftere his felawe he bygan to calle	
The ostelere answerd' hym anoñ	
And saide Sir' 3oure felawe is goon	4220

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As sone as day he went' out' of þe toune
 This man gan falle in grete suspecioun
 Remembryng' hym on his dremes þat' he mette
 And forþ he goþ no lenger wold' he lette 4224
 Vnto þe west' gate of þe toune and foñde
 A donge cart' as he went' to donge þe londe [leaf 261, back]
 That' was araied in þe same wise
 As 3e han herde þe dede man deuyse 4228
 And wiþ an hardy hert' he gan to crie
 Vengeaunce and iustice on þis vilanye
 My felawe murdred is þis same ny3t'
 And in þis carte he lith gapinge vp rizt' 4232
 [I crye out / on the mynystres quod he
 That sholde the lawe keep in this Cite
 Harrow allas / here lith my felawe sleyn
 What sholde I more / vnto this tale seyn 4236
 The people out sterte / and caste the carte to grounde
 And in the myddis of the donge thei founde] [Addit. MS 5140, on
 leaf 276, back]
 The dede man þat' murdred was aH newe
 O blisful god þat' art' so Iust' and trewe 4240
 Loo how þat' þou bywreiest' morderer alway
 Murder wil out' þat' see wee day by day
 Morder is so wlatson and so abhomynable
 To god þat' is so Iust' and resonable 4244
 þat' he ne wil not' suffre it hilled be
 Theigh it' abide a 3eer or twoo or þre
 Murder wil out' þis is my conclusioun
 And rizt' anoon ministres of þe toun 4248
 Haþ hent' þe Carter and [ful] sore hym pyned
 And eke þe Ostilere so fer engyned
 That' þei biknewe her wikkednesse anoon
 And weren honged by þe nek' bone 4252
 Here may men see þat dremes bene to drede
 And certes in the same boke I rede
 Rizt' in þe next' chapitre I rede of þis
 I gabbe not' so haue I Ioie or blis 4256

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Two men þat' wolden haue passed þe See
 ffor certeyn cause in to a fer cõtre
 If þat' þe wynde ne had be contrarie
 That' made hem in a Cite forto tarie 4260
 That' stood ful merye vpon an hauen side
 But' on a daye azeinst' þe euentide
 The wynde gan chaunge and blowe as hym lust'
 Iolif and glad þei wenten vnto rust' 4264
 And Casten hem ful erly forto saile
 But' herken how oo man felle in grete perile
 That' oon of hem in scleping' as he lay
 Hym mette a wonder dreme azeinst' þe day 4268
 Hym þou3t' a man stood be his beddys side
 And hym commaunded þat' he shuld' abide. [leaf 262]
 And saide hym þus if þou to morn wende
 Thowe shalt' be dreynt' my tale is at' an ende 4272
 He woke and tolde his felawe what' he meitt'
 And preide him his viage forto lette
 As for þat' day he preide hym to abide
 His felawe þat' lay by his beddys side 4276
 Gan forto laugh and scorned ful fast'
 No drem *quod* he may myne hert' agast'
 That' I wil lette forto do my þingges
 I sette not' a strawe by dremyngges 4280
 ffor sweuenes bene but' vanytees *and* Iapes
 Men dreme alway of owles *and* of apes
 And of mony a mase þer-wipath
 Men dremen of þinge þat' neuere [shal] 4284
 But' siþen I see þou wit' here abide
 And þus forsclewþen wilfully þi tyde
 God woote it' reweþ me and haue good day
 And þus he toke his leue and went' his way 4288
 And er that' he had half his cours assailed
 I not' whi ne what' meschaunce it' ailed
 But' casuely þe shippes botme rent'
 And ship and man vnder þe water went' 4292

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- In sizt^t of oper shippes hym beside
 That wip hym sailled att þe same tyde
 And þerfore he seide Pertelote so dere
 By suche ensamples olde maist^t þou lere 4296
 That no man shulde be to rechelees
 Of Dremes for I say þe doutelees
 That in mony a dreme ful sore is forto drede
 Lo in þe lif of seint^t kenelyne I rede 4300
 That was kenulphus sone þe noble kyng
 Of Mertenrike how kenelyne mette a þinge
 A litel er [he] was murde[re]d on a day
 His murdre in his Auysioñ he say 4304
 His norice him expowned euery dell
 His sweuen and bad hym for to kepe hym weñ
 ffor treson but he was seuen 3ere olde
 And þerfore litel tale haþ he tolde [leaf 262, back] 4308
 Of eny dreme so holly was his herte
 Be god I had leuer þan my sherte
 That 3e had herd^t his legende as haue I
 Dame Pertelote I say 3ou trewly 4312
 Macrobyus þat writ^t þe auisioñ
 In affrike of þe worþi Ciprioñ
 Affermeþ dremes and seþ þat þer bene
 Warnyng of þingges þat men after sene 4316
 And ferþermore I pray 3ou lokeþ weñ
 The olde testament of Danyeh
 3if he heelde dremes of eny vanyte
 Rede eke of Ioseph and ye shal See 4320
 Wheder dremes be somtyme I say not alle
 Warnyng of þingges þat shul after falle
 Loke eke of Egipte þe kinge danne Pharao
 His bakere and his botelere also 4324
 Wher þei ne felt noon effecte in dremes
 Who so wil seche of sundry rewmes
 May reden of dremes mony a wonder þinge
 Loo Cresus which þat was of lyde þe kyng 4328

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Mette he not þat he satte vpon a tre
 Which signified he shuld anhonged be
 Lo here Adromacha Ectors wiff
 That day þat Ector shuld lete his lif 4332
 She dremed on þe same nyȝt byforn
 How þat þe lif of Ector shuld be lorn
 ȝiff þilk' day he went into bataile
 She warned hym but it myȝt not availe 4336
 He went forto fiȝten napelees
 But he was sclayn of Achilles
 But thilk' tale is alto longe to telle
 And eke it is nygh day I may not dwelle 4340
 Shortly I say as for conclusiō
 That I shal haue of þis avisiō
 Of aduersitees and I say ferþermore
 That I ne wil telle of laxatifs no store 4344
 ffor þei bene venemous I wote riȝt weȝ
 I hem diffie I loue hem neuere a dele [leaf 283]
NO lat vs speke of mēȝe and stent' al þis
 Madame pertilote so haue I blisse 4348
 Of oo þing' god haȝ sent' me large grace
 ffor whan I se þe bewte of ȝoure face
 ȝe bene so scarlet' rede aboute þe eyen
 It' makeȝ al my drede for to dyen 4352
 ffor also siker' as in principio .
 Mulier est hominis confusio
 Madame þe sentence of þis latyn is
 Womman is mannys ioy and his blisse 4356
 ffor whan I fele on nyȝt ȝour' soft' side
 Al be it' þat I may not' on ȝou ride
 ffor þat' oure perche is made so narowe alas
 I am so ful of Ioye and solas 4360
 þat I defie boȝ swenen and dreme
 And wiȝ þat' word I fleegh doune fro þe beme
 ffor it' was day and eke his hennes alle
 And wiȝ a chukke he gan hem forto calle 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- ffor he had founden a corn lay in þe 3erde
 Real he was no more afferd
 He ffeþered Pertelot' xx^{ti} tyme
 And drad as oft' er it' were prime 4368
 He lokeþ as it' were a grym lyoun
 And on his toes he roomed vp and down
 Hym deynd not' to sette his fete on grounde
 Ay chokked he whan he had a corne found 4372
 And to hym þan ronne his wyues aþ
 Thus Royal as a prince in his haþ
 Leue I þis chauntelere in his pasture
 And aftere wil I telle of his auenture 4376
 Whan þe month þe which þe world' byganne
 That' hizt' marche whan god first made man
 Was Complete and passed were also
 Siþens Marche bygan .xxx^{ti} daies *and* twoo. 4380
 Byfelle þat' chauntelere in his pride
 His seuen wyues welken hym byside
 Cast' vp his eyen to þe brizt' sonne
 That' in þe signe of Taurus was ronne [leaf 263, back] 4384
 Twenty degrees and oon and somewhat' more
 He knew by kynde and by noon oþer lore
 That' it' was prime he crewe wiþ blisful steuen
 The sonne he saide is clumben vp to heuen 4388
 xl. degres and oon and more ywis
 Madame Pertelote my worldes blisse
 Herken how þise blisful briddes singe
 And se þe fresshe floures how þei springe 4392
 fful is myn hert' of Reuel and of solas
 But' sodeynly hym felle a soriful caas
 ffor euer þe latter and of Ioie is sone ygoo
 And comonly ofte tyme it' falleþ soo 4396
 And if arthour coude faire endite
 He in cronicle myght' Sauely write
 As for a souereyn notabilite
 Nowe euery wise man herken me 4400

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This story is as trewe I vndertake As is þe booke of launcelote de lake That women holde in ful gret reuerence Now wil I turne aȝein to my sentence	4404
A Col foxe [ful] of sleiȝt and iniquite That in þe groue had wonned ȝeeres þre By high ymagynaciō to-fore cast þe same nyght þorgh-out þe hegges brast	4408
Into þe ȝeerd þer chauntelere þe faire was wonte and eke his wyues to repaire And in a bedde of wortes stille he lay Till it was passed vndren of þe day	4412
Waitynge his tyme on chaunteler to falle As gladly done þise homycydes alle That in a-waite ligge to murdre men O fals murdere rowkyng in þi den	4416
O newe Scariot o . newe Genyloñ ffals dissimylour o greke Symon þat brouȝtest troye al vtterly to sorowe O chauntelere acursed be þat morowe	4420
þat þou into [þi] ȝeerd flegħ from þe bemes Thow were ful wel ywarned by þi dremes	[leaf 264]
That ilke day was perilous to þe But þat . þat god a-fore wote most nedes be	4424
Aftere þe opynyon of certeyn clerkes Wittnesse of hym þat eny clerk es That in scole [is] grete altercaciō In þis mater and grete disputaciō	4428
And haþ bene of an C. thousand men / But I ne can[not] bult it to þe brenne As can þe holy doctour augustyne Or boys or þe Bisshop Bradwardyne	4432
Whedere þat goddys wille a-fore wetyng Streyneþ me nedely forto doon a þing Nedely clepe I symple necessite Or ellis ȝif þe free chois be graunted me	4436

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To do þat same þing^t or do it^t nouȝt^t ·
 Thouȝe god forwote it^t er it^t was wrouȝt^t
 Er of his wetyng^t streyneþ neuer a dele
 But by necessite condicionele 4440
 I wil not^t haue to done of such^h matere
 My tale is of a cokke as ȝe shullen here
 That^t toke his counsaile of his wif with sorowe
 To walken in þe ȝeerde vpon þe morowe 4444
 That^t he had mette þe dreme þat^t I ȝou tolde
 Womm[an]es counsaile is ful ofte colde
 Womm[an]es counsaile brouȝt^t vs first^t to woo
 And made Adam from paradys to goo . 4448
 Ther he was ful mery an wel at ese
 But for I note whom I myȝt displese
 If I counsaile of wommen wold blame
 Passe ouere for I seide it^t in my game 4452
 Rede awters wher þei trete of such^h matere
 And what^t þei seyne of wommen here
 These bene þe cokkes wordes and not myne
 I can no harme of no womman devyne 4456
 ffaire in þe sonde to bath^h hur merely
 lith^h pertelote and al hure susters bye
 Aȝeinst^t þe sonne and chauntelere so fre
 Songe meryer þan þe meermaiden in þe See [leaf 264, back]
 ffor phisialogus saiþ witterly 4461
 How þat^t þei syngen wel and merely
 And so byfelle as he cast^t his ye
 Amonges þe wortes vppon a botterflie 4464
 He was war of this fox þat^t lay ful lowe
 No þinge ne lust^t hym þan for to crowe
 But^t cries anon cok^t cok^t and vp he sterte
 As a man þat^t was affraied in his herte 4468
 ffor naturelly a beest^t desireþ to flee
 ffro his contrarie if he may it See
 þouȝe he neuer had seye it^t erst with his ye
 This chauntelere whan he hym gan aspie 4472

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He wold haue fledde but þat þe fox anoñ	
Saide gentile sir' allas what hast þou doñ	
Bene 3e affraied of me þat' am 3oure frende	
Certes sir' þan ben 3e vnhende	4476
If I to 3ou wil harme or vilanye	
I am not' come 3our' counsaile to asprie	
But' trewly þe cause of my comynge	
was oonly to harken how þat' 3e synge	4480
ffor trewly 3e han as mery a steuen	
As aungel haþ þat' is in heuen	
Ther-with 3e han in musike more felinge	
þan had boys or eny þat' can synge	4484
My lorde 3our' fadere god his saule blisse	
And eke 3oure modere and hur' gentilnesse	
Han in myn hous bene to 3ou grete ese	
And Certes sir' rizt' fain wold' I 3ou plesse	4488
But' for men speken of syngynge I wil seye	
So mot' I brouke myn eien tweye	
Sauf 3e I ne herd' neuer man so synge	
As did 3oure fader in þe mornynge	4492
Certes it' was of hert' al þat' he songe	
And forto make his vois þe more stronge	
He wold so peyn hym þat wiþ both his yen	
He most' wynke so loude he did crien	4496
And stonden on his typtoon þerwiþal	
And strecche forþ his nek' longe and smaH	[leaf 265]
And eke he was of such discrecion	
That' þer nas no man in no regioñ	4500
That' him in songe or wisdom myzt' passe	
I haue wel red daun Burnel þer as	
Amonge his vers þer was a cok'	
[That] ffor a preestes sone 3aue hym a knok'	4504
Vpon his legge whiles he was 3onge and nyce	
He made hym forto lese his benefice	
But' certeyn þer nys noon comparisoñ	
Bytwix þe wisdom and discrecion	4508

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of þoure fadere and of his subtilite
 Now synges sir' for seint' charite
 Lat' see conne 3e þoure fadere countrefete
 This Chaunteclere his wenges gan to bete 4512
 As man þat' coude nat' his treson' asprie
 So was he rauessed wip' his flaterye
 Allas 3e lordes mony a fals flatour
 Is in 3our court' and mony a losengour' 4516
 That' plesen 3ou more by my feip
 That' he þat' soþfastnesse vnto 3oⁿ seip .
 Redep' Ecclesiastre of flaterye
 Beþ ware 3e lordes of her trecherye 4520
 This Chaunteclere stood high vpon his toos
 Strecchinge his nek and held his eien cloos
 And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
 And daun Russel stert' vp al at' ones 4524
 And by þe Gargaige hent' Chaunteclere
 And on his bak toward' the wood hym bere
 ffor 3it' was ther no man hym swed
 O Destany þat' maist' not' bene eschewed' 4528
 Allas þat' chaunteclere fel fro þe bemes
 Allas his wif ne rou3t' not' of dremes
 And on a friday felle all þis meschāunce
 O Venus þat' art' goddes of plesaunce 4532
 Siþens þat' þi seruante was þis chaunteclere
 And in þi seruise did al his powere
 More for delit' þan þe world' to multiplie
 Whi woldest' þou suffre on þi day to dye [leaf 265, back]
 O Gaufrede dere maistere souereyn 4537
 þat' whan þe worþi kinge Richard' was slayn
 Wip' shot' compleyndest' his deþ so sore
 Whi ne had I nowe þi sentence and þi lore 4540
 þe ffriday forto chide as did 3e
 ffor on a friday shortely selayne wās he
 þan wolde I shewe howe þat' I coude playne
 ffor chaunteclere and for his peyne 4544

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Certus such̄ crye ne lamentaciō
 was of ladies made whan þat̄ Ilyon
 Was wonne . and pirrus *with* his streizt̄ swerd̄
 Whan he hent̄ kinḡ Prian by þe beerd̄ 4548
 And slayn hym as seide Enneidos
 As maden all þe hennes *in* þe cloos
 Whan þei had seie of chaunteclere þe sizt̄
 But̄ souereyn dame pertelote shrizt̄ 4552
 wel lodder þan did Hasdrubaldes wif
 whan þat̄ her husbonde had lost̄ his lif
 And þat̄ þe romaynes had brent̄ Cartage
 She was so ful of torment̄ *and* of Rage 4556
 That̄ wilfully into þe fire she stert̄
 And brent̄ her self wiþ a stedfast̄ hert̄
 O wooful hennys rizt̄ so criden 3e
 As whan þat̄ Nero brent̄ þe Cite 4560
 Of Rome criden þe Cenatours wyues
 ffor þat̄ her husbondes shulden lese her lyues
 wiþ-uten Gilt̄ [þis] Nero haþ hem slayn
 Now wil I turne to my tale azein 4564
 This sely widowe and hure douzters two
 Herden þe hennys crien and make woo
 And out̄ atte door sterten þei anoon
 And segh þe fox toward̄ þe groue goon 4568
 And bare on his bak þe Cok away
 They criden out̄ and harawe *and* welaway
 A ha þe fox and after̄ hym þei ran
 And eke wiþ staues mony an oþer man 4572
 Ran Coþ our dogge . talbot *and* Garlonde
 And Malkyn wiþ her dystaf in hure honde [leaf 266]
 Ran cowe and calf and eke the verrey hogges
 Sore afferd̄ for berkinḡ of dogges 4576
 And shetinge of men and wommen eke
 þei ronne so þeire hertes þei þouz̄t̄ to breke
 þei 3elden as feendes doñ in helle
 The dogges criden as men wold̄ hem quelle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Out of the hyues come þe swarme of bees
 The gees for fere flowen in þe trees
 So hidous was the noise .O benedicite
 Certes he Iak' strawe and his mayne 4584
 Ne made neuer showtes half so shrille
 whan þat' þei wolde eny flemmyng kille
 As þat' ilk' day was made vpon þe fox
 Of bras þei brouzt' bemes and of box 4588
 Of horn and boon in which þei pouped
 And þerwiþal þei schrieded and showted .
 It semed as þat' heuene shulde falle
 Now good I prey 3ou harkenep alle 4592
 Lo how fortune turnep sodeynly
 The hope and eke pride of her envie
 This cok/ þat' lay vppon the fox bak'
 In al his drede vnto þe fox spak' 4596
 And saide Sire if I were as 3e
 3it' shuld I say as wis god helpe me
 Turne a3eine 3e proude cherles alle
 A verrey pestilence vppon 3ou falle 4600
 Nowe am I come vnto þis wodys side
 Maugre 3oure hede þe cok shal here abide
 I wol hym ete in feip and þat' anoñ
 The fox answerde in faip it' shal be doñ 4604
 And [as] he spak' þat worde al sodeynly
 This Cok' brak from his mouþ delyuerly
 And high vppon a tree he flegñ anoñ
 And whan þe fox segñ þat' he was goñ 4608
 Allas quod he O chauntelere allas
 I haue quod he done to 3ou trespas
 In as moch as I made 3ou aferd'
 Whan I 3ou hent' and brouzt' out' of þe 3erde [leaf 266, back]
 But' sire I did it' not' in no wicked entent' 4613
 Commeþ doune and I shal telle 3ou what' I ment'
 I shal saie soþ god helpe me soo
 Nay þan quod he I schrewe vs boþ twoo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And first I schrewe my self boþ blood and bones
 3if þou bigile me offer þan ones
 Thow shalt no more wiþ þi flaterie
 Do me swynk' and wink' wiþ myn ye 4620
 ffor he þat' wynket' whan he shuld see
 As wisly god lat' hym neuer þee
 Nay quod þe fox god 3eue hym meschaunce
 That' is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
 That' Iangeleþ whan he shuld haue pees
 Loo such' is forto be rechelees
 And necligent' and trusteþ on flaterie
 But' 3e þat' holden þis foly 4628
 As of a Cok' of a fox and of an henne
 Takeþ þe Moralite good men
 ffor seint' poule seiþ al þat' writen is
 To our doctrine it' is writen ywis / 4632
 Takeþ þe fruyte and lat' þe chaf be stille
 Nowe good god if it' be þi wille
 As seiþ my lorde so make vs aH good men
 And bringe vs al to his blisse Amen. 4636

Thus endeþ þe preestes tale

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPL'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And þus [on leaf 23, back]

byggynnes þe manciples tale.

WEte 3e not' where stont' a litel toune ¶ *The prologe/*
Which þat' is cleped bob vp and doune
Vnder þe blee in Caunterbery waye
Ther gan our hooste to Iape and playe 4
And saide Sirres donne is in þe myre
Is þer no man for preiere ne for hyre
That' wil awake our felawe behinde
A theef my3t' hym robbe and bynde 8
Se howe he nappes for goddys bones.
Awaite he wil falle from his hors at' ones
This is a coke of london wip meschaunce
Do hym come forþ he knowes his penaunce [leaf 267] 12
ffor he shal telle a tale be my fay
Al þou3e it' be nat' worth a botel of hay
Awake þou coke god 3eue þe Sorowe
What' aileþ þe to slepe so by þe morowe: 16
Hast' þou had fleen to ny3t' or þou art' dronke
Or hast' þou al ny3t' wip som quene yswonke
So þat' þou maist' not' holde vp þine hede
This Coke þat' was [ful] pale and no þing' rede 20
Saide to oure hooste so god me blesse
As þer is holden on me such heuynesse
That I not' wheder me were leuer sclepe
Than þe best' Galon wyne in chepe 24

wel quod þe manciple it' wil done ese	25
To þe Sir' Coke and to no wizt' mysplese	
whiche þat' riden in þis company	
þat' soo our hoost' wil of his curtesy	28
I wil as nowe excuse þe of þi tale	
ffor in good fay þi visage is rizt' pale	
þine eyen dasen as me þenkeþ	
And wel I woot' þi breth' sore stynkeþ	32
That' sheweþ þou nart not' wel disposed .	
Of me certaine þou shalt' not' bene glosed .	
See howe he goleth þis dronken wizt'	
As þowe he wolde swoune anoñ rizt'	36
Hold cloos þi mouþe man by þi fader kyn	
The deuel of helle sette his foote þerIn .	
Thy cursed breeth' wil affecte vs alle	
fly stynkinge hogge foule mot' þe byfalle	40
Now takeþ hede sirs of þis lusty man	
Now swete sir wil ye Iust' at' þe fan	
Therto me þenkeþ 3e be wel yshape	
¶ I trowe 3e han dronken wyne grape	44
And þat' is whan men pley <i>with</i> a strawe	
And wiþ þis speche þe coke wex al wrawe	
[And on the Maunciple . gan to nodde fast' <small>[MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 235]</small>	
ffor lak' of' speche . and downe the hors hym cast'	48
Where as he lay til that' men hym vptoke	
This was a faire cheuache . of' a cooke	
Allas that' he nad . hold' hym bi his ladiH	
And or that' he ageyn . were in his sadiH]	52
Ther was grete schovuyng' to <i>and</i> froo	
To lift' hym up and mykel care <i>and</i> woo	
So vnweldy was þis appalled goost'	
And to þe manciple þan speke our hoost' <small>[leaf 267, back]</small>	56
By cause drink' haþ Dominacioñ	
Vppon þis man by my sauacioñ	
I trowe he wolde lewdely telle his tale	
ffor were it' wyne or ellis moyst' ale	60

That he haþ dronken he spekeþ in his nose	61
And galpeþ fast' and eke he haþ þe pose	
He haþ also to doo more þan ynogh	
To kepe hym and his capel out' of þ ^e sclouȝh	64
And if he falle fro his capel eft' sone	
Than shal we alle haue ynogh to done	
In liftinge vp of his heuy corps	
Telle on þi tale of hym make I no force	68
But' nowe Maunciple in feiþ þou art' to nyce	
Thus openly to repreue hym of his vice	
Anoþer day he wil peraventure	
Recleyme þe and bringe þe to lure	72
I mene he speke wold of smale þingges	
As forto pynchen at' þi rekenyngges	
That' were not' honest' ȝif it come to preef'	
Nowe quod the maunciple þat' were a gret' mescheef	76
So myȝt' he bringe me in þe snare	
ȝit' had I leuer paien for þe mare	
Which he rit' vpon þan he shuld' with me strive	
I wil not' wreþ hym as mot' I þriue	80
what' þat' I spak I saide it' in my bourde	
And wote ȝe what' I haue here in a gourde	
A drauȝt' of wyne ȝe of a ripe grape	
And riȝt' anoon ȝe shul se a good Iape	84
This Coke shal drynk' þerof ȝif þat' I may	
Vp peyne of deþ he wil nat' say me nay	
And certeynly to tellen as it was	
Of þis vessel þe Coke dronk' fast' alas	88
What' nedeþ hit' he dronk' ynouȝe to-forne	
And whan he had poped in his horn	
To þe Manciple he toke þe gourde ageyn	
And of þat' drinke þe Coke was wonder feyñ	92
And þonked hym in such' wise as he coude	
Than gan oure hoost' to laughen wondere loude	[leaf 268]
And saide I see wel it' is necessarie	
Where þat' we goon good drink' wiþ vs to carie	96

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPIE'S HEAD-LINK. **Petworth MS.**

ffor þat' wil turne rancour and dissesse	97
To pees and loue and mony a wronge to sese	
O Bachus blessed be þi name	
That' so can turne earnest' into game	100
Worship and þonk' be vnto þe	
ffor of þis matere 3e gete no more of me	
Telle on þou manciple I þe pray	
Wel sir' quod he now herkenep what' I say	104

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe Manciple

¶ The Tale. .[.].

And here bygygneþ þe manciple his tale [on leaf 268]

WHan Phebus dwelt' here in þis erþe adoun 105
 As olde bokes maken mencion
 He was þe most' lusty bachilere
 Of al þis world and eke þe best' archere 108
 He sclough Phiton þe serpent' as he lay
 Scleping' azeinst' þe sonne vpon a day
 And mony a noþer worþi noble dede
 He wiþ his bowe wrouzt' as men may rede 112
 Pleien he coude on euery mynstralcie
 And syngen þat' it' was a melodye
 To harken of his cleere voys þe soun
 Certes þe kynge of Thebes Amphioun 116
 That' wiþ hys syngging' walled þat' cite
 Coude neuere synge half so wel as he
 Therto he was þe semeliest' man
 That' is or was siþ þe world' bygan. 120
 What' nedep' it' is fetures to discrive
 ffor in þis world' was noon so faire alyue
 He was þer-with fulfilled of gentilnesse
 Of honure and of parfit' worþinesse 124
 This Phebus þat' was flour' of bachelerie
 As wel in fredom as in Chiualrie
 ffor disport' and in signe eke of victorie
 Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie 128
 was wont' to beren in his honde a bowe
 Now haþ þis Phebus in his hows a crowe [leaf 268]
 Which in a Cage he fostred mony a day
 And tauzt' it' to speke as men doon a Iaye 132

White was þis crowe as is a white swan	133
And countrefeted þe speche of euery man	
He cowde whan he shuld ^t telle a tale	
Ther-wiþ in al þis londe þer nys no nyȝtyngale	136
That ^t cowde by an hundred thousan dele	
Synge so mery and eke so wel	
Now had þis phebus in his hous a wif	
Which þat ^t he loued more þan his owne lif	140
And nyght ^t and day did euer diligence	
Her for to plesen and done reuerence	
Sauf onoly ȝif I þe soþ shal sayn	
Ialous he was and wold haue kept ^t hure fayn	144
ffor hym were loþe Iiaped forto be	
And so euery man wold ^t in such ⁿ degre	
But ^t al for nauȝt ^t for it ^t availeþ noȝt ^t	
A good wif þat ^t is clene of werk <i>and</i> þoȝt ^t	148
Shuld not be kepte in noon awaite certeyn	
And trewly þe labour ^r is <i>in</i> veyn	
To kepe a schrewe for it ^t wil not ^t be	
This hold I for a verrey nycete	152
To spille labour forto kepe wyues	
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues	
But ^t nowe to <i>purpos</i> as I first ^t bygan	
This worþi phebus dooþ al þat ^t he can/	156
To plesen hure wenyng ^t by such ⁿ plesaunce	
And for his manhode and his gouernaunce	
That ^t no man shuld haue put ^t hym from hir ^r <i>grace</i>	
But ^t god it ^t wote þer may no man embrace	160
As to destroie a þinge which þat ^t nature	
Hap ^t naturelly sette <i>in</i> a creature	
Take eny bridde and put ^t it ^t in a cage	
And doo al þine entent ^t and þi corage	164
To fostere it ^t tenderly wiþ mete <i>and</i> drink ^t	
Of alle deytise þat ^t þou canst ^t by-þenk ^t	
And kepe it ^t also clenly as he may	
Al þouȝe his Cage of gold be neuer so gay	[leaf 269] 168

3it' hap þis brid by twenty þousand fold	169
Leuer in a forest' þat' is wilde and cold	
Goon ete wormes and suche wrecchednesse	
ffor euer þis bridde wol doon his bysynes	172
To escape out' of his cage if he may	
His liberte þe bridde desireþ ay	
Lat' take a cat' and fostre hym wel with mylk'	
And tendere flesshe and make his couche of silk'	176
And lat' hym seen a mous goo by þe waff	
And anoon he wayueth mylk' flessch and aH	
And euery deynte þat' is in þe hous	
Suche appetit' hap he to ete a mous	180
Lo here hap lust' his domynaciõn	
And appetit' flemes discreciõn	
As þe wolf hap also a vileyns kynde	
The lewdest' wolf þat' she may fynde	184
Or leest' of reputaciõn þat' wil she take	
In tyme whan hur lust' to haue a make	
Alle þise ensamples speke I. by þise men	
That' bene vntrewe and no þing' by wommen	188
ffor men han euer a likerous appetit'	
On lower þing' to performe her delite	
Than on her wyues bene þei neuere so faire	
Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire	192
fflesshe is so newefongel wiþ meschaunce	
That' we ne konne no þinge han plesaunce	
That' sowneþ in vertue eny while	
This Phebus which þat' þouzt' vpon no gile	196
Deceyued was for al his Iolite	
ffor vnder hym anoþer had she	
A man of litel reputaciõn	
Not' worþ to phebus <i>in comparisoñ</i>	200
The more harme is it' happeþ oft' soo	
Of whoch þer commeth mochel harme <i>and woo</i>	
And so byfelle whan phebus was absent'	
His wif anoon hap for her lemman sent'	204

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Here lemman certes þis is a knauyssh speche	205
fforzeueþ it' me and þat' I 3ou biseche	[leaf 269, back]
The wise Plato seiþ as 3e may ¹ rede	[¹ first here rede]
þ ^e Word ^t mot' nedes accorde wiþ þe dede	208
3if men shal telle proprely a þinge	
The worde mot' Cosyn be to þe workinge	
I am a boistous man ri3t' þus say I	
Ther nys no difference trewly	212
Bitwix a wif þat' is of hie degre	
3if of her body dishonest' she be	
And a poor wenche oþer þan þis	
3if it' so be þei wirk boþ amys	216
But' þat' þe gentile is in state aboue	
She shal be cleped his lady as <i>in loue</i>	
And for þat' oþer is a poor womman	
She shal be cleped his wench <i>and</i> his lemman .	220
And god it' woote myn owne der broþer	
Men sayn þat' oon lith as lowe as doþ þat' oþer	
Ri3t' so bitwix a titles tyraunt'	
And an houlaw ² and a þeef erraunt'	[² or honlaw] 224
The same I say þer nys no difference	
To Alisaunder was tolde þat' sentence	
That' for þe tyraunt' is of gretere my3t'	
By force of mayne for sclen down ri3t'	228
And brennen hous and home and make al playn	
Lo þerfore is cleped a Capitayn	
And for þe outlaw hap but' smal mayne	
And may not doon so grete an harme as he	232
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschief'	
Men clepen hym an outlay or a þeef'	
But' for I am a man not' text' wel	
I wil not' telle of Titus neuer a dele	236
I wil go to my tale as I byganne	
Whan phebus [wif] had sent' for her lemman	
Anoon þei wrou3ten al her lust' volage	
This white crowe þat' henge ay in þe cage	240

Bihelde her werk' and saide neuer a word' 241
 And whan þat' home was come Phebus þe lord'
 þis crowe songe Cokkow . cokkow . Cukkowe
 What' brid quod phebus what' songe singest' thowe [leaf 270]
 Ne were þou wonte so merely to synge
 That' to myn hert' it' was a reioysinge
 To here þi vois allas what' songe is þis
 By god quod he I synge nat' a mys 248
 Phebus quod he for al þi worþinesse
 ffor al þi bewte and þi gentilnesse
 ffor al þi songe and al þi mynstralceye
 ffor al þi waytinge blered is þine ye 252
 Wiþ oon of litel reputaciõn
 Nouȝt' worþ to þe as in comparisiõn
 The mountaunce of a gnatte so mote I thryue
 ffor on þi bed þi wiff' I segñ hym swyve 256
 What' wil ȝe more þe crowe anoon hym tolde
 By sad tokens and by wordes bolde
 How þat' his wif' had doon her leccherie
 Hym to grete shame and to gret' vilenye 260
 And tolde hym oft' he segñ it' wiþ his eyen
 This Phebus gan awaiward' forto wryen ./
 Hym þouȝt' his sorowful hert' brast' atwo
 His bowe he bent' and sette þer-Inne a floe 264
 And in his Ire hap he his wif' sclayn
 This is þeffecte þer nys no more to sayn
 ffor sorowe of which he brak' his mynstralcie
 Boþ harpe and lute . gitern . and sawtrie 268
 And eke he brak' his harowes and his bowe
 And after þat' þus speke he to þe crowe
 Traitour quod he wiþ tunge of scorpioni
 Thou hast/ me brouȝt' to my confusiõn 272
 Allas þat' I was wrouȝt' why ner I dede
 O dere wiff' o . gemme of lustihede
 þat' were to me so sad and eke so trewe
 Now liest' þou dede wiþ face pale of hwe 276

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLĒ'S TALE. Petworth MS.

fful giltles þat durst' I swere ywis	277
O Rakel hounde to doon so foule amys-	
O trouble witte .o. yre rechelees	
That' vnavised smytest' giltlees	280
O wan-trest' ful of fals suspecion	
Wher was þi witt' and þi discrecion	[leaf 270, back]
O euery man be war of rechelesnesse	
Ne trow no þinge wiþ-out' strong' witnessse	284
Smyte not' to sone er þow wit' why	
And be avised wel and soberly	
Er 3e doon eny executiōn	
Vppon 3oure Ire for suspecion	288
Allas an Mī. folk' han rakel yre	
ffully fordoon or brouzt' hem in þe myre	
Allas for sorowe I wil my self scle	
And to þe Craue o' fals þeef saide he	292
I wil þe qwrite anoon þi fals tale	
Thow songe whilom like a nyztyngale	
Now shalt' þou fals þeef þi songe forgone	
Eke þi white fetheres euerechone	296
Ne neuer in al þi lif shalt' þou speke	
Thus shal men on a traitour ben ywreke	
Thowe and þine ospringe euer shul be blake	
Ne neuer swete noys shul 3e make	300
But' euer crie azeinst' tempest' and reyne	
In tokenyngge þat' þorgh þe my wif is scleyn	
And to þe crowe he stert' and þat' anone	
And pulled his white feþeres euerechone	304
And made hym blak' and raft hym al his songe	
And eke his speche and out' atte dore hym sclonge	
Vnto þe deuel to whom I hym bitake	
And for þis caus bene al[le] crowes blake	308
Lordyngges by þis ensample I 3ou preie	
¶ Beþ war and takeþ kepe what' þat' 3e seie	
Ne telleþ neuer no man 3oure liff'	
How þat' anoþer man haþ dizt' þi wiff	312

He wil þou hate mortelly certayn	313
Dann salomon as wise clerkes sayn	
Techeþ a man to kepe his tunge wel	
But as I seide I am not text wel	316
But napelees þus tauzt me my dame	
My sone þenk on þe crowe a goddys name	
My sone kepe wel þi tunge and kepe þi frende	
A wicked tunge is wors þan a feende	[leaf 271] 320
My sone from a feende men may hem blisse	
My sone god of hise endeles goodnesse	
Walled a tunge wiþ teep and lippes eke	
ffor man shuld hym avise what he speke	324
My sone ful oft for to mochel speche	
Hap mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche	
But for litel speche avisely	
Is no man shent to speke generally	328
My sone þi tunge shuldest þou restreyñ	
Att al tyme but whan þou dost þi peyn	
To speke of god in honure and preiere	
The furst vertue sone 3if þou wilt lere	332
Is to restreyne and kepe wel þi tonge	
Thus lernen children whan þei bene 3onge	
My sone of moche speking euel avised	
Ther lasse speking had ynow suffised	336
Comeþ moche harme þus was me told and tauzt	
In mochel speche synne wanteþ nauzt	
Woost þou wherof a Rakel tunge serueþ	
Rizt as a swerd forkutteþ and for-kerueth	340
An arme a twoo my dere sone rizt soo	
A tonge kitteþ frendship al a twoo	
A Ianglere is to god abhomyable	
Rede Salomon so wise and honorable	344
Rede David and his Psalmes . rede Senek	
My sone speke not but with þi hede þou bek	
Dissimule as þou were deaf if þat þou here	
A Iangelere speke of parilous matere	348

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe flemyng ^t seiþ and lerne it ^t 3if þe list	349
That ^t litel Iangelinge causeþ mochl ryst	
My sone 3if þou no wikked word hast ^t seide	
The ther not ^t drede forto be bywreiede	352
But ^t he þat ^t haþ myssaide I dar wel sayñ	
He may by no way clepe his word ^t agayñ	
þing ^t þat ^t is saide. is saide <i>and</i> forþ it ^t goþ	
þouze hym repent ^t or be he neuer so looþ	356
He is his þral to whom þat ^t he haþ saide	
A taile of which he is nowe euel a-payde	[leaf 271, back]
My sone be war and be not ^t autour newe	
Of tydingges whedere þei be fals or trewe	360
Where so þou come amonges hie or lowe	
Kepe wel þi tunge and þenk ^t vpon þe crowe	362
¶ þus endeþ þe prologe of þe manciple .	

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[*This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.*]

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe persone [on lf 271, b^k]

BY þat' þe manciple had his tale ended 1
þe sonne fro þe south is descended.
So lowe þat' he was nauzt' to my sizt'
Degrees *nyn*e and *twenti*'¹ as of hight' [1 MS xxix] 4
Ten of þe clok it' was so as I gesse
ffor xj foote or litel more or lesse
My shadowe was at' þilke tyme as þer
Of suche fete as my lengthe parted were 8
In sex foote equal of *proporcioñ*.
þer-wiþ þe moones exaltacioñ
I mene libra alway gan ascende
As we were entringe at' a throppe ende 12
ffor wiþ our hoost' as he was wont' to gye
As in þis caas our Ioly companye
Saide in þis wise lordyngs euerechoñ
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þat' oon 16
ffulfilled is my sentence *and* my degre
Who wil nowe telle a tale lat' see
Almost' fulfilled is myn ordynaunce
I prei to god so zeue hym rizt' good chaunce 20
That' telleþ þis tale to vs lustely
Sir' preest' quod he art' þou a vikarie
Or art' thou a persone sei þe soþ by þi feye
Be what' þou be ne breke nat' our pleye 24

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Petworth MS.

ffor euery man sauþ þou haþ told his tale	25
Vnbocke and schewe what' is in þi male	
ffor trewly me þenkeþ by þi chere	
Thow shuldest' knet' vp wel a grete matere	28
Telle vs a fable anoon for Cokkes bonys	
This person answerd' al at' onys	
þow getest' fable noon ytold' for me	
ffor Poule þat' writeþ vnto Timothe' [leaf 272]	32
Repreuen hem þat' waiven soþfastnesse	
And tellen fables and such wrechednesse	
Whi shuld I shewen draf out' of my fest'	
Whan I may shewe whete if þat' me lest'	36
ffor which I say if þat' þe lust' to here	
Moralite and vertuouus matere	
And þan þat' 3e wil 3eue me audience	
I wil ful fayne at' cristes reuerence	40
Doon 3ou plesaunce leeful as I can	
But' trusteþ wel I am a soþeren man	
I can not' gest'. rum ram . ruf by letter'	
Ne god woote Ryme hold I but' lite better'	44
And þerfore if 3ou lust' I nyl nat' glose	
I wil 3ou telle a mery tale in prose	
To knytte vp al þis feest' and make an ende	
And Ihesu for his grace wit' me sende	48
To schew 3ou þe way in þis viage	
Of þilk' parfite glorious pilgrimage	
That' hight' Ierusalem celestiaþ	
And if 3e vouchesauf anoñ 3e shaft	52
Bygynne vpon my tale for which I prey	
Telle 3our' avis I can no better seye	
But' napelees þis meditaciõ	
I putt' aye vnder correccion	56
Of clerkes for I am not' textweþ	
I take but' þe sentence trusteþ weþ	
Therefore I make protestaciõ	
That' I wil stonde to correcciõ	60

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Petworth MS.

Vpon þis woord we han assented sone	61
ffor as it' semed it' was forto done	
To enden in som vertuuous sentence	
And forto zeue hym space <i>and</i> audience	64
And bad our hoost' he schulde to hym seie	
þat' alle we to telle his taile hym preye	
Our' hoost' had þe wordes for vs alle	
Sir' preest' quod he now faire mot' 3ou byfalle	68
Say what' 3ou lust' and we shullen gladly here	
And wiþ þat' word' he saide in þis manere	[leaf 272, back]
Telleþ quod he 3oure meditacioun	
But' hastep 3ou þe sonne wil a-down	72
Beeþ fructuous and þat' in litel space	
And to do wel god sende 3ou his grace.	74
¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe persons tale	



THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

- Part I. On *Penitence*, and its 1st requisite *Contrition* (A) (p. 593—612).
 Part II. On its 2nd requisite, *Confession* (B) (p. 612—679).
 Part III. On its 3rd requisite, *Satisfaction* (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

- i. 'what is *Penitence*' (p. 594).
- ii. 'whennes it is cleped *Penitence*'. [*not in the Tale.*]
- iii. 'in how many maneres been the acciouns or werkynge of *Penitence*' (p. 594-5).
- iv. 'how many speses ther been of *Penitence*' (p. 595).
- v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to *Penitence*' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
- vi. 'whiche thynges destourben *Penitence*' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).
- i. *Penitence* defined, by *a.* St Ambrose; *b.* 'som doctour'; *c.* the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. *not given.*]

- iii. The 3 actions of *Penitence*: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
- iv. The 3 speses or kinds of *Penitence*: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
- v. The 3 necessities or requisites for *Penitence* (p. 596—682):
 - A. *Contrition* of heart (p. 596—612).
 - B. *Confession* of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).
 - C. *Satisfaction* (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

- A. *Contrition* is the root of *Penitence*, whose stem bears branches and leaves of *Confession*, and fruit of *Satisfaction*.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about *Contrition*:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to *Contrition*:

- a.* Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
- b.* Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
- c.* Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604).
 These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
- d.* Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).
 Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).
 The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no. v. continued*).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 612-679).

- B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
§ 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).
b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is *a.* venial, *β.* deadly (or mortal).
a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. β. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins.* The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choise minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵. The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. ENVY (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'. 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE or ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Gentleness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).

b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.

1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Pardoner's Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.

3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjurament by enchanter and necromancer; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).

4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.

5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.

7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife¹) (p. 640-41).

8. Scorning (p. 641).

9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).

10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).

11. Double tongue (p. 642).

12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).

13. Menace.

14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).

16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity² or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

¹ Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?

² Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

- v. **AVARICE** (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

- vi. **GLUTTONY** (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Sparing (p. 660).

- vii. **LECHERY** (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, *c.*]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

§ 1. *U.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no. v. continued, and no. vi.*).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)

(p. 679—684).

In *a.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

a. *Alms and its three kinds* (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. *Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds*: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts, &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR PETWORTH 608 *b*)

[Petworth MS, on leaf 272, back.]

[There are no breaks in the MS. Tyrnhitt's are kept here to prevent slight differences in the texts throwing the Six-Text out of gear.]

And here bygynneþ þe person his tale.

¶ Capitulum
xxiiij^a.

Ieremie vj^{to}. ¶ State super vias & videte & interrogate de Semitis / antiquis que sit/ via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris :

[75]

O Wre swete lord^e god of heuene þat^e no man wil perisshe but^e wil þat^e we commen aȝ to the knowlecch of hym and to þe blisful lif þat^e is perdurable [76] ammosheþ vs by þe prophet^e Ieremye þat^e seiþ in þis wise

[77] ¶ Stondeþ vp-on þe wayes and seeþ and askeþ of olde Patthes þat^e is to sayne of olde sentences which is þe good way [78] and walkeþ in þat^e way and ȝe shul here refresshyng^e for ȝoure saules. &c

[79] ¶ Mony bene þe waies espiritual þat^e leden folk^e to oure lord^e Ihesu crist^e and to þe regne of glorie.

[80] Of which way þer is a ful / noble waye and a ful couenable which may not^e faile to man / ne to

womman þat^e þourgħ synne haþ mysgoon from þe rizt^e way of Ierusalem Celestiall [81] ¶ And þis way is cleped

¶ Nota de peni-
tencia. /

Penyvence of which men shuld^e gladly harken and enquere wiþ al his herte [82] to wete what is Pen-

aunce. and whi it^e is cleped penitence / and in how mony maners bene þe accions of worchyng^e of penyvence.

[83] and howe mony spices þer bene of penyvences. and whichẽ þingges appertenen and byhouen to penyvence. [and] whichẽ þingges distrouben penyvence

¶ *Ambrosius*

[84] ¶ Seynt^t Ambrose seiþ. That^t penitence is þe laynyng^t of man for þe gilt^t þat^t he haþ done. ¹What^t is peny-
tence¹ and no more to doon eny þinge for which^t hym ouz^t to
playne. [85] And somme doctour^t seiþ. Penytence is þe way-
mentyng^t of man þat^t soroweþ for his synne. and pyneþ
hym self for he haþ mysdone. [86] Penytence wiþ
certeyn circumstaunces is verrey repentaunce of man þat^t
halt^t hym self in sorowe and oþer payn for his giltyes.
[87] And for he shal be verrey penytent^t. he shal first^t
bywailen þe synnes þat^t he haþ done and stedfastly
proposed in his hert^t to haue shrift^t of mouþ and to
doon satisfaccioñ [88] and neuere to doon þinge for whiche
²hym ouzte more to be-wayle or to compleyn and to con-
tynue in good werkes or ellis his repentaunce may not^t
auaile. [89] ffor as seiþ *ysidere* ¶ he is a Iaper and
a gabber and no verrey repentaunt^t þat^t eft^tsome doon
þinge for whiche hym ouz^t to repent^t [90] weþinge
and nouz^t fortostint^t to do synne may nouz^t auaille [91] ¶ But^t
napeles men shullen hope þat^t at^t euery time þat^t man /
falleþ be it^t neuer so oft^t þat^t he may arise þorgh^t peny-
tence. if he haue grace // But^t certeynly it^t is grete dout^t.

¶ *Isidore* . /

[92] ffor as seiþ scint^t *gregorie*. Vnneþes ariseþ he out^t
of his synne þat^t is chargeþ wiþ þe charge of euel vsage.
[93] annt^t þerfore repentaunt^t folk^t þat^t stint^t forto
synne and forlete synne. er þat^t synne forlete hem holy
churche holt^t hem siker of her sauaciõn [94] ¶ And
he þat^t synneþ and verrely repent^t hym in his last^t
[day]. holy church zit^t hopeþ his saluaciõn by þe grete
mercy of^t our lord Ihesu crist^t for his repentaunce. but^t
take þe siker way certeyn :

¶ *gregorius* . /

[95] And now siþens I haue declared þou what^t
þinge is penitence ¶ Now shul þe vnderstond^t þat^t þer
bene iij. actions of penytence [96] ¶ The first^t
is þat^t a man be baptist^t aftere þat^t he haþ
synned [97] ¶ Seynt^t Austyn seiþ But^t he be penitent^t
for his olde synful lif^t he may no bygynne þe newe

¶ tres accione[s]
penitencie
i^a. accio.

clene lif. [98] ffor certes if he be paptised wip-out
 penitence of his olde gilt. he reseceyueþ þe mark of
 bapteme. but not þe grace ne þe remyssion of his
 synnes til he haue repentaunce verray [99] ¶ Anoper ^{2a. accio.}
 defaute is þis. þat men doon dedly synne after þat
 þei han reseceyued bapteme [100] ¶ The iij. defaute ^{3a. accio./}
 is þat men falle in venyal synnes after her bapteme
 fro day to day. [101] þerof seip seynt Austyn. ¶ Augustinus
 þat penitence of good and humble folk. is þe
 penitence of every day

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce bene þre. þat on þe spices of
 of hem is solempne Another is comune. and the penaunce
 iij. is prive. [103] Eche penaunce þat is so-
 lempne is in two maners. as is to be put out of holy
 church in lent for slaughtere of children and such
 maner þingges [104] ¶ Another is whan man ¶ penitencia
 hap synned openly of whiche synne þe fame is openly communis
 spoken in þe contre. and þan holy churche by Iugge-
 ment distreyneþ hym forto doo penaunce open. [105]
 Somme penaunce is þer is þat prestes enioynen men. comonly
 in certeyn caas as forto goon perauenture naked in
 pilgrimage. or bare þe feet [106] ¶ Privey penaunce is ¶ De secreta
 þilk þat men doon al day for privey synnes of which penitencia
 we shryuen vs prively and receyuen prive penaunce

[107] ¶ Now shalt þou vnderstonde what by[ho]ueþ
 and is necessarie to verrey parfite penytence and þise
 stonden on þre þingges. [108] Contricion of hert. con-
 fession of mouþ. And satisfacion [109] ¶ ffor which
 seip Iohn Grisostom ¶ Penytence distreyneþ man ¶ Grisostomus
 to accept benignely euery peyne þat is enioyned
 hym wip contricion of hert and shrift of mouþ. wip satis-
 facion and worching of al manere humilite. [110]
 And þis is fruytful penytence azeinst iij. þingges in whiche
 we wrepen our lord Ihesu crist. [111] þis is to / sayn
 be delite in þenkinge. by rechelesnesse in spekinge.
 by wikked synful worchinge. [112] and azeinst þise

¶ Hou penaunce
may be likned to
a tree

wikked giltes is penytence. þat may be likned vnto a tre
[113] The rote of þis tree is contricion þat hideþ
hym in þe herte of him þat is verrey repentaunt. riȝt as
þe roote of a tree hideþ hym in þe erþe. [114] ¶ Of þe
roote of contricion spryngeþ a stalk þat bereþ braunches
and leues of confession. and fruyt of satisfioun [115]
¶ ffor which Crist seiþ in þe gospeþ ¶ Doþ digne fruyte of
penytence. for by þis fruyte may men knowe þis
tre. and not by þe roote þat is in þe hert
of man. ne by þe braunches ne by þe leues of confessioun

¶ Textus.

¶ Of þe seed of
contricion.

[116] ¶ And þefore our lord Ihesu crist seiþ þus By
þe fruyte of hem shul ȝe knowe hem [117] ¶ Of þis
roote springeth a sede of grace. þe which sede is
modere of sikernesse. þus þis sede is eger and hote.
[118] The grace of þis / sede springeþ of god þorowe þe re-
membraunce of þe day of dome. and on þe peynes of
helle [119] ¶ Of þis matere seith salomon. þat in þe
degre of god man forleteþ his synne [120] The hete
of this seede is þe loue of god / and þe desiring of þe
Ioie perdurable. [121] þis hete draweþ . þe hert of
man to god and doþ him hate his synne. [122] ffor
soply þer nys no þinge þat sauoureþ so wel to a childe
as þe mylk of his norice. ne no þing is to hym more abhom-
inable þat pilk mylk what it is medled wip
oper mete. [123] Riȝt so þe synful man þat loueþ
his synne. hym semeþ þat it is to hym most swete of
eny þinge. [124] But fro þat tyme þat he loueth sadly
our lord Ihesu crist and desireth þe lif perdurable. ther
nys to hym [no þing] more abhominable. [125] ffor
sop. þe lawe of god is þe loue of god. ffor which

¶ De propheta ./

Dauid þ^e prophet seiþ. I haue loued þi lawe and hated
wikkednesse ¶ he [þat] loueth god kepeþ his lawe and his
worde. [126] This reson seiþ þe prophete Danyel in spirit
vppon a vision of Nabugodonosor whan he coun-
sailed hym to doo penaunce. [127] Penaunce is þe tree
of lif to hem / þat it receyuen. And he þat holdeþ hym

¶ Daniel ./

in verrey penytence is blessed aftere þe sentence of ¶ Salomon.
Salomon

[128] In þis penitence or contriciõn man shal vn-
derstonde .iiij. þingges. þat' is to seyn what' is contriciõn
and whiche bene þe causes þat' meuen a man to con-
triciõn and howe he shuld be contrite. and what' con-
tricioñ auailed to þe soule. [129] Than is it' þus.
þat' contricioñ is þe verrey sorowe þat' a man receyueþ
in his hert' for his synnes with sad purpoos to schryuen
hym and to do penance and neuere more to do synne.

[130] And þis sorowe shal be in þis manere as seith
seint Bernard ¶ It' shal be greuous and hevie and ful ¶ Bernardus
sharp and poynant' in hert'. [131] ffirst' for a man hap
a-gilt' his lorde and his creature. and more sharpe and
poynant' for he hath agilt' his fadere celestiañ. [132] And
3it' more sharpe and poynant' ffor he hap wreþed and
agult' hym þat' bou3t' hym. þat' with his precious blood
habe delyuered vs fro the boondes of synne and fro þe
cruelte of þe deuett. and fro þe paynes of helle.

[133] ¶ The causes þat' ou3ten to meuen a man to con- ¶ Sexmouimenta
tricioñ beñ .vj. ¶ ffurst a man shal remembre him of ad contricionem.
his synnes. [134] but loke þat' þilk remem-
braunce be to him no delite by no way. but' gret' shame
and sorowe for his gilt'. ffor Iob seip. Synful men doñ ¶ Iob./

werkes worþi of confessiõ. [135] And þefore seip
Ezechie. I wil remembre me al þe 3eeres of my lif. ¶ Ezechiel.

my bitternesse of myn hert' [136] ¶ And god seip in þe
apocalips ¶ Remembre 3ou from whennes þat' 3e be ¶ Apocalypsis./
falle. ffor byforn þat' tyme þat' 3e synned 3e were þe
children of god. and lymmes of þe reigne of god. [137] But'
for 3oure synne 3e bene woxe þrañ and foule. and
membres of þe feende. hate of aungels sclaunder of holy
church. and foode of þe fals serpent' perpetuele matere
of the fuyre of heñ [138] and þat' more foule and abhom-
ynable for 3e trespasen so often tyme as doþ þe hounde
þat' turneþ to eten his vomyte. [139] And 3it'

bene 3e foulere for 3oure longe contynuyng^t in synne and 3oure synful usage. for which 3e bene roten in 3our synne as a beest^t in his dunge. [140] ¶ Suche maner of pouȝtes maken a man haue shame for his synne and no delite. As / god saiþ by þe prophete Ezechiele [141] ¶ 3e shul remembre 3ou of 3oure waies: and þei shul displese 3ou soþely ¶ Synnes beñ þe waies þat lede folk to hell

¶ Ezechiell

[142] ¶ The ij. cause þat ouȝt to / ¹make a man to haue disdeyne of synne is þis. That as seiþ seint

¶ Petrus

Peter ¶ Who so doth synne : is þral to synne and synne putteþ a man in greȝt þraldome. [143] And þerfore seith þe prophete Ezechiel ¶ I went soryful in

¶ Ezechiele

disdeyn of my silf. Certes ¶ wel auȝt a man haue disdeyn of synne and wiþ-drawe / hym from þat

¶ Seneca

þraldom and vilanye. [144] And lo what seiþ Senec ¶ In þis matere he seiþ þus ¶ Thouȝe I wist þat neiþer god ne man ne shuld^t neuere knowen it. 3it wolde I haue desdeyne forto / do synne. [145] And the

¶ Seneca /

same Senec seiþ ¶ I am born to gretter þingges þan to be þraht to my body. [.]

no gap in the MS. [146] A [fouler] þral may no man ne womman make of his body þan 3eue is body to synne [147] A[1] were it the foulest cheerle or womman þat lyueþ and leest of valewe. 3it is he

changed and most foule and more in seruitute. [148] euer fro þe hyer degre þat man falleþ: þe more is he þraht and more vnto god and to þe world vile and abhomynable. [149] O / 3ood god wel auȝt men haue desdeyn of synne. sipeñ þat þorghⁿ synne. þer he was free nowe is he maked boonde. [150] & / þerfore seiþ seint

¶ Augustinus. /

Austyn. ¶ If þou haue desdeyn of þi seruauñt if he a-gilt^t or synne. haue þou þan disdeyn þat þou þi silf shuldest do synne. [151] Take reward of þine valewe þat þou / ne be to foule to þi self. [152] Allas wel ouȝten þei þan to haue desdeyne to be

seruauntes and þralles to synne and sore bene ashamed of hem self. [153] þat god of his endeles goodnesse haþ sett hem in hie astaaf and 3euen hem witt. strengþ of body. helpe. bewte. and prosperite. [154] and bouzt hem fro þe deep with his hert blood. þat þei so vnkyndely azeinst gentelnesse aquiten hym so vilenistly to sclowghter of her owne soules. [155] ¶ O good god. 3e wommen þat bene of so grete bewte. remembreþ 3ou of þe prouerbe of Salomon ¶ He ¶ Salomon. [156] likneþ a fair womman þat is a foole of her body. ylik to a ryng of gold þat is wreþed in þe Groyne of a sowe. [157] ffor rizt as a sowe ¶ wroteþ in euery ordure. So wroteþ she her bewte in stynkinge ordure of synne

[158] ¶ The iij cause þat ouzt to meuen a / man to contricion and drede of þe day of dome. and of þe / horrible peynes of helle. [159] ffor as seint Ierom seiþ ¶ Ieromias! ¶ Att euery tyme þat me remembreþ of þe day of dome I quake [160] ffor whan I ete or drinke or doo what so I doo / euer me semeþ þat þe trompe sowneþ in myn ere. [161] Riseth vp ¹þat bene dede and comeþ to þe Iuggement. [162] O Good god mochel. oweþ a man to drede such Iuggement þer as we shulne bene alle as seiþ seint Poule by-forne the strete of our lord Ihesu ¶ Paulus crist [163] wher as he shal make a general congregacion. Wher as no man had be absent. [164] for certes þer ne veileþ noñ assoyn ne excusacion [165] and not only þat our defautes shullen / be Iugged but eke þat aþ our werkes shul openly be knowe [166] And as seint Bernard seiþ. There ne ¶ Bernardus shal no pledyngt availe ne no scleizt we shul 3euen reknyng of euery ydel word [167] Ther shul we haue a Iugge þat may not be deceyued. ne corrupte and whi for certes aloure þouztes ben diskeuered as to hym. ne for preiere ne for mede he wil not bene corrupte. [168] And þefore seiþ Salomon. þe wreþe of god ¶ Salomon wil not be corrupte / And þerfor seiþ Salomon ¶ þe / wreche ¶ Idem.

of god ne wil not spare no wize for preier ne for zift. And þerfore at þe day of dome þer nys no hope to escape. [169] Wherefore Anselme seiþ ¶ fful grete Angwissñ shullen þe synful folk haue at þat tyme [170] Ther shal be þe sterne and þe wroþe Iuge sitte aboue and vnder hym þe horrible pitte of helle open to distroye hym þat most byknowe his synne. which synnes openly bene shewed byforn god and biforne euery creature. [171] And on þe left side moo deuels / than hert may þenk forto harie and to drowe þe synful soules / to þe pyne of helle. [172] And wiþ-in þe hertes of folk shal be þe bitynge conscience and wiþ-out forþ shal be þe world al brennyng. [173] whidere shal þan þe wrecched synful soule flee / to hide hym. Certes he may not hide hym. he most come forþ and schewe hym. [174] ffor certes as seiþ seint Ierom ¶ The erþe shal cast hym out of hym. and þe see also and the Eiere. þat shal be ful / of þondere clappes / and liztynge [175] Now soþly who so wil remembre hym of þise þingges I gesse þat his þingges shal not turne hym into delite. but to grete sorowe for drede of the payne of helle. [176] And þerfore seiþ Iob. ¶ Suffre lord þat I may a while biwaile and wepe or I goo and wepe wiþ-out retournynge to þe derk londe keuered wiþ þe derknesse of deþe [177] to þe londe of myssese and of derknesse. where as is shadowe of deþ. wher as þer nys noon oþer ordynance. but grisly drete þat euere shul last [178] ¶ Loo here may 3e seen þat Iob preied of respite a while to bywepe and waile his trespas. ffor soþly oo / day of respite is bettere þan al þe tresoure of þis world [179] And ¹for as moche as a man may acquite hym self to forn god by penitence in þis world and nouzt by tresour þerfor shuld he prei to god to 3eue hym respite a while to bywepen and bywaillen his trespas [180] ffor certes al þe sorowe þat a man myzt make fro þe bygynnyng

¶ Ieronimus

¶ Iob./

of þe world̄ nys but a litel þing' at þe regard' of þe sorowe
of helle [181] ¶ The cause why þat' Iob clepeþ helle
þe londe of derknesse. [182] Vnderstondeþ þat' he
clepeþ it' londe or erþe. for it' is stable and neuere shal
faile. derknesse. for he þat' is in helle haþ defaute of
lizt materiaH [183] ffor certes þe derk' lizt' þat' shal
come out' of þe fire þat' euere shal brenne shal turne
hym al to peyne þat' is in helle. ffor it' sheweþ hym to þe
horrible deuels þat' hym tormenten [184] keuered wiþ
þe derknesse of deþe [.
.
. [185]
no gap in the MS.] bene þe synnes þat' þe wrecched / man
haþ doñ which þat' distourben hym to so þe face
of god. rizt' as a derk cloude bytwix vs and þe
sonne. [186] londe of myssese by cause þat' þer bene
.iiij. manere of defautes azeinst' þre þingges þat' folk
of þis world̄ han in þis present' lif. þat' is to say
honours. delices. and Richesse. [187] Azeinst' honour
han þei in helle shame and confusioñ. [188] ffor wel 3e
woote þat' men clepen honour' þe reuerence þat' men
doon to man. But' in helle nys noon honur' ne reuerence.
ffor certes no more reuerence shal be do to a
kinge þan to a knaue [189] ¶ ffor which god seith by
þe prophetys wordes Ieremye. ¶ Thilk folk þat' me despisen ¶ *Textus Ieremie*
shullen bene despised. [190] ¶ Honur' is eke cleped gret lord'
Ther shal no wizt / seruen oþer. but' of harme and
torment' ¶ Honure is eke cleped grete dignite and high-
nesse. But' in helle shul þei bene al for-troden of deuels.
[191] as god seiþ The horrible deuels shal goon and
come vpon þe hedes of dampned folk' And þis
is for as moche as þe hier þat' þei were in þis present'
lif. þe more shullen þei bene abated and defouled in
helle. [192] ¶ Azeinst' þe richesse of þis world̄. shullen
þei haue myssese and pouerte. and þis pouert' shal be
.iiij. þingges [193] in defaute of tresour. of which

¶ *David propheta*

David þe prophete seiþ ¶ The riche folk þat enbraceden and oneden in al her hert to tresoure of þis world^þ shullen slepe in þe sclepinge of deþ. As no þinge shul þei fynden in her hondes of al her tresour [194] ¶ And more ouer þe dissese of helle shal bene in þe defaute of mete and drynk^t. [195] ¶ ffor god seiþ þus by moyses ¶ Thei shullen be wasted with *hunger* and þe briddes of helle shal deuoure hem with bitter deþ and þe galle of þe dragon [.

¶ *Deus per moysen*

no gap in the MS.] her morseþ. [196] And ferþer ouer her myssese shal bene in defaute of cloþinge ffor þei shullen be naked in body as of cloþing^t sauf þe fuyr^t in which þei brenne and oþer filþes. [197] and naked shul þei bene of saule. of al manere vertues which þat is þe cloþinge of saule. Wher bene þan þe gay Roobes and þe soft^t shetes and þe smal / shertes [198]

¶ *Isayas.*

¶ loo what seiþ god to hem by þe prophete Ysay ¶ That vndere hem shullen be strawed motthes. and her couertours / shul be of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And ferþer ouere her dissese shal / bene in defaute of frendes. ffor he nys not^t poor þat^t haþ good / frendes. but^t þer nys no frende. [200] ffor neiþer god ne creature / shal be frende to hem. and euery of hem shal haten oþere wiþ dedly hate. [201] The sones of þe doughtren shullen rebellen azeinst^t þe fadere and modere and kynrede azeinst^t kynrede and chiden and despisen euerech of hem oþer boþ day and nyzt^t As god seiþ by þe prophet Michias [202] ¶ And þe louyng^t children. þat^t whilom loued so fleshly euerech oþer. wolden euerech of hem eten oþer if þei myzt^t. [203] ffor howe shuld^t þei loue hem to-gydere in þe peynes of helle. whan þei hated eche of hem oþer in þe prosperite of þis lif. [204] ffor trust^t wel her fleshly loue was dedly hate

¶ *Machias.*

as seiþ þe prophete *dauid* ¶ who so þat^t loueþ wickednesse he hateþ his saule. [205] and who þat hateþ his owne soule. certes he may loue noon oþer wizt^t

¶ *Dauid.*

his owne soule. certes he may loue noon oþer wizt^t

in no manere. [206] and þerfor in helle is no frendship. But euer þe moo fleshly kynredes þat bene in helle. þe more cursyngt þe more chyd-inge. and þe more dedly hate þer is amonges hem [207] ¶ And forþermor þer shal be defaute of al maner delyces. ffor why þe delices ben þe appetites of þe .v. wittes. as. sizt. heryngt. smellynge. saueryngt and towchyngt. [208] But in helle her sizt shal be ful of derkenesse and of smoke and ful of teeres. and her heryngt ful of waymentyngt and of gnaistyngt of teep as seith Ihesus / crist [209] ¶ her nose- ¶ Ihesu þrelles shullen be ful stynkyngt stynks ¶ And as seiþ Isay þe prophete. Her saueryngt shal be ful of bitter ¶ Isayas. galle. [210] and touchyngt of her body ykeuered wiþ fuyr þat neuere shal be quenched. and wiþ wormes þat never shul dye ¶ As god seiþ / by þe mouþ of ¶ Ihesus. / ysay. [211] ¶ And for as moch as þei shullen not wene þat þei may dyen for peyne. and by her deþ flee fro peyne. ¹þat may þei vnderstonde by þe worde of Iob. ¶ Iob. þat seiþ. There as is þe shadowe of deþe [212] ¶ Certes a shadowe hap þe liknesse of a þinge of which it is shadowe. But shadowe nys not þe same þinge of which it is shadowe. [213] Rizt so fareþ þe peyne of helle. it is like deþ for þe angwisshe horrible. and why for it peyneþ hem euer as þoo men shulden dye anoñ But certes þei shullen not dye. [214] ffor as seiþ seynt Gregore. ¶ To wrecched Catyfe shal be deþe wiþ-out ¶ Gregorius. / deþe. ande ende wiþ-uten ende. and defaute wiþ-out failyngt. [215] for her deþe shal alway lyve. and her eende shal euermor bygynne and her defaute shal not faile. [216] And þefore seiþ seint Iohn þe ¶ Iohannes euangeliste They shullen folowe deþ and þei shul not fynden hym. And þei / desiren to deye. and deþe shul flee fro hem / [217] And eke Iob seith That in helle ¶ Iob. / is noon order ne rewele [218] And al be it soo þat god hap created al þingt in rizt ordre and no þingt wiþ-

¶ *dauid propheta.*¶ *Basilius.*¶ *Iob.*¶ *Salomon.*¶ *Salomon*¶ *Augustinus.*

out' ordere. but' alle þingges ben ordred and nombred. 3it' napelees þei þat bene dampned bene no þinge in order ne holden / noon order'. [219] for þe erþe ne shal bere hem no fruyte. [220] ffor as þe / *prophete dauid* seiþ ¶ God shal destroy þe froyte of þe erþe as fro / hem. ne watere shal 3eue hem no moystere. ne þe eyre no refresshyng. ne þe fuyre no li3t'. [221] ffor as seiþ seynt' Basile. þe brennyngges of þe fuyre of þis worlde shal god 3euen to hem in helle þat' bene dampned. [222] But' þe li3t' *and* þe clernesse shal be 3euen in to heuene to his children. / Ri3t as þe good man 3eueþ flesshe to his children. and bonys to his houndes [223] for þei shullen have noon hope to escape seiþ *Iob.* At' þe last' þat' ther shal horroure and grisly drede dwelle. wiþ-uten ende [224] ¶ Horroure is alway drede of harme þat' is to come and þis drede shal euer dwelle in þe hertes of hem þat' bene dampned. and þerfore han þei lorn aH her hope. for vij. causes. [225] ffirst' for god þat' is her Iuge shal be wiþ-oute mercy to hem. ne þei may not' plese hym. ne noon of his halowes. ne þei may 3eue no þinge for her raunsom. [226] ne þei han no voys to speke to hym. ne þei may nat' flee fro peyne ne þei han no goodnesse in hem þat' þei may schewe to delyuere hem fro peyne [227] ¶ And þerfore seiþ *Salomon* ¶ The wikked man dyep' : and whan he is dede he shal haue no hope to / eskape fro peyne. [228] who so shame wolde wel vnderstonde and bythenk' hym wel on þise peynes and þat' he haþ deserued þe same peynes. / for his synne. Certes he shuld' haue more talent' to sike and to wepe ¹þan for syngen and to pley. [229] ffor as seiþ *Salomon.* Who so þat' had þe science forto knowe þe peynes þat' bene establisshed and ordeyned / for synne he wold make sorowe. [230] Thilk' science as seiþ seint' Austyn Maketh a man to weymenten in his hert'

[231] ¶ The iiij. poynte þat' aught' make a man

haue contritiōn is þe soryful remembraunce of þe
 good þat he haþ lost to doon here in erþe. and
 eke þe good / þat he haþ lorne [232] ¶ Sonly þe good
 werkes þat he haþ lost eiper þei bene þe good
 werkes þat he haþ wrouȝt er he felle into dedly synne
 Or ellys þe good werkes þat he wrouȝt þe while he lay
 in synne [233] ¶ Sonly þe good werkes þat he did
 byforne þat he fille in synne ben all mortefied and astonyed
 and dilled by þe oft synnyng [234] That oþer
 good werkes þat he wrouȝt þe whiles he lay in
 synne þei bene vtterly dede as to þe lif perdurable in
 heuene. [235] Than / þilk good werkes þat bene
 mortefied by oft synnyng which good werkes he did þe
 whiles he was in charite ne mowen neuere / quicken aȝein
 with-outen verrey penytence. [236] And þefore seiþ god
 by þe mouþe of Ezechiele þat is þe riȝtful man. Re- ¶ Ezechiele
 tourne aȝein from his riȝtwisnesse and to worch wikked-
 nes shal he lyue. [237] nay. ffor all þe good werkes
 þat he haþ wrouȝt ne shul neuere be in remembraunce
 for he shal deye in his synne. [238] ¶ And vpon þilk
 chapitre seiþ seint Gregorie thus. than we shuld vnder- ¶ Gregorius
 stonde þis principaly. [239] þat whan we doon dedly
 synne. it is for noȝt þan to reherce or drawe into
 memorie þe good werkes þat we han wrouȝt biforñ.
 [240] ffor certys in þe wirking of dedly synne
 þer nys no trest to no good werk þat we han doon to-forne /
 þat is to sayn as forto haue þer-by þe lif per-
 durable in heuene [241] [.

 no gap in the MS.] Whan we
 han contritiōn. [242] But sonly þe good werkes þat
 men / doon whiles þat þei bene in dedly synne. for as mochi
 as þei weren doon in dedly synne þei mowe neuer quycken
 aȝein [243] ffor certes þing þat neuere haþ lif : neuere
 may quycked. And naþelees al be it þat þei ne
 availe nouȝte to han þe lif perdurable ȝit availen

pei to abreggen of þe peyne of helle or ellis to geten
 temporeH richesse. [244] Or ellis þat god wil
 rather enlumyne and / lighten þe hert of þe synful
 man to han repentaunce. [245] and eke þei availen
 forto vsen a man to do goode werk þat þe fende /
 haue þe lasse power of his soule [246] ¶ And þus þe
 curtaise Lord Ihesu crist ne wil þat no good werk
 be lost. ffor in somewhat it shal availe. [247] But for as
 moche as þe good werkes ¹þat men doon whan þei
 bene in þis lif bene al mortefied by synne folowinge.
 And eke siþens al þe good werkes þat men done
 þe whiles þei bene in dedly synne bene vtterly dede
 as forto haue þe lif *perdurable* [248] ¶ wel may þat man
 þat no good werk ne / dooþ · syngyn þilk newe songe.
 Iay tout *perdue* moñ temps et moñ labour [249] ffor
 certes synne byreueþ a man goodnes and nature
 and eke þe goodnes of grace [250] ¶ ffor soþ
 þe grace of þe holy goost fareþ as fuyre þat may not
 be ydeH. ffor fire failleþ / anoon as it forleseþ his worch-
 inge [. *no gap*
in the MS.] [251] þan leseþ þe synful man þe goodnes
 of glorie þat oonly is bihiȝt to good men þat labouren
 and worken [252] wel may he be sory þen that
 oweþ al his lif to god as longe as he lyueþ haþ lyued and
 eke as longe as he shal bene þat no goodnes ne haþ
 to pay wiþ his dette to god. to whom he oweþ al his
 lif. [253] ffor trust wel he shal ȝeue acountes as seiþ
 seint Bernard of alle þe goodes þat han bene ȝeuen hym.
 in þis present lif and how he haþ hem dispended.
 [254] not so moch þat þer shal not perisshe an heer
 of his hede. ne a moment of an / houre ne shal not perisshe
 of þis tyme þat he ne shal ȝeue of it a rekyngne

¶ Bernardus

[255] ¶ The .v. þinge þat ouȝt to meue a man to
 contricion is remembraunce of þe passion of our Lord
 Ihesu crist suffred for oure synnes [256] ffor as seiþ
 seynt Bernard whiles þat I lyue ¶ I shal haue remem-

¶ Bernardus

braunce of þe trauailes þat our lord Ihesu crist suffred in preching [257] in werynesse in travailynge. his temptacions whan he fasted. his longe waking whan he preied. his teeres whan þat he wepte for pite of good puple. [258] þe woo and þe shame and þe filþe þat men seiden to hym oft foule spitting þat men / spitten on his face / and þe buffettes þat men 3auen hym of þe // foule mouþes and of þe repreeus þat men to hym seiden. [259] Of þe nailles wip þe which he was nailed to þe cros. and of all þe remenaunte of his passioñ þat he suffred for my synnes. / and no þinge for his gilt. [260] And 3e shul vnderstonð þat in mannys synne is euery maner order of ordynaunce turned vp so down. [261] ffor it is soþ þat god and resoñ and sensualite and þe / body of man bene so ordeyned þat euerech of þise iiij. þingges shuld haue lordship of þat oþer. [262] As þus. god. shuld haue lordship ouer resoñ. and reson ouer sensualite. and sensualite ouer þe / body of man. [263] And soþly whan man synneþ al þis ordere of ordynaunce is turned vp so doune [264] ¶ And þefore þan for as moch¹ as þe reson of man wil not be subiette ne obeysaunt to god þat is his lord by riȝt þefore leseþ it þe lordship þat it shuld haue in sensualite and eke ouer þe body of man. [265] And whi for sensualite rebelleþ þan azeinst resoñ. And by þat way leseth resoun his lordship ouer sensualite and ouere þe bodye. [266] ffor riȝt as reson is rebelle to god. riȝt so is boþ Sensualite rebeH to reson and þe body also. [267] ¶ And certes this ordynaunce and þis rebellion. oure lord Ihesu crist abouȝt vpon his precious body ful dere and herkenep in which wyse. [268] ffor as moche þan is resoñ rebelle to god. þefore is man worþi to haue sorowe and to be dede [269] ¶ This suffred our lord Ihesu for man aftere þat he had be bytraied of his disciple and destreynd and

624 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

bounde so þat þe blood brast' out' at euery naile of his
 ¶ *Augustinus.* hondes as seiþ seint' Austyn [270] ¶ And ferþermore
 for as moche as reson of man wil not' daunte Sensu-
 alite whan it' may. therefore is man worþi to haue shame.
 and þis / suffred our lorde Ihesu crist' for man whan þei
 spitten in his visage [271] ¶ And ferþer ouere for as
 moch þan as the catif body of man is rebelle
 boþ to reson and to sensualite. þerfore is it' worþi þe
 deef [272] ¶ And þis suffred our lord Ihesu crist' for man
 vpon þe crosse wher as þer was no parte of his body
 free with-oute grete peyne and bitter passioñ [273]
 and al þis suffred Ihesu crist' þat' neuer forfeited
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] To mochel am I peyned for þe
 same þingges þat' I neuer deserued and to mochel defoiled
 for frendship þat' man bene worþi for to haue [274] And þer-
 ¶ *Bernardus* fore may þe synful man wel saye as seiþ seint' Bernard'
 ¶ Acursed be þe bitternesse. [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] [275] ffor certes
 aftere þe dyuers discordaunces of oure wikkednes
 was þe passion of Ihesu crist' yordeyned in dyuers þingges
 [276] as þus. Certys synful man saule [is] bytraied
 of the deuel by coueityse of temperele prosperite and
 scorned by disceite whan he cheseþ fleshly delites and
 3it' is he tormented by impaciencie of aduersite. and by-spette
 by seruage of subieccioñ in synne / and at' þe last' it' is
 slayn fynally. [277] ffor ¶ þis disordinaunce of synful man
 was Ihesus crist' first' bytraied and aftere þat' was he bounde
 that' come forto vnbynde vs of synne and of peyne [278]
 ¶ Than was he byscorned þat' only shuld' be
 honoured. in alle þingges of al þingges. [279]
 Than was his visage þat' au3t' be desired to be seyn
 of al mankynd' ¹In which visage aungels desiren to
 loken vileynsly byspitte. [280] Than was he scourged
 þat' no þing' gilt' And fynaly þan was he /
 crucified and slayn [281] Than was he accomplished þe

wordes of Ysay / He was wounded for ¶ ysaias:/.
 our mysdedys and defouled by oure vilanyes. [282]
 ¶ Now siþens þat Ihesu crist toke vppon hym self þe
 peyne of al oure wikkednesse ¶ Michel ouzt synful
 men by-wepe and by-waile þat for his synnes goddis sone
 of heuene shuld al þis peyne endure [283] ¶ The sixt
 þinge þat auzt meue man to contricioñ is þe hope
 of iij. þingges. þat is to say forzeuenes of synne
 and þe 3ift of grace wel forto doo. And þe / glorie of
 heuene wiþ þe which god shal guerdon man for his
 good dedys. [284] and for as moche as Ihesu crist
 zeueth vs þise 3iftes of his larges and of his souereyn
 bounte. þerfor is he cleped / Ihesus Nazarenus rex
 iudeorum. [285] *Ihesus* is forto seyn Saueour or sa-
 uaciõn on whom men shullen hope to haue forzeuenesse of
 synnes which þat is proprely sauaciõn of synnes
 [286] ¶ And þerfore seide þe aungel to Ioseph. þow ¶ *qualiter an-*
 clepest his name Ihesus þat shal saue his puple from her *gelus locutus est*
 synnes [287] And here-of seiþ Seint Petrer ¶ Ther nys *Iosepho./*
 noon oþer name vnder heuene þat is zeue to eny man
 by which a man may be saued. but only *Ihesus* [288]
Nazarenus is as moche for to seyn as florsshinge in
 which a man shal hope þat he þat zeueth hym remissioñ
 of synnes shal zeue also hym grace wel to doo for
 in þe floure is hope of fruyte in tyme comynge and in
 forzeuenesse of synnes hope of grace wel to doo. [289] I
 was at þe door of þine hert seith *Ihesus* and cleped forto
 entre. He þat opneþ to me shal haue forzeuenesse of
 synne [290] I wil entre into hym by my grace and
 soupe wiþ hym by þe good werkes þat he shal doñ
 which werkes bene þe foode of god. and he shal soupe
 wiþ me by þe grete Ioie þat shal be zeue to hym [291]
 Thus shal man hope. þat for his werkes of penaunce
 god shuld zeue hym his regne as he bihotþ hym in the
 gospel

[292] ¶ Now shal man vnderstonde in which

manere shal be þis contricioñ I say þat it shal bene vniversale and total This is to saie. a man shal be verrey repentaunt for al his synnes þat he haþ doon in delite of his þouzt. ffor delite is ful perilous [293] ffor þer bene twoo / manere of consentyngges that oon of hem is cleping consentyngge of affection whan a man is meued to do synne and deliteþ hym longe forto þenk on þat synne [294] he haþ reson aperceyued / ¹wel þat it is synne azeinst þe lawe of god [.]

.
. *no gap in the MS.*] al þouze his reson ne consent not to doon þe synne in dede. [295] ¶ 3it seyn somme doctours þat suche delite þat dwelleth longe it is ful perilous al be it neuere so lite [296] And also a man shuld sorowe namely for al þat euere he haþ desired azeinst þe lawe of god wiþ parfite consentyngge of his resoñ. ffor þerof is no ¶ doute þat it is dedly synne in þe consentinge [297] [.]

.
. *no gap in the MS.*] and into dede. [298] Wherefore I say þat mony men. ne repenten hem neuer of such þouztes and delices ne neuere shryuen hem of it. but only of þe dede. of grete synnes outward. [299] wherefore I say þat such wicked delites and wicked þouztes bene subtile bygylers of hem þat shullen be dampned [300] ¶ More ouere man ouzt to sorowen for his wicked wordes and for his wicked dedys ffor certes þe repentaunce of a syngulere synne and nozt repent of al her oþer synnes. or ellis repente hym of al his oþer synnes and not of syngulere synne may not auaille. [301] ffor certes god almyzty is al good. and þerfore he forzeueþ all or ellis rizt nouzt [302]

¶ *Augustinus.* and hereof seiþ seynt Austyne ¶ I wote certeynly [303] þat god is enemye to euery synner ¶ and how þan he þat obserueþ oon synne. shal he haue forzeuenesse of þe

remenaunt of his oþer synnes. Nay [304] ¶ And forþer ouere / contricion shulde be woundes soryful and anguissþous and þerfore zeueþ hym god pleynty his mercye. And / þerfore whan my soule was angwissþous wip-in me I had remembraunce of god þat my preiere myght come to hym. [305] ¶ fferþer ouer contricion most be continueþ. and þat men han stedfast purpoos to shryue hym and forto amende hym of his lif. [306] ffor soþly þe whiles contricion lasteþ man may haue hope of forþeuenes. And of þis commeth hate of synne. þat destroieþ synne boþ in hym self and eke in oþer folk at his power. [307] ffor whiche seiþ *dauid* / ¶ þe þat louen / god haten wikkednes. ffor ¶ *Dauid.* / tresteþ wel to loue god is forto loue þat he loueþ. and hate þat he hateþ

[308] ¶ The last þing þat men shal vnderstand in contricion is þis. wherof auaileþ contricion ¶ I say þat somtyme contricion delyuereþ man fro synne. [309] of which þat *dauid* seiþ. I say (*quod dauid*) ¶ *Dauid.* / þat is do say ¶ I purpose me fermely to shryve me. And þou lord relesedest my synne. [310] And riȝt so as contricion ¹availeth not wip-outen sad purpoos of shrift [. *no gap in the MS.*] or Satisfaction wip-out contricion. [311] And more: ¶ Contricion destroieþ þe prison of helle and maketh it waike and febleþ þe strengthes of þe deuels and restoreþ þe zift of þe holy goost and of all vertues [312] and enterly clenseþ þe saule of synne and delyuereþ þe soule from þe peyne of helle and fro þe company of deuels and fro þe seruage of synne. and restoreþ [it] to all goodys espritueþ into þe company [and] comunyon of holy churche. [313] And ferþer ouer it makeþ hym þat whilom was þe sone of yre þe sone of grace. And all these þingges he proueþ by holy writt. [314] and þerfore he þat wil sette his entent to / þise þingges he is

wis. ffor soþ he shuld not þan in al his liff
 haue corage to synne But þan his body and al his hert
 to þe seruise of Ihesu crist and þerof done him
 homage. [315] ffor certes our swete lord Ihesu crist
 haþ spared vs so / deuourly in our folies þat 3it he ne
 had pite of mannys / soule a sory songe myzt we alle
 synge. ¶ **Explicit prima pars penitencie. Incipit
 secunda / pars eiusdem.**

¶ 2a pars peni-
 tencie

[316]

¶ **T**He seconde parte of penitence is confessiõ
 þat is signe of contriciõ [317] ¶ Now shul 3e
 vnderstonde what is confessiõ. and whedere
 it ouzt nedes to be or noon. and which
 pingges bene conable to verrey confessiõ

[318] ¶ ffirst shalt þou vnderstonde þat confessiõ is
 verrey shewing of synnes to þe preest [319] þis is to
 sey verrey. ffor he mot confessen hym of al þe
 condicions þat bylongen to his synne as ferforþ as he
 can. [320] al mote be seide and no þing excused ne
 hid ne forwrapped. and nouzt auaunte him of his good
 werkes. [321] ¶ And forþer ouer. It is necessary to vnder-
 stonde whennes þat synne springeþ and how þei
 encreesen. And which þer bene

[322] in spryngyng of synnes. as seiþ seint poule
 in þis wise. / ¶ That rizt as by a man. synne entred furst
 into þe ¶ worlde. and þorgh þat synne deide. Rizt so
 þilk deef entreþ into al men þat synden. [323]
 And þis man was // Adam by whom þat synne entred into
 þis world whan he brak þe comáundement of god.
 [324] and þefore he þat first was so myghty þat he
 shuld not haue deyde. bycame suche oon þat he most
 nedys dye whedere he ¶ wolde or noon. and al his progeny
 þat is in þis world þat in þilk manere synne dyen. [325] Loke
 þat in þe astate of Innocentys ¶ whan A[dam] and Eue

naked weren in paradise. and no þing^t shame ne hadden of her nakednesse. [326] How þat^t serpent^t þat^t was most^t wily of aH oþer beestes þat^t god haþ makēd seide to þe womman ¶ Comaunded god to zou þe shuld^t not^t eten of euery tree in paradys [327] ¶ The womman answerd of þe fruyte quod she of þe trees in paradise we feden vs. But^t soply of þe froyte of þe tree þat^t is in þe myddel of paradys god for-bede vs forto ete ne not^t touche it. lest^t parauenture we shuld dyen [328] ¶ The serpent^t saide to þe womman: nay. nay. þe shullen deye of dethe. ffor soþ god woote þat^t what^t day þat^t þe eten þerof. þour eien shullen open. and þe shullen ben as goddys knowynge good [and] harme [329] ¶ The womman seie þat^t þe tree was good to fedynge and faire to þe eyen and delitable to þe sizt^t she toke of þe fruyte of þe tree and ete of hit^t. / and ȝaf it^t to her husbonde and he eete. and anoon þe eyen of hem boþ opned / [330] and whan þat^t þei knewe þat^t þei were naked þe[i] sewed of fige leeuēs in manere of breche to hiden her membres [331] ¶ Here may þe see þat^t dedly synne haþ furst^t suggestion of þe feende as scheweþ here by the naddere. And afterward^t þe delit^t of þe flessĥ as scheweþ here by Eua. And after þat^t þe consenting^t of þe resoñ as scheweþ by. adam [332] ¶ ffor trust^t wel þoze so were þat^t þe fende tempted oon þat^t is to saie þe flessĥ. And / þe flessĥ had delite in þe bewte and þe froyte deffended ȝit^t certes til þat^t reson þat^t is to sayn Adam consented. to þe etinge of þe fruyte þat^t stood hiȝe in astate of Innocence. [333] þilk Adam toke. þilk synne of OriginaH. ffor of hem fleshly descended. bene we aH and engendred. of vile and corrupte matere. [334] And whan þe soule is putt^t in our body. riȝt^t anoon is contracte origynal synne. and þat^t was eerst^t but^t only peyne of concupiscens^t is afterward^t boþ peyne and synne. [335] And þerfore be we aH yborn sonēs of

wreth and of dampnacioñ perdurable if it nere baptisme þat we receyuen which bynymeþ vs þe Culpe. But forsoþ þe peyne dwelleþ wiþ vs as þe ¹temptacion which peyne hiȝt concupissens. [336] And þis concupissance whan it is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man it makeþ hym to coueite coueitise of flessþ flesshly synne by siȝt of his eyen as to erþly þingges and eke coueitise of hynes of pride of hert

[337] ¶ Now as to speke of þe furst Coueitise þat is concupissance After þe lawe of our membres þat weren lawfully maked and by rightful Iuggement of god. [338] I say for as moche as man is not obeysaunt to god þat is his lord þerfo is his fleissþ to hym disobeysaunt þorghe concupiscens [.

[339]
 *no gap in the MS.*] it is impossible but if he be tempred. somtyme in his flessþ and anoyed to synne

[340] And þis þing may not faille as longe as þat he lyueþ. it may wel wexe feble and faile. by vertue of bapteme and by þe grace of god. þourghe penitence. [341] but fully shal it neuere quenche þat he ne shal somtyme be neued in hym self. but he were aȝ freyred by siknes or by malefice of sorcerie or cold drinkes

¶ Paulus !/

[342] ffor what seiþ seint Poule. þe flessþ coueiten aȝeint þe ¶ spirit. and þe sprit aȝeint þe flessþ þei bene so contrarie and so striuen þat a man may not allway as he wolde [343] ¶ The same seint paule aftere his grete penaunce in water and in lond in water by nyght. and in day by grete perile and in grete peyne in londe and enfamyne and thrust in colde and cloþes. & onys scorned almost to þe deþe. [344] ȝit seid he allas I catiff man. who shal deliuere me from þe prison

¶ Ierominus

of my catif body [345] And seint Ierom whan he longe tym had wõned in deserte where as he had no company. but beestes. wher as he had

no mete but herbes. and watere to his drinkt. ne no bed /
 but þe naked erþe. for whiche his flessĥ was blak' as an /
 Ethiopen for hete and neighe destroyed for colde [346]
 3it' seide he. þe brennyng of lecherie boiled in al
 his body. [347] Wherefore I woote wel sikerly þat þei
 bene desceyued þat saien þat þei ne bene not' tempted in
 her body. [348] Witnessse of seynt' Iame þe apostel. ¶ **Iacobus :**
 þat seiþ þat euery w3t' is tempted in his owne con-
 cupiscence. þat is to say þat euerich of vs haþ matere
 and occasion to be tempted of þe norsshinge of synne
 þat is in his body. [349] And þerfor seiþ seint' Iohn ¶ **Iohannes**
 þe Euaungelist' ¶ 3if þat we seyne þat we be wip-uten
 synne we disceyuen our self. and troupe is not' in vs. **Euaungelista. /**

[350] Now ¹shullen 3ee vnderstonde in what manere
 þat synne wexeþ and encreseþ in man. The furst
 þing' is þilk' norshyng' of synne of which I spak'
 byforn þilk' concupiscens [351] and after
 þat commeth þe subieccioñ of the deuel. þis is to saye
 the deueles bely þi which he bloweþ in man þe fire
 of concupiscence. [352] ¶ And aftere þat a man by-
 þenkeþ hym whedere he wil doo or noon þilk þinge
 to which he is tempted [353] and þan if þat a
 man wipstonde and waye Off þe furst' entisinge of his
 flessĥ and of þe feende þan is it' no synne And if it'
 so be þat he do not' soo þan feleþ he anōn a flaumbe
 of delite [354] and þan it' is good to be ware and to kepe
 hym wel. Or ellis he wil falle anon into consentyng' of
 synne and þan wil he do it' if he mowe haue tyme
 and space. [355] And / of þis matere seiþ Moyses by ¶ **Moyses :**
 þe deuel in þis manere. The fende seiþ I wil
 chace and pursue þe man by wicked suggestions
 and I wil hent' hym by mouyng' or stringe of
 synne And I wil departe my prise or my prey by de-
 liberacioun. and my lust' shal be accomplished by delite
 ¶ I wil drawe my swerde in consentyng. [356] ffor certes
 3it' as a sweerde departeþ a þinge in twoo peces Ri3t'

so consenting^t departeþ god fro man and than
 wil I sclee hym wiþ myn honde in dethe / of synne. þus
 seiþ þe feende [357] ffor certes þan is a man al
 dede in saule and þus is synne complised by tempt-
 acion by delite and by consenting^e and þan is
 synne cleped ¹aūuiel //

[¹ ū for et or ee]

[358] ffor soþe synne is in two maners / eiper
 it is venial synne or dedly synne. ¶ Soplly whan man loueþ
 eny creature more þan Ihesu crist^t our creature þan
 is it dedly synne And venial synne it is if man loue
 Ihesu crist^t lasse þan hym ouzte. [359] for soþ þe
 dede of þis venial synne is ful perilous. ffor it^t amenuseþ
 þe loue þat^t man shuld haue to god more and more
 [360] And þerfor if a man charge more hym self wiþ mony
 such^h venyal synnes. certes but^t if it^t so be þat^t he som-
 tyme discharge hym of hem by shrift^t þei may ful
 lizthly amenuse in hym al þe loue þat^t he hap to Ihesu
 crist^t [361] and þis scipped venial into dedly
 synne. ffor certes þe more þat^t a man chargeþ his saule
 wiþ venial synnes. þe more is he enclnyed to falle in
 dedly synne [362] And þerfor lat^t vs nat^t be negligent^t to
 discharge vs of venyal synnes. ffor þe prouerbe seiþ
 þat^t mony smale makeþ a grete. [363] And harken
 þis ensample A grete wawe of the See commeþ somtyme
 wiþ so grete a violence þat^t it^t drencheþ þe shippe
 and þe same harme doon somtyme þe smale dropes
 of water þat^t entreþ þorgh a litel creues into þe
 thorrok and into þe botme of þe shipp. if men be so
 necligent^t þat^t men ne ²discharge hem not^t by tyme
 [364] And þerfore al pouze þere be difference bytwixe
 þise twoo causes of drenching^t. algates þe ship is
 dreint^t [365] ¶ Riȝt so fareþ it^t somtyme of dedly
 synne and of annoyous / venyal synnes whan þei
 multiplie in a man so gretly þat^t þilk worldly þingges
 þat^t he loueþ þorgh which^h he synneþ venyally is
 as grete in his hert^t as þe loue of god or more [366]

And þerfor þe loue of euery þinge þat' is not' bysette in god ne doon principally for goddes sake al þof a man loue it' lasse þan god. 3it' is it' venyal synne. [367] And dedly synne whan þe loue of eny þinge. weieþ in þe hert' of a man as mochi as þe loue of god. or more [368] more dedly synne as seiþ seint' Austyn. ¶ *Augustinus* is' whan man turneþ his hert' fro god which þat' is verrey souereyne bounte þat' may nat' chaunge. and 3eueþ his hert' to a þinge þat' may change and flitte. [369] and certes þat' is every þinge sauf god only of heuene. ffor soþ is 3if þat' a man 3if his loue þe which þat' he oweþ al to god wiþ al his hert' vnto a creature. certes as moche of loue as he 3eueþ to whiche creature so moche [he] byreueþ fro god [370] and þefore dooþ he synne. ffor he þat' is dettour to god ne 3eldeþ not' al his dette to god þat' is to sayn al þe loue of his hert

[371] ¶ Now siþens a man vnderstondeþ generally which is venyal synne. þan is it conable to tellen of special synnes which þat' mony a man *paraenture* ne demeþ hem not' synnes ne schryuen hem nat' of þe same þingges and 3it' napeles þei bene synnes [372] and sobly as clerkes writen þis is to say þat' euery tyme þat' a man eteþ or drinkeþ more þan suffiseth to þe sustinaunce of his body in certeyn he doþ synne [373] ¶ And eke whan he spekeþ more þan it nedep. it' is synne. eke whan he harkenep not' mekely þe complaynt' of þe poore. [374] eke whan he is in hele of body and wil not' fast' whan opere men fast' withouten cause resonable. Eke whan he selepeþ more þan nedeth' or whan he compeþ by þilk' encheson late to church' or to opere workys of charite. [375] Eke whan he vseþ his wiff wiþ-uten souereyne desire of engendrure to honure of god. Or for þe entent' to 3elde to his wiff þe dette of his body. [376] Eke whan he wil not' visite þe seke or þe prisoners when he maye.

Eke if he loue wiff or child^r or eny worldely
 ping^t more þan reson requireþ. Eke if he flatere or
 blaundiss^h more þan hym ouz^t for eny necessite./
 [377] ¶ Eke if he amenuse or wiþdrawe þe almesse of
 þe poor./ ¶ Eke if he apparilleþ his mete more
 deliciously þan nede is. or ete it^t to hastely by licourous-
 nesse [378] ¶ Eke if he tale vanytees at^t þe churche or
 at^t goddes *seruise*. or þat^t he be a talker of ydel wordys
 of foly or of vilanye. for he shal ȝeelde accountes of
 it^t at þe day of dome [379] ¶ Eke whan he bihotep
 or assureþ to done þingges þat^t he may not *perfourme*
 ¶ Eke whan þat^t by liȝtnesse of foly [he] mysscieþ
 or scorneþ his neighbour [380] ¶ Eke whan he haþ eny
 wikked suspecion of þinge þer he ne wote of it^t no sop-
 fastnesse [381] ¶ Thise / þinges and moo wiþ-out^t nombre
 ¶ *Augustinus*. bene synnes as seiþ seynt^t Austyne

[382] ¶ Now shul men vnderstonde þat^t al be it^t soo
 þat^t noon / erþely man may eschwe all venial synnes. ȝit^t
 may he refreyn hym by þe brennyng^t loue þat^t he
 haþ to our lord^r Ihesu crist^t *and* by preiers and confessiour
 and oþer good werkes so þat^t it^t shal but^t litel greue.
 ¶ *Idem*./ [383] ffor as seiþ seynt^t Austyne. If a man loue god
 in such^h manere þat^t al þat^t euere he doop is in þe
 loue of god / or for þe loue of god verreyly. for he
 brennep in þe loue of god. [384] ¶ loke howe moche þat^t
 a drope of watere þat^t falleþ in aournays ful of fuyre
 annoyep or greueþ so moche annoyep a venyal
 synne vnto a man þat^t is *parfit* in þe loue of Ihesu
 crist^t [385] ¶ Men may also refreyne venyal synne
 by þe receyuyng^e of þe precious body of
 Ihesu crist^t [386] By receyuyng^t eke of holy watere.
 by almes dede. by general confessiõ of confiteor
 at^t þe mas. at^t complyne. and by blessing^t of
 bisshoppys and of prestes and by other good werkes.

¶ Sequitur de septem peccatis mortalibus . scilicet
de Superbia . et eorum dependencijs .
circumstancijs & spectantibus . /.

[387]
¶ Now is it' bihouely pinged to tellen which bene
dedly synnes þat' is to say Caytifnesse
of synnes al þei renne in cooles . but' in
dyuers manere ¶ Now bene þei cleped Caytif
for as moche as þei bene cheef . and spryngen of all
oper synnes [388] Of þe roote of þise vij. synnes .
pride is þe general roote of al harmes . ffor of
þis roote springen certeyn braunches . as Ire . Envie .
Accidie . or scloweth . Auarice . or couetise to comon
vnderstondinge . Gloteny . and lechery . [389] And
euerich of þise chief synnes haþ his braunches and his
twigges . as shal be declared in her chapters folowyng .

[De superbia.]

[390] And þouze so be þat' no man can / telle vtterly
þe nombre of þe twigges and of þe harmes þat' comþe of
pride . 3it' wil I shewe a party of hem as 3e shul
vnderstonð . [391] Ther is **Inobeliencie** **Auauntinge** .
Ypocresie . **Despight** . **arrogance** . **Imprudencie** . **Swellinge**
of hert' . **Insolence** . **Elacioun** . **Pertinacie** . **veynglorie** :
Inpacience ¶ **strif** . **Contumacie** . **presumcioun** . **irreuer-**
ence ¶ and mony anoþer twigge þat' I can not' declare [392]
¶ Inobedient' is he þat' disobeieþ for despight to þe comaun-
ment' of god and to his souereyns and to his goostly
fadere [393] ¶ Auauntour is he þat' boosteþ of þe harme
or of þe bounte þat' he haþ doon [394] ¶ Ipocresie is
hee þat' hideþ hym to shewe hym such' as he is . and
scheweþ hym suche as he is not' [395] ¶ Dispitous
is he þat' haþ disdeyne of his neighbours þat' is to
sayn of his euen / cristen or haþ despight to doo þat'
hym ouzt' to doo [396] ¶ Arrogance is he þat' þenkeþ
þat' he haþ þilk' bountes in hym that he haþ not' . or

weneþ þat' he shuld haue hem of his desertes. or ellis þat' he demeþ þat' he be. þat' he nys nouzt' [397] ¶ Impudent' is he þat' for his pride haþ no shame for his synne [398] ¶ Swelling' of herte is he. whan a man reioyseþ hym of harme þat' he haþ doñ [399] ¶ Insolent' is he. þat' despiseþ in his Iuggement' al oþer folk as to regarde of his valewe and of his connyng. and of his spekinge. and / of his berynge [400] ¶ Elacion is whan þat' he ne may neiþer suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe [401] ¶ Inpaciēt' is he þat' wil not' bene ytauzt' ne vndernome of his vices and by strif werreieþ / trouþe wittingly and defendeþ his folye [402] ¶ Contymax is he þat' þorghe his indignaciōn is azeinst' euerich autorite or power of hem þat' bene his souereyns [403] ¶ Presumpciōn is he. whan a man takeþ an emprise þat' hym ouzt' not' to doo. or ellis he may it' nouzt' doo and þat' is called Surquidrie ¶ Irreuerence is whan men done nat' honore þer as hem ouzt' to doon. and waiten to be reuerensed [404] ¶ Pertynacy is. whan a man defendeþ his foly. and trusteþ to moche to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veynglorie is forto haue pompe and delite in temporel heuynesse and glorifie hem in worldly estates [406] ¶ Iangelynge is whan a man spekeþ to moche toforn folke and clappeþ as a mylle. and takeþ no kepe what' he saiþ.

[407] and zit' is þer a privey spice of pride þat' waiteþ first' to be halowed or he wil be salwed al be he lasse worþi þan þat' oþere is parauenture and eke he waiteþ or desireþ to sitte or to goo aboute hym in þe way or kys paxe or bene ensensed or goon / to offringe byforn his neighbour [408] and such [.

 no gap in the MS.] a proude desire to be magnyfyed / and honoured to forn þe puple.

[409] ¶ Nowe beñ þere twoo maners of pride. þat' oon of hem is wip-in þe herte ¹of man and þat'

oper is wiþ-out [410] ¶ Of which soþly þe for
 seide þingges and moo þan I haue seide appertenaunte to
 pride þat is in þe herte of man. And þerto oper spices
 of pride bene wiþ-outen [411] But napeles oon
 of þise spices of pride is signe of þat oper/ Riȝt
 as / þe gay leeueseþ att' tauerns is signe of þe wyne
 þat is in þe salere. [412] As þis is in mony þingges
 as in speche and in countenaunces. And in outrageous araye of
 cloþinge / [413] for certes of þis nad he no synne
 in cloþinge. Crist' wold not' so sone haue noted and spoke of þe
 cloþinge of þilk' riche men in þe gospeþ [414] ¶ And
 as seiþ seynt' Gregore. þat' precious cloþing' is cou-
 pable for þe derþe of hit'. and for his soþnesse and
 for his straungenesse. and for his disgisenesse and for þe super-
 fluite. or for þe inordinate scantnesse [415]

¶ Nota de super-
 bia vestimento-
 rum.

.

 *no gap in the MS.*

[416] as to þe furst' synne þat' is in superfluyte of
 cloþinge which þat' makeþ it' so dere to harme of þe
 puple [417] þat' only þe cost' of enbrawdunge.
 þe degyse endentyng' or barringe. owdyng' palyng'.
 or bendinge. and semblable waast' of cloþinge
 in vanyte [418] But þer is also costlewe furring' in
 her gownes / so moch' pownsenyng' of Chisels to maken
 holes. so mochel daggyng' of sheres [419] forþwith
 the Superfluyte in length' of þe forseide gownes tral-
 yng' in þe dunge and in þe myre on hors and eke on
 foote as wel of man as of womman þat' al þilk'
 trailyng' is verrelly as in effecte waasted. consumed. thred-
 bare and roten wiþ dunge raper þan it' is ȝeuen to
 þe poor to grete damage of þe forseid' poor folk'
 [420] and þat' in sondrie wise This is to seyn. þe
 more þat' cloþ is waasted þe more mote it' cost' to
 þe puple for þe scarcenesse [421] ¶ And ferþerouere
 if it' so be þat' þei wolde ȝeue suche pounsoned and

dagged cloþing^t to þe poor folk^t. it^t is not^t conuenient^t
 to were for her estate ne suffisaunt^t to bete her necessite^t
 to kepe hem from þe desperaunce of þe firmament^t
 [422] ¶ On þat oþer side to speke of þat^t
 disordynat^t scanternesse of cloþinge as bene thise Cutted
 scloppes or hanselynes þat^t þorgh^t her schortnesse ne
 keuere not^t þe shameful membres of man to wikked
 entent^t [423] Alasomme of hemshewen þe Shappe and þe bote
 of þe horrible swollen menbres þat^t semeþ
 like to þe malady of hirnias in the wrapping^t of her hosen.
 [424] and eke þe buttokkes of hem þat^t faren as it^t were
 þe hynder part^t of asshe ape in þe ful of þe mone.
 [425] And more ouer the wrecched swollen membres
 þat^t þei / shewe þorgh^t disgisinge in departinge of
 her hosen white and ¹rede semeþ þat^t half hyre shame-
 ful prive membres weren flayne [426] and so be þat^t
 þei departen her hosen in oþere colours as is white
 and blak^t or white and blewe or blak^t and rede and so /
 forþ. [427] þan ne semeþ it^t as by variaunce of coloure
 þat^t half þe party of his privey membres bene corrupte
 by þe fuyr of seynt^t Antonye or by cancre or by oþer
 such meschaunces [428] ¶ 3it^t of þe hyndere parte of her
 buttokkes it^t is ful horrible forto see. for certes in þat^t
 party of her body þer as þei purgen her stynkinge
 ordure [429] þat^t foule party shewe þei proudly to þe puple
 in despite of honeste. which honeste þat^t
 Ihesu crist^t and his frendes obserued to shewe in his
 lif [430] ¶ Now as to outragious aray of wommen
 god woote þouze þe visage of hem semen
 ful chaaste and debonaire. 3it^t notefyen þei in her aray of
 a-tyre likerousnesse and pride [431] ¶ I say not^t þat^t
 honeste in cloþinge of man and womman is vncon-
 able. but^t certes þe superfluite or þe disordynate scantite
 of cloþinge is reproveable [432] ¶ Also þe synne of
 anornament^t or apparaile in þingges þat^t appertenen
 to ridynge. as into mony delicate horses þat^t bene holden.

for delite. þat þei bene so faire. fatte and costlewe. [433] and also mony a vicious knaue Meyntened by cause [of hem] and in to curious harnays and in sadels. In cropours in peytrellis and brideþ keuered wiþ precious cloþe and riche barres and plates of golde and of siluere. [434] ffor which god seiþ by Sakarye þe ¶ *Zacharia propheta* prophete ¶ I wil confounde þe riders of suche horses [435] ¶ This folk taken litel rewarde of þe rydinge of goddes sone of heuene and of his harnays whan he rode vpon an asse and had noon oþer harnayes but cloþes of his poor disciples. ne w[e] ne rede not þat euere he rode on oþer beest // [436] I speke þus of þe synne of superfluyte and not for þe resonable honeste whan reson it requireþ. [437] And ferþer / ouer certes pride is gretly notefied in holdinge of grete mayne whan þei bene of litel profit or of riȝt of no profite [438] And namely whan þat Mayne is felenous and damagous to þe puple by hardynesse of hie lordship or by wey of office. [439] ffor certus such lordes foynen þan her lordshipes to þe deuel of helle whan þei sustene þe wikkednesse of her mayne [440] ¶ Or ellis whan þise folk of lowe degree. as þilk þat halden ostelers. sustene þe þeft for her ostilers and þat is in mony ¹maners of disceytes. [441] Thilk manere of folk bene þe flies þat folowen þe honye Or ellis þe houndes þat folowen þe Careyñ which forseide folk stranglen spirituelly her lordshipes. [442] ffor which þus seiþ *Dauid* þe prophet ¶ Wikked ¶ *Dauid propheta.* deþ mote come on þilk lordshipes and [god] ȝeue þat þei mote descende a doune into helle. ffor in her houses bene iniquitees and shrewdenesses and not god of heuene. [443] And certes but if þei done amende-ment Riȝt so as god ȝaf his blessinge to Pharao by þe seruise of Iacob. & to Laban by the seruise of Ioseph. Riȝt so god wil ȝeue his malison to suche lordshippes as to sustene þe wikkednesse of her seruauentes [.]

. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [444] ¶ Pride of þe table appereþ eke ful oft. for certes / riche men bene cleped to feestes and poor folk' ben putte away and rebuked [445] in excesse of dyuers metes and drynkes and namely suche manere of bake metes [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] and of semblabled waast so þat it' is / abusion forto þenk' [446] and eke in grete preciousnesse of vesseþ and curiosite of Mynstralcie by þe which a man is stired þe more to delices of luxurie [447] If so be þat' he sette his hert lesse vpon our lord Ihesu crist' certeyn it' is a synne And certeynly þe delites / myzt' bene so grete in þe caas þat' men myzt' liztly falle by hem into dedly synne [448] ¶ The Espices þat' sourden of pride. soply whan þei sourden of malice ymagyned and avised and forn cast'.. or ellis of vsage bene dedly synnes. it' is no doute. [449] And whan þei sourden by freelte vn-avised sodeynly and sodeynly wiþdrawe azein. aþ bene þei greuous synnes I. gesse þat' þei be not dedly [450] ¶ Nowe myght' men aske wherof þat' pride sourdeþ and springeþ. And I say somtyme it' springeþ of þe goodes of nature and somtyme of þe goodes of fortune. and somtyme of þe goodes of grace. [451] Certes þe goodes of nature stonden in þe goodes of body or goodes of soule [452] Certes þe goodes of body bene hele of body strengþ delyuernesse. beute. gentrie. ffranchises [453] ¶ Goodes of nature of þe saule bene good wiþ sharpe vnderstondinge sotile engin ¶ vertu material. good memorie [454] ¶ Goodes of fortune ben richeses hye degrees of lordshipes. preisynges of þe puple [455] ¶ Goodes of grace bene sciences. power to suffre spiritueþ *trauaile* benygntees vertuous contemplaciõ. wiþstondyng' of temptaciõ and semblable þingges [456] of which forseide goodes certes it' is a ful grete foly a man to priden hym in eny of hem alle. [457]

Now as forto speke of goodes of nature. god wote þat somtyme ¹we han hem in nature as moche to our damage as to our profit [458] As forto speke of helpe of body: certys it passeþ ful listly. and eke it is ful oft encheson of þe siknesse of þe saule for god wote þe flessħ is a ful grete enymye to þe soule And þefore þe more þat a body is hool þe more be we in perile to falle [459] ¶ Eke forto pride hym in his strenght of body it is an hie foly for certes þe flessħ coueiteþ azeinst þe spirit And ay þe more stronge þat þe flessħ is: þe sorier may þe saule be [460] ¶ And oueral þis strenght of body and worldly hardnesse causeþ ful often many men to perile and meschaunce [461] ¶ Eke forto pride hym of his gentrie is ful grete foly. ffor often tyme þe gentry of þe body. bygynneþ þe gentry of the saule And eke we bene al of oon fadere and al of oo modere. and al we be of oo nature roten and corrupte boþ riche and poor [462] ¶ fforsoþ a manere gentrie is to preise þat apparailleþ mannys corage wiþ vertues of moralitees and makeþ hym cristes child [463] ¶ ffor tresteþ wel þat ouer what man þat synne haþ maistrie he is verrey cherle to synne.

[464] ¶ Nowe bene þere general þingges of gentilnesses. as schewyng of vices or ribawdry and seruage of synne. in worde. in werk. in contenaunce [465] & vsyng vertu. Curtesie. and clenness and to be liberal þat is to sayn / large by mesure. ffor þilk þat passen mesure is foly and synne [466] ¶ A noþer is to remembre hym of bounte þat he of oþere folk haþ receyued. [467] An oþere is to be benigne of his sogette. wherfore as seiþ Senek. Ther is no þinge more ¶ Seneca. conable to a man of hie estate þan debonaire [468] ¶ And þefore þise flies þat men / clepen bees whan þei maken her kynge þei chesen oon þat haþ no prikke wherwiþ he may styng [469]

¶ Anoper is a man to haue a noble hert' and a diligent
to atteyn to hie vertuous þingges [470* see after 474 and
Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.

. *no gap in the MS.*]

[471] ¶ Certes also who þat' prideþ hym in þe goodes of
fortune he is a ful grete fool. ffor somtyme is a man a
ful grete lord' by þe morowe! þat' is a wrecche and a caytif
er it' be nyght' [472] And somtyme þe [.

. *no gap in the MS.*] delites of a man ben

cause of þe greuous malady þorgh' which he dyeth

[473] Certes þe commendaciō of þe puple is som-
tyme ful fals and ful/ brutile forto trest'. This day þei

preise to morowe þei blame. [474] God woote desire to

haue commendaciō eke of puple haþ caused deþe to

mony a bisy man [*470] Now certys

a man ¹to pride hym in goodes of grace is eke an

outrageous foly for þilk' ȝiftes of grace þat' shuld

haue turned hym to goodnesse and to medecyne. turnep

hym to venym and to confusiōn as seith seynt Gregor.

[475] ¶ Now syþens þat' so is þat' ȝe han

vnderstonden what is pride. and which bene þe spices of

it' and whennys pride sourdeþ and springep

¶ *gregorius*

[*The Remedy against Pride.*]

[476] Now shal ȝe vnderstonde which is þe remedy aȝeinste
pride. and þat' is humilite or

mekenesse [477] þat' is a vertue þorgh' which a man

haþ verrey ¶ knowlecch' of hym self and holdeþ of hym

self no pris ne deynte as in regarde of his desertes

consideryng' euer his freelte [478] ¶ Now bene þer thre

maners of humilite. as humilite in hert' annoþer

in mouþ / and þe iij. is in werkes

[479] ¶ The humilite of herte is in iiij. maners. þat'

oon is whan a man boldeþ hymself as nouȝt' worþ

by-fore god in heuene. Anoper is whan he despiseþ

¶ *Remedium
contra
Superbiam*

noon oþer man [480] ¶ The iij. is whan he rekketh nouȝt þoȝe / men holde hym nouȝt worþ ¶ The iij. is whan he nys not sory of his humiliaciōn [481] ¶ Also þe humilite of mouþ is in 4 þingges In attemprure speche and in humblesse of speche. And whan he byknoweþ wiþ his owne mouþ þat he is such as hym þenkeþ þat he is in his hert. An oþer is whan he preiseþ þe bounte of anoþer man and noþeng þerof amenuseþ [482] humilite ¶ Eke in werk is in 4. maners. The furst is whan he putteþ oþer men to-forn hym. The secounde is to chese þe lowest place oueraH The iij. is gladly to assent to good counsaile [483] ¶ The 4. is gladly to stonde to þe award of his souereyn or of hym þat is hier in degre Certeyn þis is a grete werk of humilite.

¶ De Peccato. Inuidie.

¶ De inuidia : /

[484]
Aftere pride wil I speke of þe foule synne of envie which þat is as by þe word of þe philisophre sorow of oþere mannys prosperite And aftere þe word of seynt Austyne. it is sorowe of oþer mennes wele and Ioie of oþer mennys harme [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly aȝeinst þe holy goost. al be it so þat euery synne be aȝeinst þe holy goost. ȝit for as moche as bounte apperteneþ proprely to þe holy goost. and envie commeþ proprely of malice þefore is proprely aȝenist þe bounte of þe holy goost [486] ¶ Now haþ malice ij. spices. þat is to sayn hardnes of herte. And wikkednesse or ellis þe flessþ of a man is so blynde þat he ¹considereþ not þat he is in synne [. no gap in the MS.] which is þe hardnesse of þe deueH [487] ¶ That oþere spice of envie is whan þat a man / werreþ trouþe whan þat he wote þat it is trouþe. And eke whan þat he werreieþ þe grace of þat god haþ ȝeue to his

neighbour. and al þis is by envie [488] Certes þan is envie þe worst synne þat is. for soþly al oþer synnes bene somtyme azein oo special vertue [489] But certes envie is azeinst alle vertues and of alle goodneses for it is sory of alle bountes of neighbour. and in þis manere it is dyuers from alle maner synnes. [490] for wel vnneþes is þer eny synne þat it ne haþ somme delite in hym self sauf only envie þat euer haþ in [hym]self anguyssh and sorowe [491] ¶ The spices of envie bene þise. þer is furst sorowe of oþer mennys goodnesse and of her prosperite [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] is kyndely matere of Ioye. þan is enuye a synne azeinst kinde. [492] ¶ The seconnde spice of envie is Ioie of oþer mennys harme. [.] . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [493] Of þis seconnde spice commep bakbitynge [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] or detraccioñ and þat haþ ij. spices as thus: ¶ Somme man preiseþ his neighbour by a wikked entent. [494] for he makeþ alway a wikked knotte at the last ende. alwey he makeþ a but at þe last ende. þat is digne and more blame than worþe is al the plesinge [495] ¶ The seconnde spice is þat if a man be good and doþ and saiþ a þinge to good entent þe bakbiter wil turne al þe goodnesse vp so down to his schrewde entent [496] ¶ The iij. is to amenuse þe bounte of his neighbour [497] ¶ þe .4. spice of bakbityng is þis. þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wil þe bakbyter sayn parfay such a man 3it is bette þan he in dispreysinge of hym that men preise [498] ¶ The .v. spice is forto consent gladly harken þe harme þat men speken of oþer folk. þis synne is ful grete and ay encreseþ after þe wikked entent of þe bakbiter [499] ¶ aftere bakbitynge commep grucchyng or murmuraunce and somtyme it springeþ of inpacience azeinst god and somtyme azeinst man

[500] Azeinst' god it' is whan a man gruccheth azeinst þe peyn of helle or azeinst' pouert' or losse of cateH or azeinst reyne or tempest' or ellis gruccheþ þat' shrewes han prosperite. or ellis good men han aduersite. [501] and alle these þingges shuld men suffre patiently. for þei comen by the riȝtful Iuggement' and ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Somtyme ¹commeþ grucchinge of auarice as Iudas grucched azeinst þe Mawdelene whan she ennoynted þe hede of oure lorde Ihesu crist' wiþ her precious oynement' [503] This maner of murmur' is such as whan men grucchen of goodnesse and þat' men selue done er þat' oþer folk doon of her owne CateH [504] ¶ Somtyme commeþ murmur of pride / as whan symon þe phiryse grucched azeinst Maudeleyn. whan she approached to Ihesu crist' and wepte at' his fete for her synnes. [505] And somtyme it' sourdeþ to envie whan man diskeuereþ a mannys harme þat' was pryvey or bereþ hym / on honde þinge þat' is fals [506] ¶ Murmur' eke is oft' amonges seruauentes þat' grucchen whan her souereynes bidden / hem to doon leefful þingges. [507] and for as moche as þei dure not' openly say nay. ne wiþsaye the comaundementz of her souereyn. ȝit' wil þei saye harme and grucche and murmure priuely for verrey despite. [508] which wordes men clepe þe deuels *Pater noster*. Thouȝe so be þat' þe deuel had neuere *Pater noster*. but' þat' folk' ȝeuen it' such a name. [509] Somtyme it' commeþ of Ire or of prive hate þat' norssheth rancour' in hert' as afterward I shal declare. [510] þan commeþ eke bitterness of hert' þorgh which bitterness euery good dede of his neiȝbour' semeþ to hym bitter' and vnsauery [511] Than commeþ discord þat' vnbyndeþ al maner of frendship Than commeþ scornynge of [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] his neiȝbour' al doo he neuer so wel [512] ¶ Than commeþ accusinge as whan a man sekeþ occasion to annoyen his

neighbour' which þat' is like þe craft of þe deuel
 þat' waiteþ boþ nyȝt' and day to accusen vs alle
 [513] ¶ Than commeth malignite þorgh which a man
 annoyeth his neighbour' prively if he may [514] And if he
 noȝt' ne may algate his wikked wille ne shal not' wante.
 as forto brenne his hous prively. or enpoysen or scleen /
 his beestes and semblable þingges

¶ *Remedium contra Inuidiam* [*from the margin*]

[515] ¶ Now wil I speke of þe remedie azeinst' þis foule
 synne of Envie ¶ ffirst' is þe loue of god
 principal and louyng' of hym self and of his neighbour'. ffor
 sopley þat' oon ne may not' be wipouten þat'
 oþer [516] And trust' wel þat' in þe name of þi
 neighbour' þou shalt' vnderstonde þe name of þi
 broþer ffor certes al we han oo fadere fleshly. and oo
 Modere ¹that' is to say Adam and Eve and eke oo fadere
 spirituel þat' is to say god of heuene [517] Thine
 neȝboure art' þou holden forto louen And willen hym al
 goodnesse and þefore seiþ god loue þine neigbour' as
 þine self þat' is to say to saluacion boþ of lif and of
 saule [518] And more ouer þou shalt' loue hym in
 word' and benigne amonesynge and chastisyng
 and conforte hym in his anoyes and prey for hym wip
 al þine hert [519] ¶ And in/ dede þou shalt' loue hym
 in such' wise þat' þou shalt' done to hym in charite
 as þow woldest' men did to þine owne persone.
 [520] & þefore þow shalt' not' done hym no damage
 ne wikked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel
 ne in his saule by entising' of wikked ensample. [521]
 þow shalt' not' desiren his wif ne noon / of his þingges
 ¶ Vnderstonde eke þat' in þe name of þi neigboure his com-
 prehended his enemye. [522] Certes a man shal loue his
 enemye for þe comaundmentz of god And sopley þi
 frende shalt' þou loue in god. [523] I say þine
 Enemye shalt' þou loue for goddis sake by his comaunde-

ment'. ffor if it were reson þat man shuld hate his enemye. forsoþ god wold not receyue vs to his loue þat bene his enemyes [524] azeinst' iij manere of wrongges þat his enemye doþ to hym he shal do þre þingges as þus. [525] Azeinst' hate and rancour of hert' he shal loue hym in hert'. Azeinst' chidyng and wikked wordes. he shal prey for his enemye. Azeinst' þe wikked dede of his enemye he shal doon hym bounte [526] ffor crist' seiþ. Loueþ þoure enemyes and preieþ for hem þat spekeþ þou harme And eke for hem þat þou chasen and purswen and doth bounte to hem þat yow haten ¶ Loo þus comaundeþ vs our lord Ihesu crist' to doo to oure enemyes. [527] ffor sobly nature dryueþ vs to loue our frendes. And parfay oure enemyes han more nede to loue þan our frendes. and þei þat more nede haue certes to hem shal men doo goodnes. [528] and certes in þilk' dede haue [we] remembrance of þe loue of Ihesu crist' þat deyed for his enemyes. [529] And in as moche as þilk' loue is þe more greuous to perfourme so moche is more grete þe merite And þerfore the louyng' of our enemye haþ confounded þe venyme of þe deueñ. [530] ffor riȝt' as þe deuel is discomfited by humilite riȝt' so is he wounded to the deep by þe loue of oure enemye [531] Certes þan is loue þe medecyne þat chaseth out þe ve^lnym of Envie fro mannys herte [532] The spices of þis pas shullen be more largely declared in her chapters folowinge

¶ De Ira: / [*from the margin*]

[533]

Aftere Envie wil I declare þe synne of Ire ffor sobly who þat haþ Enuye vpon his neiȝbour' anoon comonly he wil fynde hym matere of wretþ in worde or in dede azeinst' hym to whom he haþ envie [534] And as wel commeþ Ire of pride

as of enuye. ffor sople he þat is proude or envious
is listly wroop

[535] This synne of Ire aftere þe descriuyng of
¶ *Augustinus* seint Austyne is wikked wiþ to bene auenged. by
worde or by dede || [536] Ire aftere þis Philisophre is
þe *veruent* blood of man yquykke in his hert þorgh
which he wil / harme to hym þat he hateþ. [537] ffor
certes þe hert of man. by eschawfyng and moovinge of
his blood waxeþ so trouble þat he is out of all
Iugement of resoun [538] ¶ But 3e shullen / vnderstonde
þat Ire is in two maners þat oon of hem is good and
þat oþer is wikked [539] The good is by
Ialousie of goodnesse þorgh þe which a man is wrope
wiþ wikkednesse [. *no gap in the MS.*] And þer-
¶ *capions.* for seith þe wise man þat Ire is bette þan play [540]
This Ire is *wiþ* debonairete and it is wroop wiþ-
outen bitternesse not wroþ azeinst þe man but
wroop wiþ þe mysdede of þe man. As seip þe
prophete david *Irascimini & nolite peccare* [541] ¶ Now
vnderstonde þat wikked Ire is in two maners
þat is to seyn sodeyn Ire or hastif Ire wiþ-outen
avisement and consentyng of his resoñ [542] þe menyng
and þe sens of þis is þat þe resoñ of a man ne con-
sent not to þilk sodeyn Ire and þan is it venial
[543] An oþer Ire is ful wikked þat *commeþ* of
vilany of herte avised and cast bifore wiþ wikked wiþ
to do vengeance and þerto his reson consenteþ. and
so sople þis is dedly synne [544] ¶ This Ire is so dis-
plesaunt to god þat it troubleþ his hous and chaseþ þe
holy goost out of manne saule [.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*] [545] and putte in hym þe lik-
nes of þe deueþ and bynymmeþ þe man fro god þat
is his riztful lorde [546] This Ire is a ful grete
plesaunce to þe deueþ. for it is þe deuels fornays
þat is eschauffed wiþ þe fuyre of helle. [547] ffor certes

as fuyre is more myȝty to distroye erþly þingges þan another element Riȝt so Ire is myȝty to distroye aȝ spirituel þingges. [548] Loke howe þat fire of smale gledys that bene almost dede vnder asshen wollen quyklike aȝein whan þei bene touched wiþ bremstone Riȝt soo Ire wil euermore quikke aȝein whan it is touched by pride þat is kered in mannys hert. [549] ffor certes fire may not come out of no þinge but if it were first in þe same þing naturally as fire is drawn out of þe flyntes wiþ steele [550] And riȝt so as pride is often matere of Ire Riȝt so is rancoure norssher and keper of þe [551] Ther is a maner of tree as seiþ seint Isodere þat whan men ¶ Isodre maken fire of þilk tree and keuereþ þe cooles of it with asshen soþly þe fuyre of it wil last last al a ȝere or more [552] ¶ And riȝt so fareþ it of rancour whan he is onys conceyued in þe hertis of somme men. Certeyne it wil last peraventure from oon / Ester day til anoþer day or more [553] But Certes þilk man is ful ferre from þe mercy of god al þilk while

[554] ¶ In þis forsaide deuels fornays þer foorgen. thre shrewes Pride þat aȝ bloweþ and encreseþ þe fire by pride and wikked wordes. [555] Than stant Envie and holdeþ þe hote yren vpon þe hertes of man wiþ a peire of longe tongges of longe Rancour [556] and þan stant þe synne of contynnyng or strif and þeest and batereþ and forgeþ by vileyns reprouyngges [557] ¶ Certes þis cursed synne annoyeþ boþe þe man hym self and eke to his neighbour. ffor soþly al ¶ most al þe harme þat eny man doþe to his neighbour commeth of wrath. [558] ffor certes outrageous wraþe doþ aȝ þat euer the deuel hym comaundeþ for he ne spareþ neiþer crist ne his swete modere [559] And in his outrageous angre & Ire allas allas ful mony one at þat tyme feleþ in his / herte ful wikkedly

650 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

boþ of crist' and of aH his halowes. [560] Is
 not' þis a cursed vice [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] his debonaire
 wif espiritueH þat' shulde kepen his saule [561]
 Certes it' bygynneþ eke goddys dieu lordship and
 þat' is mannys saule and þe loue of his neighbours
 It' striveþ eke alday azeinst' þe troupe. It' reueþ hym þe
 quiete of his hert' and subuertep his saule

[562] ¶ Of Ire commen þise stynkinge engendrures.
 ffirst' hate þat' is olde wreþe discord' þorgh which
 a man forsakeþ his olde frende þat' he haþ loued ful
 longe. [563] and þan commep werre and euery
 manere of wronge þat man doth to his neighbour in
 body or in cateH [564] ¶ Of þis cursed. ¹synne of Ire
 commep eke mannys slaughtere And vnderstondeþ wel þat'
 homicide þat' is mannys sclauztere is in dyuers wise Some
 manere of Omycide is espirituel and somme is bodely. [565]
 Spirituel mannesslaughte is in vj. þingges ffirst' by
 hate as seiþ seint' Iohn. That' he þat' hateþ his broþer
 is an homicide. [566] [Homicide] Is eke by bakbytinge. of
 whiche bakbiters seiþ salomon. þat' þei han. twoo
 swerdes with which þei scleen her neighbours. ffor
 sobly as wikked is to bynyme his good name as
 his liff [567] ¶ Omycide is eke in zeuyng of wikked
 counsaile by fraude as forto zeue / counsaile to array
 wikkedly custumes and taliages [568] Of which seiþ
 Salomon ¶ lyoun rorynge. bere hungry bene like to
 cruel lordshippes in wipholding' or a-breggyng of þe
 Shepe or þe hire of þe wages of [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] þe almesse of poor folk'
 [569] ffor which þe wise man seiþ ffeðep hym þat'
 almost dieþ for hunger. for sobly but' þou fede hym
 þou sleest' hym. and alle þise bene dedly synnes [570]
 Bodily mansclaunter is whan þou sleest' hym wiþ þi
 tunge in opere manere as whan þou comaundest' to
 sclene a man or ellis zeuest' hym counsaile to scleen a

¶ Iohannes.

¶ Salomon

¶ Idem

man. [571] Manslaughtere in dede is in foure maners That oon is by lawe Ri3t as a Iustice dampneþ hym þat is copable to þe deep But lat þe Iustise be ware þat he do it ri3tfully. and þat he do it not for delit to spille bloode. but for ri3twisnesse. [572] Anopere homycide is doon for necessite as whan a man sleeþ anoper in his defendaunt and þat he may noon oper wise eskape for his owne deþe. [573] But certeynly if he may eskape wiþout' slaughter' of his aduersary and seleþe hym he doþ synne and he shal bere penaunce as for dedly synne [574] ¶ Eke if a man by caas or auenture shete an arowe or cast' a stone wiþ whiche he sleeþ a man it' is homycide [575] ¶ Eke if a womman by necligence ouerleip her childe in sclepinge it' is homycide. and dedly synne. [576] Eke whan a man distourbeþ concepcion of a childe or makeþ a womman barayn by drynkinge of venemous herbes þorgh which she may not' conceyue or sleeþ a childe by drynkes or ellis putteþ in certeyn material þingges in her secre places to sle þe child [577] or ellis doþ vnkinde synne by which man or womman shedeþ his nature in manere or in place þer as a childe may not' be conceyued or ellis if a womman haþ conceyued and hurte he[r] self and sleeþ her childe 3it' is it' homycide [578] ¶ What' say we eke of wommen þat' Mordren her children for drede or worldly shame certes an horrible homicide [579] Homicyde is eke if a mon approcheþ to a womman by desire of lecherie þorgh which þe childe is pershed or ellis smyteþ a womman witingly þorgh which she leseþ her childe aH þise bene homycides and horrible dedly synnes / [580] 3it' commeþ þerof Ire and mony moo synnes as wel in worde as in þou3t' and in dede as he þat' aretteþ vpon god or blameþ god of þinge of which he is hym self gilty or dispiseþ god and aH his halowes as done þise cursed hasardours

in dyuers cuntrees. [581] þis cursed synne doon. þei whan þei felen in her hert' ful wikkedly of god and his halowes [582] ¶ Also whan þei treten vnreuerently þe sacrament' of þe autere Thilk' synnes is so grete þat' vnneþes may it' be relesed but' þat' mercy of god passeþ his werkes it' is so grete and he so benigne. [583] Than commep of Ire attrý Angre whan a man [is] sharpely amonased. in his shrift to forlete synne [584] þan wil he be angry and answe're hokerly and angerly or defende and excuse his synne by vnstedfastneshe of his flessĥ or ellis he did it' forto holde company with wise felawes. or ellis he seiþ þe fende entised / hym [585] or ellis he did it' for his zouþe. or ellis complexion is so corragious that' he may not' forbere. or ellis it' is his destanye as he seiþ vnto a certeyn age. or ellis he seiþ hit' commep hym of gentilnesse of his owncestres and semblable þingges [586] ¶ Alle þise manere folkes so wrappen hem in her synnes þat' þei ne wol not' delyuere hem self. Sonly no wiȝt' þat' excusel hym wilfully of his / synne may not' be delyuered of her synne til þat' he mekely byknowep his synne [587] ¶ Aftere þat' commep sweringe þat' is expresse azeinst' þe comaundement' of god. and þis bifalleþ oft' of anger and of Ire [588] God seiþ þou shalt not' take þe name of þi lorde god in veyn nor in ydeĥ ¶ Also our lorde Ihesu crist' seiþ by þe word' of seynt' Mathewe [. *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil ȝe not' swere in al manere. Neiper by heuene for it' is goddes trone. ne by þe erþe for it' is þe benche of his fete ne by Ierusalem for it' is þe cite of a grete kyng Ne by þine hede. for þou maist' not' make an heer white ne blak' [590] But' seiþ by ȝour' ȝee ȝee. and nay nay and what' þat' is more it' is eueĥ þus seith crist' [591] ¶ ffor cristes sake ne swereþ not' so synfully in dismembringe of crist' by soule

¶ **Textus**¶ **Mathews**

herte bonys and body for certes it' semeþ þat' 3e þenk þat' þe cursed Iwes ne dismenbred / hym nouz't ynouþe þe precious persone of crist' But' 3e dismembren hym more [592] And if so be þat' þe lawe compelle 3ou to / swere þan rewleþ 3ou after þe lawe of god in 3oure sweryngt' as seiþ Ieremye 4^{to}. capitulo.

[. no gap in the MS.] Thou shalt' kepe thre condicions. Thou shalt' swere in troupe

¶ Ieremie quarto capitulo

in doom and in riȝtwisnesse [593] This is to sayn þou shalt' swere sooþ. for euery lesinge is aȝeinst' crist' ffor crist' is verrey troupe And þenk wel þis þat' euery grete swerer not' compelled lawfully to swere þe wounde shal not' departe fro his hous þe whiles he vseth such vnlieful sweringe [594] ¶ Thow shalt' swere eke in doom whan þow arte constrayned by þi domes man to witnesse þe troupe [595] ¶ Eke þou shalt' not' swere for envie ne for fauour' ne for mede but for riȝtwisnesse for declarynge to worship of god and in helping of þine euen-cristen [596] .And þerfore euery man þat' takeþ goddis name in ydel or falsely swereþ wiþ his mouþ or ellis takeþ on hym þe name of crist' to be called a cristen man and lyueþ aȝeinst' cristes lyuyngt' and his techinge alle þei taken goddes name in ydeht' [597] ¶ Loke eke what' seiþ seint' Petere

¶ Iurabis in veritate in iudicio et iustitia [same side-note and quotation in the Sompnour's Tale. MS. leaf 219, back]

Actus 4^o. Non est' aliud nomen sub celo. Ther nys noñ oþer name seiþ seint' Peter vnder heuene yzeuen to men in which þei mote be saued þat' is to seyn but' in þe name of Ihesu crist' [598] ¶ Take kepe eke how þat' þe precious name of Ihesu crist' as seiþ seynt' paule Ad philipenses 2^o In nomine Ihesu &cetera. That' in þe name of Ihesu euery knee of heuently creatures or erþly or of helle shuld bowen for it' is so hiȝe and so worshipfult' that' þe cursed fende in helle shuld tremblee to heren it' nempned [599] than semeþ it' þat' men þat' sweren / so horribly by his

¶ Petrus. /

¶ Ad philipenses

blessed name þat þei dispisen it more boldely þan did þe cursed Iwes. or ellis þe deuel þat trembleþ whan he hereþ his name

[600] ¶ Now certes siþens þat swerynge but it be doo al lawfully is holy defended me The wors is forswering falsly. and 3it nedelees.

[601] What say we eke of hem þat deliten hem in swerynge and holden it a gentrye or a manly dede to swere grete oþes And what of hem þat of verrey vsage ne cessen not to swere grete oþes al þe cause not worþ oon strawe Certes þis is horrible synne [602] swering sodeynly wiþ-out avisement is eke a synne [603] ¶ But lat vs nowe goo to pilk horrible and cursed / swerynge of adiuracioñ and coniuuracioñ as doñ þise fals enchauntours or nigromanciens in basyns ful of water or in a bri3t swerde. in a sercle or in a fuyre or in a shulder bone of a shepe [604] I can not seyn but þat þei doon cursedly and ¶ dampnably azeinst crist and al þe feiþ of holy church.

[605] What say we of hem þat byleuen on dyuynales as by fli3t or by noys of briddes or of beestes or of sorte by Egrimauncye. by dremes. by chirking of doores by gnewyng of rattye or crakinge of howses and such maner wrecchednesse [606] Certes al þis thyng is defended by god and by holy church for // which þei bene acursed to þei come to amendement þat on such filþe setten her byleue [607] ¶ Charmes for woundes and maladies of men or of beestes if þei taken eny effecte it bene perauenture þat god suffreþ it for folk shuld zeue þe more faiþe and reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wil I speke of lesyngges which generally is fals signyfiant or woord in entent to deceyuen his euen cristen [609] ¶ Some lesing is of which þer commeþ noon auantage to no wi3t and somme lesyng turneþ to þe ease eiper profit of a man and to

damage of a noþer man [610] A noþere lesing is for to saue his liff or his cateH. An oþer lesyng commeth of delit^t forto lye In which delite þei willen / forge a longe tale and peynte it wip aH circumstannces. wher alle þe grounde of þe tale is fals [611] ¶ Some lesyng commeth for he wil sustene his word^t and some lesing^t commeth of recchelessnesse with-outen avisement^t and Semblable þingges

[612] ¶ Lat^t vs nowe touche þe vice of flaterie which ne commeth not^t gladly but^t for drede or for coueityse. [613] flattery is generally wrongfuH presinge. flaterers bene þe deuel norrces þat norshþ his chyldren wip mylk of losengry. [614] ffor soþ seiþ Salomon: ¶ Salomon. þat flaterie is wors þan detracciōn. ffor. somtyme detracciōn makeþ an haunteyn man be þe more humble. ffor he dredeþ detracciōn But^t certes flaterye makeþ a man to vn¹haunten his hert^t and his countenance [615] ¶ flaterers bene þe deuels Enchaunters for þei make a man to wene of hym self be like þat^t he nys not^t like [616] Thei bene like Iudas þat^t bytraied [. *no gap in the MS.*] a man to selle hym to his enemye þat^t is to þe deueH [617] ¶ flaterers bene þe deuels Chapileyns þat^t synggen euer Placebo [618] I rekken flaterye in þe vices of Ire. ffor oft tyme if a man be wrooþ wip a-noþere þan wil he flater some wizt^t to susteyne hym in his quereH

[619] Speke we now of such cursyng^t as commeth out^t of yrous herte ¶ Malisouñ may be seide generally Euery maner power of harme such cursyng^t byreueþ man fro þe regne of god. as seiþ seynt^t paule [620] And oft^t ¶ Paulus. / tyme such cursing^t wrongfully retourneth aþein to hym þat^t curseþ as a brid retourneþ aþein to his owne nest^t [621] And ouer al þing^t men ouzt^t eschewe to curse her children and 3eue to þe deueH her engendrure as ferforþ as in hem is ¶ Certes it^t is a grete perile and grete synne.

[622] Lat' vs þan speke of chidyngē and reproche
 which bene grete woundes in mannys hert ffor
 þei vnsewen þe semes of ffrendship in mannys hert'.

[623] ffor certes vnneþes may a man pleyntly ben
 accorded wiþ hym þat' haþ hym openly revyled and
 reprovēd and disclaundred þis is a ful grisly synne

¶ *Textus.* /

¶ And crist' seiþ in þe gospeH [624] ¶ And take kepe nowē
 þat' he þat' reprovēþ his neighbour eþere he reprovēþ
 hym by som harme of peyne þat' he haþ on his body.
 as meseH croked harlot' or by some synne þat' he doþ

[625] ¶ Now if he reprove hym by harme of peyn
 þan turnēþ þe prophete to Ihesu Crist'. ffor peyne is
 sent' by þe riȝtwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce
 be it' meselrye or maym or maladie [626] *and* if he

reprove hym vncharitably of synne as þou hullour þou
 dronklewe harlot' and so forþ þat' apperteneþ þat
 to þe roiōysyng' of þe deueH þat' euer haþ ioye
 þat' men doñ synne [627] ¶ And certes chyding' may

not' come but' of vileyns hertes. ffor after þe
 habundaunce of þe hert' spekeþ þe mouþ ful oft'
 [628] And 3e shullen vnderstonde þat' loke by eny way
 whan eny man shal chastise a noþer þat' he be ware
 fro chydyng' or reprovyngē ffor trewly but' he be
 ware he may ful liztly quykken þe fyre of angre and of
 wretth which þat' he shuld' quenche. and peraventure
 scleeþ ¹him þat' he myȝt' chastise wiþ benyg-

¶ *Salomon.* /

nyte [629] ¶ ffor as seiþ Salomon ¶ The amyable tunge is
 þe tree of lif þat' is to saye of lif spirituel. and
 a disselaue tunge scleeþ þe spirit' of hym þat'
 reprovēþ and eke of hym þat' is reprovēd [630] ¶ Loo

¶ *Augustinus.* /

what' saiþ seint' Austyn' ¶ Ther nys no þinge ylike þe

¶ *Paulus.* /

deuels child' as he þat' oft' chideþ ¶ Seynt Poule seiþ
 eke ¶ I þe Seruaunte of god by-houēþ not' to chide. [631] and
 howe þat' chydyng' is a vileyns þinge bytwix al
 manere folk. 3it' is it' certes most' vnconnable
 by-twix a man and his wiff. for þer nys neuer rest'

¶ And þerfor seiþ Salomon ¶ An hous þat is vnkeuered ¶ Salomon.
 in reyn and dropping and a chidyng wiff bene ylike
 [632] a man þat is in a dropping hous in mony
 places. they hee eschewe þe dropping in oon place
 it droppeþ on hym in a noþer place ¶ So fareþ it be
 a chiding wiff. but she chide hym in oo place she
 wol chide hym in anoþer [633] And þerfore better is ¶ Idem.
 a morsel of brede with Ioye þan an hous ful of
 delices wip chidyng seiþ Salomon [634] ¶ And
 poule seiþ O 3e wommen be 3e subiectys to 3oure ¶ Paulus./
 husbondes as byhoueþ in god. And 3e men loueþ 3oure
 wyues. Ad colonisenses .3º.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scornynge which is a
 wikked synne And namely whan he scorneþ a man for
 his good werkes. [636] for certes suche scorners
 faren like þe foule tode þat may not endure to
 smelt þe swete sauour of þe vyne what it
 florsshēþ [637] ¶ These scorners bene partyng felawes
 wip þe deueþ. for þei han Ioie whan þe deuel
 wynneþ and sorowe whan he leseþ [638] ¶ They bene
 aduersaries to Ihesu crist for þei haten þat he loueþ
 þat is to say sauacion of saule

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsaile. ffor he þat
 wikked counsaile 3eueth is a traitour. ffor he disceyueþ
 hym þat trusteþ in hym Vt Achitofel de Absolonem
 ¶ But napelees 3it is it wikked counsaile ffirst azeinst hym
 self [640] for as seiþ þe wise man Euery fals
 lyuyng hap his propre in hym self þat he þat
 wiff any anoþer man he annoyeþ furst hym self.
 [641] And men shullen vnderstonde þat man shal not
 take his counsaile of fals folk ne of to angry folk or
 greuous folk ne of folk þat louen specialy to moche her owne
 profite ne to moch worldly folk namely in counsailling
 of saules

[642] ¶ Now commeþ þe synne of hem þat
 maken discorde amoges / folk which is a synne þat

crisť hateþ vtterly and no wonder is. ffor he deyed
 forto make concorde. [643] And more shame done þei to
 crisť þan did þei þat hym crucified ffor god
 loueþ better þat frendship be amonges folk þan
 he did his owne body þe which he 3af for vnitees.
 therefore bene þei likned to þe deuel þat euer is
 about to make discord

[644] ¶ Now commeþ þe synne of double tunge. such
 as speken faire to-fore folk and wikkedly behynde or
 ellis þei / maken semblaunt as þouze þei speken of
 good entencion or ellis in game and pley and 3it þei
 speke of wikked entent

[645] ¶ Now commeþ bywreying of counsaile þorgh
 which a man is defamed vnnepes may he restore þe
 damage

[646] ¶ Now commeþ manace þat is an open foly ffor
 he þat open manaceþ he treteþ more þan he may
 performe ful often tyme

[647] ¶ Now commeþ ydel wordes þat is wiþ-uten
 profite of hym þat spekeþ þe wordes. and eke of hym
 þat harkenep þoo wordes // or ellis ydel wordes. ben /
 þoo þat bene nedeles or wiþ-uten entent of naturel
 profite. [648] and al be it þat ydel wordes be som-
 tyme venial synne 3it shuld men doute hem. for we
 shullen 3eue rekenyng of hem to-fore god

[649] ¶ Now commeþ Iangelynge þat may not come wiþ-
 oute synne. And as seiþ Salomon ¶ It is signe of a-pert
 foly [650] and þerfor a philisophre seide whan
 a man asked hym how men shulde plesse þe puple.
 And he answerd to mony good werkes and speke fewe
 Iangelynggs

[651] ¶ After þis commeþ þe synne of Iapes. þat
 bene deuels apes. for þei maken folk to lauze at
 her Iaprie as folkes doon at þe gaudes of an ape.
 Suche Iapes defendep seint Poule [652] ¶ Loke how
 þat vertuous wordes and hooly conforten hem

þat' travaillen in þe seruise of criste Riȝt' so conforten
þe vileyns words and knakkes of Iapers hem þat'
trauailen in þe seruise of þe deueH [653] ¶ These bene
þe synnes / þat' comen of þe tunge þat' comen of Ire
and of other synnes

[*Remedies against Ire.*]

[654] ¶ The remedye aȝeinst' Ire is a vertue þat' men
clepen mansuetude þat' is debonairete and
eke a nother vertue þat' men clepe pacience [.
no gap in the MS.]

[655] ¶ Debonairte wiȝdroweþ and refreyneþ
þe styryngges and þe meuyngs of mannys corage in his
hert' and such' manere þat' þei ne skippe not' out' by
anger ne by Ire [656] suffraunce suffreþ swetly al
þe annoyaunces and þe wrongges þat' men doon to a man
outward' [657] ¶ Seint' Ierom seiþ þus of debonairete ¶ *Ieronimus*
þat' hit' dooþ noon harme to no wiȝt' ne seiþ for noon
harme þat' men hym done ne sayn He ne eschaungeþ nouȝt'
aȝeinst' his resoñ. [658] This vertue som / ¹somtyme commeþ
of nature ¶ ffor as seiþ þe philisophre. A man is a quyk
þinge by nature. debonaire and treteable by goodnes
But' whan debonairete is enfourmed by grace. it
is þe more worþ

[659] ¶ Pacience þat' is anoþer remedye aȝeinst' Ire
is a vertue þat' suffreþ swetely euery mannys goodnesse
and is not' worþ for non harme þat' is doon to hym
[660] ¶ The philisofre seiþ þat' pacience is þilk
vertue þat' suffreþ debonairely aH þe outrages of
aduersite and euery wikked worde. [661] This vertue
makeþ a man like to god. and makeþ hym his
owne dere childe as seiþ crist'. This vertu discomfiteþ
þine enemye And þefore seiþ þe wise man If þou
wilt venquyssh þine / ennemye. lerne to suffre [662] And
þou shalt' vnderstonde þat' a / man suffreth four maner

of greuance in outward þingges. azeinst which foure he mote haue iiij. maners of paciencis. /

[663] ¶ The furst greuance is of wikked wordes. þilk greuance suffreþ Ihesu crist wip-uten grucchinge ful

patiently whan þe Iwes despised hym and reproueden hym ful oft. [664] Suffre þou þerfore patiently. ffor þe

¶ *Sapiens*

wise man eke seiþ ¶ If þou stryue wip a fool þoughe þe fool be wroþ. or þouze he lauze algate þou shalt haue no rest. [665] That oþer greuance outward is forto haue damage of þi cateh ¶ Ther azeinst suffred crist ful patiently whan he was dispoilled of al þat he had in this liff and þat nas but his cloþes

[666] ¶ The iiij. greuance is a man to haue harme in his bodye. and þat suffred crist ful patiently in aH his passion [667] ¶ The iiij. greuance is in an outrageous

labour in werkes. wherfore I say þat folk þat maken her seruantes to travaille to greuously or out of tyme as in holy days. soþly þei doon grete synne.

[668] Here azeinst suffred crist ful patiently and taught vs patience whan he bare vpon / his blessed shulder þe crois vpon which he shuld suffre

dispitous deef. [669] Here may men lerne to be patient. ffor soþly not oonly cristen men bene patient for þe loue of Ihesu crist and for guerdon of þe blisse

of heuene and of þe blisful liff þat is perdurable But certes þe olde paynims þat neuere were cristen com-

menden & vseden þe vertue of pacience

[670] A philisopre vpon a tyme þat wollt haue beten his disciple for his grete trespace. for which he was gretly ameued and brouzt a zeerd to scoure þe

childe [671] and whan þe childe segh þe zeerde he seide to his maister what wil ze doo. I wil bete þe quod his maistere. for þine correctioun. [672] ffor soþ

quod þe childe ze ouzt first correcte zoure self þat hap lost zoure pacience for þe gilt of a childe. [673] ffor soþ quod þe maister al wepinge þu

¶ *Philosophus*

[670] A philisopre vpon a tyme þat wollt haue beten his disciple for his grete trespace. for which he was gretly ameued and brouzt a zeerd to scoure þe

childe [671] and whan þe childe segh þe zeerde he seide to his maister what wil ze doo. I wil bete þe quod his maistere. for þine correctioun. [672] ffor soþ

quod þe childe ze ouzt first correcte zoure self þat hap lost zoure pacience for þe gilt of a childe. [673] ffor soþ quod þe maister al wepinge þu

saicst þe soþ. Haue þou þe 3erde my dere sone and correcte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience *commeth* obedience þorgh which a man is obedien to crist and into alle hem to which he ou3t be obedient in crist [675] and vnderstonde wel þat obedience is *parfite* whan men doon gladly and hastely wiþ good hert enterly al þat he shuld do. [676] Obedience / generally is to *perfourme* þe doctrine of god and of his souereins to whiche hym ou3te to bene obeysaunt in al ri3twisnesse

¶ *De peccato accidie [from margin]*

[677]

Aftere þe synnes of Envie I wil speke of þe synne of Accidie. ffor Envie blyndeþ þe hert of a man. And Ire troubleth a man. and accidy makeþ hym hevye þou3tful and wrowe [678] ¶ Envie and Ire maken bitternesse in hert which bitternesse is / modere of accide and bynymeþ hym þe loue of al goodnes þat is acyde þe angwissñ of a trouble hert and seynt Austyne seiþ it is anoye of goodnesse and anoy of harme. [679] / Certes þis is a dampnable synne for it doþ wronge to Ihesu crist in as moçñ as he nymeþ þe seruice þat men ou3t to doo Ihesu crist wiþ al diligence as seiþ salomon / ¶ *Salomon.* [680] But accide doþ noon suche diligence He doþ al þing wiþ anoy and wrawnesse sclaknesse and escusaciõn and wiþ dulnesse and vnlust ¶ ffor which þe booke seiþ. Accursed be he þat doþ þe seruise of god negligently [681] Than is accidy enmye to every estate of man for certes þe estate of man is in þre maners. [682] eiþer It is þe estate of Innocence as was þe estate of Adam byforn þat he felle in to synne in which estate he was halden to wirche as in heryng and in adouryng of god [683] ¶ Anoper estate is þe estate of synful men in which estate men ben halden

to labour in preying^t to god for amendement^t of her
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 synnes [684] ¶ Anoþer estate is þe estate of grace in
 which estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence and
 certes to aȝ þise þingges is accidye / enemye and con-
 trary for he loueþ no bysynes at aȝ [685] ¶ Now
 certes þis foule synne accidye is eke a ful gret enemye
 to þe liflode of þe body for it haþ no purvyaunce
¹azeinst^t temporel necessite ffor it is for-
 slewþe and for-scluggeþ and distroieþ al good temporels by
 rechelesnesse

[686] The iiij. þinge is þat^t accidie is like hem
 þat^t bene in þe peyne of helle by cause of her sclouþe
 and of her heynesse. for þei þat^t bene dampned bene
 so bounde þat^t þei ne may wel do ne wel
 þenk^t. [687] Of accidy commeþ first^t þat^t a man is
 anoied and encombred to doon eny goodnesse and
 makeþ þat^t god haþ abhomynacioñ of such
 accidye as seith seynt^t Iohn

¶ *sanctus*
Iohannes.

[688] ¶ Now commeþ sleuth^t þat^t wil not suffre noon
 hardnesse ne no penaunce ffor soþ sclouþe is so
 tendere and so delicate as seiþ Salomon þat^t he wil not
 suffre noon hardnesse ne penaunce and þefore he
 sheendeþ aȝ þat^t he dooþ [689] azeinst^t his roten
 herted synne of accidie and sclouþe shulde men
 exercise by hem self to done good werkes and manly
 and vertuousli cacchen corage wel to done þenk-
 yng^t þat^t our lorde Ihesu crist^t quiteþ euery good
 dede be it^t neuere so lite./ [690] Vsage of labour is a
 grete þing^t for it makeþ as seiþ Seynt^t Bernard^t þe
 laborers to haue stronge armes and harde Synewes and
 sclouthe makeþ hem feble and tendere [691] Than commeth
 drede forto bygynne to wirkes ffor
 certes he þat^t is enclyned / to synne hym þenkeþ it^t
 is so grete an emprise forto vndertake to do werkes
 of goodnesse [692] [.]

¶ *Salomon*

¶ *Bernardus*

.

 . . . *no gap in the MS.*] as seiþ Seint^t gregorie .

[693] ¶ Now commeþ wanhope þat^t is despeire of þe mercy of god þat^t commeþ somtyme of to moch^h outrageous sorowe and somtyme of moche drede ymagynynge þat^t he haþ do so moch^h synne þat^t it^t wil not^t auaille hym þouze he wolde repent^t hym and forsakesynne and doongood [694] þorze which^h despeire ordrede he boundeneþ his hert^t to euery maner synne as seiþ seint^t Austyne [695] ¶ Which dampnable synne if þat^t ¶ *Augustinus* it^t contynue vnto his ende. it^t is cleped synnyng^t in þe holy goost^t [696] This orible synne is so perilous þat^t he þat^t is despeired þer nys no felonye ne no synne þat^t he douteþ for to doo as shewed wel by Iudas [697] Certes þen abouen aþ synnes is þis synne most^t displeasunt^t to crist^t and most^t aduersarie to crist^t. [698] Soplely he þat^t despeireþ he is like þe coward^t champion^h recreaunt^t and seiþ creaunt^t wiþouten nede Allas / alas / nedeles is he recreaunt^t ¹and seiþ creaunt^t ^[1-1 repeated in MS.] and nedeles / despeired [699] ffor certes þe mercy of god is euer redy to þe penyentent. it^t is abouen aþ his werkis [700] ¶ Allas can a man not^t ²vmbyþenke hym of þe gospel of Luke xv°. Where as crist seiþ þat^t as wel shal ¶ *Luce xxv°.* þer be ioye in heuene vpon a synful / man þat^t dop penyentence þan vpon 90. 19. Riztful men þat^t [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] neden to penyentence [701] ¶ Loke forþer in þe gosseþ þe Ioye and / þe feestes of þe good man þat^t had lost^t his / sone. Whan his sone wiþ repentaunce was retourned to his fadere. [702] Can / þei not^t remembre hem eke þat^t as seiþ seint^t luca xxiii°. Hou þat^t þe þeef þat^t was honged ¶ *Luce xxiii°* besides Ihesu cristes side ¶ Lord remembre on me whan þou comest into þi regne. [703] fforsoþ seide crist^t to day shalt^t þou be wiþ me in paradys [704] Certes þer nys noon so horrible synne of

man þat' it' ne-may in his lif be destroyed by penytnce
 þorgh vertue of þe passioun and of þe deep of crist
 [705] ¶ Allas what' nedep man þan to be despeired
 sipens his mercy so redy is to aske and haue
 [706] ¶ þan / commep sompnolence þat' is sluggy
 sclumbringe which makeþ a man be hevie and dulle in
 body and in saule and þis synne commep of sclouþe
 [707] And certys þe tyme þat' by way of resoñ men
 shuld not' slepe þat' is by þe morowe but' if þer were
 cause resonable [708] ¶ ffor soply in þe morowe tyde is
 most' conable a man to say his preiers and for-
 to þenken on god. and to honouren god and to
 3euen almesse to þe poor þat' first' commen in þe name
 ¶ Salomon. of criste [709] ¶ Lo what' seiþ Salomon. who so wil
 by þe morowe awake to seke me. he shal fynde
 [710] ¶ Than commeth necligence or rechelesnesse
 þat' rekketh of no þinge and how þat' ignoraunce is
 modere of al harme ¶ Certes necligence is þe norice.
 [711] necligence ne doþ no force whan he shal done
 eny þinge whedere he do it' wel or badly

[712] ¶ Of þe remedie of þise two synnes as seiþ
 ¶ sapiens þe wise / man þat' he þat' dredeþ god spareþ not'
 to done þat' hym ouzt' to done [713] and he þat' loueþ
 god. he wil do diligence to plesse. god by his werkes
 and abounden hym self wiþ al his myzt' wel forto doon.
 [714] þan commep ydelnes þat' is þe 3ate of al
 harmes. An ydel man is like to a place þat' haþ no
 walles þe deueñ may entre on euery side or shete
 at' hym at' discouerte by temptacioñ on euery side
 [715] This ydelnesse is þe thurrok' of al wikked and
 vyleyns þouzt'es. and of alle Iangelingges trowfuls and
 al ordure [716] ¶ Certes þe heuene is y3eue to hem þat'
 ¶ dauid wil laboure. and nouzt' to ydel folk' ¶ Eke dauid' seiþ
 þat' þei ne be not' in þe labour of men. ne þei shul
 not be whipped wiþ men þat' is to say in purgatorie

[717] ¶ Certes þan semep it'. þei shul be tormented
wip þe deuel in helle but' if þei done penitence

[718] ¶ Than commep þe synne þat' men clepen
tarditas as was a man is so lattred and so tarying' er
he wil turne to god. and certes þat' is a grete foly.
he / is like hym þat' falleþ in þe dicke and wil not'
arise. [719] And / þis vice commep of fals hope. þat'
he þenkeþ he shal lyue longe. but' þat' hope
faiileth ful oft'

[720] Than commeth lacchesse þat' is he þat' whan he
bygynnep eny good werk. anoon / he wil forlete it' and
stynt'. as done þei þat' han eny wiȝt to gouerne
and ne taken of hym no more kepe anoon as þei / fynden
eny contrary or eny anoye. [721] ¶ These ben þe newe
shipardes þat' laten her shepe wetyngly go rennen to
þe / wolf þat' is in þe breres or doon no force of her owne
gouernaunce [722] ¶ Of þis commep pouerte and distruction
boþ of spirituel and of temporel þingges. Than commeth
a manere of coldnesse þat' fresep aȝ þe hert' of a man

[723] ¶ Than commeth vndeucioñ þorghē which a man is
so blent'. And as seiþ seint' Bernard' haþ such langour in ¶ *Bernardus*
soule þat' he may neipere rede ne syngē in holy church
ne þenk on deuocioñ ne travaille wip
his hondes in no good werk þat' it' ne is / to hym vnsauery
and al appalled [724] þan wexeþ he sore and / sclowe and
slumbry and sone wil be wroop and sone is / enclyned
to hate and to Envie [725] ¶ Than commep þe synne of
worldly sorowe. which þat' is cleped tristicia þat' scleep a ¶ *Tristicia* /
man. as seiþ seint' Paule [726] ffor certes such sorowe
wirkep to þe deep of þe saule and of þe body ¶ Also
for þerof commeth þat a man is annoyed of his owne liff
[727] Wherefore such sorowe shortep ful often þe lyf // of
a man er þat' his tyme comen is by way of kinde

[*The Remedy against Accidie.*]

¶ *fortitudo.* / [728] ¶ Azeinst þis horrible Synne of Accide and þe
 branches of þe same Ther is a vertue þat' is called
 fortitudo or strenght þat' is an affecciōn þorgh
 which a man despiseþ al noyous þinge [729] ¶ This
 vertue is so myzty and so vigorous: þat' it' dar wiþstonde
 myztely and wrastel azeinst' þe Sawtes of þe deueñ
 and wisly kepen hym self fro periles þat' bene wikked
 [730] for it' enchaunseþ and enforseþ þe soule ¹rizt' as
 accidy abateþ it' and makeþ it' feble. ffor þis fortitudo
 may endure by longe suffraunce þe travailes þat' bene
 conable

[731] ¶ This vertue hap mony spyces ¶ The
 first' is cleped magnanimitas. þat' is to / saye grete corage.
 ffor soply þer byhoueþ grete corage azeinst' Accidye lest'
 þat' it' swelowe þe soul by þe synne of sorowe. or
 destroy it' by wanhope. [732] This vertu makeþ
 folk vndertake harde þingges. and greuous þingges
 by her owne wille wisely and resonably [733] And for
 as moch as the deuel fighteþ azeinst' man. more by
 queynteyse & by sleight' þan by strenght' þerfore a man
 shal withstonde hym by witte and by resoñ and by dis-
 creciōn [734] ¶ Then ben / þer þe vertues of feiþ and
 hope in god *and* in his seyntes to atcheuen and accomplise
 þe good werkes in which he purposeþ feermely
 to contynue [735] ¶ Than commeþ suerte or sikernesse
 and þat' is whan a man ne douteþ no trauaile in tyme
 commynge of þe good werk' þat' a man / hap bygonne
 [736] ¶ Than commeþ Magnificence. and þat' is to sayn whan
 a man doþ and perfourmeþ grete werkes of goodness
 þat' he hap bygonne. and þat' is þe ende whi þat' men shuld
 doo good werkes. ffor in þe accomplesing' of good
 werkes lith þe grete guerdoun [737] ¶ Than is þer
 constauce þat' is stablenesse of corage and þis shulde
 be in hert' by stedfast' feiþ and in mouþe and in

beryng and in chere and in dede [738] ¶ Eke þer bene moo / special þingges and remedies azeinst Accidie in dyuers werkes and in consideracions of þe pyne of helle and of þe Ioye of heuene and in þe trust of þe grace of þe holy goost þat wil zeuen hym myzt to perfourmen his entent

¶ De auaricia .

[739]

Aftre Accidie wil I speke of avarice and of ¶ De Auaricia coueytise of which synne seiþ seint Poule ¶ Paulus þat þe Roote of all synne is coueitise ¶ And Thimothei 2^o Capitulo. [740] ffor trewly. whan þat þe hert of ¶ Thimothei a man is confounded in it self and trouble and þat þe ^{secundo.} saule haþ lost þe comfote of god þan sekeþ he an ydel solace of worldly þingges

[741] ¶ Auarice aftre þe scripcioñ of seynt Austyne ¶ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges.

[742] Som ¹oþer folk seyn þat auarice is forto purchace mony erþely þingges and no þinge zeue to hem þat han nede. [743] And vnderstonde þow wel þat auarice nys not oonly in land ne catell but somtyme in science and in glorie and in euery manere of outrageous þingges is auarice and coueitise [744] And þe difference ytwix Auarice and coueitise is þis Coueitise is forto coueite suche þingges as þow hast not And auarice is forto wiþholde and kepe suche þingges as þow hast wiþ-out riztful nede [745] Soþly þis Auarice is a synne þat is ful dampnable for al holy writte curseþ it and spekeþ azeinst it ffor it doþ wronge to Ihesu crist [746] for it byreueþ hym þe loue þat men to hym owen and turneþ it bakward azeinst all resoñ [747] and makeþ þat þe auaricious man haþ more hope in his catel þan in Ihesu crist And

[. no gap in the MS.] [748] þefore seiþ

¶ *Ephesianos*
5^o *capitulo*

seyñ Paule *Ephesios* .5^o. That auerous man / haþ more
hope in his þraldome of ydolastrie

[749] ¶ What difference is ytwix an ydolastre and
an auarous man but þat an ydolastre and an auarous man
ne haþ but a mawmet or twoo: and þe auaricious man
haþ monye ffor certes euery floreyñ in his Coffre is his
mawmet [750] And certes þe synne of Maumetrie is
þat god in þe ten / comaundmentes
as bereþ wisse in *Exodi capitulo* .xx^o. [751] Thou /
shalt haue no fals goddes byform me. Ne þou shalt make
to þe no grauen þinge. Thus as is an Auaricious man
[. . . *no gap in the MS.*] ¶ And ydolastre [752] þorgh
his synne of Auarice and of coueitise commen þise
hard lordshippes þorgh which men ben strayned
by taliages, custumes and cariages more þan / her
duete or reson is ¶ And ellis take þei of her bonde
men amercementz which myghten more resonably be
cleped extorcions þan amercymentz. [753] Of which
amercymentes and raunsonyng of boond men some
lordes Stuardes seyñ þat it is rightfuþ for as moche as
a cherle haþ no temporeþ þinge. þat it ne is his lordes
as þei sayne. [754] But certes þise lordshippes doon
wronge þat byreuen her bonde folk þingges þat þei
neuere ne 3af hem. / *Augustinus* de *Civitate* libro ix^o. [755]
¶ Soop is þat þe condicioñ of þraldome and þe furst
cause of þraldome is for synne. *G[e]nesis* v^{to}.

¶ *Augustinus* de
civitate. libro.
ix^o¶ *Genesis* .5^{to} /

[756] Thus may 3e seen þat þe gilt deserueth
thraldom ¹But not nature [757] Wherfor þise lordes
ne shuld not moche glorifie hem in her lordship
sipens þat by natureþ condicions þei bene [not] lordes ouer
her þralles. but for þat þraldom come furst by desert of
synne. [758] And ferþer ouer þer as þe lawe seiþ
þat temporeþ goodes of bonde folk bene þe goodes
of her lordshippes 3e þat is forto vnderstonde þe goodes
of þe Emperour to defende hem in her rizt but not
to robbe hem ne to reue hem. [759] ¶ And þefore

¶ *Seneca*

seiþ Senec'. Thy prudence shuld lyue benignely wip þine þraht. [760] Thilk' þat' þou clepest' þine þraht bene goddys puple. ffor humble folk bene cristes frendes þei bene contubernial wip þe lord'

[761] ¶ Thenk' eke þat' suche sede as churles ¶ springen' of suche seed springgen lordes. as wel may þe cherle be saued as þe lorde. [762] þe same deþ þat' takeþ þe cherle. þe same deþ takeþ þe lorde. wherfore I rede do riht' so wip þi cherle as þou woldest' þi lorde did wip þe if þou were in his plite [763] Euery synful man is a cherle to synne ¶ I rede þe Certes þat' þou lorde worche in suche wise þat' þi cherles raþer loue þe than drede þe [764] ¶ I woote wel þer is degree aboue degre as resoñ is and skiht is þat' men / done her devoyre þer as it' is dwe But' certes extorcions and despites of þoure vnderlyngges is dampnable.

[765] And forther ouer vnderstonde weht þat' conquerours or tyrauntz maken ful often þralles of hem þat' bene born of as Royal blood as bene þei þat' hem conqueren. [766] This name of thraldome was neuere knowe erst' til þat' Noe seid þat' his sone ¶ De Noe Canaan shuld be þraht to his breþeren for his synne. [767] ¶ What say we þan of hem þat' pillen and done extorcions to holy church ¶ Certes þe swerd' þat' me þeuen furst' to a knyght' whan he is newe dubbed signifyþ þat' he shuld defende holy church and nouzt' robbe it' and who so doop is a traitour' to crist'. [768] as seiþ seynt' Austyne ¶ They bene ¶ Augustinus deuels wolves þat' stranglen þe shepe of Ihesu criste and bene wors þan wolves. [769] ffor soþly whan þe wolf haþ ful his wombe. He stynteth to strangle shepe. But' soþly þe pylours and distroyours of good of holy church ne doon not' so for þei ne stynte neuere to pillen. [770] Nowas I haue seide so siþens so is 1 þat' synne was furst' cause of thraldome Than it' is

þus þat þilk tyme þat al þis world^t was in synne þan was al þis worlde in þraldome and in subiection./ [771] But certes siþen þe tyme of grace cam god ordeyned þat some folk shuld be more highe in estate and hie degree. and some folk more lowe and þat eueryche shulde be serued in his estaat/ and in degre. [772] And þerfore in some contrey þer þei bene þralles whan þei / han turned hem to þe feiþ þei maken her þralles free out of þraldome And þerfor certes þe lorde oweþ to his man þat þe man oweþ to his lorde [773] ¶ þe pope clepeþ hym self seruauante of Seruauantes of god. But for as moche as þe state of holy churchⁿ ne myzt^t not^t han bee ne þe comon profite ne myzt^t han be kept^t ne pees and rest^t in erþe but if god had ordeyned þat som men han hier degre and somme men lowere [774] ¶ þerfor was souereynthe ordeyned to kepe and mayntene and defende her vnderlyngges or her subiectes in resoñ as ferforþe as it liþe in her power and not to distroye hem ne as ferforþ confounde. [775] wherfore I say þat þilk lordes þat bene þilk wolfes þat deuouren þe possessions or þe catel of poor folk wrongfully wiþ-ou^ten mercy or mesure [776] þer shullen reseceyue by þe same mesure þat þei han mesured to poor folk þe mercy of Ihesu crist but it be amended [777] ¶ Now commep despite bytwix Marchaunt and marchaunt. And þou shalt vnderstonde þat Marchaundise is in mony maners. þat oon is bodyly & þat oþer is goostly. þat oon is leeful and þat oþer is dishonest and vnlieful [778] ¶ of þilk bodily marchaundyse þat is leeful and honest is þis þat þer as god hath ordeyned þat a regne or a contre is sufficient him self þan is it honest and lieful þat of þe habundaunce of þis cuntre þat men helpe anoþer cuntre þat is more nedye [779] and þerfore þei mote be Marchauntz to bringe from þat oon cuntre to þat oþer her march-

aundise../ [780] ¶ That' opere marchaundise þat' men
haunte wiþ fraude trecherye and disceyte wiþ
lesyngges and fals opes is cursed and dampnable.

[781] ¶ Espirituel Marchaundise ¹is proprely Symonye
þat' is ententif desire to by þenk' espirituel that' is
þing' þat' apperteyneþ to þe sentuary of god and to

cure of þe soule. [782] This desire if so be þat' a
man do hys diligence to perfourme it' al be it' þat' his
desire ne take noon effecte 3it' is it' to hym a dedly

synne and if he be ordred he is aregulere [783] ¶ Certes
Symony is cleped of Symon magus þat' wolde haue
bouzt' þe temporel CateH./ þe 3ift' þat' god had 3euen /

by þe holy goost' to seint' Peter and to þe apostels./
[784] And þefore vnderstondeþ þat' boþ he þat'
selleþ and he þat' byeth þingges spirituH bene

cleped Symonyals be it' catel be it' procurynge
or by fleshly preier of his frendes or of spirituel
frendes [785] [.

. no gap in the MS.]

Soply if þei prey for hym þat' is not' able ne worpi. it'
is Symonye. If he take þe benefice and if he be worpi and
able he nys noon. [786] ¶ That' oper maner is if a man

or a womman preyep for folk to auaunsen hem / only for
wikked fleshly affection þat' þei han vnto þe persones
and þat' is in foule Symonye. [787] But' certes in seruice

for which men 3euen þingges espirituels vnto her
seruauntes It' most' be vnderstonde þat' þe seruise
most' be honest' and ellis not'. and eke þat' hit be

wiþ out' barganynge and þat' þe persone be able.
[788] ffor as seiþ seint' Damascie ¶ Alle þe synnes of þe ¶ *Damasius*
world' at þe regarde of this synne bene as a þinge of nouzt'.

ffor it' is þe grettest' synne þat' may be aftere ²þe synne
of lucifer² and of antecrist' [789] for by þis synne god
forleseþ þe churche and þe soule þat' he bouzt' wiþ
his precious blood by hem þat' 3euen chirches to hem

þat' bene not' digne. [790] ffor þei putten in þeues þat'

stelen þe soules of Ihesu crist and distroyeþ his patry-
 moyne [791] by suche vndigne preestes and curates
 han men þe lasse reuerence of þe sacramentes of
 holy churche. And suche 3euers of churches putten out
 þe children of crist. and putten in þe churche þe
 deuels owne sone. [792] þei sellen þe soules
 þe lombes shulden kepen to þe wolf þat strangleþ
 hem and þefore shul þei neuere haue parte
 of þe pasture of lambes þat is þe blisse of
 heuene. [793] ¶ Now commeþ hasardy with his a^l-pur-
 tynaunces as tables and Rafuls of which commeþ disceite
 fals oþes chidyngges and aH ravanys blasphemynge
 and reneyng of god and hate of his neighbours waast
 of good in spendyng of tyme and somtyme mannys
 slaughter [794] Certes hasardours ne may not be
 wip-out grete synne þe whiles þei haunte þat craft [795]
 Of Auarice commeþ eke lesingges. þeest and fals witnessse. and
 fals oþes and 3e shal vnderstonde þat þise bene grete synnes
 and expresse azeinst þe comaundementz of god as I haue
 said [796] ¶ ffals witnessse is in worde and eke in dede
 In worde as forto byreue þine nei3bours good name
 by þi fals witnessinge or byreue hym his CateH or his
 heritage by þi fals witnessinge. whan þou for Ire or
 for mede or for envie berest fals witnessse or accusest
 hym. or excusest hym by þi fals witnessse. or ellis ex-
 cusest þine self falsly. [797] ware 3ou questmongers and
 notaries. Certes for fals witnessyng was Susanna in
 grete sorowe & peyn and mony anoþer moo [798] ¶ The
 synne of þeft is eke expres azeinst goddes heest and þat in
 two maners corporeH and spiritueH [799] [CorporeH]
 as for to take þine neighbours cateH azeinst his wille.
 be it by force or by sleight by it by mette or by mesure.
 [800] By stelynge eke of fals enditementz vpon hym and
 in borowing of þine neighbours CateH in entent neuer
 to pay. And semplable þingges [801] es-
 spiritueH þeft is sacrilege þat is to seyn hurt-

Of Hasardry

¶ De falso testi-
monio

¶ De furto

yunge of holy þingges or of þingges sacred to crist in two maners by resoñ of þe holy place as churches or chirch hawes. [802] for euery vyleyns synne þat men doon in suche places may be cleped Sacrillegge or euery violence in þe semblable places. / ¶ Also þei þat wiþdrawen falsly þe riȝtes þat longen to holy church. [803] And pleyndly and generally sacrilege is to ȝeue holy þinge fro holy place. or vnholly þinge out of holy place. or holy þing out of vnholly place

[*The Remedy against Avarice.*]

[804] ¶ Now shul ȝe vnderstonde þat þe releuyng of ¶ *Reuelacio*
Auaricie
 Auarice is misericord and pite largely taken. /
 ¶ And men myȝten axen why þat misericorde and pite is releuyng of auarice [805] ¶ Certes þe Auarous
 1man scheweth no pite ne misericord to þe nedeful man ffor he deliteþ hym in þre kepingges of his tresoure and not in þe reskowinge ne releuyng of his euen-cristen and þefore speke I first of misericorde [806] þan is misericorde as seiþ þe philosophre ¶ *Philosophus*
 ¶ A vertue by whiche þe corage of a man is stired by þe myssese of hym þat is myssesed [807] vpon which misericord folowep pite in *perfourmyng*e of charitable werkes of misericord. [808] And certes þise meuen man to þe misericord of Ihesu crist þat hym self for our gilt suffred deeth for misericord and forȝaue vs our original synnes [809] and þer-by relesed vs fro þe peyne of helle and amenuseþ þe peynes of purgatorie by penytence. and ȝeueþ grace wel to doo. and at þe last þe Ioie of heuene [810] The spices of misericorde bene as forto lene. and forto ȝeue / and forto [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] relees. and for to haue pite in hert and compassion of þe meschief of his

euencristen. and eke. chastise þer as nede is
 [811] ¶ Anoper maner' remedy azeinst' Auarice is
 resonable largesse. But' soþly here byhoueth þe con-
 sideracioñ of þe grace of Ihesu crist and of his
 temporell goodes and eke of þe goodes perdurables
 þat' crist' 3aue vs. [812] and eke to haue remembrance of
 þe deep þat' he shal haue he noot' not' whan.
 and eke þat' he shal forgoon all þat' he haþe
 [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] dispended in good

[813] ¶ But' for as moche as some folk bene vnmesur-
 able men ouzten eschewe fool largesse þat' men
 clepen waast' [814] Certes he þat' is fool large ne
 zeueth not' his catell. but he leseþ his catell. Sooply
 what' þinge þat' he zeueþ for veyn glorie as to
 Mynstralles and to folk forto byreuen his renoun in þe
 world' he haþ do / [synne and non] almesse.
 [815] ce[r]tes he leseþ foule his good þat' he ne sekeþ
 no þinge of his good but' synne.
 [816] he is like to an hors þat' sekeþ raper to drink'
 drovy or troubylly watere þan of þe
 clere welle [817] And for as moche as þei zeue þere
 as þei shuld' not' zeue to hem apperteyneþ þilk
 malysoñ þat' crist' shal zeuen at' þe day of dome to
 hem þat' shul be dampned. /

De Gula /

[818]
 ¶ **A**ftere Auarice commeþ gloteny which is expresse eke
 azeinst' þe comaundement' of god ¶ Gloteny is
 vnmesurable appetit' to ete or to drink' or ellis
 to doon ynogh to þe vnmesurable and discord'
 coueityse to ete and to drynk' [819] ¶ This synne cor-
 rumpeþ al þis world' as is wel shewde in ¹in þe synne of
 Adam and of Eua ¶ Loo eke what' seiþ seynt' Paule of
 gloteny [820] ¶ Mony seiþ seint' Paule gooñ of which

¶ Gula ./. .

¶ Paulus

I haue oft seide to 3ou. and nowe I seie it wepyng
 þat þei bene Enemyes of þe crois of crist of
 which þe ende is deef and of which her woombe is
 her god and her glorye in confusion of hem þat so
 sauereu erþely þingges [821] he þat is vsant to
 þis synne of gloteny he ne may no synne wipstonde.
 he / mote bene in seruage of aH vices. for it is þe deuels
 hoorde þer [he] hideþ him and restþ [822] ¶ This
 synne haþ mony spices ¶ The furst is drcnknes
 þat is þe horrible sepulcre of mannys resoñ And þer
 fore whan þat a man is dronken. he haþ lost his resoñ and
 þis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But certes whan a
 man is nat wonte to straunge drynk and peraenture ne
 knoweþ not þe strength of þe drynk' or haþ feblenesse
 in his hede or haþ travailled þorgh which he drinkeþ
 þe moore al be he sodeynly cau3te wip drink' it is no
 dedly synne. but venial [824] ¶ The secoude spice of
 Gloteny is þat þe spirit of a man wexeþ al trouble.
 for dronknesse byreueþ hym þe discrecioñ of his witte
 [825] ¶ The þred spice of gloteny is whan a man
 deuouereþ his mete and haþ no r3t-ful maner' of etyng
 [826] ¶ The fourte is whan þorgh þe grete habund-
 aunce of his mete þe humours of his body bene dis-
 tempred [827] ¶ The v. is forzetelnesse by to mochel
 drynkyng. ffor which somtyme a man forzetþ by þe
 morowe what he did at Eue or on þe ny3t byfor

[828] ¶ In oþer manere bene disticte of vices & spices of
 gloteny aftere seint Gregorie ¶ The furst is forto ete by-
 fore tyme. The secoude whan a man geteþ hym
 to delicate mete [829] ¶ The 3ij is whan
 men taken to moche ouere mesure ¶ The 4 is
 curiosite wip grete entent to maken and apparailen
 his mete ¶ The .v. is forto eten to gredely [830] These
 bene the .v. fyngers of þe / deuetes honde. by which
 he draweþ folk' to synne

[*The Remedy against Gluttony.*]

¶ *Remedium.* [831] ¶ Azeinst' gloteny is the remedy abstinence of his body as seiþ Galien. but þat hold I not meritorie if he do it only for þe help of his body ¶ Seynt

¶ *Augustinus.* austyne wil þat abstinence be doon for vertue & wiþ pacience [832] ¶ Abstinence he seiþ is litel worþ. but if a / man haue good wille þerto / and but if it be enforced by pacience and by charite and þat men doon it for goddys / sake and in hope to haue þe blisse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felowes of abstynence. bene attemper-
 aunce þat haldeþ þe mene in alle ¹þingges ¶ Eke
 shame þat escheweþ aH dishoneste. Suffisaunce þat
 sekeþ no riche metes ne drinks ne dooþ noo force of noon /
 outrageous apparaillynge of mete [834] Measure also
 þat restreyneþ by reson þe delaue appetite of etynge.
 Sobrenesse also þat restreyneþ þe outrage of drynk.
 [835] Sparyng' also þat restreyneþ þe delicate eese to
 sitte longe atte mete and softly // wherfore some folk
 stonden of her owne wille and to eten at þe lasse leisere

¶ **De luxuria Sequitur.** /

[836]

¶ *Luxuria*

Aftere Gloteny commeþ lecherye. ffor þise
 two synnes ben so nygh Cosyns þat often tyme
 þei wil not departe. / [837] God woote þis
 synne is ful displeasunt þing' to god. ffor he / seiþ hym
 self. do no lecherye. And þerfore he putteþ grete peynes
 azeinst' þis synne. As in þe olde lawe. [838] ¶ If wom-
 man þral were taken in þis synne. she shuld be
 beten wiþ staues to þe dethe And if she were a gentile
 womman she shulde be sclayn with stones And if she
 were a bishoppes douzter' she shuld be brent' by
 goddis comandment' [839] ¶ fferpermore by þe
 synne of lecherye: god draynt' al þe world' at þe

diluve. And after þat he brent .v. Citees wip
lizt and sonke hem into helle

[840] ¶ Nowe lat vs speke þan of þilk stynkinge
synne of lechery. þat men clepen aduoutrie of wedded
folk þat is to say if þat oon of hem be wedded
or ellis boop [841] ¶ Seint Iohn seiþ þat þe aduoutrers ¶ *Sanctus*
schullen be in helle in a stynk brennyng of fuyre and
Iohannes. /
of bremstoon. In fuyre for lechery. In bremstone for þe
stynke of her ordure [842] ¶ Certes þe brekinge of
þis sacrament is an horrible þinge. it was made of
god hym self in Paradise and confermed by Ihesu crist as
wittnesseþ seint Mathewe in þe gospeH ¶ A man shal lete
fadere and modere and take hym to his wiff and þei
shul be two in oo flessĥ [843] ¶ This sacrament bytoken-
eþ þe knyttyng to-gidere of crist and of holy churche.
[844] and nat oonly þat god forbad aduoutrie in bedde.
but eke he comaunded þat þou shuldest not coveyte þine
neighbours wiff [845] ¶ In þis heest seiþ seint
Austyne is for-boden al manere coueitise to doon
lecherie ¶ Loo what seiþ seint Mathewe þe .v. chapitle/in þe ¶ *Augustinus*
gospeH. þat who so seeþ a womman to coueitise of his lust. he ¶ *Matheus*
haþ doon lechery wip her in his hert [846] ¶ Here may 3e
see þat not oonly þe dede of this synne is forbode:
but eke þe desire to doon þat synne [847] ¶ This cursed
synne annoyep greuously hem þat it haunten and first
to her saule for he obligep it to synne and to peyne of
þe deep / þat is perdurable. [848] vnto þe body annoyep
it greuously also for it driep hym and waastep hym / and
[. . . *no gap in MS.*] of his blood he makeþ sacrifice to þe
feende of helle. hit waastep eke his cateH and his substannce.
[849] & certes if it be a foule þing a man to waast
his cateH on wommen. 3it is it a foulere þinge whan þat
for such ordure wommen dispenden vpon men her cateH
and her substannce [850] ¶ This synne as seiþ the prophete ¶ *Propheta.* /
byreueþ man and womman her good fame and al her
honore and it is ful plesaunt to þe deuel. for þerby

wynneth he þe most' partie of þis world
 [851] And rizt' as a marchante deliteþ hym most'
 in chaffare þat' he haþ most' auantage of Rizt'.
 so deliteþ þe feende in þis ordure

[852] this is þat' oþer hand of þe deuel wiþ .v.
 fyngres to cacche þe puple to his vilanye [853] ¶ The
 first' fynger is þe foolissĥ lokinge of the foolyssĥ man
 or the folissĥ womman þat' scleeþ rizt' as þe basilicok
 scleeþ folk' by þe venyme of his / sight'. ffor þe Coueityse
 of þe eyen foloweþ þe couetise of þe herte [854] ¶ That'
 oþer fynger is þe vileyns touchynge in wicked
 maner' And þefore seiþ Salomōn. þat' who so
 toucheþ and handleþ a womman. he fareþ like hym
 þat' handleþ þe scorpion þat' stynges and sodeynly
 scleeþ þourgĥ his enuenemyngē. As who so toucheþ
 warme picĥ. he shent' his fyngres [855] ¶ The iij is
 foolissĥ wordes þat' fareþ lich' fire þat' brenneþ . þat' rizt' anoon
 brenneþ þe herte. [856] ¶ The iiij. is þe
 kissynge. And soply he were a grete fool þat' wolde
 kysse þe mouþ of a brennyng' ouen or of a forneys.
 [857] And / more fooles bene þei þat' kissen in vileynye
 for þat' mouþ is þe mouþe of helle. And namely pise
 olde dotardes holours zit' wil þei kisse þouze
 þei may not' do. and smatere hem [858] ¶ Certes þei
 bene like to houndes. ffor an hounde whan he *commes* by
 þe Rosere or by oþer bewtees þouze he may not'
 pisse. zit' wil he heuene vp his legge and make coun-
 tenaunce to pisse. [859] And for þat' mony man weneth
 þat' he may nozt' synne for no likerousnesse þat' he doþ
 with his wiff Certes þat' opynyōn is fals ¶ God woote a
 man / may scle hym self wiþ his owne knyff. And maken
 hym drunke wiþ his owne tunge [860] Certes
 be it' wif or childe or eny worldly þing' þat' he
 loueth to-fore god it' is his mameut' and he is his ydolastre
 [861] ¶ A man shuld loue his wiff by discreciōn
 patiently and temperally And þan is she as it'

were his suster' [862] ¶ The .v. 'fynger' of þe deuels honde is þe stynkyngede dede of lecherie [863] Certes þe .v. fyngers of glotenyne þe fende putte in þe wombe of a man. and wiþ þise .v. fyngers of lecherie he gripeþ hym by þe Raynes forto þrowe hym into þe fornais of helle. [864] þer as þei / shul han þe fuyr and þe wormes þat' euere shul lasten. and wepyng' and waillyng'. sharp hunger' and þrest'. Grislynesse of deuels þat' shullen alto treden hem wiþ-uten respite and *wit*-uten eende [865] ¶ Of lechery as I seide sourden dyuers spices As fornicacion þat' is bytwix man and womman þat' bene not' maried. and þis is dedly synne and azeinst' nature. [866] for al þat' is enemye and destruction to nature is azeinst' nature. [867] *Parfay* þe reson of a man telleth hym eke wel þat' it' is dedly synne for as moçh as god forbode lechery. And seint Paule zeueþ hym þe regne þat' is due to no wigt ¶ But' to hem þat' doon dedly synne [868] ¶ A noþer synne of lechery is forto byreuen a maide of her maidenhode. ffor certes he þat' so dooþ he caccheth a mayde out of þe hiest' degree þat' is in þis present' liff [869] and byreueþ hure þilk' pr[e]cious fruyte þat' þe boke clepeþ þe hundred fruyte I ne can not' say it' in noon oþer way in englissĥ. but' in latyne it' hight' *Centesimus fructus* [870] Certes he þat' so doþ is cause of mony damages and vilenyes moo þan eny man can rekne Riȝt' as he somtyme is cause of all Damages þat' beestes doon in þe feelde þat' brekeþ þe hegge or þe closure þorowe whicĥ he distroieþ þat' may not' be restored. [871] ffor certes no more may maidenhode be restored. þan an harme smyte fro þe body may retourne azein to wexe. [872] She may haue mercy þis wote I well if she doo penitence. but' neuer shal it' be þat' she nas corrupte. [873] And al be it' so þat' I haue spoken somewhat' of adoutrie. it' is good to shewen moo periles þat' longen to adoutrie forto eschewe þe foule

synne of [874] aduoutrie ¶ Auoutry in latyne is forto seyne
 approchinge of an oþer mannys bed. þoorgh which þoo þat
 whilom were oo flessħ. abounden her body to oþer persones
 [875] ¶ Of þis synne as seiþ þe wise man commep
 mony harmes ¶ ffirst brekinge of þei feiþ. And certes
 feiþ is keye of cristendome [876] And whan þat
 feiþ is broke and lorne. sople cristendome stant'.
 [veyne] And wiþ-out' fruyte [877] þis synne is eke a
 þeef./ ¶ ffor þeef't' generalli to speke is forto Reue a wiþ't' his
 þing' azeinst' his wille. [878] Certes þis is þe foulest' þeft'
 that may be. whan 'a womman stelep' her body from
 her husbond' and zeueþ it' to her holour to defoule
 her' and stelep' her soule from crist' & zeueþ it' to
 þe deuel. [879] This is a foule[r] þeft' þan forto stele or breke
 þe chalice from þe autere. ffor þise aduoutrers
 breken þe temple of god spirituelly and stelen þe vessell
 of grace þat' is þe body and þe saule. ffor which crist'
 shal destroien hem as seiþ seynt' Paule. [880] ¶ Sople
 of þis þeft' douted gretly Ioseph' whan þat' his lordys
 wif preide hym of vilanye whan he saide ¶ lo my lorde
 howe my lady haþ take to me vnder my ward' al þat' he
 haþ in þis world'. ne no þing' of his ouzt' of
 my pouer' but' oonly ze þat' bene his wiff [881] and
 howe shuld' I þan doon þis wikkednesse & synne so
 horribli. azeinst' god. god it' forbede.
 Allas al to litel is suche troupe now yfounde [882] ¶ The
 iij. harme is the filþe þorowe þe which þei breken
 þe comaundemen of god and defoulen þe autere of
 her matrimoyne þat' is crist' [883] ffor certes in so moche
 as þe sacrament' of mariage is so noble and so digne. So
 moche it' is þe gretter synne forto breke it'. ffor god
 made mariage in paradys in þe estate of Innocence to
 multiplie mankynde to þe seruice of god. [884] and
 þerfore is þe brekinge þerof greuous. Of which
 breking' commen fals heires often tyme þat' wrongfulli
 occupien folkes heritage and þerfore wil crist' putte

¶ Paulus.

hem out^t of þe regne of heuene þat^t is heritage to good folk [885] ¶ Of þis breking^t commeþ eke oft^t tymes þat^t folk vnware wedden or synnen wiþ her owne kynrede. and namely þilk^t harlottes þat^t haunten bordels ¶ Of these fool wommen þat^t mowen be likned to a comune gonge wher as men purge her ordure [886] ¶ What^t say we eke of putours þat^t lyuen by þe horrible synne of Putrie and constreynten wommen 3e somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon þise bawdes to 3eelden hem a certeyn rent^t of her bodily putrie Certes þise bene cursed synnes [887] ¶ Vnderstondeþ eke þat^t aduoutrie is sette gladly in the x. comaundementz bytwix þeft^t and manny's slaughter. for it^t is þe grettest^t þeft^t þat^t may be. ffor it^t is þeft^t of body and soule [888] and it^t is like homycide ffor it^t kerueþ a twoo and brekeþ a twoo hem þat^t furst^t were ymaked oo flessħ. and þerfor by þe olde lawe þei ¹shuld be sclayn [889] But^t napelees by þe lawe of Ihesu crist^t þat^t is þe lawe of pite whan he saide to þe womman þat^t was / founde in aduoutrie and shuld^t haue bene sclayn wiþ stones aftere þe wille of þe Iwes as was her lawe ¶ Go quod ihesu crist and haue no more wille to do synne or wil no more to do synne [890] Soþly vengeance of aduoutrie is a-warded to þe peyne of helle but^t it^t be destroubled by penaunce [891] ¶ 3it^t bene þere moo spices of þis cursed synne. as whan þat^t oon of hem is religious or ellis boop. or of folk þat^t bene entred into ordere as subdeken or deken or preest^t or hospitalers. and euer þe hier þat^t he is in ordere þe gretter is þe synne [892] The þingges þat^t gretly aggreggen. his synne is þe breking^t of his avowe of chaastite whan he receyueþ order^t. [893] And ferþer ouer. soþ is þat^t holy order^t is cheef of all þe tresour of god. And his especial syngne and marke of chaastite to shewe þat^t þei bene Ioynd to chastite which þat^t is þe moost^t precious lif þat^t is. [894] And eke þise ordred folk^t bene specially tytled to god. and of þe

special mayne of god. ffor which whan þei doon dedly synne þei bene þe special traitours of god and of his puple. ffor þei lyuen of þe puple to prey for þe puple. And while þer bene such traitours her preiers availen not to þe puple. / [895] ¶ Preestes bene as aungels as by þe dignite of hir mysterye ¶ But forsop seynt poule seiþ. þat sathanas transformeþ hym into an aungeþ of lizt. [896] Sople þe preest þat haunteþ synne he may be likned vnto þe aungel of derknesse. transformed in þe aungel of lizt ¶ He semeþ aungel of lizt. but forsop he is aungel of derknesse [897] ¶ Suche preestes bene þe sones of Belye. as scheweþ in þe boke of kyngges þat þei weren þe sones of Belial þat is þe deuett [898] Belial is to say wiþ-out Iuge. and so faren þei. hem þenke þei bene free and han no Iuge no more þan haþ a free boole þat takeþ which kowe þat him litek in þe toune. [899] So faren þei by wemmen. ffor rizt [as] a fre bulle is ynouze for al a toune Rizt so is a / wikked preest corrupte ynough for al a parissþ or aþ a cuntree [900] These preestes as seiþ þe boke ne kon nott þe mysterye of preesthode to þe puple. ne god ne knoweþ¹ hem nouzt They ne holden hem nouzt a-paide as seiþ þe boke of soden flessþ þat was to hem offred but þei toke by force þe flesshe þat is rawe [901] Certes rizt so þise schrewes ne holdene hem not a-paide of rosted flessþ and soden flessþ wiþ þe which þe pupett fedden hem in grete reuerence. But þei wil haue rawe flessþ as folkes wyues and her doughtren [902] ¶ And certes wommen þat consenten to her harlotrie done grete wronge to crist and to holy church and to alhalowes and to aþ saules ffor þei byreuen al þese hym þat shulde worshipen crist and holy church and prey for cristen saules [903] And þefore han suche preestes and her lemmans eke þat consenten to her lecherie þe malisoñ of þe / courte cristen to þei come to amendement

¶ Paulus.

[904] ¶ The iij spice of aduoutrie is somtyme by-twene a man and his wiff. & þat' is when þei taken no reward in her assemblynge but' only to her fleshly delite as seiþ seint' Ierom. [905] and ne rekken of noþinge but' ¶ Ieronomus þat' þei bene assembled by cause þat' þei bene ymariet. al is good ynouze as þenkeþ to hem [906] But' in suche folk haþ þe deucl pouer as seide þe aungel Raphael ¶ Angelus Raphael to/ Thobie. ffor in her assemblynge þei putten Ihesu crist' out' of her hertes and zeue hem self to aH ordure [907] ¶ þe iiij spice is þe assemblynge of hem þat' bene of her kynrede. or of hem þat' bene of oon affinite or ellis wiþ hem wiþ þe which her faders or her kynrede han deled wiþ in þe synne of lecherie This synne makeþ hem liche houndes þat' taken no kepe of kynrede [908] and certes Parentela is in two maners oþer / goostly or fleshly. Goostely as forto delen wiþ her gossipes [909] ffor riȝt' so as [.] *no gap in the MS.*] is his godfader his fadere esprituel ffor which a womman may in no lasse synne assemble wiþ her Gossipe þan wiþ her owne fleshly broþere [910] ¶ The v. spice is þilk' abhominable synne of which þat' no man vnneþes ouȝt' to/ speké ne write // Napeles it' is openly rehersed in holy writt' [911] [.] *no gap in the MS.*] speke of horrible synne Certes holy writt' may not' be defouled no more þan þe sonne þat' shyneþ on a myxen. / [912] ¶ Anoper synne apperteneþ to lecherie þat' commeþ in sclepinge and þis synne commeþ oft' to hem þat' bene maydens and eke to hem þat' bene corrupte And þis synne men clepen pollucioñ þat' commeþ in iiij. maners [913] Somtyme of a langwissing' ¹of body for þe humours bene to rank' and habundañt' in þe body of man. somtyme for þe infirmite for þe feblesse of þe vertue retentif' as phisik makeþ mencioñ. somtyme for sorfete of mete and drinke [914] and somtyme for

vileyne þouȝtes þat bene enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he gooþ to slepe which may not bene wiþ-outen
synne fro whiche þei may not kepe hem wisely or ellis
may men synne ful greuously

¶ *Remedium contra luxuriam*

[915] ¶ Now commeþ þe remedy azeinst lecherie and þat
is generalli chaastite and contynence at re-
freyneþ al þe disorderne meuyngges þat comen
of fleshly talentes [916] And euere þe gretter merite
shal he haue þat most restreyneþ þe wikked enchaw-
finge of ordure of þis synne and this is in two
maners / þat is to sayn. chaastite of mariage and chastite
of widowhede [917] ¶ Now shalt þou here þat
matrimoyne is leefful assemblyng of man and
woman þat resceyuen by þe vertue of þe sacrement þe
boond þorgh which þei may not bene departed in aȝ hir
liff þat is to say. þe whiles þei lyuen boþ.
[918] this is as / seiþ þe book a ful grete sacrament.
god made it as I haue saide in paradis and wold hym-
self be born in maryage. [919] and for [to] halowe mariage
he was at a weddinge. Where as he turned water into
wyne which was þe furst myracle þat he wrouȝt in
erþe byforn his disciples. [920] Trewe effecte of
mariage clensep fornicacioñ & replenyssheþ holy
church in good lynage. ffor as þe ende of mariage
as it chaungeþ dedly synne into venial ytwix
hem þat bene wedded / and makeþ þe hertys allon
of hem þat bene ywedded as wel as the bodies
[921] þis is verrey mariage þat is establisshed by
god er þat synne bygan. whan naturel lawe was in his
riȝt poynt in paradys. And it was ordeyned þat oo man
shuld haue but oo womman and oo womman but oo man
as seiþ seynt Austyne by mony resons

¶ *Augustinus*

[922] ffurst for þat mariage is figured bitwix man. and

holy church. And anoper is. for þe man is hede of þe womman. Algate by ordynaunce it shulde be doo soo. [923] ffor if a womman haue moo men þan oon. þan shuld she haue moo hedes þan oon. and þat were and horrible þinge byfore god. / ¹And eke oon womman ne myzt not plesse to mony men at ones And also þer ne shuld be neuer pees no rest amonges hem for euereche wold aske his owne þinge [924] And ferþermore no man shulde knowe his owne engendrure ne who shuld haue his heritage and þe woman shuld þe lasse be byloued fro þe tyme þat she were commytte to mony men

[925] ¶ Nowe commeth how þat a man shuld bere hym wif hys wiff. and/ namely in two þingges þat is to say in suffranne and in reuerence and þat shewed first crist whan he made furst womman [926] ffor he ne made her nouzt of þe hede of Adam. for / she shulde not haue to grete lordship. [927] ffor þer as þe womman haþ þe maistrie she makeþ to mochel disaraye þer neden noon ensamples of þis. The experience of þis auzt suffise [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made not womman of þe foote of Adam for she shuld not be holden to lowe for she can not pacyently suffre But god made womman of the ribbe of Adam for womman shulde be felawe vnto man [929] ¶ Man shulde bere hym to his wiff in feiþ. in trouþe an in loue. as seiþ seint paule that a man shal loue his wiff as crist loued ¶ Paulus./ holy chirch þat loued it so wel þat he dyed for it. So shal a man for his wiff if it were nede

[930] ¶ Now how þat a womman shuld be subiecte to her husbond þat telleþ seint Peter / [. . . no gap ¶ Petrus in the MS.] [931] and eke as seiþ þe decree. A womman as longe as she is a wiff she ne haþ noon auctorite to swere ne bere witnessse wif-out leue of her husbonde þat is her lord it shuld be so by resoñ. [932] she shulde eke serue hym in all

honeste and bene attempre. of her aray I woot weH
 þat þei shulden setten her entent to plese her hus-
 bondes but not by her queyntise of aray./ [933] Seynt
 Ierom seiþ. þat wyves þat bene apparaild in silk and
 in purple ne mowe not cloþen hem in Ihesu
 crist [. no gap in the MS.]

¶ Ieronimus

¶ gregorius./

[934] ¶ Seynt Gregor seiþ eke þat no wif sekep
 precious aray but oonly for veynglorie to bene
 honoured þe more toforn þe puple [935] ¶ It is a
 foly a womman to haue a grete aray outward and
 her self be foule inward [936] ¶ A wif shuld eke be
 mesurable in lokyng and in beryng and / in laughinge
 and discrete in aH her wordes and dedys [937] and /
 abouen alle worldly þingges. She shulde loue her husbonde
 wif al her herte and to hym by trewe of her body
 [938] ¹So shuld an husbonde eke by trewe to his wif.
 ffor siþens þat al þe body is þe husbondes. soo shuld
 her hertes bene oon Or ellis þer is bytwix hem twoo as in
 þat no parfite mariage [939] ¶ Than shal a man vnder-
 stond þat for iij. þingges a man and his wif
 mowen assemblen ¶ The furst is for engen-
 drure of children to serue god. ffor certes þat is
 þe cause fynaH of matrimoynye [940] ¶ Anoper is to
 3eelde eueriche of hem to oþer þe dette of her body.
 ffor neiþer of hem haþ power of her owne bodye
 ¶ The iij. is forto eschewe leccherye and vilenye
 ¶ The iiij. forsop is dedly synne./ [941] As to þe
 furst it is meritorie þe seconnde also for as saiþe þe
 decree. þat chaseþ merite of chaastite þat 3eldeþ to
 her husbonde þe dette of her body. 3e þouze it be
 azeinst her lykinge and þe lust of her herte [942] ¶ The
 iij. manere of venial synne. And trewly scarcely may
 eny of þise be wif-ouen venyal synne for þe
 corrupcion and for þe delite [943] ¶ The iiij.
 manere is forto vnderstonde if þei assemble oonly for
 amerous loue. and for noon of þe forsaide causes but

for to accomplise þilk brennyng^t delite þei reĉh
 neuere hou often · soþly it^t is a dedly synne. And 3it^t wiþ
 sorowe some folk wil peynen hem more to doo þan
 her appetit^t suffiseþ

[944] ¶ The secounde maner of chastite is to be
 a clene wydowe and to eschewe þe enbrasing^t of man
 and to desire þe enbrasing^t of Ihesu crist^t. [945] Thise
 bene þoo þat^t han beñ wyues and han forgoon her hus-
 bondes And eke wommen þat^t han / doon lecherye and bene
 releued by penaunce [946] And certes if þat^t a wiff
 couþe kepe her al chaast^t by licence of her husbonde so
 þat^t she ner noon occasioñ þat^t he a-gilt^t it^t
 were to hir^t a grete merite [947] Thise maner
 of wommen þat^t obseruen chaastitee most^t be clene in herte
 as wel as in body and in þou3t^t and mesurable in cloþinge
 and in contynauce ¶ Abstynent^t in etynge and
 drynkyng in spekinge and in dede and þan is she þe
 vesseñ of þe boyst^t of þe blessed Mawdeleyne þat^t
 fulfilleþ holy church^t ful of good odure [948] ¶ The iij.
 maner of chaastite is virgynyte. And it byhoueþ þat^t she
 be holy in hert^t and clene of body þan is she
 spouse to Ihesu crist^t and she is þe lif of aungels.
 [949] She is þe preysyng^t of þis world^t And she is as
 þise marters in regalite^t she haþ in hure þat^t tunge may
 not^t telle [950] Virgynite bare our lorde
 Ihesu crist^t and virgyne was hymself

[951] ¶ Another remedy azeinst^t lecherye is specialy
 to wiþdrawe such þingges as 3euen occasioñ to þilk
 vilanye as ease and etynge *and* drinkinge. ffor certes whan
 þe potte boyleþ strongly þe best^t remedy is to wiþ-
 drawe þe fuyre [952] ¶ Scleping^t longe in grete quiete
 is eke a grete norice to lecherie

[953] ¶ Another remedye azeinst^t lecherie is þat^t a
 womman or a man eschewe companye of hem by
 which he douteþ to be tempted. for al be it^t soo þat^t þe
 dede be wiþ-stonde 3it^t is þere grete temptacioñ

[954] ¶ Sonly a white waH al-pouze it' ne brenne not' fully by stikkyng of a CandeH zit' is þe walle blak' of þe leyte [955] ful oft tyme I rede þat' no man trest' in his owne perfeccioñ But' he be strengre þan Sampsoñ. Holyer þan david. wiser þan ¶ Salomon

[956] ¶ Now after þat' I haue declared 3ou as I can of þe vij. dedly synnes and some of her braunches and her remedies. sonly if I coupe I wold telle 3owe þe ten Comaundementz. [957] but' so hi3e a doctrine I lete to devynes. Napelees I hope to god þei bene touched in þis tretys euerech of hem alle

¶ De confessione :

¶ Confessioun

[958] **N**OW for as moche as þe secounde part of penitence stant' in confession of mouþ as I byganne in þe

¶ Augustinus

[first] 'chapitere I seye Seint' Austyn seiþ. [959] Synne is euery word and euery dede and al þat' men coueiten azeinst' þe lawe of Ihesu crist'. And þis is forto synne. in herte in mouþ and in dede be þi .v. wittes þat' bene sizt' hering' smellynge taasting' or sauouringe and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it' good to vnderstonde þe circumstances þat' aggreggen mochel euery synne. / [961] ¶ Thow shalt' considere what' þou art' þat' dost' þe synne. whedere þou be male or female. 3ong' or olde. gentile or þraH ffre or seruante. hool or seke. wedded or syngel. Ordred or vnordred. wise or fool. clerk' or Seculere. [962] If she be of þi kynrede bodily or goostly or noon. If eny of þi kynrede haue synned wiþ hure or noon. and mony moo/ þingges

[963] ¶ That' other circumstaunce is this. Whedere it' be doon in fornicacioñ or noon. or in aduoutrie. or in incest'. or noon maiden / or noon in maner of homicede or noon horrible grete synne or smale. and how longe þou hast' contynued in synne [964] ¶ The iij. circumstaunce is þe place where þou hast' doon synne whedere in oþer

mennys house or in þine owne. in feeld^þ or in church.
 or in chirch^þ hawe In church^þ dedicate or noon
 [965] For if þe church^þ were halowed and man or womman
 spillen her kynde in wiþ þat^þ place by-twene way of synne or by
 wikked temptacioñ þe church^þ were enterdited til it^þ
 were reconciled by þe bisshope [966] and þe preest^þ shuld
 be enterdited þat^þ did such a vilany þe teerme of al his liff. he
 shuld^þ no more synge masse. and if he did he shuld^þ
 do dedly synne at^þ euery tyme þat^þ he songe masse
 [967] ¶ The 4. circumstannce is by which mediat-
 ours as by massagers or for enticement^þ or for
 consentement^þ to bere company wiþ felawship for
 mony a wrecch^þ forto bere companye willen goo to þe
 deuel of helle. [968] ffor þei þat^þ eggen or con-
 senten to þe synne bene partniers of þe synne and
 of þe dampnacioñ of þe synnere

[969] ¶ The .v. is of how mony tymes
 þat^þ he haþ synned and /it^þ be in his mynde. and howe oft^þ
 þat^þ he haþ falle. [970] ffor he þat^þ oft^þ falleþ in synne
 he despiseþ þe mercy of god and encreaseþ his synne
 and is vnkynde to god and he wexeþ þe more feble
 to wiþstonde synne. and synneþ þe more litzlier
 [971] and þe latter ariseþ. and is þe more eschewe for
 to schryuen hym and namely to hym þat^þ haþ bene his con-
 fessoure. [972] ffor which þat^þ folk^þ whan þei falle azein
 in her old^þ folies. ouzt^þ þei forleten her confessours
 al vtterly or ellis þei departen her shrift^þ in dyuers
 place But^þ soþly such^þ departed shrift^þ deserueþ no
 mercy of god of his synnes. [973] ¶ The sext^þ circum-
 stannce is þis why þat^þ a man synneþ as by whiche temptacioñ
 And if hym self procure þilk temptacioñ or by ex-
 cityng^þ of oþer folk^þ. or if þou synne wiþ a womman by
 force or by hure owne assent^þ [974] /Or if þe womman
 Maugre her hede haþ bene enforced or noon. þis
 shal she telle for coueityse or for pouert^þ. And
 if it^þ were her procurynge or noon and such^þ manere

harnays. [975] ¶ The .7. circumstaunce is in what manere he haþ doon his synne. or noon or / how þat he haþ suffred. howe folk han done to her. [976] Of þe same shal men telle pleynty aH circumstannces and whedere he haþ synned wiþ comune bordeH wommen or noon [977] 'or do his synne in holy tymes or non. In fastyng' tymes or non. or be longe from his shrift'. or after his latter schrift' [978] haþ perauenture broken his penaunce enioyned. by whos helpe and whoos counsaile by sorcery or craft' aH þise þingges mosten be tolde. [979] After þat' þei bene grete or smale engreggen þe conscience of man ¶ And eke þe preest' þat' is þi Iuge may þe better be auysed of his Iuggement' in 3euynge of þi penaunce and þat' is after þi contricioñ. [980] ffor vnderstondeþ wel þat' aftere tyme þat' a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wil come to sauacioñ. ther nys noon oþer way but' by penitence and schrift' and by satisfaccioñ / [981] and namely by þe two if þer be a confessour' to which he may schryve hym. And þe iij. if he haue lif to perfourme it'

[982] Than shal man loke and considere if he wil make a trewe and a profitable confessioñ. Ther most' be 4. condicioñs [983] ¶ first it most' be in sorowful bitternes of herte as seide þe kyng' EzechieH to god ¶ I wil remembre aH þe 3eeres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte [984] ¶ This condycioñ of bitternesse haþ .v. signes. The furst' is þat' confession most' be shamefast' not' forto keueren ne to hiden his synne but' for he haþ agilt' his god and defoiled / his soule [985] And here of seiþ seynt' Austyne ¶ The herte travailleþ for shame of his synne. And for he hath grete shamfastnesse he is digne to haue grete mercie [986] which was þe confession of þe publycane þat' wold not' heue vp his yen to heuene for he had offended god in heuene. ffor which shamefastnesse he had anoon þe mercy of god [987] ¶ And therfore seiþ

¶ Augustinus

¶ Idem./

seint Austyne. þat such shamefast folk bene next
 forzeuenes and remission [988] ¶ That oþer signe is
 humylite of confessiõ / of which seiþ seint Petre ¶ Petrus
 ¶ Vmbleþ þou vnder þe myȝt of god þe hand of god
 is myȝty in confessiõ for þer-by god forzeueþ þe
 synnes. ffor he allon hæþ þe power / [989] and þis
 humilite shal be in hert and in sygne outward ¶ ffor
 riȝt as he hæþ humilite to god in his herte Riȝt so
 shulde he humble his body outward to þe preest þat sitte
 in goddes place [990] for which in no manere siþes þat
 crist is souereyne and / ¹þe preest mene and mediatur by
 twix crist and þe synner. and þe synner is þe last
 by way of reson [991] þan shuld not þe synner sitte
 as high as his confessoure but knele toforn hym or at
 his fete but if malady distroubed it. ffor he shal not take
 kepe who sitte þer but in whos place þat he sitteþ.
 [992] A man þat hæþ trespased to a lorde and commeþ for to
 aske mercy and maken his accorde and sette hym downe a-noon
 by þe lorde men wolden holde hym outrageous and not
 worþi so sone forto haue remission ne mercy. [993] ¶ The
 iij. signe is þat þi shrift shul be ful of teeres if
 man may wepe or if man may not wepe wiþ his bodely eyen. /
 lat hym wepe in his herte. [994] ffor suche was þe confessiõ
 of seynt petre ffor aftere þat he had forsake Ihesu crist
 he went out and wepte ful bitterly [995] ¶ The iiij.
 signe is þat he ne lette not for his / shame to shewen
 his confessiõ. [996] Such was þe confessiõ of þe
 maudeleyn þat sche ne spared for no shame of hem þat weren
 at þe ffeest forto go to our lorde Ihesu crist and byknowe
 to hym her synne [997] ¶ The .v. signe is þat a man
 & a womman be obeysaunte to receyue þe penaunce þat
 is hym enioyned. ffor certes Ihesu crist for
 þe giltes of oon man was obedient to his deþe

[998] ¶ The secounde condiciõ of verrey confessiõ ¶ 2^a condicio. /
 is þat it be hastely doñ. ffor certes if a man had a
 dedly wounde: euer þe lenger þat he tarieþ to warisshe

him self þe more wold it corrupte and hast hym to his deþe and eke þe wounde wold be þe wors forto hele [999] ¶ And riȝt so fareþ synne þat longe tyme is in a man vnschewed [1000] ¶ Certes a man ouȝt hastily to shewe his synne. for mony causes as for drede of deþe þat commeth often sodeynly and is in no certeyn what tyme it shal be ne in what place. And eke þe stretchyng of oo synne draweth in anoþer [1001] ¶ And eke þe lenger þat he tarieth þe ferþer is he from crist. And if he abide vnto his last day scarcely may he shryve hym or amende hym of his synnes ne repenten hym for þe greuous maladye of his deth. [1002] & for as moche as he haþ not in his lif herkened Ihesu Crist whan he haþ spoken vnto hym. he shal crien to our lord Ihesu crist at his last day. and scarcely wil he harken hym [1003] ¶ Vnder-stonde þat þis condicioñ moste haue four þingges¹ thi schrift most be purueide byforn and avised for wikked hast doop no profite and þat a man konne shryue hym of his synnes be it of pride eiþer of Envie and so forþ wiþ þe spices and circumstaunces / [1004] and þat he haue comprehended / in his mynde þe nombre and þe gretnesse of his synnes and / how longe þat he haþ layne in synne [1005] and eke þat he be contrite of his synnes and in stedfast purposos by þe [grace of god] neuere eft to falle aȝein in synne and eke þat he drede and countrewaite hym self þat he flee þe occasions of synne to which he is enclined [1006] ¶ Also þat þow shalt schryve þe of alle þi synnes to oo man and nouȝt parcell mele to oon man and parsel mele to a noþer man þat is to vnderstonde in entent to parten þi confessoñ as for shame or for drede. ffor it nys but stronglyng of þe soule [1007] ffor certes Ihesu crist is al good in hym is noon inperfeccioñ and þefore euere he forȝeueþ alle partitly or ellis neuere a dele [1008] ¶ I say not if þowe be sygned to þe penytauncere for certeyn synne þat þou art bounden to shewe hem aȝ þe remenaunt of þi synnes of which

þowe hast' be shryuen of þi curate but' it' like þe of þine humilite This is no departing' of shrift' [1009] ne I ne say not' þer as I speke of dyuision' of confessiōn þat' if þou haue licence. forto shryue þe to a discrete and honest' preest' and where þe likeþ / and by þe licence eke of þe curate þat' þowe ne maiste wel shryue þe of alle þi synnes [1010] but' lat' no blot be behynde. lat' no synne be vntokt' as fer as þou hast' remembraunce [1011] And whan þou shalt' bene shryuen of þi Curate telle hym eke of alle þe synnes þat' þou hast' done siþens þou were last' yshriuen as þis is þe wikked entent' of dyuision' of shrift'

[1012] ¶ Also þe verrey shrift' askep certeyn condicions. ffurst' þat' þou shryue þe by þi free wille not' constreyned ne for shame of folk' ne for maladie or such' þingges ffor it' is reson þat' he þat' trespaseþ by his ffree wille / [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] confesse his trespas. [1013] noon oþer man shal telle his synne but' he hym self ne he shal not' nay or denye his synne ne wraþe him azeinst' þe preest' for his amonysynge to lete synne [1014] ¶ The seconnde condicioñ is þat' þine shrift' be lawfuþ. þat' is to say þou þat' shryuest þe and eke þe preest' þat' hereþ þi confessiōn bene verrey ¹in þe feiþ of holy church [1015] and þat' a man be not' despeired. of þe mercy of Ihesu Crist' And Caym or Iudas [1016] And eke a [man] mote accuse hym of his owne trespas and nouzt' anoþer but' he shal blame & witen hym self of his owne malice of his synne and noon oþer. [1017] But' napeles if anoþer man be enchesōn or entiser of his synnes Or þat' if þe state of a persone be such' thorgh which' his synne is a-gregged or ellis þat' he may not' pleylny shryuen hym. but' he telle þe persone þe which' he haþ synned wiþe. þan may he telle it' [1018] so þat' his entent' ne be not' to bakbite þe persone but' oonly to declaren his confessiōn.

[1019] ¶ Thowe þe shalt not eke make no lesing' in þine confessiōn for humilite *paraurenture* to say þat þou hast doon synnes of which þou were neuere gylty [1020] ¶ ffor seint Austyn seiþ if þow be cause of humilite makest lesing' of þi self þough þowe ne were nouȝt in synne afor: ȝit art þowe þan in synne þorgh þi lesynges. [1021] Thow most eke shewe þi synne by þi *propre mouþe* but þou be wexe dombe and not by no letter ffor þou þat hast done synne þou shalt haue þe same confessiōn [1022] ¶ Thow shalt not eke peynt þi confessiōn be faire and subtile wordes to keuere more þi synne ffor þan bygilest þou þi self & nought þe preest. Thow most tel it platly be it neuere so foule ne so horrible [1023] ¶ Thow shalt eke shryue þe to a preest þat is discrete to counsaile þee. and eke þou shalt not shryue þe for veynglorie ne for ypocrecy ne for no cause but oonly for þe doute of Ihesu crist and þe helpe of þi soule. [1024] Thow shalt not eke renne to þe preest al sodeynly to telle hym liztly þi synne as who so telleþ a lape or a tale but avisely and wiþ grete deuociōn [1025] & generally shryve þe oft if þou often falle oft arise by confessiōn [1026] And if þow shryue þe after þan onys of synne which þou hast be shryuen it is þe more merite as seiþ seint Austyne. Thow shalt haue þe more lightly relesinge and grace of god boþe of synne and of peyne. [1027] And certes onys a ȝere at þe leest way it is lawful forto bene howseled. ffor sople onys [a ȝere] al þingges renouellen

De satisfaccione.

[1028]
Now haue I tolde of verrey confessiōn þat is þe Secounde part' of penyence

[1029] ¶ The iij. parte of penytence is Satisfaccioñ and ¶ Satisfaccio
 þat' stant' generalli in almesse and in
 bodily peyne. [1030] Nowe bene þere þre
 manere of Almesse. Contricioñ of hert' wher a man
 offreþ hym self to god. Anoþer is to haue pite of
 þe defaute of his neighbours. þe ¹³ is in
 zeuyng^t of good counsaile and confort' goostly and bodily where
 men han nede and namely in sustynance of mannys foode.
 [1031] And take kepe þat' a man haþ nede of þise
 þingges generalli he haþ nede of foode of
 cloþinge and harborowe. he haþ / nede of charitable
 counsaillinge and visitynge of prisoñ and / maladie and
 sepulture of his dede body. [1032] And if þow maist' not'
 visite þe nedeful wiþ þi persone. visite hym with þi
 massage & / þi ziftes [1033] ¶ Thise bene þe generall
 almesses or werkes of charite of hem þat' han temporell
 richesces or discrecion of consailling^t Of þise werkes
 shalt' þou here at' þe day of dome

[1034] ¶ Thise almesses shuldest' þou doon of þine owne
 propre þingges and hastely and / prively if þou maist'
 [1035] But' napelees if þow maist' not' doon it' prively
 þou shalt' not' forbere almesse þouze men it' See.
 So þat' it' be not' ydo for þonke of þe worlde. but' oonly
 forto haue þe þonke of oure / lorde Ihesu crist' [1036] ¶ ffor
 as witnesseth seint' Mathewe .v°. A. Cite may not' be hid ¶ Matthei. v°.
 þat' is sette on a mounteyn. ne men lighten not a lanterne and
 putte it' vnder a bussheff. but' men sette it' on a candel-
 stik to lighten þe men in þe hous. [1037] Riȝt'
 so shal ȝoure lizt' lizten toforñ men þat' þei mowe
 seen ȝoure good werkes and glorifien ȝour fadere þat' is in
 heuene

[1038] ¶ Now as to speken of bodily peyne. It' stont' in
 preiers. in wakingges and in fastingges and in vertuous

techingges of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde þat orisons or preiers is / forto seyn a pitous wille of hert' þat redresseþ in god and expresseþ it' by worde outward' to remouue harmlees. and to han þinges espirituel and durable. and somtyme temporel þingges of which orisons certes þe orison of þe pater noster hap Ihesu crist' enclosed most' þingges [1040] ¶ Certes it is priuileged of .3. þingges. in his dignite ffor which it is more digne þan eny oþer preiere for þat' ihesu crist' hym self made it'. [1041] and it' is short' for it shuld' be conned more liztly and forto wiþholde it' þe more esely in herte and helpen hym self þe offer wiþ þe orison [1042] and for a man shuld' be þe lasse wery to sey it' / and for a man ne may not' excusen hym to lerne it' it' is so short' and so esy. and for it' comprehendeth in it' self alle good preiers [1043] ¶ The exposicioñ of þis holy preier þat' is so excellent' and digne I bytake to þise maisters of theologie sauf þus moche wil I seyne. þat' whan þou preiest' þat' god / forþeue þe þi giltes as þou forþeuest' hem þat' a-gilten þe be ful wel ware þat' þow ne be not' out' of charite [1044] This holy orison amenuseþ eke venyal synne and þerfore it' aperteneth specialy to penitence.

[1045] This preiere most' be trewly saide in verrey feiþ and þat' men prey to god ordynatly & discretely and deuoutly. Alway a man shal putt' his witt to be subiecte to þe wille of god [1046] This orison most' eke be saide wiþ gret' humblesse and ful pure honesty and not' to annoyance of eny man or womman. It' most' nedes be contynued with þe werkes of charite [1047] it' auailleþ eke azeinst' þe vices of þe saule. ffor as seiþ seynt' Ierom ¶ By fastyng' ben saued þe vices of flessþ and by preiers þe vices of þe saule

¶ Ieronimus

[1048] ¶ Afters þis þou shalt' vnderstonde þat' bodily peyne stant' in wakinge. ffor Ihesu crist' seiþ. wakeþ and preieþ þat' 3e ne entre in wikked

¶ Ihe /

temptaciōns [1049] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde þat fastyng stont in .3. thyngges. In forberyng of bodily mete and drink and in forberyng of worldly Iolitees. and in forberyng of dedly synne. This is to say þat a man shal kepe hym / from dedly synne with al his myzt.

[1050] And þow shalt vnderstonde eke þat god ordayned fastyngges And to fastyng apperteneth four þingges. [1051] largenesse to poor folk. Gladnes of hert espiritueh nouzt to be angred nor anoyed ne to gruch for he fasteth and also resonable houre forto ete by mesure. þat is to say þat a man shuld not eten in vntyme. ne sitte þe lenger at his table for he fasteþ.

[1052] Than shalt þou vnderstonde þat bodily peyne stant. in disciplyne or techyng. by word or by // writyng or by ensample Also in weryng of heires. eiper of stamyne eiper of haberion on her naked flesshe for cristes sake and such manere penaunces [1053] ¶ But ware þe wel þat such manere penaunces ne make not þine hert bitter or angry. anoyed of hym self. ffor better is to cast away þine heire. þan forto cast away þe swetnesse of our lord Ihesu Crist [1054] And þefore seiþ seint Poule ¶ Paulus. / ¶ Clope 3ou as þei þat beñ chosen of god in hert of mysericord. debonaire. suffrañce and such maner of cloþinge of whiche Ihesu crist is more apaide þan of heire or of hawberkes.

[1055] Then is disciplyne eke in knobkyng of þi brest. in scourgyng wip 3eerdes. in knelyng in tribulacions [1056] in suffryng paciently wrongges þat bene doon to hym. and eke in pacient suffraunce of maladies. or lesyngges. of worldly Cateh of wiff or childe or oper frendes

[1057] Than shalt þow vnderstonde which þingges distrowben penaunce as þis is in þre maners. þat is drede. Shame. and hope. And whan hope þat is desperaciōn. [1058] And forto speken / furst of drede for whiche he

weneþ þat he may suffre no penaunce [1059] þer
 azeinst is remedye fforto þenk þat bodily penaunce. is
 but short and liteþ at þe regarde of þe peyne of helle. þat
 is cruel and so longe þat it lasteþ wiþ-ouen ende.

[1060] ¶ Now azeinst þe shame þat a man haþ to
 shryuen hym [.
 *no gap in*
the MS.] [1061] azeinst þe shame shuld a man þenk þat
 by þe way of resoñ þat he þat haþ not bene ashamed. to
 doo foule þingges Certes hym ouzt not be ashamed to
 doo fair þingges and good þingges and þat is confessions. [1062]
 A man shuld þenk þat god seeþ and woote al his
 þouztes and his werkes to hym may no þinge be
 hidde ne keuered [1063] ¶ Men shuld eke remembre
 hem of þe shame þat is to come at þe day of dome to
 hem þat bene nouzt penytent and lif in present
 lif. [1064] ffor alle þe creatures in heuene in erþe and in helle
 shuln seen / apertly al þat þei hyden in þis world.

[1065] ¶ Now forto speke of þe hope of hem þat
 bene so negligent and sclowe to shryuen hem it stant in
 two maners. [1066] That oon is þat he hopeþ to lyve
 longe and forto purchase mochel Richesse for his delite
 and þan he wil shryuen hym as he seiþ
 he may as hym semeþ tymely ynowe come to shrift
 [1067] ¶ Anoper is of þe Surquidrye þat he haþ in cristes
 mercy. [1068] And azeinst þe first he shal þenk
 that our lif is in no sikernesse And eke þat alle þe
 richesse of þe world bene in aduenture and passinge as a
 shadowe on a walle [1069] ¶ And as seiþ seynt *gregorie*
 That it apperteneþ to þe grete riȝtwisnesse of god þat
 neuer shal þe peyn stynt of hem þat neuer
 nolde wiþdrawe hem from synne her þonkes. but
 euer contynued þer Inne. ¶ ffor þilk perpetuel wille to done
 synne shullen þei haue perpetuel peyne.

¶ *Gregorius .i.*

Or Wanhope, or
 Despair

[1070] ¶ Whan-hope is in two maners ¶ þe furst whan-
 hope is in þe mercy of Crist ¶ That oper is þat þei

þenk þat þei ne myȝt not longe perseuere in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The furst wanhope commeþ of þat he demep þat he hath synned so gretly so ofte and so longe liggyng in synne þat he shal not be sauēd [1072] ¶ Certes azeinst þat cursed wanhope he shuld þenk þat þe passiō of Ihesu crist is more ¹stronge forto vnbynde þan synne is forto bynde [1073] ¶ And azeinst þe seconnd wanhope he shal þenk þat as often as he falleþ he shal arise by penytence. And þouȝe he neuer so long haue lyen in synne þe mercy of crist is alway redy to receyuen hym to mercy [1074] azeinst þe wanhope þat he demep þat he shuld not longe perseuere in goodnesse ¶ he shal þenk þat þe feblesse of the deuēl may no þing doon but men willen suffre hym [1075] And eke he shal haue strength and þe helpe of god and of al holy churche and of þe protection of aungels if him lust

[1076] ¶ Than shullen men vnderstonde what is þe ^{¶ Verba saluatoris} fruyte of penaunce as aftere þe wordes of Ihesu Crist it is þe endeles blisse of heuene [1077] þer Ioie haþ no contrariouste of woo ne greuaunce þer alle harmes ben passed of þis present liff wher as is þe sikernesse fro þe peyn of helle þer as þe blisful company þat reioysen hem euermoo euery of oþers Ioie [1078] þer as þe body of man þat whilom was foule and derk is more cleer þan þe sonne Ther as whilom þe body was seke and frele and feble and morteþ is vnmorteþ and so stronge and so hool þat þer may no þinge enpeire it. [1079] wher as neiþer is hunger þrest. ne cold but euery soule repleynshed wiþ þe siȝt of þe parfit knowyng of god [1080] This blisful regne may man purchace by pouert^t espritueþ and þe glorie by lownesse. þe plente of Ioy by hunger and þrest. and þe rest by travaille and þe liff by deep and mortificaciō of synne.

To pilk^t liff he vs bringe þat^t bouzt^t vs wiþ his precious blood ./ Amen ./

¶ Explicit^t fabula Rectoris ./

Here takeþ þe maker of þis booke his leue !/

[1081]
NOwe prey I to hem alle þat^t harken þis litel tretise.
 or rede þat^t 3if þer be eny þing^t in it^t þat^t likeþ
 hem þat^t þerof þei þonk our lord Ihesu
 crist^t of whom procedeþ al witte and al goodnes.
 [1082] And 3if þer be eny þing^t þat^t displese hem ./ I
 prey hem also þat^t þei arette it^t to þe defaute of myne
 vnkonnynge and not^t to my wille þat^t wold^t ful fayn haue
 seide better 3if þat^t I had hade connyng. [1083] ffor our
 boke seiþ ¶ AH þat^t is writen is writen for our
 doctrine & þat^t is myñ entent^t [1084] ¹Wherfore I
 biseche 3ou mekely for þe mercy of god þat^t 3e prei for
 me þat^t crist^t haue mercy on me and for3eue me my
 geltys [1085] and namely of my translaciõs and endit-
 ingges of worldly vanytes þe which I reuoke in my re-
 traccions [1086] As is þe boke of Troiles. The book
 also of fame. The boke of the xxv. ladies ./ The
 boke of þe duchesse. The boke of seynt^t valentyne
 day of þe parlement^t of briddes. The tales of Canter-
 bury pilk þat^t sownen into synne [1087] The book
 of þe lyõn and mony oþer bokes 3if þei were in my
 remembraunce. and mony a songe. And mony a lecherous
 lay þat^t Crist^t for his gret^t mercy for3eue me þe synne.
 [1088] ¶ But^t of þe translaciõ of Boys de *consolacione*
 and oþer bokes of legendys of seyntes and omelies
 and moralite & deuociõ [1089] of þat^t I þonke our
 lord Ihesu crist^t and his blessed/ modere and alle þe
 seyntes of heuene [1090] bysechyng^t hem þat^t þei from
 hens forþ vnto my lyues ende sende me *grace* to
 bywaile my giltyes and to stody to þe sauaciõ of my
 soule. and graunt^t me grace of verrey penaunce. con-

fession and satisfaccioñ to doon in þis present^t liff
 [1091] þorghē þe benigne grace of hym þat^t is kyng^t of
 kyngges and preest^t of alle preestes þat^t bouȝt^t vs
 wiþ þe precious blode of his hert^t [1092] So þat^t I may
 bene oon of hem at^t þe day of dome þat^t shal be sauēd. /
 Qui cum patre & spiritu sancto vivis & regnas deus &cetera.

Here endep þe boke of þe talys of Canter-
 bury compiled by Geffray Chawcer on whoos
 soule Ihesu crist^t haue mercy. || AmeN ||

[*Square painting of the arms of Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, K.G., quartering Poynings, Fitz Payn and Bryan. H on the right, P on the left of the shield, in a Garter with the legend 'hony . soit . qui . mal . y . pence . .'* A lion, unicorn, &c, in the 4 corners.]

APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 591).

[*Christ Church MS. 152.*] [on leaf 173, back,
sign. k 2, back]

¶ Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoon
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if *thou* were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
ffor if thow haue corage as *thou* haste myght
The were nede of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath *this* gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen [leaf 174, sign. k 3]
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with full mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

**Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale**

Chaucer Society. # 48

THE
Petworth MS

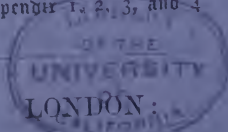
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART VII.

Appendix 1, 2, 3, and 4



PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXIV

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N. W.
Hon. Sec.:—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of all the best Chaucer MSS, either have been or will be publisht.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS. }

IX. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " }

X. " " " " " " " Cambridge " }

XI. " " " " " " " Corpus " }

XII. " " " " " " " Petworth " }

XIII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " }

with an
Appendix of
"Gamelyn"
from six MSS.

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
- XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

THE

Networth MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

THE
Petworth MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

—
1868-1879.

THE HISTORY OF

THE

REIGN OF



First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE PETWORTH MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
A.	§ 1. General Prologue	1	1
	§ 2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40 ; Pt. III, p. 54 ; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
	§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
	§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
	§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
	§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
	§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
	§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprentice) ...	127	127
	<i>Appendix to Group A: A spurious</i> COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 2 lines, and The <i>spurious</i> TALE OF GAMELYN		129
	<i>Spurious</i> COOK (t. i. GAMELYN)— SHIPMAN LINK ¹		155
B.	§ 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	156
	§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK ...	181	169
	§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy)	182	170
	§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	178
	§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 191 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 206 <i>Pet.</i>)	132	181
	<i>Latin Side-Notes to the Man of</i> <i>Law's Tale</i>	133	182
	§ 3. MAN - OF - LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly as</i> MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE LINK)	167	216

¹ Misplaced by the scribe, as its words show it was meant for a (spurious) *Pardoner-Shipman Link*.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
	[For F, § 1, Squire's Headlink, see p. 375 of the Petworth MS.]	
F. § 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) ...	479	217
§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (<i>wrongly</i> as SQUIRE-MERCHANT LINK) ...	498	236
	[For E, § 1, 2, see p. 335, 337 <i>Pet.</i> ; for E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), see Appendix 2, p. 709.]	
E. § 4. Merchant's Tale ¹ ...	443	238
	[For E, § 5, see p. 374 <i>Pet.</i>]	
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble ² (of her 5 Husbands, &c.) ...	334	271
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire) ...	359	296
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK ...	371	308
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell) ...	372	309
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK ...	383	320
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman; <i>incomplete, with spurious end</i> . For the genuine end, l. 2159—2294, from Additional MS. 5140, Brit. Mus., see Appendix 1, p. 1*) ...	385	322
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK ...	403	335
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 341 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 349 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 354 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 360 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 365 <i>Pet.</i> ³ Chaucer's Envoy, p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 372 <i>Pet.</i>) ...	405	337

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth has a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 253 *Pet.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 254 *Pet.* Like Corp. and Lansd., it leaves out l. 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 257 *Pet.*, but does not, like Lansd., leave out E 2281-8.

² The MS. wants the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied from MS. Reg. 17 D xv. The Petworth MS. also begins the Tale at l. 829 in the Preamble, p. 294, p. 357 *Six-Text*.

³ The MS. wants st. 160, E 1170-76, p. 372 *Pet.*, referring to the Wife of Bath, and also wrongly puts the 4th stanza of the Envoy (st. 164 of the Tale) last, after the 5th and 6th, p. 373 *Pet.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
	[<i>For E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), see Appendix 2, p. 709; for E, § 4, p. 238 Pet.</i>]		
E. § 5.	MERCHANT'S END-LINK ...	476	374
F. § 1.	SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK ...	478	375
	[<i>For F, § 2, 3, see p. 217, 236 Pet.</i>]		
§ 4.	Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ¹ ...	500	376
G. § 1.	Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...	527	402
§ 2.	SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK ...	547	422
§ 3.	Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ...	552	427
§ 4.	Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the ras- cally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	435
	<i>Spurious</i> CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK		450
C. § 1.	Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	451
§ 2.	DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	460
§ 3.	Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preach- ing and Tricks) ...	314	462
§ 4.	Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters) ...	318	466
	[<i>For B, § 1-2, see p. 178—215 Pet.; B, § 3, p. 216 Pet.; B, § 4-6, p. 156—177 Pet.</i>]		
B. § 7.	PRIORRESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	481
§ 8.	Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (Fitte 2, p. 197 <i>S-T</i> , 488 <i>Pet.</i>) ...	191	482
§ 9.	THOPAS-MELIBE LINK ...	199	490
§ 10.	Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: on Prudence) ...	201	492
§ 11.	MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	544
§ 12.	Monk's Tale ¹ (of Men fallen from high estate) ...	256	547

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth leaves out F 1423-4 and 1433-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436 (misplaced), p. 520 *S-T*, p. 396 *Pet.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8 (p. 398-9), known only in the Ellesmere MS. Like Corp. and Lansd., Petworth has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, but it does not leave out F 1567-8, as Corp. and Lansd. do.

² The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 559 *Pet.*, p. 268 *Six-Text*.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
§ 13.	MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	572
§ 14.	Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox)	283	574
	[For B, § 15, NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, see p. 702 <i>Pet.</i>]		
<hr/>			
H. § 1.	MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	592
§ 2.	Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	596
<hr/>			
I. § 1.	BLANK-PARSON LINK	589	604
	<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	607
§ 2.	Parson's Tale (a prose treatise on Penitence). (Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 628-694 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 695-700 <i>Pet.</i> Leave-taking, p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 701 <i>Pet.</i>)	593	609
<hr/>			
<i>Suppl.</i> B. § 15.	NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK (from the Christ Church MS.)	301	702

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, CUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1.	Group D, § 6, l. 2159-2294, end of the <i>Sum'ner's Tale</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140, Brit. Mus.	397	705
2.	Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140	442	709
3.	Woodcuts of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , from the Ellesm. MS.		
4.	Woodcuts of 6 <i>Tellers of Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <i>Allegorical Figures in the Parson's Tale</i> : Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity, from MS. Gg. 4 27 in the Univ. Libr. Cambridge.		

PETWORTH MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
PETWORTH MS.

- | | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. End of the <i>Sum'ner's Tale</i> , l. 2159-2294 of Group D, § 6, from the Additional MS. 5140 in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 334 above, had it been in the Petworth MS., instead of the spurious lines there given.) | 705 |
| 2. The <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , Group E, § 3, from the Additional MS. 5140, British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 373 above (instead of the <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , p. 374), had it been in the Petworth MS.) | 710 |
| 3. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , copied from the Ellesmere MS., ¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper. | |
| 4. Drawings of 6 <i>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 <i>Allegorical Figures</i> —Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper. | |

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arranged either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 704.

Six-Text Order of Tales.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	... .. A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	
6. Shipman	
7. Prioress	... .. B
8. Chaucer	
9. Monk	
10. Nun's Priest	
11. Doctor	... .. C
12. Pardoner	
13. Wife of Bath	
14. Friar	... .. D
15. Sum'ner	
16. Clerk	... .. E
17. Merchant	
18. Squire	... .. F
19. Franklin	
20. Second Nun	... .. G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple	... .. H
23. Parson	... .. I

Ellesmere MS. Order.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	... .. A
3. Reeve	
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	... .. B₁
6. Wife of Bath	
7. Friar	... .. D
8. Sum'ner	
9. Clerk	... .. E
10. Merchant	
11. Squire	... .. F
12. Franklin	
13. Doctor	... .. C
14. Pardoner	
15. Shipman	
16. Prioress	... .. B₂
17. Chaucer	
18. Monk	
19. Nun's Priest	
20. Second Nun	... .. G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple	... .. H
23. Parson	... .. I

1.

END OF THE SUMMONER'S TALE.

[*Addit. 5140, Brit. Mus., on leaf 123, back.*]

[And fet his felawe / ther that lay his store
He loked as he were a wilde bore
And grynt *with* the teth / so was he wroth 2161
A sturdy pas / down to the court he goth
Wher that ther woned / a man of grete honour
To whom that he / was alway confessour 2164
This worthy mañ / was lorde of that vyllage
This frere cam / as he were in a rage Sompnour [leaf 124]
Wher as the lorde / sat etyng at his borde
Vneth myht the frere / speke a worde 2168
PETWORTH 705 (6-T. 397) [this page, Addit. 5140]

- Til at last / he seid god you see [Addit. MS 5140]
 This lorde gan look / and sayd benedicite
 What frere Iohn / what maner worlde is this
 I see weel / that som thing is a-mys 2172
 Ye looke / as the woode wer ful of thevys
 Sit doun a-noon / and telle me what you grevis
 And it shaH ben amendid / yf y may
 I haue *quod* he / had a foul despyt this day 2176
 God yelde it you / a-down in your village
 That in this worlde / ther nys so pore a pape
 That he nolde haue / abhomynacioun
 Of that y haue / receyved / in the toun 2180
 And yit ne grevith it me also sore
 As that the olde chirle / with lokkis hoore
 Blasfemed hath / our holy covent eek
 Nowe maister *quod* this lorde / y you beseeche 2184
 No maister *quod* he / but a servitour
 Thouh y haue had in scole / that honour
 God lyketh nat / that raby men vs calle
 Nothir in Markat / ne in your large halle 2188
 No force *quod* he / but telle me aH your greeff
 Sir *quod* this frere / an odious myschieff
 This day betid is / myn ordre and me
 And so *par* consequens / in eche degre 2192
 Of holy church¹ / god amende it sone [¹ Looks like chuche in the MS]
 Sir *quod* the lorde / ye wot what is to done
 Distempir you nat / ye be my confessour
 Ye be salt of the erth / and the souour 2196
 ffor goddis love / your pacient now holde [leaf 124, back]
 TeH me your greef / and a-non he him tolde
 As ye haue herd before / ye wot weH what
 The lady of the hous / ay stiH sat 2200
 Tyl she hadde harde / aH what the frere said
 By goddis modir *quod* she / the blisful mayd
 Is ther auHt ellis / telle me feithfully
 Madame *quod* he / how thinke ye herby 2204



How that me thenkyth *quod* she / so god me spede [Addit. MS 5140]
 I sey a cherl / hath don a cherlis dede
 What sholde y sey / god lat him nevir the
 His sike hed / is ful of vanyte 2208
 I holde him / in a maneer ffrenesie
 Madame *quod* he / bi god y shaH not lye
 But yf y / be any weyes may be wreke
 I shaH diffame him / oviraH wher y speke 2212
 The fals blasphemour / that chargid me
 To depart / that wol not departed be
 To euerych man / alych with myschaunce
 The lord sat styH / as he wore in a traunce 2216
 And in his hert / he rolleth vp and doun
 How that this cherle / had ymaginacioun
 To shewe such a probleme / to the ffere
 Nevir e[r]st er nowe / her y of such matere 2220
 I trow the deviH / put it in his mynde
 In ars / shaH no man / metryk fynde
 Byforn this day / of such a questioun
 Who sholde make / a demonstracioun 2224
 That euery man / shulde haue lyk his part
 As of soun / or of savour / of a fart
 O nyce prowde chirH / y shrew his face
 Loo sirs *quod* the lorde / what harde grace 2228
 To euery man lyk / telle me howe Sompnour [leaf 125,
 That a fart / sholde be departed nowe
 It is an Impossible / it may nat be
 Ey nyce cherl / god lat him nevir the 2232
 The romblyng / of a fart / and euery soun
 Nys but of heyr / reuerberacioun
 And ther it wasteth / lytel and lytel a-wey
 Ther is no man / can deme bi my fey 2236
 Yf that it were / departed equally
 What lo my cherle / lo howe shrewdely
 Vnto my confessour / to day he spak
 I holde him certayn / a demonyak 2240

PETWORTH 707 (6-T. 399) [this page, Addit. 5140]

Now ete your mete / and lat the chirle go play [Addit. MS 5140]
 Lat him go hang him self / a devylway

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.*
No break in the MS.]

Now stood the lordis Sqwyer / atte boorde
 That karf his mete / and herd woorde bi woorde 2244
 Of aH thing / whiche y haue said
 My lorde *quod* he / be ye nat eviH a-payde
 I cowde telle / for a gowne cloth
 To you sir frere / so ye be nat wrothH 2248
 How that a ffarf / shaH evene delt be
 A-mong your covent / yif it lyke the
 TeH *quod* the lorde / and thou shalt haue a-non
 A gowne cloth / bi god and bi seint Iohn 2252
 My lord *quod* he / whan that the wedir is fair
 Ryht her bifore you / sitting in a chayr
 Lat bryng a cart wheel / her in-to this haH
 But loke that it haue / his spokys holis aH 2256
 xij. spokys / hath a cart wheel comonly
 And bryng me xij. ffrerys / wyte ye why
 ffor xiiij^{ne} is a covent as y gesse /
 Your confessour heer / for his worthynesse 2260
 ShaH *parforme* vp the noubre of his covent [leaf 125, back]
 Thanne shaH ye knele adoun / bi oon assent
 And to euery spokis ende / in this maneer
 ffuH sadly ley in his nose / shaH a ffrere 2264
 your noble confessour / god him save
 ShaH holde his nose vpriht / vndir the nave
 Thanne shaH this chirl / *wit*h bely styf and touht
 As any tabur / hidir be brouht 2268
 And set him on the wheel / ryht of this carte
 Vpon the nave / and make him let a fart
 And ye shaH seyn / vp pereil of my lyf
 By preeff / whiche is demonstratyf 2272

That equally / the soun of it wol wende [Addit. MS 5140]
 And eek the stynk¹ / vnto the spokys eende [¹ altered from
 stinch]
 Sauf that this worthi man) your confessour
 Bicause he is a man / of gret honour 2276
 Shal haue the first frute / as resoun is
 The noble vsage of ffreris / it is this
 The worthiest man of hem al / shañ ferst be served² [² d written
 over st]
 And certeynly / he hath it wel deserued 2280
 He hath to day tauñt vs / so moch good
 Wyth preching in the pulpet / ther he stood
 That y may vouchesauf / y say for me
 He hadde the first smeñ / of ffartis thre 2284
 And so woñ añ thys covent hardely
 He berith him so fair / and so hoolyly
 The lord / the lady / and eñ man) sauf the ffrere
 Said that Iaynkyn) / spake in his mateere 2288
 As weñ as Euclido / or Partholome
 Touchyng the Cherlis / thei seiden) / subtilte
 And bi witt / made him speke as he spake
 He is no fool ./ nor no domynyak Sompnour [leaf 126]
 And Iaynkyn) / hath wonne a new gowne 2293
 My tale is don) / we be almost at towne

Explicit fabula Apparitoris]

[Addit. MS 5140
extract stops]

2.

[Addit. MS, Brit. Mus., 5140, leaf 148.]

Marchaunt

[W]Epyng and weylyng / care and othir sorwe
 I knowe Inouh / on evyn and on morwe
 Quod the marchaunt / and so don othir mo
 That weddid be / I trowe that it be so 1216
 fful wel y wot / it farith so by me
 I haue a wyf / wors may non be
 ffor thouh the feende / to hir coplid were
 She wolde him ouyr macche / I dar wel swere 1220
 What shulde y reherce / in specialle
 Hir hih malice / she is a shrewe wyth alle
 Ther is a long / and a large difference
 Betwene Grisildes / grete pacience 1224
 And of my wyf / the passing cruelte
 wer y on-bounde / also mot y the
 I wolde neuir eft / com in the snare
 we weddid men / lyve in sorwe and care 1228
 Assay who wyth / and he shaH fynde
 That y sey soth / be seynt Thomas of ynde
 As for the more partye / y sey nat alle
 God shelde / that it sholde so be-falle 1232
 A good sire ost¹ / y haue wedded be [1 P MS onA]
 Thes monethes too / and moo nat parde
 And yit y trowe / that he that aH his lyf
 wyfles hath ben / thouh that men wolde him ryffe 1236
 Vnto the hert / ne cowde he in no maneer
 Tellen vs so moche sorwe / as I nowe heer
 Cowde telle of my wyfys / cursidnesse
 Nowe quod our ost / marchaunt so god you blisse 1240
 Sith so mychil / knowe ye of that arte
 fful hertely y pray / telle vs a parte
 Gladly quod he / but of myn owne sore
 ffor sory hert / y telle may no more 1244

Explicit prologus Mercatoris] [Addit. MS 5140 extract ends]

PETWORTH 710 (6-T. 442) [this page, Addit. 5140]

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

OCT 30 1932

24 JUL 5 00 P
LIBRARY USE

MAY 1 1951

LD 21-50m-8, '32



C031263492

37506

